
PeopleSoft Enterprise Demand Planning 9.0 PeopleBook

September 2006

PeopleSoft Enterprise Demand Planning 9.0 PeopleBook
SKU FSCM9DPL-B 0806
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are “commercial computer software” or “commercial technical data” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software--Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee’s responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Siebel are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Open Source Disclosure

Oracle takes no responsibility for its use or distribution of any open source or shareware software or documentation and disclaims any and all liability or damages resulting from use of said software or documentation. The following open source software may be used in Oracle’s PeopleSoft products and the following disclaimers are provided.

Apache Software Foundation

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>). Copyright © 2000-2003. The Apache Software Foundation. All rights reserved. Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the “License”); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at <http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0>.

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an “AS IS” BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

OpenSSL

Copyright © 1998-2005 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>).

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Loki Library

Copyright © 2001 by Andrei Alexandrescu. This code accompanies the book: Alexandrescu, Andrei. “Modern C++ Design: Generic Programming and Design Patterns Applied”. Copyright © 2001 Addison-Wesley. Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute and sell this software for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation.

Helma Project

Copyright © 1999-2004 Helma Project. All rights reserved. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE HELMA PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Helma includes third party software released under different specific license terms. See the licenses directory in the Helma distribution for a list of these license.

Sarissa

Copyright © 2004 Manos Batsis.

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

ICU

ICU License - ICU 1.8.1 and later COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE Copyright © 1995-2003 International Business Machines Corporation and others. All rights reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, provided that the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in all copies of the Software and that both the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE. Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

All trademarks and registered trademarks mentioned herein are the property of their respective owners.

Sun's JAXB Implementation – JSDK 1.5 relaxngDatatype.jar 1.0 License

Copyright © 2001, Thai Open Source Software Center Ltd, Sun Microsystems. All rights reserved.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

W3C IPR SOFTWARE NOTICE

Copyright © 2000 World Wide Web Consortium, (Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Institut National de Recherche en Informatique et en Automatique, Keio University). All Rights Reserved.

Note: The original version of the W3C Software Copyright Notice and License could be found at <http://www.w3.org/Consortium/Legal/copyright-software-19980720>.

THIS SOFTWARE AND DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS," AND COPYRIGHT HOLDERS MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR DOCUMENTATION WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADEMARKS OR OTHER RIGHTS. COPYRIGHT HOLDERS WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR DOCUMENTATION.

Contents

General Preface

About This PeopleBook Preface	xix
PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Prerequisites.....	xix
Application Fundamentals.....	xix
Documentation Updates and Printed Documentation.....	xx
Obtaining Documentation Updates.....	xx
Downloading and Ordering Printed Documentation.....	xx
Additional Resources.....	xxi
Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues.....	xxii
Typographical Conventions.....	xxii
Visual Cues.....	xxiii
Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers.....	xxiii
Currency Codes.....	xxiv
Comments and Suggestions.....	xxiv
Common Elements Used in PeopleBooks.....	xxiv

Preface

PeopleSoft Demand Planning Preface.....	xxvii
PeopleSoft Demand Planning Application Fundamentals.....	xxvii
Pages With Deferred Processing.....	xxviii
Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook.....	xxviii

Chapter 1

Getting Started With PeopleSoft Demand Planning.....	1
PeopleSoft Demand Planning Business Processes.....	1
PeopleSoft Demand Planning Integrations.....	2
PeopleSoft Demand Planning Implementation.....	2

Chapter 2

Understanding PeopleSoft Demand Planning.....	5
Understanding Forecasting.....	5
Forecast Concepts and Components.....	6
Concepts and Components.....	7

User-Defined Fields.....	7
User-Adjusted Forecasts.....	8
Forecast Views.....	8
Control Groups.....	9
Summarization.....	12
Calculations.....	13
Proration.....	15
Events.....	15
Dynamic Views.....	15
Disbursement Views.....	16
Forecast Reconciliation.....	16
Cross-View Reconciliation and View Balancing.....	16
Forecast Development.....	17
Prerequisites.....	17
The Development of a Forecast.....	19
Cycle Start-Up Tasks.....	19
Forecasting Steps.....	21
Forecast Generation.....	22
Forecast Review.....	25
Forecast Accuracy and Evaluation.....	25
Forecast Reviews.....	25
Forecast Tuning and Collaboration.....	26
Forecast Simulation.....	26
Forecast Tuning.....	26
Collaboration.....	27
 Chapter 3	
Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System.....	29
Defining Forecast Security.....	29
Pages Used to Define Forecast Security.....	30
Authorizing Users Access to Forecasts by User.....	30
Authorizing Users Access to Forecasts According to the User.....	30
Authorizing Users Access to Specific Forecast Items According to Roles That the User Performs.....	30
Setting Up Audits for PeopleSoft Demand Planning.....	32
Understanding PeopleSoft Demand Planning Audits.....	32
Field Audit Setup.....	32
Function Audit Codes.....	33
Pages Used to Set Up Audits for PeopleSoft Demand Planning.....	36

Setting Adjustment History Usage.....	36
Defining Adjustment Templates.....	36
Assigning Template Users.....	37
Defining User Adjustment Reasons.....	37
Creating User-Defined Fields and User Data Codes.....	38
Understanding User Data.....	38
User Data Codes.....	39
Planning Fields Available for Mapping to User-Defined Fields.....	40
Common Elements Used in This Section.....	46
Pages Used to Create User-Defined Fields and User Data Codes.....	48
Setting Up User-Defined Character Fields.....	48
Setting Up User-Defined Numeric Fields.....	49
Reviewing Summary Data for User-Defined Fields.....	49
Viewing Character or Numeric Planning Field Properties.....	49
Defining User Preferences.....	49
Process Action Codes.....	49
Pages Used to Define User Preferences.....	51
Creating User-Preference Details.....	51
Defining User-Preferred Chart Settings.....	53
Defining Operator Defaults.....	53
Page Used to Define Operator Defaults.....	53
Assigning Operator Defaults.....	53
Defining UOMs, UOM Conversions, and Groups.....	54
Understanding UOMs.....	54
UOM Conversions.....	54
Pages Used to Set Up UOMs.....	56
Adding UOMs.....	56
Defining UOM Conversions.....	57
Defining UOM Groups.....	57
Creating Calendars.....	57
Understanding Calendars.....	58
Calendar Patterns and Weight Profiles.....	58
Calendar Periods.....	60
Pages Used to Create Calendars.....	61
Defining Calendar Patterns.....	62
Creating and Maintaining Calendars.....	62
Defining Calendar Periods.....	62
Defining Calendar Weight Profiles.....	65
Changing Daily Calendar Weights.....	66
Defining Forecasters.....	67

Page Used to Define Forecasters.....	67
Adding Forecasters.....	67
Defining Selection Criteria.....	67

Chapter 4

Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views.....	71
Understanding Forecast Views.....	71
Components of a Forecast View.....	71
Forecast View Structures.....	73
Function Locking for Views.....	73
Setting Up and Maintaining Forecast Views.....	76
Pages Used to Set Up and Maintain Forecast Views.....	77
Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views.....	77
Defining Forecast View Levels and Keys.....	80
Creating and Maintaining Forecast Control Data.....	82
Establishing User Forecasts.....	84
Establishing User Period Data.....	84
Defining Forecasts in Which to Update MAPE Fields.....	84
Deleting Forecast Views.....	85
Page Used to Delete Forecast Views.....	85
Deleting Views.....	85
Archiving and Restoring Forecast Views.....	89
Understanding Archiving and Restoring Views.....	89
Pages Used to Archive and Restore Forecast Views.....	90
Archiving Views.....	90
Restoring Views.....	90

Chapter 5

Creating PeopleSoft Demand Planning Control Groups.....	91
Understanding PeopleSoft Demand Planning Control Groups.....	91
Creating and Maintaining Control Groups.....	92
Pages Used to Create and Maintain Control Groups.....	93
Creating Control Groups.....	94
Defining Calculation Parameters.....	94
Setting Up Simulation Model Controls and Periods.....	98
Defining Forecast Tracking Parameters.....	100
Controlling Forecast Item Reset Data.....	102
Managing Control Group Messages.....	103

Viewing Items That Are Assigned to a Control Group.....	103

Chapter 6

Setting Up Seasonality Profile Groups.....	105
Understanding Seasonality Profile Groups.....	105
Prerequisites.....	105
Creating and Maintaining Seasonality Groups.....	106
Pages Used to Create and Maintain Seasonality Groups.....	107
Creating Seasonality Profile Groups.....	107
Updating Controls for Seasonality Profile Groups.....	108
Viewing Items Associated With a Seasonality Profile.....	108
Generating Seasonality Profiles.....	108

Chapter 7

Importing PeopleSoft Demand Planning Data.....	111
Understanding Internal Data Import.....	111
Internal Demand History Build.....	111
Internal Demand Import Processes.....	112
Internal Demand History Build Steps.....	113
Understanding External Data Import.....	115
External Data Import Processes.....	115
External Forecast Data Import Steps.....	116
External Data File Layouts.....	119
External Data Import and Load Error Messages.....	119
Updating Internal Demand History.....	121
Pages Used to Update Internal Demand History.....	122
Building Demand History.....	123
Defining Internal Specifications.....	124
Loading Demand History.....	125
Maintaining Import Controls.....	125
Reviewing Demand Data History.....	126
Defining External Specifications.....	128
Common Elements Used in This Section.....	128
Pages Used to Define External Specifications.....	130
Defining External Specifications for Demand Data.....	130
Defining External Specifications for Forecast Items.....	130
Defining External Specifications for Forecast Adjustments.....	131
Defining External Specifications for User Period Data.....	131

Importing and Loading External Data.....	132
Page Used to Import and Load External Data.....	133
Importing and Loading External Demand and Forecast Data.....	133
Amending External Forecast Data.....	135
Common Elements Used in This Section.....	135
Pages Used to Amend External Forecast Data.....	138
Amending Forecast Adjustments.....	138
Amend User Defined Fields for Import.....	140
Amending Forecast Items.....	140
Amending Demand History Data.....	142
Amending User Period Data.....	144

Chapter 8

Maintaining Forecast Items.....	147
Understanding Forecast Items.....	147
Common Elements Used in This Chapter.....	147
Creating Forecast Item Captions and Descriptions.....	149
Pages Used to Create Forecast Item Captions and Descriptions.....	149
Setting Up Item Captions and Descriptions.....	149
Rebuilding Captions and Descriptions.....	150
Creating Forecast Items.....	150
Understanding Item Creation.....	151
Pages Used to Create Forecast Items.....	151
Creating Forecast Items.....	151
Creating Templates for Items.....	152
Maintaining Forecast Items.....	152
Pages Used to Maintain Forecast Items.....	153
Setting Up General Data for Forecast Items.....	154
Defining Item UOM Attributes.....	155
Creating and Maintaining UOMs for Specific, Individual Items.....	156
Entering Forecast Item Control Parameters.....	156
Setting Up Forecast Item Model Controls.....	157
Displaying Forecast Item Model Tracking.....	160
Displaying Forecast Item Seasonality Profiles.....	161
Maintaining Forecast Item Price and Costs.....	162
Displaying Other Data for Forecast Items.....	162
Maintaining User Period Data for Forecast Items.....	163
Maintaining User Data Fields for Forecast Items.....	163
Viewing Item Forecast Statistics.....	164

Deleting Forecast Items.....	164
Defining Calculation Codes for Forecast Items.....	164
Understanding Calculation Codes.....	165
Elements of Calculation Codes.....	165
Calculation Code Operators.....	166
Pages Used to Define Calculation Codes for Forecast Items.....	169
Creating Calculation Codes.....	169
Refreshing Forecast Items.....	170
Understanding Item Refresh.....	170
Pages Used to Refresh Forecast Items.....	173
Defining Refresh Specifications.....	173
Refreshing Items.....	175
Making Mass Changes to Forecast Items.....	175
Understanding Mass Change.....	175
Pages Used to Make Mass Changes to Forecast Items.....	176
Selecting Items for Mass Change Specifications.....	176
Defining Mass Change Specification Items and Periods.....	176
Defining Update Operations.....	178
Process Mass Changes.....	179
Merging Forecast Item Demand.....	179
Page Used to Merge Forecast Item Demand.....	179
Merging Forecast Items.....	179

Chapter 9

Maintaining Life Profiles.....	181
Understanding Life Profiles.....	181
Life Profiles and Seasonality Profiles.....	182
Life Profiles and Events.....	182
Life Profiles and Period-End Processing.....	183
Period-End Processing Variables.....	183
Life Profile Weight Recalculation.....	185
Common Elements Used in This Chapter.....	187
Defining Life Profiles.....	187
Pages Used to Define Life Profiles.....	188
Defining Life Profiles.....	188
Setting Up Life Profile Weights.....	189
Viewing Life Profile Details.....	189
Recalculating Life Profile Weights.....	190
Life Profile Calculation Steps.....	190

Pages Used to Recalculate Life Profile Weights.....	191
Recalculating Profile Weights.....	191
Saving Weights to New Life Profiles.....	192
Calculating Forecasts With Life Profiles.....	192
Page Used to Calculate Life Profiles.....	193
Calculating Life Profiles.....	193
Inquiring About Life Profiles.....	193
Page Used to Inquire About Life Profiles.....	193
Viewing Inquiry Details.....	193
Deleting Life Profiles.....	194
Page Used to Delete Life Profiles.....	194
Deleting Life Profiles.....	194

Chapter 10

Performing Period-End Processing.....	195
Understanding Period-End Processing.....	195
Forecast Calculation Process Flows.....	197
Period-End Processing Steps.....	203
Summarizing Forecasts.....	206
Understanding Summarization.....	207
Pages Used to Summarize Forecasts.....	210
Defining Summarization Specification Levels, Periods, and Groups.....	210
Defining Summarization Specification Roll-Up Options.....	211
Running Forecast Summarization.....	214
Prorating Forecasts.....	214
Understanding Proration.....	214
Pages Used to Prorate Forecasts.....	216
Defining Proration Specification Levels, Periods, and Thresholds.....	216
Defining Proration Options.....	217
Running Forecast Proration.....	218
Processing Midperiod Forecasts.....	218
Understanding Midperiod Processing.....	218
Page Used to Process Midperiod Forecasts.....	219
Running Midperiod Forecasts.....	219
Processing Period-End Forecasts.....	219
Understanding Period-End Processing.....	219
Page Used to Process Period-End Forecasts.....	219
Running Period-End Forecasts.....	219

Chapter 11

Simulating Item Forecasts	221
Understanding Item Simulation	221
Forecast Models	221
Forecast Model Statistical Parameters	227
Forecast Model Accuracy Measurements	231
Defining Forecast Simulation Options	234
Pages Used to Define Forecast Simulation Options	235
Establishing Simulation Options	235
Defining Simulation Model Parameters	239
Viewing Simulation Results	239
Common Elements Used in This Section	240
Pages Used to View Simulation Results	241
Reviewing Accuracy Measurements for Forecast Models	241
Using Charts to Simulate Item Forecasts	242
Comparing Simulated and Current Item Forecasts	243
Reviewing Simulation Statistics	243
Changing Historical or Evaluated Forecasts for Simulation	243

Chapter 12

Using PeopleSoft Demand Planning Work Queue Messages	245
Understanding Work Queue Messaging	245
Understanding Work Queue Messages	247
Defining Work Queue Message Usage	255
Page Used to Define Work Queue Message Usage	255
Defining Message Usage	255
Reviewing Work Queue Alerts	256
Pages Used to Review Work Queue Alerts	256
Selecting Alerts for Review	256
Viewing Alert Details	259
Adding Memos to Work Queue Alerts	260
Purging Work Queue Alerts	260
Pages Used to Purge Work Queue Alerts	261
Creating Work Queue Specifications	261
Purging Alerts	262

Chapter 13

Reviewing Forecast Information	263

Understanding Forecast Reviews.....	263
Common Elements Used in This Chapter.....	264
Defining Forecast Inquiry Display Templates.....	266
Understanding Display Templates.....	266
Page Used to Define Forecast Inquiry Display Templates.....	267
Defining Fields to Display in Reviews.....	267
Analyzing Forecasts.....	267
Understanding Forecast Analysis.....	267
Common Elements Used in This Section.....	267
Pages Used to Analyze Forecasts.....	269
Selecting Forecasts for Analysis.....	269
Reviewing Forecast Item Error Ratios.....	269
Reviewing Forecast Item Error-Ratio Details.....	272
Reviewing Forecast Items.....	273
Pages Used to Review Forecast Items.....	273
Reviewing Forecast Item Values.....	274
Reviewing Adjustment Details for Items.....	276
Reviewing Forecast Item Fiscal Year Data.....	276
Using Charts to Review Forecast Item Values.....	277
Using Charts to Review Forecast Item Annual Data.....	277
Reviewing Function Audits for Key Processes.....	278
Pages Used to Review Function Audits for Key Processes.....	278
Filtering Function Audit Details.....	278
Reviewing Function Audit Details.....	279

Chapter 14

Adjusting Demand and Forecasts.....	281
Understanding Adjustments.....	281
Understanding Demand Adjustments.....	282
Understanding Forecast Adjustments.....	283
Forecast Adjustments.....	283
Adjustment Quantity Rollup.....	285
Single and Multiple Period Adjustments.....	285
Prerequisites.....	287
Adjusting Forecasts and Demand.....	288
Pages Used to Adjust Forecasts and Demand.....	288
Adjusting Forecasts and Demand.....	288
Setting Up Adjustment Preferences.....	294
Using Charts to View Adjustments.....	295

Reviewing Adjustment History.....	295
Pages Used to View Adjustment History.....	295
Viewing Adjustment History.....	295

Chapter 15

Publishing Forecasts.....	299
Understanding Forecast Publishing.....	299
Forecast Published Components.....	299
Common Elements Used in This Chapter.....	300
Creating Specifications for Publishing Forecasts.....	301
Understanding Publish Specifications.....	301
Pages Used to Create Specifications for Publishing Forecasts.....	302
Defining Forecast Publish Specifications.....	302
Defining Data Fields to Publish.....	307
Selecting Records to Publish.....	307
Defining External Publish Options.....	308
Publishing Forecasts to Internal and External Systems.....	309
Pages Used to Publish Forecasts to Internal and External Systems.....	309
Running the Publish Forecast Process.....	309
Updating Forecasts.....	310
Reviewing Published Forecasts.....	310
Common Elements Used in This Section.....	311
Pages Used to View Published Forecasts.....	311
Viewing Published Item Details.....	311
Viewing Published Forecast Period Data.....	313
Viewing Published User Data Fields.....	314
Viewing Published Planning Fields.....	314

Chapter 16

Managing Forecast Events.....	317
Understanding Forecast Event Management.....	317
Forecast Event Weight Setup.....	318
Forecast Event Management Setup.....	318
Common Elements Used in This Chapter.....	320
Setting Up Forecast Event Types and Expense Codes.....	321
Pages Used to Set Up Forecast Event Types and Expense Codes.....	322
Maintaining Event Types.....	322
Maintaining Expense Codes.....	322

Creating Forecast Events.....	322
Understanding Event Maintenance Components.....	322
Pages Used to Create Forecast Events.....	323
Defining Event Structures.....	323
Establishing Event Promotion Patterns.....	324
Defining Event Items.....	324
Defining Event Instances.....	325
Calculating Weight Estimates.....	326
Pages Used to Calculate Weight Estimates.....	326
Defining Event Weights.....	326
Defining Event Weight Options.....	326
Calculating Period Weights.....	326
Understanding Period Weight Calculation.....	327
Pages Used to Calculate Period Weights.....	328
Setting Up Event Details for Weight Estimates.....	328
Setting Up Items for Weight Estimates.....	328
Defining Contributors to Weight Estimates.....	329
Reapplying Event Weights.....	329
Page Used to Reapply Event Weights.....	329
Maintaining Event Weights for Reuse.....	329
Analyzing Forecast Events.....	329
Understanding Event Reviews.....	330
Pages Used to Analyze Events.....	331
Comparing Forecast Item Period Data.....	331
Defining Event Inquiries.....	332
Viewing Event-Instance Summary Data.....	332
Viewing Event Item Details.....	333

Chapter 17

Reconciling Forecasts.....	335
Understanding Forecast Reconciliation.....	335
Defining Collaboration Templates for Reconciling Forecasts.....	336
Pages Used to Define Collaboration Templates for Reconciling Forecasts.....	336
Establishing User-Adjusted Forecast Details.....	337
Understanding User-Adjusted Forecasts.....	337
Page Used to Establish User-Adjusted Forecast Details.....	339
Calculating Errors and Weights for User-Adjusted Forecasts.....	339
Reconciling Forecasts Through Collaboration.....	341
Understanding Forecast Collaboration.....	341

Pages Used to Reconcile Forecasts Through Collaboration.....	341
Reviewing Collaboration Forecast Items.....	341
Reviewing Collaboration Forecast Item Details.....	343
Defining Forecast Reconciliation Specifications.....	343
Page Used to Set Up Reconciliation Specifications.....	343
Defining Reconciliation Specifications.....	343
Running Forecast Reconciliation.....	345
Using the Reconciliation Workbench.....	346
Pages Used to Use the Reconciliation Workbench.....	346
Updating Forecast Items Using the Reconciliation Workbench.....	346
Defining Preferences for the Reconciliation Workbench.....	348

Chapter 18

Building Dynamic Views.....	349
Understanding Dynamic Views.....	349
Creating Dynamic Views.....	350
Pages Used to Create Dynamic Views.....	350
Building Dynamic Views.....	350
Defining Dynamic View Levels.....	351
Populating Dynamic Views.....	352
Page Used to Populate Dynamic Views.....	353
Loading Dynamic Views.....	353
Releasing and Deleting Dynamic Views.....	353
Page Used to Release and Delete Dynamic Views.....	353
Releasing and Deleting Views.....	353

Chapter 19

Using Disbursement Views.....	355
Understanding Disbursement Views.....	355
Prerequisites.....	355
Creating Disbursement Views.....	356
Pages Used to Create Distribution Views.....	356
Defining Disbursement View Structures.....	356
Defining Disbursement View Levels.....	357
Populating Disbursement Views.....	358

Chapter 20

Performing Cross-View Reconciliation.....	359
Understanding Cross-View Reconciliation.....	359
Reconciliation Relationships.....	359
Future Forecast Reconciliation.....	362
Cross-View Reconciliation Target Field Options.....	362
Prerequisites.....	365
Common Elements Used in This Chapter.....	365
Setting Up Cross-View Reconciliations.....	366
Pages Used to Set Up Cross View Reconciliations.....	367
Defining Cross-View Specifications.....	367
Defining Target Update Specifications.....	368
Running Cross-View Reconciliations.....	368

Appendix A

Fields Imported and Published by PeopleSoft Demand Planning.....	369
Fields Imported From PeopleSoft SCM to Build Demand Data History.....	369
Fields Loaded During External Data Imports.....	377
Forecast Adjustment Fields.....	377
Demand History Fields.....	380
Forecast Item Fields.....	382
User Period Data Fields.....	386
Fields Published to Inventory Forecast.....	390
Fields Published to Product Forecast.....	391
Fields Published for Use as External Data.....	392
Fields Published to the DP_PUB_FCAST Record.....	392
Fields Published to the DP_PUB_FCASTKEY Record.....	393
Fields Published to the DP_PUB_FCITEMS Record.....	394
Fields Published to the DP_PUB_FCITEMS2 Record.....	403
Fields Published to the DP_PUB_FCITDATA Record.....	403
Fields Published to the DP_PUB_FCIT_EXT Record.....	406
Fields Published to the DP_PUB_FCIT_WGT Record.....	409

Glossary of PeopleSoft Enterprise Terms.....	411

Index	437

About This PeopleBook Preface

PeopleSoft Enterprise PeopleBooks provide you with the information that you need to implement and use PeopleSoft Enterprise applications from Oracle.

This preface discusses:

- PeopleSoft Enterprise application prerequisites.
- Application fundamentals.
- Documentation updates and printed documentation.
- Additional resources.
- Typographical conventions and visual cues.
- Comments and suggestions.
- Common elements in PeopleBooks.

Note. PeopleBooks document only elements, such as fields and check boxes, that require additional explanation. If an element is not documented with the process or task in which it is used, then either it requires no additional explanation or it is documented with common elements for the section, chapter, PeopleBook, or product line. Elements that are common to all PeopleSoft Enterprise applications are defined in this preface.

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Prerequisites

To benefit fully from the information that is covered in these books, you should have a basic understanding of how to use PeopleSoft Enterprise applications.

You might also want to complete at least one introductory training course, if applicable.

You should be familiar with navigating the system and adding, updating, and deleting information by using PeopleSoft Enterprise menus, pages, or windows. You should also be comfortable using the World Wide Web and the Microsoft Windows or Windows NT graphical user interface.

These books do not review navigation and other basics. They present the information that you need to use the system and implement your PeopleSoft Enterprise applications most effectively.

Application Fundamentals

Each application PeopleBook provides implementation and processing information for your PeopleSoft Enterprise applications.

For some applications, additional, essential information describing the setup and design of your system appears in a companion volume of documentation called the application fundamentals PeopleBook. Most product lines have a version of the application fundamentals PeopleBook. The preface of each PeopleBook identifies the application fundamentals PeopleBooks that are associated with that PeopleBook.

The application fundamentals PeopleBook consists of important topics that apply to many or all PeopleSoft Enterprise applications. Whether you are implementing a single application, some combination of applications within the product line, or the entire product line, you should be familiar with the contents of the appropriate application fundamentals PeopleBooks. They provide the starting points for fundamental implementation tasks.

Documentation Updates and Printed Documentation

This section discusses how to:

- Obtain documentation updates.
- Download and order printed documentation.

Obtaining Documentation Updates

You can find updates and additional documentation for this release, as well as previous releases, on Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website. Through the Documentation section of Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, you can download files to add to your PeopleBooks Library. You'll find a variety of useful and timely materials, including updates to the full line of PeopleSoft Enterprise documentation that is delivered on your PeopleBooks CD-ROM.

Important! Before you upgrade, you must check Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection for updates to the upgrade instructions. Oracle continually posts updates as the upgrade process is refined.

See Also

Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, http://www.oracle.com/support/support_peoplesoft.html

Downloading and Ordering Printed Documentation

In addition to the complete line of documentation that is delivered on your PeopleBook CD-ROM, Oracle makes PeopleSoft Enterprise documentation available to you via Oracle's website. You can:

- Download PDF files.
- Order printed, bound volumes.

Downloading PDF Files

You can download PDF versions of PeopleSoft Enterprise documentation online via the Oracle Technology Network. Oracle makes these PDF files available online for each major release shortly after the software is shipped.

See Oracle Technology Network, <http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/psftent.html>.

Ordering Printed, Bound Volumes

You can order printed, bound volumes of selected documentation via the Oracle Store.

See Oracle Store, http://oraclestore.oracle.com/OA_HTML/ibeCCtpSctDspRte.jsp?section=14021

Additional Resources

The following resources are located on Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website:

Resource	Navigation
Application maintenance information	Updates + Fixes
Business process diagrams	Support, Documentation, Business Process Maps
Interactive Services Repository	Support, Documentation, Interactive Services Repository
Hardware and software requirements	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Hardware and Software Requirements
Installation guides	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Installation Guides and Notes
Integration information	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Pre-Built Integrations for PeopleSoft Enterprise and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications
Minimum technical requirements (MTRs)	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Supported Platforms
Documentation updates	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates
PeopleBooks support policy	Support, Support Policy
Prerelease notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes
Product release roadmap	Support, Roadmaps + Schedules
Release notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes
Release value proposition	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Value Proposition
Statement of direction	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Statement of Direction
Troubleshooting information	Support, Troubleshooting
Upgrade documentation	Support, Documentation, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts

Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues

This section discusses:

- Typographical conventions.
- Visual cues.
- Country, region, and industry identifiers.
- Currency codes.

Typographical Conventions

This table contains the typographical conventions that are used in PeopleBooks:

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
Bold	Indicates PeopleCode function names, business function names, event names, system function names, method names, language constructs, and PeopleCode reserved words that must be included literally in the function call.
<i>Italics</i>	Indicates field values, emphasis, and PeopleSoft Enterprise or other book-length publication titles. In PeopleCode syntax, italic items are placeholders for arguments that your program must supply. We also use italics when we refer to words as words or letters as letters, as in the following: Enter the letter <i>O</i> .
KEY+KEY	Indicates a key combination action. For example, a plus sign (+) between keys means that you must hold down the first key while you press the second key. For ALT+W, hold down the ALT key while you press the W key.
Monospace font	Indicates a PeopleCode program or other code example.
“ ” (quotation marks)	Indicate chapter titles in cross-references and words that are used differently from their intended meanings.
. . . (ellipses)	Indicate that the preceding item or series can be repeated any number of times in PeopleCode syntax.
{ } (curly braces)	Indicate a choice between two options in PeopleCode syntax. Options are separated by a pipe ().

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
[] (square brackets)	Indicate optional items in PeopleCode syntax.
& (ampersand)	When placed before a parameter in PeopleCode syntax, an ampersand indicates that the parameter is an already instantiated object. Ampersands also precede all PeopleCode variables.

Visual Cues

PeopleBooks contain the following visual cues.

Notes

Notes indicate information that you should pay particular attention to as you work with the PeopleSoft Enterprise system.

Note. Example of a note.

If the note is preceded by *Important!*, the note is crucial and includes information that concerns what you must do for the system to function properly.

Important! Example of an important note.

Warnings

Warnings indicate crucial configuration considerations. Pay close attention to warning messages.

Warning! Example of a warning.

Cross-References

PeopleBooks provide cross-references either under the heading “See Also” or on a separate line preceded by the word *See*. Cross-references lead to other documentation that is pertinent to the immediately preceding documentation.

Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers

Information that applies only to a specific country, region, or industry is preceded by a standard identifier in parentheses. This identifier typically appears at the beginning of a section heading, but it may also appear at the beginning of a note or other text.

Example of a country-specific heading: “(FRA) Hiring an Employee”

Example of a region-specific heading: “(Latin America) Setting Up Depreciation”

Country Identifiers

Countries are identified with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) country code.

Region Identifiers

Regions are identified by the region name. The following region identifiers may appear in PeopleBooks:

- Asia Pacific
- Europe
- Latin America
- North America

Industry Identifiers

Industries are identified by the industry name or by an abbreviation for that industry. The following industry identifiers may appear in PeopleBooks:

- USF (U.S. Federal)
- E&G (Education and Government)

Currency Codes

Monetary amounts are identified by the ISO currency code.

Comments and Suggestions

Your comments are important to us. We encourage you to tell us what you like, or what you would like to see changed about PeopleBooks and other Oracle reference and training materials. Please send your suggestions to your product line documentation manager at Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood Shores, CA 94065, U.S.A. Or email us at appsdoc@us.oracle.com.

While we cannot guarantee to answer every email message, we will pay careful attention to your comments and suggestions.

Common Elements Used in PeopleBooks

As of Date	The last date for which a report or process includes data.
Business Unit	An ID that represents a high-level organization of business information. You can use a business unit to define regional or departmental units within a larger organization.
Description	Enter up to 30 characters of text.
Effective Date	The date on which a table row becomes effective; the date that an action begins. For example, to close out a ledger on June 30, the effective date for the ledger closing would be July 1. This date also determines when you can view and change the information. Pages or panels and batch processes that use the information use the current row.

Once, Always, and Don't Run	Select Once to run the request the next time the batch process runs. After the batch process runs, the process frequency is automatically set to Don't Run. Select Always to run the request every time the batch process runs. Select Don't Run to ignore the request when the batch process runs.
Process Monitor	Click to access the Process List page, where you can view the status of submitted process requests.
Report Manager	Click to access the Report List page, where you can view report content, check the status of a report, and see content detail messages (which show you a description of the report and the distribution list).
Request ID	An ID that represents a set of selection criteria for a report or process.
Run	Click to access the Process Scheduler request page, where you can specify the location where a process or job runs and the process output format.
SetID	An ID that represents a set of control table information, or TableSets. TableSets enable you to share control table information and processing options among business units. The goal is to minimize redundant data and system maintenance tasks. When you assign a setID to a record group in a business unit, you indicate that all of the tables in the record group are shared between that business unit and any other business unit that also assigns that setID to that record group. For example, you can define a group of common job codes that are shared between several business units. Each business unit that shares the job codes is assigned the same setID for that record group.
Short Description	Enter up to 15 characters of text.
User ID	An ID that represents the person who generates a transaction.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning Preface

This preface provides you with information specific to PeopleSoft Demand Planning and discusses:

- PeopleSoft Demand Planning application fundamentals.
- Pages with deferred processing.
- Common elements used in this PeopleBook.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning Application Fundamentals

The *PeopleSoft Demand Planning PeopleBook* provides you with implementation and processing information for the PeopleSoft forecasting system. However, additional, essential information describing the set up and design of your system appears in a companion volume of documentation called the application fundamentals PeopleBook.

The application fundamentals PeopleBook consists of important topics that apply to many or all PeopleSoft applications across a product line. Whether you are implementing a single application, some combination of applications within the product line, or the entire product line, you should be familiar with the contents of this central PeopleBook. It is the starting point for fundamentals, such as setting up control tables and administering security.

Other essential information describing the set up and design of the system appears in companion documentation. The companion documentation consists of important topics that apply to many or all PeopleSoft applications across PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management. You should be familiar with the contents of these PeopleBooks. The following companion PeopleBooks contain information that applies specifically to PeopleSoft Demand Planning:

- *PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals for FIN, ESA, and SCM PeopleBook.*
- *PeopleSoft Managing Items PeopleBook.*
- *PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning PeopleBook.*
- *PeopleSoft Purchasing PeopleBook.*
- *PeopleSoft Inventory PeopleBook.*
- *PeopleSoft Production Management PeopleBook.*
- *PeopleSoft Supply Planning PeopleBook.*

Pages With Deferred Processing

Several pages in PeopleSoft Demand Planning operate in deferred processing mode. Most fields on these pages are not updated or validated until you save the page or refresh it when you click a button or link or select a tab. This delayed processing has various implications for the field values on the page. For example, if a field contains a default value, any value that you enter before the system updates the page overrides the default. Another implication is that the system updates quantity balances or totals only when you save or otherwise refresh the page.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Application Designer

Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook

Actual Demand	A data set of demand by historical period that was imported to PeopleSoft Demand Planning from an external system.
Adjusted Demand	A data set of demand after adjustments have been made to the actual demand values in PeopleSoft Demand Planning. The adjusted figures may include both manual and system-generated changes, such as demand filtering and depromotion.
Balance	A forecasting term that indicates that a forecast is consistent at all levels of its structure.
Best Fit	A type of analysis where you select which methods to use in determining which model works the best for the organization.
Bias	A forecasting term that indicates over or under forecasting on a consistent basis.
Business Unit	An identification code that represents a high-level organization of business information. You can use a business unit to define regional or departmental units within a larger organization.
Calendar	In PeopleSoft Demand Planning and Inventory Planning, the calendar is used to define the start and end dates for each time-phased period. It also contains daily weights for distributing raw data into different period buckets.
Control Group	A forecast element that determines the major forecast process options. Items are assigned to the control group, which controls the forecast development and tracking for each item in the group.
Cross-View Reconciliation	A process that enables the balancing of forecasts between selected levels of related views with the same forecast item key. The process is used when adjustments have been made to a working view and are then required in a related view.
Data Set	An ordered grouping of data by period and year. PeopleSoft Demand Planning uses data sets in forecasting demand.

Depromote	The process of making an adjustment to actual demand data that removes the effect of a promotion during a defined period. As a promoted period moves into history, the system creates an adjusted demand entry that is equal to the prorated forecast.
Description	Enter up to 30 characters of text.
Disbursement View	A forecast view for use when reporting needs require a level of detail or aggregation that is not supported by a working view. Disbursement views are created from working forecast views and are primarily used as read-only views.
Dynamic View	A forecast view that enables interaction with the forecast data by using an alternate key structure. By using dynamic views, you streamline the working view and can complete the working-view design without having to anticipate all conceivable adjustments.
Effective Date	Date on which a table row becomes effective; the date that an action begins. For example, if you want to close out a ledger on June 30, the effective date for the ledger closing would be July 1. This date also determines when you can view and change the information. Pages or panels and batch processes that use the information use the current row.
Event	Documented management intervention that affects the demand for an item. In PeopleSoft Demand Planning, events might be an annual sale, a holiday, or a special promotion.
Forecast Item	A logical item used as the basis to forecast demand. The components of a forecast item key are defined for each level in a forecast view.
Forecast Level	Defines a set of forecast items with a common key structure. Each level is related in a hierarchical definition with other levels in the view. A level definition contains descriptive and control data that relates to the operation of the forecast at each level within the view.
Forecast Reconciliation	The process of collaborating on user-adjusted forecasts to arrive at an integrated set of forecast values.
Forecast View	A multilevel forecast structure. Each view is associated with a unique view ID and includes information that defines the view and structure type. The three types of views are: working, disbursement, and dynamic.
Item Simulation	A process that enables you to interact with the forecast in a manageable manner and perform what-if analysis by comparing the effects of different forecast models.
Language or Language Code	The language in which you want the field labels and report headings of the reports to print. The field values appear as you enter them. Language also refers to the language spoken by an employee, applicant, or non-employee.
Once, Always, and Don't Run	Select Once to run the request the next time the batch process runs. After the batch process runs, the process frequency is automatically set to Don't Run. Select Always to run the request every time the batch process runs. Select Don't Run to ignore the request when the batch process runs.

Optimization	The process that the system uses to evaluate and improve forecast model parameters.
Process Frequency (group box)	Designates the appropriate frequency in the Process Frequency group box: <i>Once</i> carries out the request the next time that the batch process runs. After the batch process runs, the process frequency is automatically set to Don't Run. <i>Always</i> carries out the request every time that the batch process runs. <i>Don't Run</i> ignores the request when the batch process runs.
Process Monitor	Click to access the Process List page, where you can view the status of submitted process requests.
Promotion Pattern	A PeopleSoft Demand Planning event function that enables you to apply weights to promotions across a range of forecasting periods.
Prorated Forecast	A forecast developed by factoring the group forecast down one level at a time, to make the sum of the item forecast equal to the aggregate forecast. The prorated forecast tends to be more accurate than the statistical forecast.
Proration Threshold Ratios	Occasionally, the Proration process creates proration ratios, resulting in prorated forecasts that are unreasonable. The system uses the values in these fields as lower (minimum) and upper (maximum) bounds in ratio reasonableness checks. Items with ratios outside the limits have an entry generated on the work queue.
Reasonableness	A technique that checks the trend and projected annual growth to make sure that a forecast is realistic. If a forecast falls outside either boundary, the system automatically adjusts it and sends a warning message.
Recalculate	A forecasting feature that uses the existing model and its associated parameters to create a new forecast.
Report ID	The report identifier.
Report Manager	Click to access the Report List page, where you can view report content, check the status of a report, and see content detail messages (which show you a description of the report and the distribution list).
Request ID	An ID that represents a set of selection criteria for a report or process.
Reset	A function of the Forecast Calculation process that determines which forecast model produces the best forecast—that is, the model with the lowest ratio of error.
Rollup	The process of adding up the demand and forecast data sets from one level to the next from child to parent. Information such as caption, description, and unit of measurement can also be rolled up. The process is also referred to as summarization.
Run	This button takes you to the Process Scheduler request page, where you can specify the location where a process or job runs and the process output format.
Seasonal Profile	Identifies the weight index assigned to a forecast time period, to take in account seasonal fluctuations in demand.
Seasonality Group	A group of forecast items with a repetitive pattern of demand from year to year, where some periods are higher than others. Typically, a group of items

is designated as a contributor to the seasonality group. Contributors are chosen because they are representative of the group, are stable, and have at least two years of demand history. The seasonality group profile is more stable than individual profiles of the contributors because the Aggregation process smooths out random errors.

SetID	An ID that represents a set of control table information, or TableSets. TableSets enable you to share control table information and processing options among business units. The goal is to minimize redundant data and system maintenance tasks. When you assign a setID to a record group in a business unit, you indicate that all of the tables in the record group are shared between that business unit and any other business unit that also assigns that setID to that record group. For example, you can define a group of common job codes that are shared between several business units. Each business unit that shares the job codes is assigned the same setID for that record group.
Short Description	Enter up to 15 characters of text.
Standard Deviation	A measure of forecast error. Separate standard deviations are maintained for the statistical forecast, the prorated forecast, and the adjusted forecast. When a model is reset, it uses statistical standard deviation for comparison purposes.
Statistical Forecast	A forecast developed at each level of the forecast pyramid and that considers the item's history in isolation.
Status	Options in this field are <i>A</i> (active) or <i>I</i> (inactive). Linking status and effective date enables you to retain historical information and plan future changes.
Summary Forecast	A type of forecast that results from adding up the adjusted forecast totals from the next lower level, meaning the sum of the children's forecasts for the parent. The summary forecast at level one is always zero because there is not a logical lower level.
Suspended Item	An item suspended by the system. The suspension is due to the lack of demand for the number of periods defined for the item's control group.
Template	A model or pattern record that supplies default field values when a forecast item is defined. When items are added automatically in demand transfer or summarization, the template provides default values for the new forecast item.
Tracking Signals	A forecasting tool that detects biases in the forecast and provides an early warning of an unstable forecast. There are six tracking signals associated with each forecast item that correspond to the six most recent historical periods.
User Data	Data held in user-defined fields. These fields provide for storage of additional data that is not supplied by the standard set of fields in the system. The fields can also become part of the key for the forecast item at each level within the forecast view.
User ID	An ID that represents the person who generates a transaction.
View	See Chapter 4, "Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views," Understanding Forecast Views, page 71.
Work Queue	A feature for reviewing and working with exception alerts created during the processing of forecast data.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Using PeopleSoft Applications

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler

CHAPTER 1

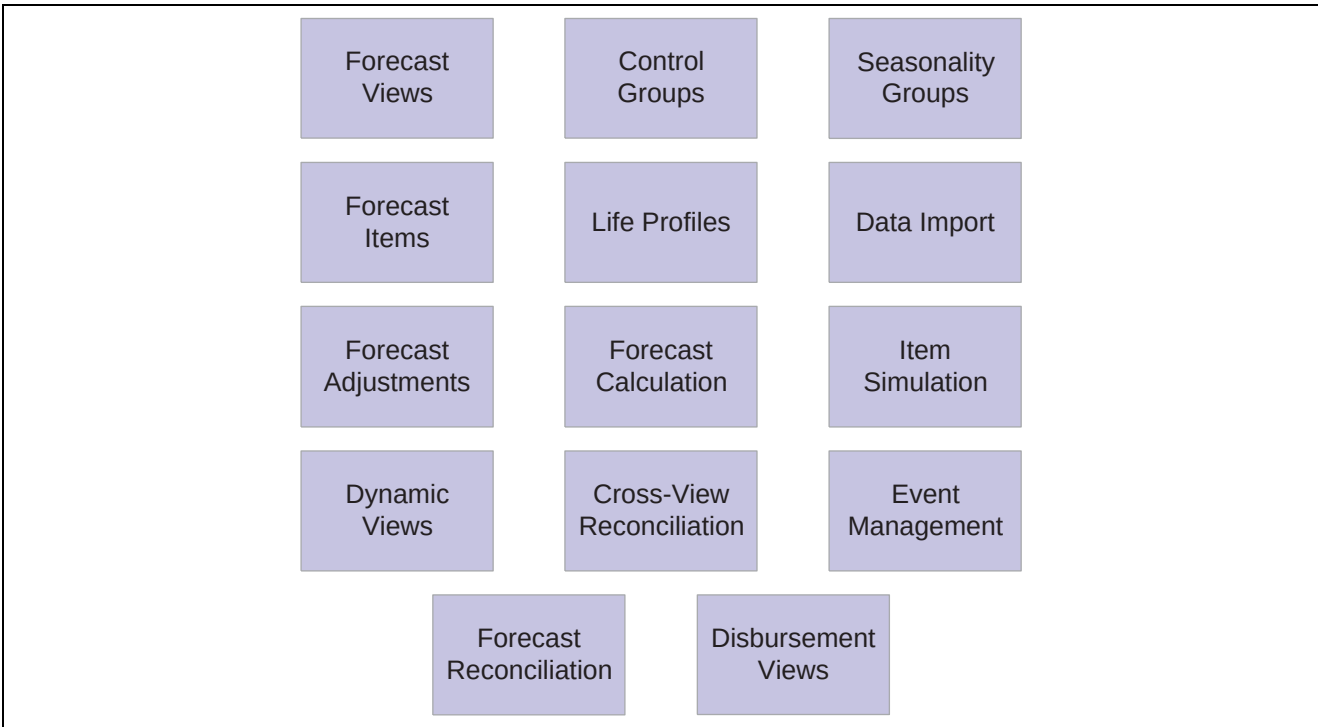
Getting Started With PeopleSoft Demand Planning

This chapter discusses:

- PeopleSoft Demand Planning business processes.
- PeopleSoft Demand Planning integrations.
- PeopleSoft Demand Planning implementation.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning Business Processes

This diagram displays an overview of PeopleSoft Demand Planning business processes:

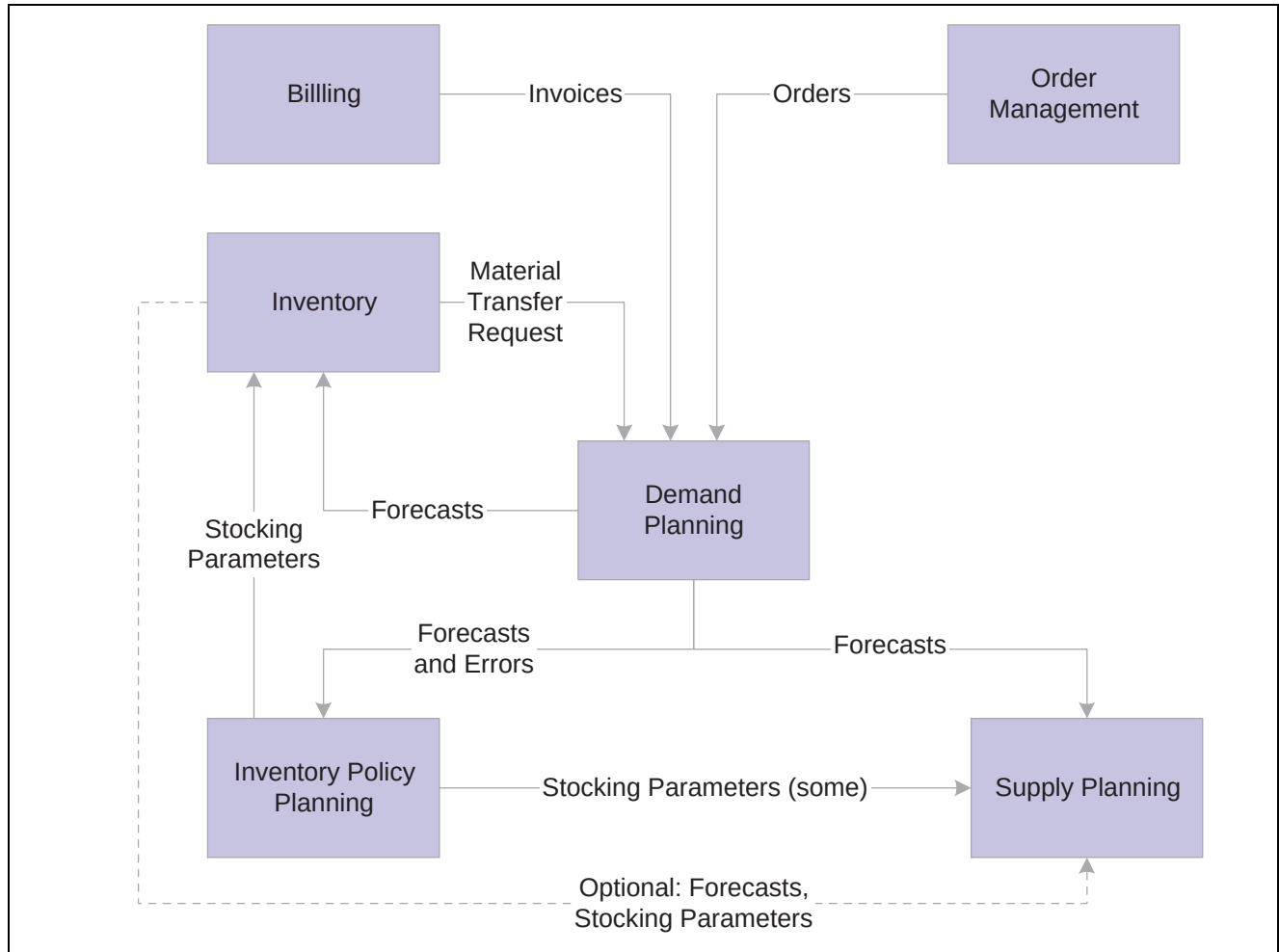


PeopleSoft Demand Planning business processes

Implementing PeopleSoft Demand Planning for your organization involves designing the system's business structure, and then putting that structure in place.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning Integrations

PeopleSoft Demand Planning integrates with the following PeopleSoft applications:



PeopleSoft Demand Planning integration points

We discuss integration considerations in the implementation chapters in this PeopleBook. Supplemental information about third-party application integrations is located on the PeopleSoft Customer Connection website.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning Implementation

PeopleSoft Setup Manager enables you to generate a list of setup tasks for your organization based on the features that you are implementing. The setup tasks include the components that you must set up, listed in the order in which you must enter data into the component tables, and links to the corresponding PeopleBook documentation.

Other Sources of Information

In the planning phase of your implementation, take advantage of all PeopleSoft sources of information, including the installation guides, table-loading sequences, data models, and business process maps. A complete list of these resources appears in the preface in the *PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook*, with information about where to find the most current version of each.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, “PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals PeopleBook Preface”

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Setup Manager

CHAPTER 2

Understanding PeopleSoft Demand Planning

This chapter provides an overview of forecasting and discusses:

- Forecasting concepts and components.
- Forecast development.
- Forecast review.
- Forecast tuning and collaboration.
- Integration with other applications.

Understanding Forecasting

Forecasting is predicting the sales and use of products and items, making it possible to manage their purchase and manufacture. The goal of the PeopleSoft Demand Planning forecasting system is to help you effectively manage the forecasting process, improve forecasting accuracy, and publish forecasts for use across other PeopleSoft applications and third-party systems. The quality of the forecast helps balance inventory investment with target customer service levels.

When used with PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning, forecasts drive the inventory investment. If you have a poor forecast, one with a high forecast error, PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning compensates by suggesting higher safety stock. Conversely, an improvement in the forecast error results in lower safety stock. High finished-goods inventory offers the best opportunity for savings through a combination of PeopleSoft Demand Planning and PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning. This is especially true when little prior attention has been given to a systematic process of setting statistical safety stock levels and customer service levels.

To meet forecast goals, the PeopleSoft Demand Planning forecasting system provides a comprehensive set of forecasting tools that produce quantitative forecast results and a group of features that incorporate business knowledge into the forecast. The qualitative and quantitative factors are general methods of forecasting. While each has its benefits, good forecasting ultimately involves some combination of both methods.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning uses ForecastX™, its mathematical calculations, and its methodologies to meet quantitative values for forecasts. In addition to using 14 basic forecasting models to arrive at forecast results, ForecastX uses a best-fit program that automatically determines the best model on which to base a forecast.

Along with the quantitative means, PeopleSoft Demand Planning has a variety of features and methodologies for which you can use subjective judgment and opinions concerning future trends. For example, life profiles, seasonality groups, and forecast events lend themselves to qualitative forecasting. Through structured groups, marketing research, estimates, and historical-analogy methods, you can better predict the future.

These features are useful in forecasting demands when there is little or no data to support quantitative methods and where it can be assumed that past history is not a good indication of the future. You also use qualitative methods to adjust quantitative forecasts.

Extrinsic Methods

Each forecasting environment is unique. This means that each organization must determine what makes up a forecast. Two major forecast methods that go into determining what makes up a forecast are extrinsic and intrinsic methods.

Extrinsic methods identify a relationship between some external factor and the target time series. For example, sales of chilled beer on a day in Australia might depend on how hot the weather is that day. When the relationship between the external factor and the target demand pattern is understood, then you can project the external factor and use that projection to forecast the target series. The selection of the best forecasting method depends on factors such as forecast time horizons, data characteristics (variability), organizational needs, and available data.

Intrinsic (Data Series) Methods

Intrinsic methods, also known as data-series methods, use the time-phased history of demand for a target item as the basis for developing a future forecast of demand for that item. They identify, or model, the demand pattern and use the historical model of the pattern to project a forecast into the future.

Intrinsic methods attain their results by performing data series analysis. Generally, you can think of a data series as consisting of these components:

- Cyclical (non-annual).
- Base.
- Trend.
- Seasonal.
- Random.

The cyclical component traditionally refers to long-range trends in the overall economy. It is of little use in forecasting demand for individual products over the short and medium term. These products rarely have sufficient data to permit a distinction to be drawn between the effect of the business cycle and the product life cycle. For PeopleSoft Demand Planning, you use data series for short- and medium-term forecasting consisting of base, trend, seasonal, and random components.

The system models trends in the data as a line that is described as an intercept or base component, and a slope or trend component. You can change the trend line by seasonality (usually indexed based on the trend line). Unpredictable variations, such as random or irregular data, reduce the predictability of a forecast.

Trends are directed toward time series that can be developed from the set of data points without the introduction of any external causal factors. To provide reasonable results, at least two years of data is required, and the data points should be well disbursed across the span of periods. Data series with significant zero-value periods, erratic demand, or heavy spikes are not good candidates for accurate forecasting.

Forecast Concepts and Components

This section discusses:

- Concepts and components.
- User-defined fields.
- User-adjusted forecasts.

- Forecast views.
- Control groups.
- Summarization.
- Calculations.
- Proration.
- Events.
- Dynamic views.
- Disbursement views.
- Cross-view reconciliation and view balancing.

Concepts and Components

To assist you in reaching forecasting goals, PeopleSoft Demand Planning uses a set of forecasting components for structuring what you want to forecast. These next sections provide details about the practical use of these major forecasting components.

The most important part of forecasting is to review and understand what to forecast, how to develop the forecast, and who is going to use forecast. Each organization is different in how it looks at its marketplace. Some portion of the marketplace is determined by the organizational structure, such as whether it is managed by region, channel, or product group. The marketplace may also be segmented into different businesses, product categories, or brands. The primary objective of an organizational and market review is to determine who within the organization needs to review and contribute to the final forecast.

The view structure of the data representation ideally suits product markets that have many dimensions (such as brand, channel, color, flavor, and so on). Dynamic views support this structure by enabling additional mechanisms for adjusting data.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning is set up so that different groups within the organization can review the forecast in terms to which they can relate. Additional organizational units may also need to use the output of the forecast, but in a different form, for example, demand by source plant or intermediate product volumes. This analysis helps define the additional characteristics (user data fields) that must be set up for the forecast item and promotes collaboration.

User-Defined Fields

After determining organizational requirements, you design the forecasting structure. Designing the structure involves setting up the required user-defined fields. You must set up these fields before creating the forecast views. The system provides existing planning fields that contain specific inventory data. When mapping user-defined fields, use that same data while referring to it by that name or a name that you assign to it.

The system enables the use of up to 50 user-defined fields for the forecast item. The system combines these fields to create a user data code that forecast views use to develop item forecast data.

User-Adjusted Forecasts

A user-adjusted forecast is a set of data where the system stores a different data value for each period defined in the forecast view. This is also called a data series or time-phased data. These 10 user-adjusted forecasts sets enable an organization to perform collaborative adjustments by assigning users to a specific user-adjusted forecast with which to work. This maintains the adjusted forecast for internal use only, while enabling other planners or partners to make adjustments to the user-adjusted forecasts that can be reviewed before updating the system-adjusted forecast data. The system stores data for both historical and future periods in user-adjusted forecast datasets and because they are time-phased, the data related to a particular period in time remains associated with that period.

For example, you can create two user-adjusted forecasts and assign them to two different customers for review. The customers can provide their intended changes to the forecast, upon which the corporate planner can review the changes and incorporate them into the system-adjusted forecast. This enables the organization to review the changes separately, maintain customer confidential data, and collaborate with partners on the forecast.

Using forecast reconciliation, you can reconcile user-defined forecast for items in a view at a specific level.

Forecast Views

Views are multilevel pyramid structures that enable summarization of the underlying historical and future data. Levels make it possible to use forecast data that is aggregated to different summary levels for business needs. For example, you can roll up quantities from one level to another.

Views enable detailed sales history to be summarized into several levels of aggregation. So, suppose the base data is composed of the details of sales of items at each location. You can summarize the data into sales of the item across all locations, and then further summarize the data by brand or channel.

Using working and dynamic views, you can interact with the data by making adjustments to historical and forecast data at each level in those views. An evaluation of working and dynamic view requirements helps determine what master record data needs to be set up for each item.

At some level of the view, the forecast item normally represents a stock-keeping item. At other levels of the view, the forecast item may represent a summarization of product groups, customer groups, color, product type, and so on. These fields can be imported directly from the PeopleSoft Order Management, Inventory, and Billing applications.

In addition to the fields, you can maintain unit of measure (UOM) conversion factors and set up additional factors to roll up the data from one level in the view to the next. If you provide standard cost and price data, forecasts can be viewed in monetary terms, as well as in units.

A considerable amount of data is processed during the forecast and adjustment processes; therefore, to contain the complexity of managing the activities, the number of views and the size of the views should be kept to a minimum.

Although any number of working views can be constructed with any number of levels from the same set of historical sales data, for practical purposes, it is best to try to use only one working view. Also, two to five levels within a working view seem to be the most manageable. At the time that the view is set up, you must decide how much history to keep (generally, at least two years of data) and how far out to project the forecast.

In general, historical patterns become unreliable if projected out more than 24 months. The system enables you to measure the forecast error to be calculated relative to the time at which the forecast was made. This time offset is known as an evaluation period. If operational decisions are typically made three months in advance (evaluation periods equal three), the best forecast is the one that gives the least forecast error three months after the system generated the original forecast. In essence, the forecast can become frozen within the evaluation periods so that the accuracy of that forecast can be measured. The adjusted forecast can continue to be modified within the evaluation periods, but evaluated forecasts cannot be modified.

To provide sufficient data for the development of a statistical forecast, you might need to link newer items to the sales history of other similar items. Also, some of the history of phased-out or superseded items may need to be merged or converted to history for newer or replacement items.

Control Groups

A control group determines the major forecast process options, such as which forecast models to use, how to process outlier deviations, and what accuracy statistic to use for evaluating forecasts. This section discusses control groups and how you use group components in forecasting.

The system creates a forecast for each item in a forecast view, based on the parameters that are defined in the control group. A control group is associated with the template item for each level of the view, and there can be a different control group at each level. Forecast items inherit the control group from the template item when the forecast item is created. Control groups label specific sets of items that are to be processed the same way. For example, you can separate older and more stable items from newer items. Or, you can separate higher-volume or higher-value items for processing. The system uses Work Queue alerts to identify exception situations that occur during processing.

Control groups contain the parameters that determine how many of the previous processes the system performs and what action it takes when it encounters specific exception situations.

Data Filters

The control group makes a determination whether to filter demand data during forecast calculations and period-end processing. Filtering adjusts exceptionally high or low historical sales demand to the highest or lowest point within a specified band. The outliers standard deviation sets the upper and lower limit of this band. It identifies filtered demand with a Work Queue alert and aligns the original sales history value with an adjusted demand value. The new value is set to the boundary of the acceptable values.

To return to the underlying market trend, the system can automatically remove the effect of any past promotions, thus depromoting or resetting the history where prior adjustments to demand have been identified as promotional adjustments. The forecast item may be suspended if the actual sales are zero for a predefined number of periods.

Forecast Model Selection

The system generates a statistical forecast based on the adjusted demand and can determine the best-fit forecast from 14 different models. You can either select a model or have the system test the models and determine the best fit. Model examples include Holt-Winters, linear regression, and Box Jenkins.

When a seasonal model is being evaluated, the system applies year weights, enabling you to make the calculation more sensitive to later years.

If you use the moving average model, the system sets up several values for the number of periods (weeks, months, or user-defined periods) over which to calculate the average. The objective is to try different time spans to achieve the best result (for example, three, five, and six periods). Each time span is tested, and the system selects the best model.

In building a forecast, the system might also apply some adjustment to the long-term trend. An excessive long-term trend, either upward or downward, could be reduced or eliminated by using trend-elimination periods.

Reasonableness Limits

In generating a statistical forecast, the system makes adjustments to the model parameters to create a more reasonable forecast. These are minor adjustments to eliminate dramatic changes in the forecast from period and to period.

For example, you can determine the high or low growth percentages that are acceptable. If forecast values are outside of either the minimum or maximum percentages, the system automatically sends an alert to the Work Queue. The system also defines when a forecast violates a reasonability test. Use the control group to set reasonability limits.

Seasonality Adjustments and Profiles

When an item is new or the item history is erratic, you might not be able to adjust the data adequately and therefore might not be able to provide a good basis for statistical analysis. In these situations, try to apply the seasonality index from another product, or even an average seasonality index derived from a number of products. Applying group seasonality is useful in overcoming these historical data problems.

Life Profiles

Some items follow predetermined cycles throughout their lives. This cycle is a set of characteristics that the system applies to a forecast item. It includes three basic parts: introduction, full life, and retirement. The profile provides a basis for forecasting for the item. For example, you can base future statistical item forecasts on the new item's total expected life volume.

Create profiles manually or derive them from actual results of other similar products, and then apply the total volume to determine a forecast for the life of the product. You can add products to a life profile that may have a statistical forecast that the system calculated by using another forecasting method. Full-life profiles assume a zero forecast before the profile begins and after the profile ends.

Demand History and Forecast Adjustments

The fundamental assumption of statistical time-series-based forecasting is that historical trends and patterns repeat over time. An objective of forecasting is to uncover that underlying market pattern by cleaning up the history. Essentially, you try to change the history to make it more representative of what is expected in the future. This involves two types of adjustments: correcting and adjusting the history.

Historical data might contain mistakes, errors, or anomalies that are misleading and are not indicative of a true selling or shipping pattern for an item. When errors are made through data entry or other means, you can correct history by changing both the actual and adjusted demand for that period of history. If there were shipments made as replacements for defective products, you may want to adjust the demand history down to remove the effect of the dual shipments. These are manual adjustments that you might make to history.

Other adjustments that you might make could be to remove automatic data filtering that occurred to abnormally high or low sales. If the sales are truly indicative of what is expected to happen in the future, such as adding or losing a customer, then remove the filtering adjustment so that the process can take that demand into account when generating a new forecast.

Other types of historical adjustments might be performed automatically by the system. These could include depromotion of demand due to a forecast adjustment that had been identified as a proration. As the period for that forecast adjustment rolls into history, the demand can be depromoted to remove that artificially inflated demand with the prorated forecast for that period.

The adjustment is either to correct history (no adjustment) or to adjust history (direct adjustment or depromotion). Corrections to history replace the original value, while adjustments to history are stored separately from the original history. You can also store a comment regarding the correction or adjustment for later review.

The quality of a forecast is determined over time by the extent to which the new actual sales match, or track to the forecast. The more dispersion of the actual sales from the forecast sales, the greater the forecast error and the less useful the forecast. Because the statistical forecast only represents a projection based on past results, known future events result in actual sales being different from the forecast.

You can make adjustments to the forecast in order to account for these known and anticipated changes in sales levels. Forecast adjustments include specific discrete events, such as a contract order, a planned new warehouse opening, or a planned change in safety stock. Other adjustments represent events planned by the organization, such as specific promotions. These changes could be positive (increase in sales due to the promotion) or negative (sales taken away or cannibalized by promoted items or sales moved in time due to promotions).

Other adjustments can be attributed to external factors, such as competitive actions, environmental factors, or economic trends. Sometimes it might be a person making a judgment based on experience. Make changes to forecast data by importing change transactions from an external system, or by entering the data directly into the Adjustment Workbench.

In making an adjustment, you select whether the resulting adjusted forecast might subsequently change through proration. This is when an adjustment made at a higher level in the view is passed down the levels on a prorate basis and may or may not influence an adjustment at a lower level. You might decide that an adjusted forecast should not be adjusted through proration because the new values are firm—maybe an agreement with a customer—or aren't influenced by the higher-level adjustments.

A product group not subject to competitor activities, for example, might be left as is. An adjustment made for a promotion (whether or not it allows proration) should be identified as a promotion so that it can be depromoted as it moves into the history. This autodepromotion is a PeopleSoft Demand Planning control group setting.

In a collaborative forecasting environment, some departments may prefer to interact with the forecast using quantity units of measure, while others may prefer to use monetary values. PeopleSoft Demand Planning enables you to make forecast adjustments in units of measure other than the forecast item's base UOM, as well as the standard price, standard cost, weight, and volume.

An alternative way to make adjustments is through a dynamic view. This process creates a two-level view based on a selected level of an existing working view. You can construct a new summarization of the selected level, but using a different grouping than the original view. Adjustments are then made using the new grouping level and reintroduced into the source view at the selected level.

For example, a dynamic view could be built that shows items by pack size, a summarization that wasn't used in the original view. Now, all the items within a pack size can be adjusted in the dynamic view and the adjustments carried back to the working view. Following the transfer of the adjustments, the dynamic view can be deleted.

You can make adjustments to demand history or forecast directly in a number of ways:

- **Replace.**
Replaces the old value with a new value.
- **Add.**
Adds the adjustment to the existing value.
- **Subtract.**
Reduces the old value by the adjustment.
- **Factor.**
Multiplies the old value by the factor.

Evaluated Forecasts

An evaluated forecast is one that is calculated for a previous period that is determined by a set number of previous periods. The number of evaluation periods is defined for the view. If, for example, the number of evaluation periods is set to three, the evaluated forecast for June would be the forecast (statistical, prorated, and adjusted) that was produced in March. The evaluated forecast for May would be the forecast that was produced in February. Using the control group, you can indicate to reset or overwrite historical forecast time-phased data when you perform a simulation or calculate the forecast. Historical data includes statistical, adjusted, and prorated data.

The evaluated forecast is sometimes referred to as a frozen forecast. Because the statistical forecast can change from month to month for a given future period, the evaluate statistical forecast can be used to track what the forecast was predicted to be last month.

While the adjusted forecast enables changes in the current forecast period so that production can change their near-term production plans to reflect a sudden increase or decrease in the forecast, use the evaluated adjusted forecast to track what the adjusted forecast was when materials might have been purchased to support the projected production relative to that forecast.

The quality of a forecast is determined over time by the extent to which the new actual sales match, or track to, the forecast. The more dispersion of the actual sales from the forecast sales, the greater the forecast error and the less useful the forecast. Because the statistical forecast represents only a projection based on past results, known future events result in actual sales being different from the forecast. Again, using the control group, you can define when to reset evaluated forecasts.

Summarization

A fundamental feature in PeopleSoft Demand Planning is summarization. When you summarize a forecast, the system aggregates data and updates it from a lower level in the forecast view hierarchy to higher levels. The starting level and the higher levels are updated based on the number of levels that you select to process.

You use views to develop forecasts at different levels of aggregation of the historical data. For example, if you use level one to develop a forecast for all items, it provides a forecast of all items for each location.

The next level, level two, then could be used to combine the locations to provide a forecast at the item level. This is accomplished by aggregating the history to the item level and then generating a forecast at that level. The forecast would be based on the summarized adjusted history at level two, but would already include any summarized adjustments from level one.

Use further levels for additional summarization. For example, level three might combine all the packaging sizes, such as small, medium, and large pack, to give a historical demand at the content level: kilogram, liter, and so on. The system can then generate a forecast at the formula level. Further levels could be used for brand and channel.

Here's an example of summarizing data. Suppose that products 1, 2, and 3 are all part of Brand X and are sold out of locations A, B, and C. The demand for each product is summarized across the location and then summarized by brand. The total demand for Brand X during this period is 425, as illustrated in this table:

Brand X Products and Locations	Product 1	Product 2	Product 3
Location A	50	75	30
Location B	40	50	40

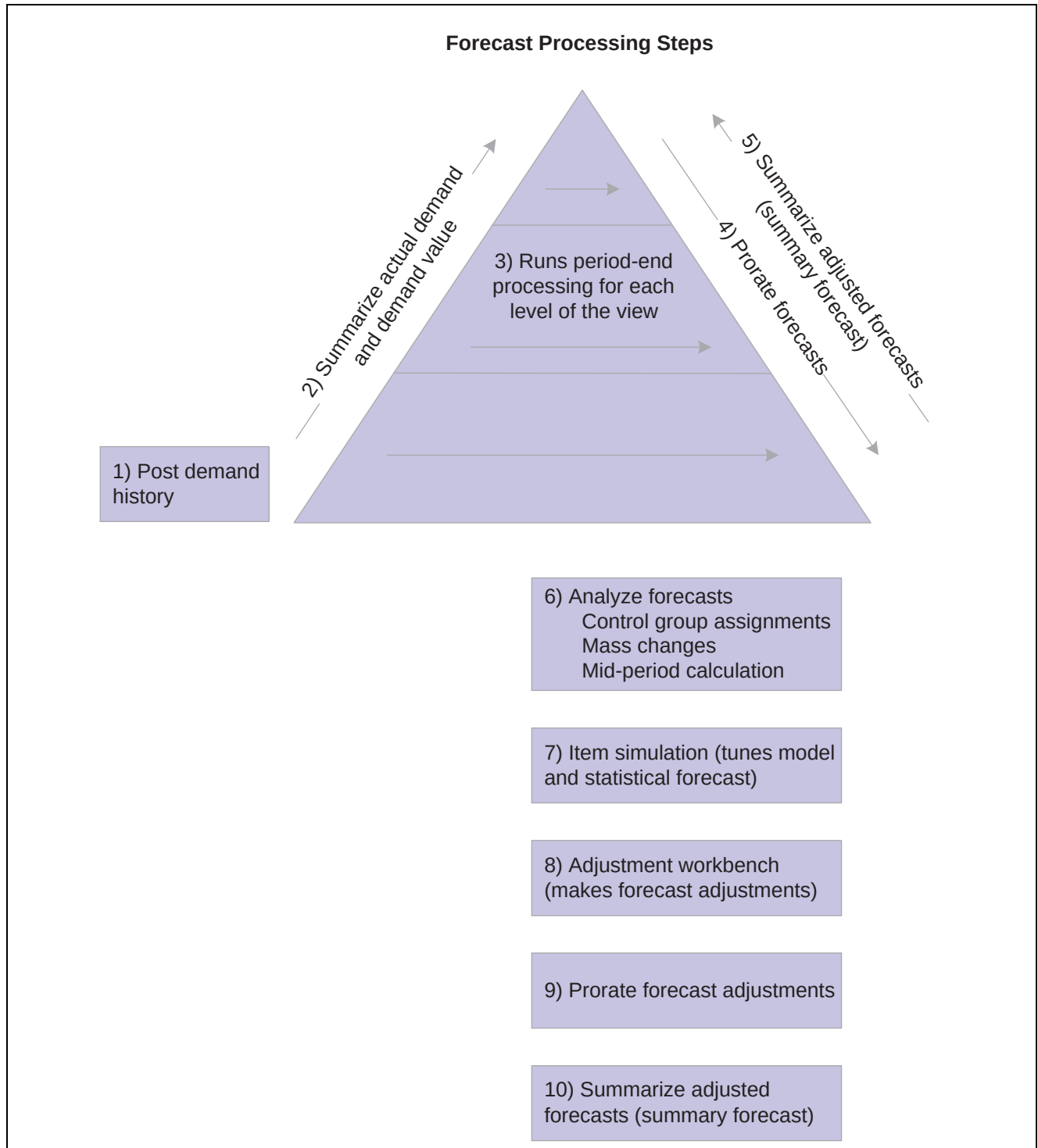
Brand X Products and Locations	Product 1	Product 2	Product 3
Location C	35	75	30
Product totals	125	200	100
Brand X total	425	Not applicable (NA)	NA

The actual groupings in the situation depend on how you define the view.

Calculations

You use the Period End Forecast process (DP_CALCFC) to calculate a forecast. This is the business process that you perform at the end of a sales cycle. These cycles are recurring business events that are normally driven by the date on which new demand is brought into the forecasting system. Because forecasts are driven by demand, the new data represents a new cycle of forecasting, regardless of the cycle's length. PeopleSoft Demand Planning helps you control forecast parameters, establish forecast cycles, and process forecasts through the cycles.

This diagram illustrates how the summarization and proration processes are intertwined to produce a more accurate forecast:



Period-end processing using summarization and proration

Forecast calculations take place at step three. But, as part of the forecasting flow, you perform steps one through five. Step five is similar to step two because it arrives at a final summarized forecast. Steps six through 10 are optional tuning steps that you perform after the completion of the required steps one through five.

Proration

After the forecast has been developed at each level of the view, you can adjust the forecast to better reflect known future events and trends. To view the effect of these higher-level adjustments at the lower levels, the system passes the adjusted and prorated forecast back to the lower levels through a desegregation process that allocates the adjustments in the same ratio as the underlying data. This process is called proration. Proration takes the prorated and adjusted forecasts at higher levels and allocates them to lower levels on a prorated basis.

Sometimes the item forecasts at a lower level have been developed in conjunction with known business partners. In such cases, it might be inappropriate to allocate higher-level adjustments. You can define these items as not prorable, in which case the adjustments would be allocated only to the remaining items.

Where a lower-level item is not prorable, it deducts its prorated quantity from the total to determine the quantity that must be spread over the balance of the items. You can sometimes allocate more than the amount you want to other items at the lowest level of the view, so it should be determined which methodology works best for you. Use either nonprorable adjustments at the lowest levels and not prorate down to the lowest levels, or after proration is complete, reapply a business partner's forecast adjustments back onto the prorated forecast.

Events

Forecasting events are distinct activities in the planning horizon that relate to promotions. Events help you to manage multiple promotions across consecutive time periods. To better understand the benefits of using the Forecast Event Management feature, you must be familiar with promotions.

A promotion focuses on the marketing of a product through activities such as sales, increased advertising, or publicity. Promotions vary in practice. An organization might have a three-day sale or a month-long sale, a two-for-one campaign, or increased radio advertising. In forecasting, a promotion is an adjustment to a forecast in anticipation that a deviation in the forecast will occur.

The Forecast Event Management feature is useful for organizations that must make a large number of adjustments to planned future events through automation. The system calculates weight estimates by defining the impact of the event and applying it to specific items for specific time periods.

After you define an event, you can remove the effects of the event from the demand to make a judgment on the underlying demand trend. With data on the underlying trend, you might want to spread a promotion over several periods to smooth demand, or, for example, pull back some demand into a prior period to help solve a supply problem.

With enough historical data and a definition of an event, you can predict the event's impact on future demand more accurately.

Dynamic Views

A dynamic view is a unique, two-level view that is created on a one-off basis from the data contained in a permanent view, also called a working view. You can use a dynamic view to examine or interact with the forecast data in an aggregate form not supported by the working view. For example, use the view to make forecast adjustments by using an attribute not defined as a key field in the working view.

When the system populates a dynamic view, it builds forecast items and related data from the view definition that you created for the view. The source data for the view is the forecast item data at the specified level of the source view. In addition, other information, such as UOM conversions, control groups, and seasonality profiles, are copied for the new view.

Disbursement Views

A disbursement view is a unique view with two or more levels. This view is also created on a one-off basis from the data contained in a working view. Intended mainly as read-only views, you can make adjustments to disbursement views but you cannot release those changes back to the working view. Disbursement views allow aggregation of the forecast data in a form not supported by the working view. For example, use the disbursement view to review forecasts at a different aggregation by using an attribute not defined as a key field in the working view.

When the system populates a disbursement view, it builds forecast items and related data from the view definition that you created for the view. The source data for this view is the forecast item data at the specified level of the working view from which this view is to be populated. In addition, other information, such as UOM conversions, control groups, and seasonality profiles, are copied from the working view.

Forecast Reconciliation

Forecast reconciliation is the collaboration of user-adjusted forecasts to arrive at an integrated set of forecast values. PeopleSoft Demand Planning uses a series of features that enable you to use multiple forecasts in the creation of a reconciled forecast that is more realistic and accurate for an organization.

Planners, suppliers, and customers can reconcile forecast on key differences and make adjustments to arrive at a forecast. This reconciled forecast then becomes the forecast most suitable for use by PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning and Supply Planning.

Cross-View Reconciliation and View Balancing

Cross-view reconciliation involves synchronizing or balancing forecast data between selected levels of related views with the same forecast item key. View balancing brings the levels within a view back into balance, making the forecast consistent after you make adjustments and calculations. Using cross-view reconciliation, you can reconcile several different (but related) views.

The balancing steps depend on the levels of the view and the scale of the changes made since the last time the view was balanced.

To balance a view:

1. Assess the effect of the adjustments.

The processing depends on the relative size of the change and the level at which it is applied.

Forecast adjustments made at a level lower than the highest prorate from level must be reviewed to see if the change affects relativity only. In other words, they have negligible effect at the next level up. If this is so, you can bypass this step. If not, the net effect of the change must be applied at the group level and then reviewed again at that level. This process stops when the net change is insignificant at the next level up.

Many small changes that impact the same group can have their net effect reduced by using summarization. You would normally perform this check when you make a forecast adjustment. You can make the manual adjustments implied by the previous discussion, or use the system roll-up option (summarization) to automatically roll net effects of forecast adjustments to higher levels of the view.

2. Prorate from top to bottom of the view.

Prorate from the highest prorate level down to level one of the view. The Proration process transfers the prorated and adjusted forecasts, and the effects of the adjustments down the view.

3. Refresh the summary forecast in the view.

Summarize from the lowest to the highest level of the view. Set the options to create the summary forecast only.

4. (Optional) Roll up the adjusted forecast.

Summarize from the lowest summarization level to the highest level in the view. Set the options to summarize to the adjusted forecast. You can, optionally, summarize the statistical and prorated forecasts and the forecast adjustments and reasons. This is necessary only in views with summary-only levels. Normally, you do not have to roll up the adjusted forecast when you set the view to automatically roll up forecast adjustments for you.

Forecast Development

This section discusses:

- Prerequisites.
- The development of a forecast.
- Cycle start-up tasks.
- Forecasting steps.
- Forecast generation.

Prerequisites

Before developing forecasting data:

1. Analyze the organization.

If there are several different divisions involved, you should analyze each separately. Review and understand the product structure and the marketing, sales, and distribution organizations, and develop a consistent structure. To develop the structure:

- a. Develop a common structure or view for all products.
- b. Confirm the common structure against all individuals.
- c. Analyze the product structure for each product.

Document native or base units, alternate units, and conversions at each level of the structure. The following examples may assist you in reaching a consistent structure.

In the first structure, company X manufactures and distributes a range of toiletries. The products are classified into hair care, skin care, and dental care product lines with family brands within each product line. Several of the brands have subbrands embedded within them. For example, a hair spray and shampoo product may have the same brand name. Most products are available in different variants, and each variant in different sizes.

In this structure, all products are sold in cases. Product forecasts are presented in pounds, tons, cubic feet, dollars of cost, dollars of price, pallets, and the organization's standard cases when products are aggregated higher than the size level. Document the marketing, sales, and distribution functions, paying attention to the physical and reporting structure of each. If there are several divisions or subgroups, analyze each separately.

Another example of structure might be if products are manufactured at two plants and distributed through a northern and southern distribution center. Products are made at only one plant, and a preferred distribution center is associated with each customer.

Sales are also organized into northern and southern regions with one vice president in charge of marketing and regional managers in charge of each region. Product managers handle a basket of products within each region. Customers are classified by trade channel and pricing, and promotions are set by channel.

2. Analyze forecast requirements for individuals in the organization.

The objective in this step is to understand the reporting requirements of the working view. A good place to start is to understand how individuals prepare and receive their base forecast and how they develop their forecast reporting requirements. Document data relationships and reporting time periods such as days, weeks, and months.

For example, marketing may require summary forecasts by product line and brand by month in standard units, and value units based on standard price, cost, and margin. Sales may require monthly standard unit and value forecasts by region, product line, channel, product, variant, and size for the next year with a comparison to history for the corresponding period in the previous year. Manufacturing may need weekly aggregate source plant unit forecasts by product and size for the next six months.

Document the forecast preparation cycle—for example, weekly, monthly, or semiannually—and the anticipated needs to interact with the forecast. Distinguish between frequent or occasional needs. Determine the finest breakdown of historical demand that supports all of the forecast reporting requirements.

3. Review and understand existing classifications.

You must understand the existing data model of the organization and pick the item, customer, and stock-keeping classifications that are applicable in PeopleSoft Demand Planning. Determine how historical demand is analyzed to furnish the finest breakdown required to support forecast reporting requirements.

For example, items determine the product line, brand, source plant, and product type; whereas, channel and customer types are determined by the customer.

4. Outline the working views.

Analyze the different requirements and develop a first-cut working view and data requirements.

Working views must support forecast preparation and contain sufficient detail to populate and drive the views. Here are some guidelines to keep in mind while developing the working views:

- Keep the views as streamlined as possible.
- Have separate levels for aggregates with which you interact on a regular basis.

Do not have a level for an infrequently used aggregate; this can be accommodated through the dynamic view process. View-only levels should be kept out of working views.

- Minimize the number of levels.

Try not to have more than four levels in a working view. View balancing becomes more difficult as the number of levels increases.

- Calculate the average number of forecast items at each level of each view.

Calculate the average parent and child ratios at each level. Make sure that the view is not too flat. For example, ratios that are less than 1:100 may be too flat.

- Make sure that the relationships between parents and children are logical.

Proration must make business sense.

- Avoid using value units as an aggregate UOM in working views.

This might include using, for example, pesos. If the value unit is the only logical unit for the aggregate, it may be that the relationship between a parent and its children is not logical.

- Try to minimize the number of different working views.

The more working views there are, the more effort it takes to reconcile them.

- Make sure that the disbursement views satisfy the reporting requirements of all users.

Walk through the forecast development process, including working view reconciliation, and make adjustments if necessary.

Summarize the user-data requirements necessary to support all views and classifications. Be specific about field names and lengths. Determine the valid-to level for each data element at each level of each view and document the validation rules associated with each data element.

5. Finalize and maintain user data and forecast views.

Determine how many different user data codes you need to support all views. You create these codes by using the User Data Code feature. You should have no more than one user data definition for each separate business. Define only those fields for which there is a known need. You can add additional fields as needed.

For example, a working view requires Brand and Channel fields. The disbursement views requires the Brand, Region, and Channel fields. Now, you should select or change the appropriate user data codes.

The Development of a Forecast

The development of a forecast involves numerous tasks that often overlap from one process to another. The forecast process, as supported by PeopleSoft Demand Planning, involves a number of stages, each of which requires supporting data and design choices. The major stages are:

- The processing and adjustment of historical data.
- The application of time-series techniques to develop a statistical forecast.
PeopleSoft Demand Planning does this automatically for you by using a management by exception concept to produce alerts about conditions that warrant attention when developing the statistical forecast.
- The review of the proposed forecast and the application of management judgment.
- The progression and review of the forecast over time as new actual data becomes available.
- A setup process in which you:
 - Design the forecast view configuration using user-defined fields.
 - Define the forecast calendars.
 - Design how the data is summarized in the view.
 - Set up control groups.
 - Create group seasonality.

Cycle Start-Up Tasks

Before you generate a forecast, you must perform several set up tasks to prepare forecast views for use and processing. You perform the tasks for each view that you use to generate a forecast. These tasks control a number of parameters of the forecast, and once you complete them, you can reuse them each time that you use the view. You can also change the setup data as needed.

These procedures are performed once per view.

To perform start-up processing:

1. Set up users.

Anyone who wants to use PeopleSoft Demand Planning must be set up as a user. System administrators normally set up users.

2. Define at least one calendar.

Calendars provide control parameters for each day of the year. They are defined for an overall time frame that may extend across several years. PeopleSoft Demand Planning requires at least one calendar. You must create at least one period that represents the time period of days that represents the frequency of the forecast cycle. This is typically set to months, but some planners might prefer weeks.

3. Define and maintain user data.

In setting up user-defined fields, you should include all information that is required to support the views and to calculate and report about the forecast. This usually includes product, customer, sales organization, and distribution center attributes. Typical sources for this information include current forecast reports, as well as the item database fields.

4. Design the view.

A key factor in developing good forecasts is to define a structure that represents how the organization does business. You must have a thorough understanding of the products (how they are made, distributed, and delivered), the customers, and the reporting requirements within the organization.

Each view in the system can have its own set of user data identified by a user data code. There are 50 user data fields (UD01– UD50) available for each user data code.

This is a good time to decide on a consistent format for the caption and description fields associated with the item at each level of the forecast. The caption appears with the key on most panels. The caption field contains a maximum of 40 characters, and the description field is a maximum of 100 characters.

5. Maintain the working view.

A working view is a view used by the organization for forecasting, as opposed to a dynamic view that is not permanent in nature. In this step, you must enter the data for each working view, including the ID (maximum 20 characters) and description (maximum 30 characters). You also identify the owner of the view and associate it with a user data code and a calendar.

6. Maintain UOMs.

UOMs describe the recording measurement used for the forecast items. Examples are box, case, and pallet.

You must set up the conversion factors needed to roll up UOM conversions from level to level.

7. Maintain template items.

A template item is a model or pattern record that supplies default field values to the item add process. When items are created by demand posting or summation, the system starts with the template for that level and adds the appropriate maintenance to it.

When new items are created by using item maintenance, the system displays a new record with all fields set up from the template and lets you make changes before saving the item. You can create multiple templates at each level; however, only one of these can be designated as the default template at any one time.

The item template supplies default data that has not been overridden. A forecast item can be entered only at the lowest level in the view. Forecast items for higher levels are created automatically from the data at level one.

8. Maintain control groups.

A control group is assigned to one or more forecast items and controls the forecast development and tracking for each of the forecast items in the group. For example, a starting point for establishing control groups may be the ABC classification assigned to the item.

9. Associate users with views.

Now you must associate at least one user with the newly created view. Only users who have security access to PeopleSoft Demand Planning are eligible.

Forecasting Steps

To put together the components of the forecasting system:

1. Define calendars.

Set up a calendar pattern code that represents demand spread across a typical week, overall start and end dates, period codes, and weight profiles. The system uses the profile as a default profile to spread demand from one period code to another, or to spread the demand down to a daily level within the current period.

2. Define forecast components, including user data codes and the forecast view hierarchy.

3. Define security for the forecast view.

4. Define the control groups.

You can maintain the group that is the default group for the view or create additional control groups.

5. (Optional) Define UOMs for the view.

6. (Optional) Set up adjustment reasons.

7. Maintain user preferences.

Select the default value for the grid format, display templates, the number of periods to be displayed in reviews and the Adjustment Workbench, and the default fields for charting.

8. Import forecast data by either internal demand history or external data.

9. Process the forecast, including summarizing, running period-end processing, and prorating for the view.

10. Review Work Queue Workbench, which provides you details about forecast item exceptions.

11. Review forecast information.

Use the Review Forecast Item feature by selecting a forecast view and the item for review.

12. Fine-tune forecast items by:

- a. Applying simulation.
- b. Using the Adjustment Workbench.
- c. Making mass changes for items and then running the midperiod forecast calculation.
- d. Reconciling the forecast.

13. Commit the forecast.

Define a publish specification to report data from the forecast view to internal systems, such as PeopleSoft SCM, or external systems, such as a flat file to publish to an external system, such as Microsoft Excel.

Forecast Generation

Forecast generation involves a number of processes that begin when you define start-up information for generating forecasts. You perform the start-up tasks to define forecast parameters for use in generation.

You can generate forecasts in a forecast cycle with:

- Midperiod forecast, when you must recalculate forecast to reflect changes in items or forecast models.
- Period-end forecast, when the cycle is complete and you are ready to start on the next forecast cycle.

During period-end processing, the forecast start date is moved forward and the demand is processed.

These steps describe the basic forecast generation steps that you use with period-end processing:

1. Post the new demand and forecast data that begins the forecasting cycle.

You import demand data directly from PeopleSoft Order Management, Inventory, and Billing.

You can also import PeopleSoft Demand Planning data from external systems. This data can consist of new demand, demand adjustments, forecast adjustments, user period data, or forecast item information.

Only demand that has not been processed should be included. Typically, the demand is from the period just closed, which is the current period in PeopleSoft Demand Planning. But demand can also affect previous periods; for example, returns or demand that missed the previous period close. You need at least two years of history for seasonal products in order to develop an accurate seasonality profile.

Each piece of demand must include the view ID, level-one key information, and the posting period. New product information and product changes can also be included in the interface. There are predefined file layouts for importing external data into the PeopleSoft Demand Planning system.

Each transaction is validated and either rejected with errors or included during processing. You can review errors and make corrections as needed, and then reload the corrected transactions.

2. Summarize the actual demand.

Now information is at the lowest level of the view. Summarization rolls up actual demand in the view structure from the lowest to the highest level for periods that you select. The adjusted demand is the same as the actual demand, if there are no adjustments to demand. You might not want to summarize adjusted demand because it may contain filtering adjustments that are not relevant at higher levels and may not provide the results that you want from the forecast.

A summary forecast is created when you summarize at the completion of the forecast cycle. The summary forecast for an item in a period is equal to the sum of the adjusted forecasts in that same period over all of the item's children (directly related items at the next level down). Therefore, a summary forecast is created for each forecast item at each level, except level one.

If you are performing period-end processing, the demand data is normally for the current first forecast period. This period becomes the latest historical period after period-end processing completes.

To summarize demand:

- a. Create a summarization specification.

The specification provides more control over summarization parameters, such as which levels or periods to summarize. Use the specification to run the Summarization process (DP_SUMMCALC). Ensure that you select the Create Missing Groups check box and select Actual Demand as one of the roll up options. Select the Delete Groups with Details check box to remove parent forecast items where the child items related to that parent may have been removed or deleted from the system. This keeps the view from having items that are no longer relevant.

- b. Run the summarization.

When the system summarizes demand, it summarizes demand information up through all levels of the forecast view pyramid. This is done so that a forecast can be calculated independently for each forecast item at each level of the view based on the aggregate demand.

- c. Review the Work Queue for added items.

Check for warnings generated during the roll up. These normally relate to new items added at upper levels of the view, but can also relate to deleted groups and period demand changes that have exceeded the threshold. Other alerts to look for would be for demand filtering messages that may need to be removed if the demand represents new customer demand, or demand for inhibited items that may need to have inhibiting removed.

- d. Verify that actual demand is summarized correctly.

Ensure that the next-level conversion factors are correct, and that description, caption, UOM, UOM conversion factors, standard price and cost, and so on are set up correctly. Ensure that the forecast effective date, model, and model components are set correctly for future-dated items. These are groups that will not generate a forecast until a future date.

- e. Correct the errors and, if necessary, rerun summarization.

3. Create a forecast by using the period-end forecast processing.

When calculating a forecast, the system makes demand adjustments for promotions, filters for abnormal demand, and generates a statistical forecast for each item at each level of the view. The system generates the forecast at each level so that you can compare aggregate and statistical forecasts. Midperiod processing is an optional technique for updating all forecast items in a forecast view. Use period-end processing to complete a cycle. In this case, the system advances the forecast start period by one.

The view determines the number of future forecast periods that the system calculates—typically two years. You can create a forecast as many times as you need during a period; however, only those items that have their calculation type set to a specific value are affected by midperiod forecast calculations. You can forecast individual items again and at any time by using item simulation.

Items that are associated with an active life profile follow the same process for the depromotion of events and filtering of demand. The system recalculates the item's expected life-to-date and demand-to-date values.

After generating the forecast:

- a. Review poorly forecasted items by using the Analyze Forecast feature.

This feature lists all forecast items for a selected level of the view in descending sequence, based on the error ratio. You should consider the demand average and error ratios together. The error ratio is a relative error. Items with a high forecast deviation are not necessarily a problem, provided that the demand average is much higher. The error ratio provides an analysis technique so that items with high deviation and low demand are ranked accordingly to items with low deviation and high demand.

After reviewing items by the error ratio, you can also analyze the items by sorting them by demand average. Improvements in forecast accuracy on high-volume items can provide significant benefit for the organization. Also, you may want to analyze the items by sorting them by standard cost. Forecast improvements on these items can significantly impact the bottom line.

Among the factors that can cause poor results are insufficient history, unfiltered events in the demand, or promotions. You may need to make adjustments to the demand, add control groups, or add seasonality groups.

For example, suppose that you do not have enough history (fewer than two years) for an item that is obviously a seasonal item. In this case, you can associate it with a seasonality group that has been set up for the product group to which the item belongs. Another example is a new product launch that caused extremely high demand in the earliest demand period. You could eliminate the launch data by shortening the effective periods or by manually adjusting the demand.

- b. Review Work Queue alerts created during the forecast generation.

Concentrate on biased, unreasonable forecasts and on model changes. Make adjustments as necessary and use simulation routines to correct problems.

c. Tune the forecast.

The statistical forecast calculated by the system is the starting point for management review and input. It is management's responsibility to apply overrides that reflect promotions not already adjusted for, new product introductions, competitive product activity, and other market activity.

This step may also include investigating and correcting notifiable events, such as resetting the model, and out-of-threshold warnings, such as filtering outliers, that have been logged to the Work Queue during the processing. Management makes adjustments more often at higher levels in the view because it has a more general picture of what adjustments might be required.

4. Prorate the forecast.

The Proration process (DP_PROCALC) allocates the item (group) forecasts for each future period. It makes the allocation by period to the forecasts of the related items (children) at the next lower level. The allocation is on a prorated basis and is based on the future forecasts of the children. The effect is to make the aggregate forecast of children equal to the group forecast. The prorated forecast tends to be more accurate than the statistical forecast.

The Proration process factors the group forecast down one level at a time to make the sum of the item forecast as equal as possible to the aggregate forecast.

To prorate a forecast:

a. Create a proration specification.

Verify that the proration specification is set to include the processing parameters that you want. Prorate the view from the highest proration level to level one. The highest proration level is normally the highest level in the view, but this may not be so if there are summary levels (one or more) at the top of the view.

b. Prorate the forecast.

c. Balance the view.

Balancing ensures that individual forecasts are consistent with (equal to) higher level forecasts. At this point, it is also necessary to balance the view. To do this, you must run the Summarization process again from the bottom (level one) to the top of the view.

d. Review the Work Queue for proration alerts.

These relate to things like abnormal proration ratios, missing children, and so on. Proration errors are usually serious and must be reviewed carefully. Make adjustments as necessary and run the Simulation process to correct the problem.

e. Make adjustments and rebalance the view.

Apply management forecast adjustments to reflect market influences that are not reflected in the forecast. This can easily include adding items that are to be introduced at some time in the future. Make sure that the forecast effective date, model, and model components are set correctly for these items. You must prorate and summarize the forecast again to bring all the numbers back into balance.

f. Rerun the Proration process after making adjustments.

5. Run the Summarization process a last time from the bottom to top of the view:

a. Select the necessary roll up options, including creating a summary forecast, on the summarize specification Rollup Options page.

b. Check the Work Queue for alerts generated during the process run.

There should not be any warnings.

Forecast Review

PeopleSoft Demand Planning provides several different methods of reviewing the results of the forecasting process. This section discusses:

- Forecast accuracy and evaluation.
- Forecast reviews.

Forecast Accuracy and Evaluation

An objective in reviewing forecast information is determining which forecast best fits an organization's needs. PeopleSoft Demand Planning calculates a number of performance measures to help you identify unusual or changed conditions that require review. The control group parameters identify what action, if any, to take following the most recent comparison of the forecast to the latest actual sales data.

Accuracy measures determine how well a forecast model is predicting the forecast. Each accuracy measurement is based on different statistical criteria. Understanding how and why the system applies an accuracy measurement helps you to determine which forecast model best meets the business needs. Depending on forecasting requirements, these measurements provide you with a meaningful measure of model accuracy.

The forecast models, accuracy measures, and statistical parameters that you use in forecasting are provided through ForecastX. This forecasting tool makes it possible to perform complex forecasting and statistical calculations using PeopleSoft Demand Planning. You can perform statistical analysis on any single or multiple sets of data series. You can also perform statistical analysis on a series of observations or process a set of series in a batch process or batch mode.

Use the Analyze Forecast feature to assess individual forecast item accuracy and the overall forecast accuracy rate of change. Use this feature to check for error ratios that might not be within the standards or requirements. The inquiry displays items ranked by their error ratio that meet selection criteria that you enter. Using the feature, you can single out items that you can fine-tune or adjust.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning calculates a number of statistics and uses these in conjunction with control group parameters to determine what action to recommend. In addition to Work Queue alerts, the forecast analysis review helps to focus the analyst towards the exception situations. This inquiry shows the error ratio for each forecast. These ratios are ranked highest to lowest (worst forecasts at the top). Use them as a checklist to identify the items requiring the most attention.

Forecast Reviews

To aid you in evaluating and working with forecasts, PeopleSoft Demand Planning gives you a snapshot of forecast items at any level in the view through the Review Forecast Information feature. You can use forecast inquiries to display historical demand and historical and future forecasts in both numerical and graphical formats. The feature is an effective tool to use in resolving problems with the forecast.

While you can use inquiries by themselves, you typically use them in conjunction with other tools, to tune the forecast. For example, the analyze forecast review highlights forecast items with large error ratios. A work queue message alerts you to issues or problems, such as demand filtering, growth limits, or tracking signals.

An inquiry display template is a grouping of forecast fields that the system uses to retrieve data for the forecast item inquiry. Among the type of reviews available that you can perform are:

- Analyze Forecast.
- Forecast Items.

A detailed inquiry that includes period-by-period demand and forecast information. The inquiry also includes adjustment details for items, quantity changes, and their reasons, forecast item fiscal year data, and charts to review forecast item values.

- Adjustment History.

Provides a snapshot of forecast and demand adjustments at any level in the view.

- Event Comparison.

Uses two different sets of data and their associated events to review the differences in the effect of an event on another set of data. In addition, the system interactively graphs the comparison as you select different sets of data.

- Event Profitability.

Review nonpromoted-basis criteria for profitability calculations.

- Life Profiles.

Review life periods, life-to-date information, and forecast information about life profiles.

- Function Audits.

Indicates whether functions completed successfully.

Forecast Tuning and Collaboration

This section discusses:

- Forecast simulation.
- Forecast tuning.
- Collaboration.

Forecast Simulation

Forecast item simulation uses forecasts in a controlled and interactive environment to perform a what-if analysis. Using simulation, you compare forecasts that the system develops for a selected forecast item. You can use one or a combination of different models, forecast effective periods, control groups, and item or group seasonality as part of the simulation. You can also calculate or recalculate the forecast by using any combination of model or model components.

Forecast Tuning

Tuning a forecast is when you review results of the summarization and make adjustments to the forecast before actually running a period-end or midperiod forecast. The objective of tuning is to ensure that the best possible forecast models are defined for all items after you complete the start-up tasks and prior to publishing the forecast. During tuning, you can determine if the system selected the best model for the forecast item.

For example, a seasonal product with fewer than two years of history is not allowed to use a seasonal model. You can correct this problem by relating it to a seasonality group. You should make sure that the retrospective forecast was accurate and that extreme demand is being filtered. Check that the forecast looks reasonable.

Tuning is difficult to quantify because it involves many techniques and differs each time. Use the Analyze Forecast feature to detect high relative errors. When you tune forecast, use the Proration process to detect mismatches between the levels, and use Work Queue alerts to detect bias in forecasts.

Collaboration

You can use PeopleSoft Demand Planning in a collaborative planning environment through the use of several features. Collaborative planning in forecasting begins with managing the collaboration process. This is where you establish security and set up audit usage for those who will be making changes and providing input to the forecast.

Throughout an organization, several different departments can be involved in creating a forecast. A collaboration scenario might, for example, include representatives from finance, sales, and marketing. After departments establish roles and security, representatives can work with their portions of the view.

The sales representative enters his numbers at a lower level in the forecast view, and later, a marketing manager can make adjustments at a higher level in the view based on her knowledge about pipeline information. The marketing manager could then prorate his updates back down through the view for use by the sales and finance representative. A customer representative can also provide input to the forecast by defining anticipated needs.

You can use time-phased fields for collaboration. You can import user period data and adjusted forecast data fields, work with them in the Adjustment Workbench, perform inquiries against them, and publish them to other internal and external applications. You can assign different users of a view their own copies of the forecast for adjusting and tracking. You can also arrive at the best reconciled forecast that is weighed by how accurate each forecast user has been in the past.

All adjustments must include the view, level, and forecast item key fields for the level that is being adjusted. If you perform forecast adjustments in this manner, you should document the changes with detailed comments against the period for the item that is being adjusted.

CHAPTER 3

Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System

This chapter discusses how to:

- Define forecast security.
- Set up audits for PeopleSoft Demand Planning.
- Create user-defined fields and user data codes.
- Define user preferences.
- Set up operator defaults.
- Define units of measure (UOMs), UOM conversions, and groups.
- Create calendars.
- Define forecasters.
- Define selection criteria.

Defining Forecast Security

To set up role security, use the Role Security component. To define views by user, use the Views by User component.

Forecast security is a means of providing individual users access to specific forecast views or items. For example, system administrators can authorize individual users to use forecast views and then can restrict access to individual items within a forecast view.

This section discusses how to:

- Authorize users access to forecasts by forecast view.
- Authorize users access to forecasts by user ID.
- Authorize users access to specific forecast items according to roles that the user performs.

Pages Used to Define Forecast Security

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Users By Forecast View	DP_USERVIEWS	Demand Planning, Define Security, Users by Forecast View	Authorize user access to forecasts by forecast view.
Forecast Views By User	DP_VIEWUSERS	Demand Planning, Define Security, Forecast Views by User	Authorize user access to forecasts by user ID.
Authorize Roles	DP_ROLESECURITY	Demand Planning, Define Security, Authorize Roles	Authorize user access to specific forecast items according to roles the user performs.

Authorizing Users Access to Forecasts by User

Access the Forecast Views By User page.

Select from the Forecast View field the views that you want to make available to the user. After you save the selection, the system makes the view available throughout PeopleSoft Demand Planning.

Authorizing Users Access to Forecasts According to the User

Access the Forecast Views By User page.

Select from the Forecast View field the views that you want to make available to the user. After you save the selection, the system makes the view available throughout PeopleSoft Demand Planning.

Authorizing Users Access to Specific Forecast Items According to Roles That the User Performs

Access the Authorize Roles page.

After authorizing a user to use a view, you can provide additional levels of security for the view by assigning specific forecast items to users according to the role that they play in the organization.

By authorizing roles, you can divide a view into slices for certain users, providing them access to their forecast item data, but restricting them from working with the entire forecast view. You assign users login user IDs, and a role when setting up the system. This role determines which forecast items users have access to in the PeopleSoft Demand Planning system.

Role Name	Defines the type of organizational responsibility that a user performs when serving in a role.
Build This Role	Click to build access for this role. The system repopulates the PeopleSoft Demand Planning records that associate the role with forecast items by forecast view. The system builds security for this role for all forecast views it is associated with.

Note. You do not have to rebuild the role each time new items are created. Build the role only after you have made changes to the role's criteria. This is not a destructive process and can be run while users are on the system.

Rebuild All Security	Click to rebuild security for all roles across all forecast views. You can make multiple changes for different roles, save the changes, and then rebuild all of the records at one time.
	Note. The system builds security for all roles for all forecast views in the system.
Forecast View	Displays the forecast view for which you are authorizing roles. The view determines which user-defined fields are available to the role. Users can only use views that are authorized for them.
No Rules - Access to All Items	Select to grant the role access to all forecast items in this view. Otherwise, you should define the rules which determine the forecast items you want the role to have access to. If you select the check box and have fields that are defined with rules, then the system removes all of the rows in the grid when you click Save.
Field Name	Select a field of data to use to limit the role access to forecast items. The fields and criteria that you enter for users are the rules by which the system authorizes them access to forecast items within a forecast view. Fields available for filtering are determined from the user data code associated with each view.
Operator	Select an operator. This determines the action that the system applies to the criteria that you enter or select in the Criteria field. For example, you can enter operators that are equal to, greater than, or less than the value you define in the Criteria field.
Criteria	Enter or select a value that you want to use to limit the data from the fields that you select. Normally, you grant the role access to the entire view or you limit the access to a single field. For example, if location is selected, you can put the location code for France or Spain in the criteria field. This limits the role to accessing only forecast items created for the location. When you select the same field more than once in the grid, the system grants the role access, to all forecast items that match the criteria listed. For example, suppose that you select the UD01 field three times; before you save the page, you must make three different entries in the Criteria field. If you enter <i>A</i> in one row, <i>B</i> in the second, and <i>D</i> in the third, then the system grants access to only those UD01 fields in the view that are <i>A</i> , <i>B</i> , or <i>D</i> . The criteria that you select are specific values for the field. You cannot select a range of values. The system does not grant the role access to any other forecast items in the view that do not have the selected field equal to the values that you select. If you add rows with a different field of data, it is used with <i>AND</i> . In the previous example, if you add a row and use the Location field to enter <i>France</i> , and add a second row with the Location field to enter <i>Spain</i> as the locations, the access granted when UD01 is <i>A</i> , <i>B</i> , or <i>D</i> AND the location is either <i>France</i> or <i>Spain</i> . This means that the user would have access to items with all six possible combinations.

Setting Up Audits for PeopleSoft Demand Planning

To define adjustment format users, use the Adjustment Format Users component. To setup function audit usage, use the Function Audit Usage component.

This section provides an overview of audits, field audits, function audits, and discusses how to:

- Set adjustment history usage.
- Define adjustment templates.
- Assign template users.
- Define user adjustment reasons.

Understanding PeopleSoft Demand Planning Audits

PeopleSoft Demand Planning uses audits to track adjustments that you make to item quantities for forecasts and demand. Forecasted quantities are those that exist for the current time period and all future periods in the planning horizon. Demand quantities are those for all past periods and future periods, where applicable. Demand history is the demand quantities upon which you can base forecasts. You can also make adjustments to future demand and forecast events.

The system uses these audits that are internally linked to track the adjustments:

- Field audits.

An adjustment history audit process in which you select the fields (by view) that you want to audit. The system then audits the fields for all types of functions when you make changes. The processing is similar to that of processing a financial ledger. The system writes opening balance records for the field during period-end processing, then it writes a net change record to the Adjustment History record for each function that changes. At any time you can view how the system arrived at values for a field.

- Function audits.

Function audits do not audit fields, they audit whether a function has completed successfully or not. When a process begins, it writes a record to the function audits record with the start date and time, when it is successfully completed, it writes another record to the audit with the end date and time. This provides you with visibility to processes that are not complete. You can review audits to determine why the process is not complete and what action to take.

Field Audit Setup

To set up field audits, you must create a forecast view. To set up and use audit information:

1. Set the adjustment history usage to indicate that the system should audit changes to the fields that you select.

When you set adjustment history usage, define the fields of data that the system tracks and provides an audit history for. You control the writing of history records by forecast view. The fields that may be audited for adjustments include all system statistical fields, as well as user-defined data and adjusted forecast fields. Only fields that are defined as in use on the forecast view are available for adjustment auditing.

Before the system makes an adjustment that uses an audit, it checks the *This Audit in Use* value on this record to determine whether to write an audit record to the DP_ADJ_HISTORY record reflecting the adjustment information. Each adjustment has a reason code that is maintained in the DP_ADJ_REASONS record. The system uses this record in conjunction with the DP_FUNCAUDITINUSE record to create DP_ADJ_HISTORY records.

2. Define the adjustment display template to control which set of fields is available for adjusting by certain users.
3. Set up security authorizing users access to display templates for the Adjustment Workbench.
The system uses the templates to display selected fields for adjustments. You define these templates by selecting Define Security, Adjustment Display Templates.
4. Assign user adjustment reasons that make it possible to give the adjustment a valid business reason and comment at the time of the adjustment.
This updates the adjusted forecast, adjusted demand, user-defined adjusted forecast, and user-defined period data.
5. Make demand and forecast adjustments by using the Adjustment Workbench and the internal and external transfer function.
6. Review the adjustment history for a snapshot of forecast and demand adjustments that are made at any level in the view.

Function Audit Codes

These are system-supplied codes that indicate the status of forecast processes that have been run. You cannot maintain the codes, but you can view the records by using the Function Audits inquiry. The values also appear in the Work Queue. These audits are written by each function that updates the forecast using these rules:

- Two records are normally written, one when the process starts and one if it ends.
- If the program ends without being completed, only one record is written.
- For calendar weight profiles, the system records the creation of a new profile or the application of a pattern to a calendar.

Because calendars are higher than the view, the View field contains the special designator Above the View.

All major processes write beginning and ending records to an auditing record, which provides an audit trail documenting who ran what process at what time and whether the process successfully completed. The process writes a record to the DP_FUNCAUDITS record, and if the program ends without reaching completion, only one record exists in the system. You view these records using the Function Audits feature.

Audit functions are translate values for the DP_FUNCTIONCODE field. The codes also appear in the Function field when you use Work Queue alerts. This table lists all the functions that write records to the DP_FUNCAUDITS record in PeopleSoft Demand Planning:

Function Code	Caption
<i>AW</i>	Adjustment Workbench
<i>AV</i>	Archive View
<i>BLCD</i>	Build Item Caption and Description

Function Code	Caption
<i>CCU</i>	Calculation Code Update
<i>CF</i>	Calculate Forecasts
<i>CX</i>	Cross View Reconciliation
<i>CW</i>	Calendar Weights/Patterns Apply
<i>DL</i>	Demand History Loader
<i>DVC</i>	Dynamic View Creation
<i>DVP</i>	Dynamic View Populate
<i>DVR</i>	Dynamic View Release
<i>EVM</i>	Event Maintenance
<i>EIA</i>	External Import of Adjustments
<i>EID</i>	External Import of Demand
<i>EIF</i>	External Import of FC Items
<i>EIU</i>	External Import of User Period Data
<i>EVC</i>	Calculate Event Period Weights
<i>EVM</i>	Event Maintenance
<i>EVR</i>	Reapply Event Weights
<i>EVW</i>	Event Weight Estimates
<i>FC</i>	Forecast Item Creation
<i>FD</i>	Forecast Item Deletion

Function Code	Caption
<i>FEP</i>	Forecast External Publish
<i>FIM</i>	Forecast Item Merge
<i>FIP</i>	Forecast Internal Publish
<i>FM</i>	Forecast Maintenance
<i>FS</i>	Forecast Item Simulation
<i>IFIR</i>	Internal Forecast Item Refresh
<i>LP</i>	Life Profile Maintenance
<i>LPR</i>	Life Profile Recalculation
<i>MM</i>	Forecast Item Mass Maintenance
<i>PR</i>	Proration
<i>RA</i>	Reconcile Adjustment
<i>RC</i>	Reconcile Calculation
<i>RW</i>	Reconcile Workbench
<i>RV</i>	Rollback View
<i>SM</i>	Summarization
<i>SP</i>	Seasonality Profile
<i>VM</i>	View Maintenance
<i>WQ</i>	Work Queue

Pages Used to Set Up Audits for PeopleSoft Demand Planning

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Set Adjustment History Usage	DP_ADJAUDITUSAGE	Demand Planning, Define Security, Set Adjustment History Usage	Set adjustment history usage. The system can track and audit adjustments that are made to specific fields of data in a forecast.
Adjustment Display Templates	DP_ADJFORMATS	Demand Planning, Define Security, Adjustment Display Templates	Define adjustment templates and what fields of forecast and demand data to display in the Adjustment Workbench.
Adjustment Template Users	DP_ADJFORMATUSERS	Demand Planning, Define Security, Adjustment Template Users	Assign template users.
Adjustment Reasons	DP_ADJ_REASONS	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Adjustment Reasons	Define user-adjustment reasons by creating, changing, and deleting user-defined adjustment reason codes.

Setting Adjustment History Usage

Access the Set Adjustment History Usage page.

Select the This Audit in Use check box to indicate fields for which you want the system to track changes. When you use any process that makes changes to audited fields, the system records and uses the changes in inquiries and reports. The system does not track changes for the fields if you do not select the check box.

Defining Adjustment Templates

Access the Adjustment Display Templates page.

An adjustment display template is a grouping of forecast fields that the system uses to retrieve forecast item data for adjustments. You create and then reuse the template to retrieve forecast item data for adjustments. The templates determine what fields of data are available for adjustments. You assign the display template to a specific forecast view when you create the template.

When you use the Adjustment Workbench, you can select which display template you want to use in retrieving data for adjustments. You can create several templates, each with a different emphasis. Then, when you make item adjustments, you can choose from a variety of display templates to make changes.

For example, when you adjust item quantities, you adjust demand before you generate forecasts. So when defining a template, you might consider creating a template that is specifically for use with forecast item demand. Then, after generating the forecast, you can use a template that is created specifically for working with future periods of data.

Used for Collaboration

Select to indicate that this template is to be used to reconcile user-adjusted forecasts. When you select this check box, this template becomes available for selection in the Collaborative Template field on the User Preferences page.

Show Demand Process Actions	Select to display demand process action codes in the adjustments display area on the Item Adjustment page in the Adjustment Workbench. The system uses the codes to track changes to demand.
Show Forecast Process Actions	Select to display forecast process action codes in the adjustments display area on the Item Adjustment page in the Adjustment Workbench. The codes determine the nature of the adjustment and how the adjustment to the forecast is treated during proration.
Show Demand Comments	Select to display demand comments about adjustments made by using demand process action codes. The comments appear in the comments column on the Item Adjustment page in the Adjustment Workbench.
Show Forecast Comments	Select to display forecast comments about adjustments that are made by using forecast process action codes. The comments appear in the Comments column on the Item Adjustment page in the Adjustment Workbench.
Field Name	Select a field to include in the display template. User period data, user-adjusted forecasts, and system forecasts are available for selection.
Display Only	Select to protect this field from changes in the Adjustment Workbench. When values for this field appear in the workbench, you cannot make changes to them.

Assigning Template Users

Access the Adjustment Template Users page.

Use this page to define users who can use an adjustment display template. When you create an adjustment display templates using the Adjustment Display Templates page, the system automatically creates an adjustment template user for the user who created the adjustment display template. You can add additional users who can use the adjustment display template by using the Adjustment Template Users page.

Select users from the User ID field to whom you want to provide access to the adjustment display template that you selected.

Defining User Adjustment Reasons

To set up reason user adjustment reasons, use the User Adjustment Reasons component.

Access the Adjustment Reasons page.

User adjustment reasons are user-defined reasons that the system uses to track changes that are made to demand. Similar to process action codes that track adjustments to forecasts, use adjustment reason codes to identify recurring adjustments. For example, suppose that you make regular updates to demand history from sales numbers, you could apply a sales adjustment reason code which will link the adjustment to the process.

Enter a value in the Adjustment Reason Code field. Reason codes that you define on this page are available for use in the Reason Code field on the Item Adjustment page.

Creating User-Defined Fields and User Data Codes

This section provides an overview of user data, user data codes, and planning fields, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

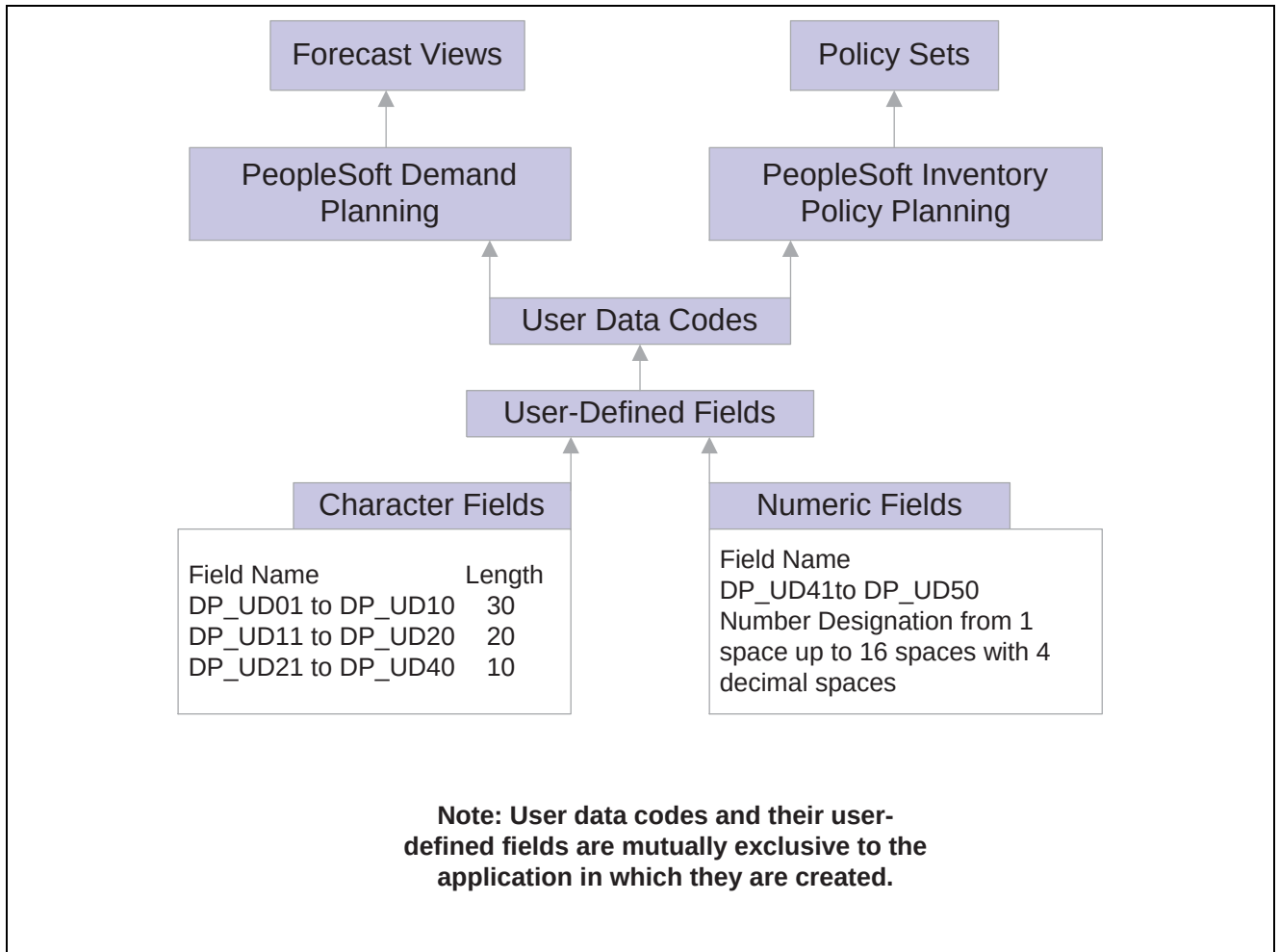
- Set up user-defined character fields.
- Set up user-defined numeric fields.
- Review summary data for user-defined fields.
- View character or numeric planning field properties.

Understanding User Data

User-defined fields are fields that are defined by naming them or mapping them to existing planning fields. The purpose of user-defined fields is to provide you with a means of naming fields. This makes the data in the field more meaningful to the organization.

Existing planning fields are system provided and can be imported from other PeopleSoft applications to provide specific forecast and inventory data. When you map user-defined fields, you use the same data, but you refer to it by the name that you assign to it. The system provides user-defined fields, enabling you to store data in a way that is not supplied by the standard set of fields in the system. User-defined fields provide you with flexibility in defining which fields are important to you for forecasting and inventory policies and makes it possible to link them accordingly.

User-defined fields are grouped within a user data code that is assigned to the policy set. When you create a set, you must select a user data code and the user-defined fields to use from within that user data code. This diagram illustrates how user-defined fields link to a forecast view and a policy set:



Period-end processing using summarization and proration

User-defined fields are made up of two types of fields, either character or numeric. Each data code has 40 different length character fields and 10 numeric fields that are available for mapping and creating sets of data. Numeric fields can be up to 16 digits and can have up to four decimal positions.

Note. Both PeopleSoft Demand Planning and PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning use the same user field features. However, the types of planning fields available varies depending on the application that you use.

Attach the PeopleSoft Demand Planning user-defined fields to a forecast view and use them to define the forecast item key at each level of the view. PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning user-defined fields are attached to a policy set.

User Data Codes

PeopleSoft Demand Planning user data codes contain the definitions for item code, location, and up to 50 user-defined fields. User data codes that are defined for PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning can also contain up to 50 user-defined fields, but do not include item code and location.

While it might be useful for viewing purposes, you do not need to define these user-defined fields in sequential order. For example, DP_UD15 may be the only field in use, or could be used in addition to DP_UD01-UD10. You might find it beneficial to associate the user field length to a planning field of similar length. Try not to map a 30-character user field to a planning field that is only five characters. There are shorter user fields that can be used for that planning field, making that 30-character user field available for mapping to a much longer planning field.

Associate each forecast view with a user data code. This means that all forecast items within a single view share the same set of user-defined fields, although multiple views can use the same user data code. The most significant use of these fields is defining the forecast item key at each level in the forecast view.

To create a new set of fields for a forecast view, you can add a new user data code and define the required fields by using the Define User Data Code page. When you add a new user data code, the system creates an inactive set of 50 user-defined fields, plus two special fields for item code and location. You cannot delete these fields from the system; however, you can modify the field attributes if the field is not used in the definition of the forecast item key on any view.

Changing a user data code includes changing the attributes of an already active field and adding a new field to the user data code by modifying its attributes and activating it. However, you cannot deactivate or alter the maximum length of the fields. You cannot delete a user data code that contains fields that are used in a forecast item key.

Note. If you are changing the attributes of a user-defined field that is already active, when you change the validation method or values, ensure that the item data that is already used is valid. When shortening field length, ensure that existing data does not exceed the new length or it truncates.

Planning Fields Available for Mapping to User-Defined Fields

This table lists the planning fields that are available for mapping to user-defined fields in PeopleSoft Demand Planning:

Field Name	Field Caption	Field Length	Field Type
BILL_TO_CUST_ID	Bill To Customer ID	15	CHAR
BUSINESS_UNIT_BI	Billing Bus Unit	5	CHAR
BUSINESS_UNIT_IN	Inventory Business Unit	5	CHAR
BUSINESS_UNIT_OM	Order Mgt Bus Unit	5	CHAR
CATEGORY_ID	Category ID	5	CHAR
CLASSIFICATION	Classification_Info	10	CHAR
CM_UNIT_COST	Inventory Cost	15	NUM
CONVERSION_RATE	Conversion Rate	16	NUM

Field Name	Field Caption	Field Length	Field Type
CORPORATE_CUST_ID	Customer ID	15	CHAR
CURRENCY_CD	Currency Code	3	CHAR
CUST_CHANNEL	Channel_Info	15	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C1_A	CustFieldc1a	1	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C1_B	CustFieldc1b	1	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C1_C	CustFieldc1c	1	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C1_D	CustFieldc1d	1	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C10_A	CustFieldc10a	10	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C10_B	CustFieldc10b	10	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C10_C	CustFieldc10c	10	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C10_D	CustFieldc10d	10	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C2	CustFieldc2	2	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C30_A	CustFieldc30a	30	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C30_B	CustFieldc30b	30	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C30_C	CustFieldc30c	30	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C30_D	CustFieldc30d	30	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C4	CustFieldc4	4	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C6	CustFieldc6	6	CHAR
CUST_FIELD_C8	CustFieldc8	8	CHAR

Field Name	Field Caption	Field Length	Field Type
CUST_FIELD_N12_A	CustFieldn12a	12	NUM
CUST_FIELD_N12_B	CustFieldn12b	12	NUM
CUST_FIELD_N12_C	CustFieldn12c	12	NUM
CUST_FIELD_N12_D	CustFieldn12d	12	NUM
CUST_FIELD_N15_A	CustFieldn15a	15	NUM
CUST_FIELD_N15_B	CustFieldn15b	15	NUM
CUST_FIELD_N15_C	CustFieldn15c	15	NUM
CUST_FIELD_N15_D	CustFieldn15d	15	NUM
CUSTOMER_GROUP	Customer Group	10	CHAR
INV_ITEM_COLOR	Item Color	10	CHAR
INV_ITEM_GROUP	Inventory Item Group	15	CHAR
INV_ITEM_ID	Inventory Item ID	18	CHAR
INV_ITEM_TYPE	Item Type	10	CHAR
INV_PROD_FAM_CD	Item Product Family	10	CHAR
INVOICE	Invoice Number	22	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_C1_A	ItemFieldc1a	1	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_C1_B	ItemFieldc1b	1	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_C1_C	ItemFieldc1c	1	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_C1_D	ItemFieldc1d	1	CHAR

Field Name	Field Caption	Field Length	Field Type
ITEM_FIELD_C10_A	ItemFieldc10a	10	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_C10_B	ItemFieldc10b	10	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_C10_C	ItemFieldc10c	10	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_C10_D	ItemFieldc10d	10	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_C2	ItemFieldc2	2	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_C30_A	ItemFieldc30a	30	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_C30_B	ItemFieldc30b	30	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_C30_C	ItemFieldc30c	30	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_C30_D	ItemFieldc30d	30	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_C4	ItemFieldc4	4	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_C6	ItemFieldc6	6	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_C8	ItemFieldc8	8	CHAR
ITEM_FIELD_N12_A	ItemFieldn12a	12	NUM
ITEM_FIELD_N12_B	ItemFieldn12b	12	NUM
ITEM_FIELD_N12_C	ItemFieldn12c	12	NUM
ITEM_FIELD_N12_D	ItemFieldn12d	12	NUM
ITEM_FIELD_N15_A	ItemFieldn15a	15	NUM
ITEM_FIELD_N15_B	ItemFieldn15b	15	NUM
ITEM_FIELD_N15_C	ItemFieldn15c	15	NUM

Field Name	Field Caption	Field Length	Field Type
ITEM_FIELD_N15_D	ItemFieldn15d	15	NUM
MITBL_DESCR	Master Item Description	30	CHAR
PM_DIVISION	Division_Info	15	CHAR
PM_REGION	Region_Info	10	CHAR
PM_TERRITORY	Territory_Info	15	CHAR
PRICE_PROGRAM	Price Program	6	CHAR
PRDITEM_DESC	Product/Item Description	30	CHAR
PROD_BRAND	Product Brand	15	CHAR
PROD_CATEGORY	Product Brand	1	CHAR
PROD_FIELD_C1_A	ProdFieldc1a	1	CHAR
PROD_FIELD_C1_B	ProdFieldc1b	1	CHAR
PROD_FIELD_C1_D	ProdFieldc1c	1	CHAR
PROD_FIELD_C10_A	ProdFieldc1a	10	CHAR
PROD_FIELD_C10_B	ProdFieldc1b	10	CHAR
PROD_FIELD_C10_C	ProdFieldc1c	10	CHAR
PROD_FIELD_C10_D	ProdFieldc1d	10	CHAR
PROD_FIELD_C2	ProdFieldc2	2	CHAR
PROD_FIELD_C30_A	ProdFieldc30a	30	CHAR
PROD_FIELD_C30_B	ProdFieldc30b	30	CHAR

Field Name	Field Caption	Field Length	Field Type
PROD_FIELD_C30_C	ProdFieldc30c	30	CHAR
PROD_FIELD_C30_D	ProdFieldc30d	30	CHAR
PROD_FIELD_C4	ProdFieldc4	4	CHAR
PROD_FIELD_C6	ProdFieldc6	6	CHAR
PROD_FIELD_C8	ProdFieldc8	8	CHAR
PROD_FIELD_N12_A	ProdFieldn12a	12	NUM
PROD_FIELD_N12_B	ProdFieldn12b	12	NUM
PROD_FIELD_N12_C	ProdFieldn12c	12	NUM
PROD_FIELD_N12_D	ProdFieldn12d	12	NUM
PROD_FIELD_N15_A	ProdFieldn15a	15	NUM
PROD_FIELD_N15_B	ProdFieldn15b	15	NUM
PROD_FIELD_N15_C	ProdFieldn15c	15	NUM
PROD_FIELD_N15_D	ProdFieldn15d	15	NUM
PRODUCT_GROUP	Product Group	10	NUM
PRODUCT_ID	Product ID	18	NUM
REGION_CD	Region Code	10	CHAR
SETID	SetID	2	CHAR
SHIP_TO_CUST_ID	Shipping Customer ID	15	CHAR
SOLD_TO_CUST_ID	Sold To Customer ID	15	CHAR

Field Name	Field Caption	Field Length	Field Type
SOURCE_CD (Order Header)	Source Code	6	CHAR
SOURCE_CODE (Business Unit Item)	Source Code	2	CHAR
SUBCUST_QUAL1	Sub Customer Qual 1	15	CHAR
SUBCUST_QUAL2	Sub Customer Qual 2	15	CHAR
UPC_ID	Upc_Id	18	NUM

Common Elements Used in This Section

Amend Character Fields

Click to access the User Defined Character Fields page and map to user-defined character fields to planning fields or to fields as uniquely defined fields. Character fields use alphanumeric characters, not only numbers, in their definitions.

Amend Numeric Fields

Click to access the User Defined Numeric Fields page and map user-defined numeric fields to planning fields or to fields as uniquely defined fields. Numeric fields use numbers, not alphanumeric characters, in their definitions.

Description

Enter the name by which you want to recognize this field. When you change a description and the field is already in use on a view, the description also changes in all the referenced locations. If you select a planning field and do not enter a description, the system field description use the default value here.

Field Format

If you are using the User Defined Numeric Fields page, this field displays the maximum number of digits and the decimal precision that you can use for this field's value. If the field is a numeric-based field, then the field format of 16.4 represents a field that is capable of storing a number ranging from 1 to 16 digits with up to four decimal places.

Field in Use

Select to indicate that this field is available for use with the forecast view. You cannot delete user-defined fields, but you can make them unavailable to the system by clearing the Field In Use field.

If you clear the Field In Use check box, make sure that the field is not being used elsewhere in the system. When you clear the option, the system removes the fields from use with a forecast view.

Field Length and Length

If you are using the User Defined Character Fields page, enter the number of characters that you want to make up the length of the field if you are not selecting a planning field from the list of available values. If you select a planning field ID from the list, you do not need to enter the length because the system provides the value based on the field that you select.

If you enter a description and field length, the system automatically selects the Field In Use option. A description is required for fields when you select the

	Field In Use option and do not select a planning field from the list. You can also enter a new description to replace the system planning field description.
Field Name	Displays the system field name. The system uses the name to track and retrieve the value that you select to use with the field. You cannot change the name.
Key Field	Indicates when fields are key fields for any forecast view hierarchy level. Each view and level combination contains a definition of the fields that make up the components of the forecast item key for that level. The field is a key field if the check box is selected.
Max Length (maximum length)	Displays the maximum number of characters that you can use for this field's value.
Planning Field ID	Select a field to which you want to add a definition for the field to map to. The values in the drop-down list vary between character and numeric fields. You can leave the Planning Field ID field empty if you do not want to map the user field to a PeopleSoft field, but you can also manually maintain the field within PeopleSoft Demand Planning or Inventory Policy Planning.
Planning Field Properties	Click to access all of the planning fields that are available for mapping. If you access the page from the User Defined Numeric Fields page, all numeric fields appear. If you access the page from the User Defined Character Fields page, all available character fields appear. The page provides the planning field ID, description, field length, and field type and enables you to view the length of a field before you map it to specific user-defined fields.
Return to Summary Page	Click to access summary information about all of the user-defined fields that are defined as in use for this user data code. As you return to this page, all changes you made to the characters or numeric pages are displayed in the summary grid. You also save information that you enter for user-defined numeric and character fields on this page.
User Defined Character Fields	Click to access the User Defined Character Fields page, where you can map planning fields to user-defined fields, as well as define user-defined fields as uniquely maintained fields. Character fields use alphanumeric characters in their definitions instead of being limited to numbers only.
User Defined Numeric Fields	Click to access the User Defined Numeric Fields page, where you can map planning fields to user-defined fields, as well as define user-defined fields as uniquely maintained fields. Numeric fields use numbers in their definitions instead of alphanumeric characters.

Pages Used to Create User-Defined Fields and User Data Codes

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define User Data Codes	DP_MAINTUDFIELDS	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Views, Define User Data Codes Click the Amend Character Fields link on the Define User Data Codes page.	Set up user-defined character fields.
Define User Data Codes	DP_MAINTUDFIELDS2	Click the Amend Character Fields link on the Define User Data Codes page.	Set up user-defined numeric fields.
User Data Codes	DP_VIEW_UDFIELDS	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Views, Define User Data Codes	Review summary data for user-defined fields. View the fields that are selected for use with this user data code and save any field selections that you make on the Define User Data Codes page.
Planning Fields Properties	DP_INQ_FLDSPROP	Click the Planning Fields Properties link on the Define User Data Codes page.	View character or numeric planning field properties. The fields appear based on whether you access this page from the Define User Data Codes pages.
Copy User Data Codes	DP_COPY_UDFIELDS	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Views, Copy User Data Codes	Create a user data code by copying the attributes from an existing code. When you copy one code from another, the new code contains the user-defined fields that are associated with the copied code.
Delete User Data Codes	DP_DELETE_UDCODE	Demand Planning, Process Deletions, User Data Codes	Remove user data codes from the system.

Setting Up User-Defined Character Fields

Access the Define User Data Codes page.

Character fields are those that are made up of alphanumeric characters. Setting up user-defined character and numeric fields generally involves the same process, but with several differences. The first difference is that field values that are available for selection in PeopleSoft Demand Planning between the character and numeric fields.

The next difference is that character fields use DP_UD01 – DP_UD40 as user-defined fields, and numeric fields use DP_UD41– DP_UD50 as user-defined fields. The last difference is that you can adjust the character field length, while the numeric field is a fixed setting that cannot be adjusted.

Note. To save changes to user-defined character fields, click the Summary Page link and then click Save.

Setting Up User-Defined Numeric Fields

Access the Define User Data Codes page.

Use numeric fields for numeric values. Setting up user-defined numeric and character fields generally involves the same process, but with several differences. The first difference is that field values that are available for selection in PeopleSoft Demand Planning between the character and numeric fields.

The next difference is that character fields use DP_UD01– DP_UD40 as user-defined fields, and numeric fields use DP_UD41– DP_UD50 as user-defined fields. The last difference is that you can adjust the character field length, while the numeric field is a fixed setting that cannot be adjusted.

Note. To save changes to user-defined numeric fields, click the Summary Page link and then click Save.

Reviewing Summary Data for User-Defined Fields

Access the User Defined Data Codes page.

All user-defined numeric and character fields that have been selected as in use with this user data code appear on this page.

Viewing Character or Numeric Planning Field Properties

Access the Planning Fields Properties page.

Values that appear on this page differ depending on which application and which type of user-defined field, character or numeric, that you use. The planning fields that appear are available for use only with the user-defined field with which you are working.

Defining User Preferences

User preferences are default values that you set up for individual users. These values determine a variety of settings and certain updates that the system makes when that specific user requests forecast and policy set data from workbenches and inquiries. While you define the defaults, you can override them after you access the workbench or inquiry.

This section provides an overview of process action codes and discusses how to:

- Create user preferences details.
- Define user-preferred chart settings.

Process Action Codes

Process action codes are system-supplied codes that determine the types of adjustments and how adjustments are processed during forecast proration calculations. Each code defines adjustment details for a forecast item across a span of time. These actions specify what happens when the system attempts a total adjustment across multiple periods for the forecast value when that value already has an existing adjustment. This situation happens when these conditions are met:

- The adjusted forecast is the basis of the adjustment.
- The adjusted forecast has already been adjusted.

That is, there is an existing forecast adjustment and a reason code.

- An adjustment is applied to multiple periods that include previously adjusted values.

For example, you can define when one adjustment overwrites another in the hierarchy.

The first character in the process action code determines the source of the adjustment. The second character determines the impact on proration and the code that is assigned to the parent item. The codes determine the order in which the system processes adjustments during simulations, forecast calculations, workbench adjustments, proration, and summarization functions.

These codes are available for assignment when you use the Adjustment Workbench and when defining user preferences:

- *Direct/Not Prorated*: A manual adjustment to the forecast.

The adjustment cannot be prorated. If you run the Proration process, the system cannot override the adjustment.

- *Direct/Prorated*: A manual adjustment to the forecast.

The adjustment can be prorated upon. The system cannot override the adjustment. The end result depends upon the basis that is used for the proration—whether the prorated forecast or the adjusted forecast is used for the basis of proration.

- *Not Adjusted/Not Prorated*: An adjustment that has no effect on the forecast quantity but prevents the adjustment from being prorated.
- *Not Adjusted/Prorated*: An adjustment that removes the effect of any previous adjustment.

This is the normal code to indicate that there is no adjustment present.

- *Promoted/Not Prorated*: An adjustment that represents a promotion that cannot be prorated.

This type of adjustment can cause the demand for that period to be adjusted when performing the period-end calculation. When the control group for that item is set to depromote automatically, the system depromotes the demand when you use this code for a forecast adjustment.

- *Promoted/Prorated*: An adjustment that represents a promotion that can be prorated.

This type of adjustment can cause the demand for that period to be adjusted when performing the period-end calculation. When the control group for that item is set to depromote automatically, the system depromotes the demand when you use this code for a forecast adjustment.

- *Events/Prorated*: Unlike the previous actions, this is a system adjustment, not one that is manually entered.

This code is applied when using an event to define a promotion on an item. The system assigns the code automatically and applies the adjustment quantity.

This type of adjustment might also cause the demand for that period to be adjusted when performing the period-end calculation. When the control group for that item is set to depromote automatically, the system depromotes the demand when you use this code for a forecast adjustment.

Note. This code is supplied by the system for processing events. You cannot select it, but it appears in workbenches and inquiries.

Events/Not Prorated: This is a system adjustment, not one that is manually entered. This code is not currently used in defining events.

Note. Be careful when using Not Adjusted/Not Prorated, Promoted/Not Prorated, or Direct/Not Prorated process action codes at higher levels in the forecast view. The effect of proration from parent items through lower items using these codes can provide unexpected or undesired results in the children of these items.

Pages Used to Define User Preferences

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
User Preferences	DP_USERPREFERENCES	Demand Planning, User Preferences	Create user-preference details. Define settings and certain updates for workbenches and inquiries.
Charts	DP_USERPREFCHARTS	Demand Planning, User Preferences, Charts	Define user-preference chart settings.

Creating User-Preference Details

Access the User Preferences page.

You use the Roll Up Options grid to define which fields of data you want the system to use when summarizing a forecast. You can select to roll up demand and forecast adjustments and user forecasts.

Adjustment Basis	Select the forecast data series upon which you want the system to base forecast adjustments when working with the Adjustment Workbench. Values include: • <i>Adjusted</i> • <i>Prorated</i> • <i>Statistical</i>
Forecast Process Action	Select the forecast process action code that you want to use as the Adjustment Workbench default. These are codes that determine the nature of the adjustment and how the adjustment to the forecast is treated during proration.
Comment Handling	Controls how the comments that you enter for an adjustment are applied to single or multiple periods. These are processed in relation to existing comments from previous adjustments. Values include: • <i>Concatenate Left:</i> Adds the new comment to the left of any existing comment, making the latest comment appear at the beginning of multiple comments. • <i>Concatenate Right:</i> Adds the new comment to the right of any existing comment, making the latest comment appear at the end of multiple comments. • <i>Replace:</i> Removes any existing comment and replaces it with the new comment.
Demand Process Action	Select the demand adjustment action that you want to use as the default value for the Adjustment Workbench. Values include: • <i>Direct:</i> Defines a direct management adjustment to the actual demand. This action applies the adjustment to the Adjusted Demand field only.

	• <i>Not Adjusted</i>: The adjustment is a correction of the data and not a system adjustment. This action applies the adjustment to both the Adjusted Demand field and the Actual Demand field. The adjustment action code is not retained after the system applies the adjustment.
Default Grid Format	Determines the type of display that you want to use for inquiries or workbenches. Values include: • <i>Record</i>: Select to display grids with the key row going up and down. • <i>Spreadsheet</i>: Select to display data with the key row across the top of the page. For example, time-phased data that is presented in a record format uses a row for each record and appears in a vertical format. Time-phased data that is presented in a spreadsheet format has a column for each record and appears in a horizontal format.
Align Periods	Select this check box to order the forecast by period when reviewing forecast information. If you select this check box, the system groups all the forecasts for a particular period when displaying the forecast in the Review Forecast Information component. For example, if you view the forecast for 2003 through 2005, the system orders the forecast in the following manner: • Period 1, 2003 • Period 1, 2004 • Period 1, 2005 • Period 2, 2003 • Period 2, 2004 • Period 2, 2005
Inquiry Template	Select the default template that you want to use for inquiries. Inquiry display templates determine what fields of data appear during inquiries.
Inquiry Historical Periods	Enter the number of past periods from which you want data to appear in the inquiries.
Adjustment Template	Select the default adjustment display template that you want to use for the Adjustment Workbench. Adjustment display templates determine what adjustment fields appear in the workbench and also control the fields that you can modify or adjust. Define these templates by using the Adjustment Display Templates page. You authorize users access to an adjustment display template in order for them to use the template.
Inquiry Future Periods	Enter the number of future periods from which you want data to appear in the inquiries.
Simulation Models to Display	Enter a number to indicate how many models you want the system to display when you simulate and item forecast. This limits the amount of data the system displays.
Adjustment Historical Periods	Enter the number of historical demand periods that you want data to appear in the Adjustment Workbench.
Adjustment Future Periods	Enter the number of periods into the future that you want to be available for data to appear in the Adjustment Workbench.

Collaborative Template	Select a template you prefer to use when reconciling item forecasts. You use the template to define user-adjusted forecast fields for collaboration.
Collaboration Historical Periods	Enter the number of historical demand periods for which you want data to appear in the Reconciliation Workbench.
Collaboration Future Periods	Enter the number of periods into the future that you want to be available for data to appear in the Reconciliation Workbench.

Defining User-Preferred Chart Settings

Access the Charts page.

Forecast Item Inquiry Fields

Use this group box to define fields of data that you want to display as lines on the Charts inquiry page. You can define up to three types of data for use on the Value Charts page. To access the page, select Review Forecast Information, Forecast Items, Value Charts. You can change the selections after you access the chart page. Use the Periods to Display field to enter the number of periods of data that you want to include in the chart.

Select values from Field 1, Field 2, and Field 3 for the chart.

Item Adjustment Fields

Use this group box to define up to four fields of data that you want to display as lines on the Charts page in the Adjustment Workbench. You can select values for Field 1, Field 2, Field 3, and Field 4.

Defining Operator Defaults

This section discusses how to define operator defaults.

Page Used to Define Operator Defaults

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Operator Defaults	DP_OPER_DEFAULTS	Demand Planning, Operator Defaults	Assign the default forecast view and level for an operator.

Assigning Operator Defaults

Access the Operator Defaults page.

Forecast View	Select the default forecast view for the operator.
Level	Select the operator's default level for the forecast view.

Defining UOMs, UOM Conversions, and Groups

To define UOM conversions, use the UOM conversions component. To set up UOM groups, use the UOM groups component.

This section provides an overview of UOMs and UOM conversions and discusses how to:

- Add UOMs.
- Define UOM conversions.
- Define UOM groups.

Understanding UOMs

The system uses UOMs to record how you quantify forecast items. Using PeopleSoft Demand Planning, you can add UOM conversions and groups. And, if you are using PeopleSoft Demand Planning as a stand-alone application, you can create UOMs by using the Units of Measure feature.

Note. If you are using PeopleSoft Demand Planning along with PeopleSoft Financials, Distribution and Manufacturing, you do not define UOMs by using this feature.

When the system records quantity data, the UOM in which the quantity is expressed is also recorded. When the system stores a UOM in one unit but requires it in another, it calculates for either quantity by using a conversion factor between the two UOMs. This ensures a standard method of calculating required quantities and amounts.

When you create a forecast item, the system uses one of these methods to assign the item's UOM:

- Transfers the UOM with the forecast item information.
- Uses a default value from a template item.
- Converts the value by using a UOM conversion factor.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning and PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning use similar UOM pages; however, the UOM usage is different in some cases between inventory planning and forecasting. Both applications also use UOMs that you set up for use across all PeopleSoft applications. You create and maintain system UOMs by using the Common Definitions feature in Set Up Financials/Supply Chain. You can also create a UOM by using PeopleSoft Demand Planning if the application is a stand-alone application.

UOM Conversions

A UOM conversion changes the way that an item is measured. To do this, the system uses a conversion factor. This a number or factor that is applied to a quantity with one UOM to convert it to a quantity with another UOM.

Conversion routines are generally the same; however, the use of the routines occurs at different points across PeopleSoft applications. For example, the system uses conversions when it rolls up a forecast to the next level, when it moves forecast items to PeopleSoft Inventory, or when Inventory Policy Planning pulls forecast items from a published Demand Planning forecast. The system checks the items and makes the conversions at each point.

UOM conversions include:

- Generic.

Used in conversions between PeopleSoft Demand Planning forecast items and PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning policy items, as well as in bill of material (BOM) component explosions.

The conversion applies universally between two UOMs, regardless of the subject of the measurement. For example, there are always 12 inches in a foot and 100 centimeters in a meter. This is a required conversion factor that you maintain by using the Unit of Measure Conversions page.

- **Item Specific.**

Used in conversions between item ID and policy item, as well as between forecast items, for the same two UOMs.

Item-specific conversions vary depending on the subject being measured. For example, suppose that one box of light bulbs contains 12 individual bulbs, while a box of nails contains 1000 individual nails. This type of conversion factor is more commonly used where the UOM represents some form of packaging or grouping. Another example of an item-specific conversion is defining the weight per gallon for liquid raw materials.

- **Weight.**

The system uses this attribute as a UOM in special cases where you might want to convert an item based on a characteristic rather than the base unit, generic, or item-specific UOM. During hierarchical processing, weight conversions are given top priority. You maintain weight conversions by using the Units page. To access the page, select Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Maintain Forecast Items, Units.

- **Volume.**

The system uses this attribute as a UOM in special cases where you might want to convert an item based on a characteristic rather than the base unit, generic, or item-specific UOM.

During hierarchical processing, the system first checks for a weight conversion. If one is not found, it checks for a volume conversion before checking for other types of conversions. You maintain volume conversions by using the Units page.

Define conversion factors by using the Unit of Measure Conversions page, or for specific item conversions, you can use the Forecast Item Units of Measure page. Enter the larger unit in the From Unit column, followed by the smaller unit in the To Unit column. The system uses the conversion factor to multiply values in the first unit to give the second unit's value. This table lists examples of generic conversions:

From Unit	To Unit	Conversion Factor
Feet	Inches	12
Yard	Feet	3
Meter	Centimeter	100
Kilogram	Gram	1000
Kilogram	Pounds	2.2

Note. There is not a need to define conversion factors for both directions. For example, in the preceding table, it is not necessary to define a from unit of inches and a to unit of feet. To verify that the conversion units are set up correctly, you can read the table from right to left to see whether the conversion makes sense. For example, there are 12 inches in a foot, or there are three feet in a yard.

Note. The system does not verify that the UOM is not being used elsewhere in the system before it is changed.

If you delete the conversion factor, it is possible to leave the system without a conversion for a UOM that it needs. In this instance, the system sends Work Queue alerts about its inability to find the conversion factor. If this happens, a conversion does not occur, even if different UOMs are present.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning uses these standards in converting UOMs:

- Uses the same hierarchical search as it processes for the conversion factor.
- Converts incoming data to the base UOM for the forecast item.
- Uses a hierarchy to determine UOM conversion factors when items have different UOMs, or you select to display the item in a different UOM.
- Converts all forecasts to the standard inventory UOM by using inventory rounding rules before publishing the information to other PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management (PeopleSoft SCM) applications.
- Publishes to external sources forecast information in any valid UOM that you select.

The system uses this hierarchy to find a UOM conversion. It goes down the hierarchy until it determines a forecast item conversion factor:

1. Uses the weight as the conversion factor if the unit to which you want to convert matches the weight of the forecast item.
2. Uses the volume as the conversion factor if the unit to which you want to convert matches the volume of the forecast item.
3. Checks for a PeopleSoft Demand Planning forecast item-specific UOM conversion factor.
4. Checks for a generic UOM conversion factor.
5. Reports that the conversion was not completed for that forecast item if any of the previous conditions are not met.

In this case, the system does not make the conversion and creates an error message.

Pages Used to Set Up UOMs

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Unit of Measure	DP_MAINT_UOM	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Units of Measure, Define	Add a UOM for use with PeopleSoft Demand Planning.
Unit of Measure Conversions	DP_MAINTUOMCONV	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Units of Measure, Conversions	Define UOM conversions.
UOM Groups	DP_MAINTUOMGRPS	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Units of Measure, Groups	Define UOM groups by creating, changing, and deleting UOM group names and descriptions.

Adding UOMs

Access the Define Unit of Measure page.

You can add or change information about a UOM by entering or changing data in the Description field. You can enter up to three characters for the new unit of measure.

If you use PeopleSoft Demand Planning as a stand-alone application or are implementing it prior to running PeopleSoft SCM, this feature enables you to define a UOM for the system. Normally, you create units of measure by using a maintenance routine in Setup and Financials/Supply Chain if you are implementing PeopleSoft SCM.

Defining UOM Conversions

Access the Unit of Measure Conversions page.

To maintain a UOM conversion, enter a new value in the Conversion Factor field. A conversion factor is the factor that is applied to the From Unit field quantity to convert it to the equivalent quantity in the To Unit field. To create a new conversion, select values for the From Unit and To Unit fields.

You can change conversion factors at any time, which only affects future uses of the factor in calculations. Make sure that the conversion factor is not referenced in other parts of the system before deleting it.

Defining UOM Groups

Access the Unit of Measure Groups page.

You can categorize UOMs into groupings for different kinds of measurements. Use UOM groups for informational purposes, so that you can associate UOMs with certain quantities. You can add, delete, or change group descriptions at any time.

UOM groups are associated with forecast item conversions. You assign a UOM group when converting values from base UOMs to other UOMs. In doing so, you can gather a group of items with similar attributes into a single UOM group. You can then use the groups in converting UOMs when creating dynamic views. You also can publish forecasts to external systems and PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management applications by using a specific UOM group.

To associate an item with a UOM group, click the Forecast Item UOM link on the Units page.

Creating Calendars

To create calendar patterns, use the Calendar Patterns component. To create calendar structures, use the Calendar Structure component. To set up calendar weights, use the Calendar Weights component.

This section provides an overview of calendars, calendar patterns and weight profiles, and periods, and discusses how to:

- Define calendar patterns.
- Create and maintain calendars.
- Define calendar periods.
- Define calendar weight profiles.
- Change daily calendar weights.

Understanding Calendars

A calendar in PeopleSoft Demand Planning and PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning controls forecasting and inventory policy parameters for each day of the year by using weights. The system stores weights for each day and distributes raw data into different period buckets based on the weights.

Along with establishing daily data, the calendar contains multiple sets of period definitions. A number of periods per year and a total number of periods within a date range make up a period definition. The system further divides each period code by a list of periods with associated period numbers that divide some or all of the calendar into segments.

Here are some key factors for working with calendars:

- Establish an overall time frame that might extend over several years.

A calendar should start, at least for PeopleSoft Demand Planning, at a date that is equal to or prior to the earliest date of the demand history that you want the application to populate and recognize. The calendar should extend to or beyond the end of the forecast horizon or the horizon that is defined in the PeopleSoft Demand Planning forecast view.

Set up a standard calendar which includes the generally observed corporate holidays or vacations. You can then copy this calendar to other calendars as a starting point when setting up calendars to reflect local operating conditions.

- Define calendars that are specific to individual organizations.
- Define multiple calendars that cover the same date ranges.
- Change days within a specific calendar to contain various elements of data.

Calendar Patterns and Weight Profiles

Calendar patterns are week-long templates that you use to maintain calendar weights for each day in a weight profile. The week is from Monday through Sunday. Use patterns to set up daily weights attributes quickly for calendar weight profiles and apply them to a range of dates within the weight profile.

Weight profiles are templates that you use to create and maintain daily weights for forecast views. One weight profile must be defined on each forecast view as a default. When you create new forecast items, the item uses the default weight profile that is associated with the view. Afterward, you can change the weight profile for an individual item to a different weight profile. You can have unlimited weight profiles but only one profile for each forecast item and only one default profile for each view.

While you must have at least one weight profile that is assigned to a forecast view, there might be conditions when you find it beneficial to have additional weight profiles that are available for particular items.

The default weight profile that is assigned to the view typically has a normal weight distribution across a given date range. The system uses this weight profile to prorate or divide a period-based forecast, such as a monthly forecast, into a daily forecast. Therefore, if each day has a weight assignment of 10 from the profile, then a monthly forecast of 3,000 results in a daily forecast of 100 spread evenly across a 30-day month.

When certain items might be dominated by one or a few customers that order at particular times of the month, you might want to set up a weight profile that can simulate that pattern of demand. For example, suppose that those customers typically order an entire month's supply on the first of the month, then you might set up a weight profile that has zero values for all days (did not use a pattern code to establish any daily weights) and then adjust the first day of the month from 0 to 10. Then, when the forecast is published, the daily forecast results have the entire 3,000 demand for the month populated on the first day of the month.

Here are some examples of weight profiles that can be set up for customer ordering patterns:

- Orders are placed on the 1st and the 15th of the month.
- Orders are placed toward the end of the month.
- Orders are placed toward the end of the quarter.

Calendar weights define the relative importance of demand. The greater the weight, the greater the importance. This example demonstrates how you define weight for a calendar:

Daily Calendar Weights

Calendar ID: BIKES BIKES Default Calendar
Weight Profile: FRONTLOAD5 FRONT LOAD5
Corporate Year: 2004

[Find | View All](#) First ◀ 1 of 12 ▶ Last

Month: January

Daily Calendar Weights						
Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	Sunday
			1	2	3	4
			4	5	6	0
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
3	3	4	4	5	6	0
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
3	3	4	4	5	6	0
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
3	3	4	4	5	6	0
26	27	28	29	30	31	
3	3	4	4	5	0	

Save
Return to Search
Next in List
Previous in List
Notify

Example of calendar weights

The values spread demand across periods. In the example, a greater emphasis is placed on demand on Saturdays.

This table lists how the system applies the weights that appear in the previous example against a weekly demand of 1000. The system computes the daily demand by using the weights as ratios against the total of the weights for the period. In this case, the total of the daily weights for this weekly period is 25.

Day	Weight	Ratio	Demand
Sunday	0	0/25	0
Monday	3	3/25	120
Tuesday	3	3/25	120
Wednesday	4	4/25	160
Thursday	4	4/25	160
Friday	5	5/25	200
Saturday	6	6/25	240

Calendar Periods

Periods define time buckets for a calendar. Each calendar period is numbered within a year, either based on a calendar or fiscal year, and has a start date and an end date. The system uses calendar period definitions to subdivide calendars into groups of that PeopleSoft Demand Planning and Inventory Policy Planning use.

The definitions also allow the system to associate fiscal years and periods with underlying calendars, based on calendar years. For example, suppose that an organization's fiscal year runs from July to June on a monthly basis and you associate month one with July. The calendar period definition runs from July 1 of the starting year to June 30 of the ending year. In turn, the definition associates period one in each fiscal year with the month of July.

You cannot overlap start and end dates within a single period definition. However, the same day can belong to a different period in another period definition. The period definitions are independent of the daily weight attributes and therefore, the same day within the same calendar has identical attributes even if it is contained in multiple period definitions.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning and PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning use period definitions in a number of ways. For example, in PeopleSoft Demand Planning, raw daily demand is converted into forecast period demand by using the appropriate period definition.

Initially, the starting and ending dates for each period are created automatically based on a period type. However, you can adjust individual periods to include a different number of days if required. For example, where periods are defined as weekly, you might want to alter the end date of one period and the start date of the next period due to the position of a specific holiday within a given weekly period. The list of period types includes standard periods such as weeks, calendar months, 4–4–5 months, and so forth, as well as a user-defined period size.

Note. When deciding whether to base period definitions on calendar or fiscal years, consider which period forecasters and collaborators consider as period one. When the forecast is published for use by PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning, Supply Planning or Supply Chain Management, the system uses dates for each period.

The system copies the data setup for a pattern code to the appropriate day in the weight profile. You can apply different pattern codes for different date ranges to change daily attributes or weightings for days that are in a selected date range. The pattern code is not stored in the weight profile; rather, the system copies attributes from the pattern code to each day in the weight profile. Therefore, you can reapply the pattern-code data to parts of the weight profile at any time.

You can also:

- Create new pattern codes and apply them to weight profiles that are already in use.

For example, suppose that you know that the demand pattern for the next year of a calendar is changing. You can set up a new pattern code and apply it to the weight profile for the following year.

- Assign pattern codes to weight profiles by using the Weight Profiles page. To access the page, select Define Calendars, Weight Profiles.
- Change details for an existing pattern code at any time.

This does not change the details on a weight profile where the pattern code has been used. To change the weight profile details, you must maintain the individual weight profile by reapplying the new pattern code to it or by changing the weight details manually on the weight profile.

Pages Used to Create Calendars

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Calendar Patterns	DP_CALENDARPATTERN	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Calendars, Patterns	Define calendar patterns.
Define Calendar Structure	DP_CALENDARS	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Calendars, Structure	Create and maintain calendars.
Periods	DP_CALENDARS_2	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Calendars, Structure, Periods	Define calendar periods.
Calendar Weight Profiles	DP_WEIGHTPROFILES	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Calendars, Weight Profiles	Define calendar weight profiles that include assigning a pattern code, start and end dates, and trading days calculation instructions to a calendar.
Change Calendar Weights	DP_CALENDARWGTS	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Calendars, Change Calendar Weights	Change daily calendar weights for a specific calendar.
Copy Weight Profile	DP_COPYWTPROFILE	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Calendars, Copy Weight Profiles	Create weight profiles for a new or existing calendar by using profiles from an existing calendar.
Delete Calendars	DP_CALENDARDELETE	Demand Planning, Process Deletions, Calendars	Remove calendars that are not associated with a forecast view or policy set.

Defining Calendar Patterns

Access the Calendar Patterns page.

Pattern Code	Enter a code for use when you apply the pattern to a period of data. You assign pattern codes to weight profiles by using the Weight Profiles page. You can add a new calendar pattern at any time, and you must define at least one calendar pattern before you add a new weight profile.
Demand Weight	Enter the relative weight for each day. The values spread demand across days within periods. The system uses the number as relative weighting in relation to the numbers that are entered for the other days of the period across which a total is spread.

Creating and Maintaining Calendars

Access the Define Calendar Structure page.

Calendar ID	Enter a code for identifying the calendar in PeopleSoft Demand Planning. This field is required.
Start Date	Enter a date that is early enough to cover the entire period of historical data that you plan to use in the system. The date is required and cannot be changed after you save the calendar.
End Date	Enter a date that is far enough in the future to cover all future planning periods. PeopleSoft recommends that you start and end the overall calendar on the first and last day of a year even if the organization's fiscal year is different. The system requires the date and can extend it during the life of the calendar.
Profile Used for Trading Days	Displays the weight profile that calculates trading days for the calendar. Use the Weight Profiles page to select whether or not to calculate for trading days. If a weight profile is not selected for calculating trading days for a calendar, then the trading days automatically change to one per period. Only one weight profile may be designated as the trading days calculator for a calendar.

Note. When a weight profile is selected for use in calculating trading days, the currently selected profile appears here. If weight profile is not selected, this field is not visible.

Trading days are adjustment factors that the system applies to any calendar day when the forecast daily weight is greater than zero. The system uses trading days in conjunction with the Census X11 forecast model. Using the X11 variant, you can test and adjust for trading day variability in the model. The system uses the weights to adjust the monthly totals depending on the number of respective trading days on the calendar.

Defining Calendar Periods

Access the Periods page.

You can define multiple period codes for a calendar along with varying date ranges that increase the flexibility of the calendar.

To create calendar periods:

1. If you are creating additional periods, click the Add Row button.

If this is the first time that calendar periods are added for the calendar, you do not need to perform this step.

2. Enter the period code that you want to use for the calendar, and a description.
3. Select a period type that determines which periods per year the calendar uses.

The system inserts the default value for the selected period type in the Periods Per Year field. You can override that value; however, if you want to customize the periods per year, select the *Periodic* period type.

If you previously added a period code, the system enters default values in the Start Date, End Date, and Forecast Period/Year start and end fields. You can override these values as needed.

4. Enter a start date and end date to set up the date range for the period code.

The system provides a default start and end date from the calendar. Values are required for both fields.

5. Enter values in the Forecast Period/Year fields for the start and end date to define a starting period other than the system default.

Use this feature to distinguish between a yearly calendar and a fiscal calendar. Yearly calendars match the start date, but you offset the date by entering the period that matches the start of the fiscal year. Values are required for both fields. If you are setting up weekly periods codes, you must indicate what week is the first week of the year.

6. Click the Recreate button.

If this is the first time that periods are defined for the calendar, click the Create button.

The system populates the lower portion of the page with more detailed period information.

You can change the details for an existing period definition at any time; however, you cannot change all of the fields. To change the period type or the starting date or starting period year, you must delete the period definition and recreate it. You can change the end date, end period, and year, as well as any of the individual period start and end dates.

The system can recreate period date ranges automatically. This process deletes existing period data and creates new periods and ranges that are based on the date and period details that you provide. If you need to extend the period definition end date, select a new end date, period and year; then click the Extend button to create new periods at the end of the existing periods, extending the periods through to the new end date.

Period Code

Enter a unique code that the system uses to retrieve data that you define for this period definition. Periods cannot overlap or have gaps between them. Within a single definition, you must include each day in a period, and a day cannot belong to more than one period.

Period Type

Select a value that determines the type of periods that make up the calendar. The formats for all period types are recurring through the end date for the calendar. The field is required.

Values include:

- *4 WEEKLY*: Each period is made up of four weeks. Use this in situations when you want to use a 13-month calendar.
- *445*: The first two periods are four weeks long and the third is five weeks long.

- *454*: The first and last periods are four weeks and the second period is five weeks.
- *544*: The first period is five weeks and last two are four weeks. Each of the 4-4-5 period types are the same. The only difference is to indicate which month begins the 4-4-5 cycle.
- If the first month that you define in the calendar is the second month of the 4-4-5 cycle, select the 4-5-4 period type. If the first month that you defined in the calendar is the five-week month, select the 5-4-4 period type.
- *MONTHLY*: Each period represents a calendar month.
- *PERIODIC*: The number of periods in a year is the value that you enter in the Periods Per Year field.
- *QUARTER*: Each period is three months long.
- *WEEKLY*: Each period is seven days long.

Periods Per Year

Enter the number of periods that occur in one year for the period type that you selected. The system provides a default value that is based on the period type that you select.

Total Periods

Displays the total number of periods in the calendar horizon when periods are created.

Start Date and End Date

Enter a start and end date to define a subset of periods within the calendar, or change the start date to match the period one start date. The start and end dates must be within or equal to the start and end dates that you define on the Calendars page.

Note. When adding weekly periods based on a calendar year, make sure that the start date is at the beginning of the week that you want to have as week one.

For example, suppose that the week runs from Sunday to Saturday and January 1 is a Friday. Set the start date to January 3 and include the prior two days in the last period of the previous year.

Refer to the ISO 8601 (International Standards Organization) standard for determining the first week of the year. Also, the ISO calendar standards indicate which years have 52 weeks (short ISO calendar year) and which years have 53 weeks (long ISO calendar years).

For example, 1998, 2004, and 2009 might be within the calendar horizon and if you are establishing weekly periods. Then you should refer to the ISO standard to determine the beginning dates for the weeks in those years.

This table lists actions if the monthly period type is based on a calendar year or a fiscal year:

Calendar Type	Start Date	Period Action	Year Action
Calendar Year	1/1/2003	The system uses the default value of 1 as the start period.	The system uses the default value of 2003 as the year.

Calendar Type	Start Date	Period Action	Year Action
Calendar Year	7/1/2003	The system uses the default value of 7 as the start period.	The system uses the default value of 2003 as the year.
Fiscal Year: July 1-June 30	1/1/2003	You must enter 7 (January) as the forecast period to show the middle of the fiscal year.	You must enter 2003 as the fiscal year for the forecast.
Fiscal Year: July 1-June 30	7/1/2003	You must enter 1 as the forecast period to show the start of the fiscal year.	You must enter 2004 as the fiscal year for the forecast.

After you enter data and recreate it, review the record of periods to enter any changes that you want to make to the start and end dates. If you change an end date, the system automatically updates the next start date. If you change a start date, the system automatically adjusts the previous end date. If there are insufficient days between the start and end date or too many days to split into periods, an error message appears.

Forecast Period/Year

The system populates these start and end values based on the information that you enter in the Start Date and End Date fields. Enter either a forecast period, a year, or both to create or maintain the start and end date of the calendar manually.

Recreate

Click to rebuild period definitions if you change the forecast date, period, or year.

Extend

Click if you want the system to calculate the start and end period dates automatically for the period of time that you add. This increases the time over which the period code is valid by extending the end date.

Note. If you click the Extend button, you must recalculate the trading days to populate the trading days value for those extended periods.

The predefined periods in PeopleSoft Demand Planning and Inventory Policy Planning may not match periods that you want to use for the organization. After you create or recreate a period code, you can view and change start and end dates for each period within a period code. Since periods within period codes cannot overlap, there are some limitations on how you can change the dates. The system provides alerts to assist you in making these changes.

The system also displays the total number of trading days in this period. Trading days are adjustment factors that are applied to any calendar day when the forecast daily weight is greater than zero. This is a display-only field.

Defining Calendar Weight Profiles

Access the Calendar Weights page.

The Calendar ID and Year fields are display-only. You can change the month field and enter data in each of the daily boxes. You must create a weight profile for each calendar. The system requires that you have a weight profile for the calendar that is associated with a forecast view that is designated as the default weight profile. The system uses this profile during forecast item creation for assignment to each new item.

Calculate Trading Days

Select this option to indicate that the system should use this weight profile to calculate trading days. The system uses trading days in conjunction with Census X11 forecast models. Trading days are adjustment factors that are applied to any calendar day when the forecast daily weight is greater than zero. You use the X11 variant to test and adjust for trading day variability in the model. The system uses the weights to adjust the monthly totals depending on the number of respective trading days on the calendar.

If you select to calculate trading days, then when you maintain calendar period information, you can also view the total number of trading days for each period. Use the Periods page to view the number of trading days.

Pattern Code

Select a pattern code. When you set up a new weight profile, you can add the daily weights automatically by using one or more pattern codes. This is the easiest way to create the basic daily data for the weight profile for the first time. After this, you can change some or all of the daily weights by using another pattern code or by changing the weights for a single day.

Note. It is not necessary to apply the pattern code to the entire weight profile before saving it. Provided the weight profile has a start and end date, you can save it without applying a pattern and then subsequently apply the pattern code for ranges of dates within the weight profile start and end dates as required.

Start Date

Select a date from which you want to apply the pattern along with an end date. You can repeat this to apply different patterns to different date ranges within the calendar.

End Date

Select a date on which you want to finish applying the pattern.

Changing Daily Calendar Weights

Access the Daily Calendar Weights page.

A daily calendar displays each day along with any weights for the day. Use the calendar to adjust the daily weight attribute by entering the relative demand weight for the day. This spreads demand across periods. The system uses the number as relative weighting in relation to the numbers that you enter for the other days of the month or period across which a total is spread.

See Also

Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Calendar Patterns and Weight Profiles, page 58

Defining Forecasters

If you use PeopleSoft Demand Planning as a stand-alone product, this feature enables you to define forecast analysts to the system. Normally, you create forecast analysts by using PeopleSoft Financial, Distribution, and Manufacturing. As a stand-alone product, PeopleSoft Demand Planning is not linked to this system, and does not load data to the PeopleSoft Operational Data Store layer of the system architecture.

This section discusses how to add forecasters.

Page Used to Define Forecasters

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Forecaster	DP_FORECASTER	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecaster	Add forecasters to PeopleSoft Demand Planning.

Adding Forecasters

Access the Define Forecaster page.

You can add or change information about a forecaster by entering or overwriting data in the Name field.

Defining Selection Criteria

Across PeopleSoft Demand Planning functions, you can use a feature for creating data subsets. The feature makes it possible for you to control and filter ranges of data or types of data to be selected for a particular purpose. You create the subset by establishing selection criteria for the field. For example, if you want to limit the number of items or view forecasting data for a specific location, you can select a range of records to limit the Item Code or Location field.

Note. You can also use search criteria to limit records. Search dialogues and lookup features are available for limiting forecast item records. For example, you can search using a forecast item's short description.

The system provides selection criteria grids to filter data. This is an example of a selection criteria grid:

Demand Data | **Forecast Items** | **Forecast Adjustments** | **User Period Data**

Specification: AA **Date Modified:**

***Description:** **Last Modified By:**

***Date Format:** ***Date Delimiter:**

Reset item when actual demand in period changes by more than: %

☒ **Create Missing Forecast Items**
☐ **Accumulate Demand**
☒ **Delete Processed Data**

Forecast Views Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

***Forecast View:** + -

Select Criteria for Forecast View Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Open (	*Field Name	*Operator	Criteria	Close)	Next
(				)	

[Demand Data](#) | [Forecast Items](#) | [Forecast Adjustments](#) | [User Period Data](#)

Selection Criteria grid

Use the grid to provide filter elements for the data subset.

- Open (** (open parenthesis) Select the open parenthesis character to signify the start of a group of criteria that you want to enclose. For example, if you have three criteria, you can create a selection criteria of (A or B) and C by placing an open parenthesis on the line for A.
- Field Name** Select a field on which to filter. The system uses the field you define as the basis for further limiting data when you use the Criteria field. Fields that are available for selection are dependent on the function that you use.
- Operator** Determines the action that the system applies to the criteria that you enter in the Criteria field. For example, suppose you want only item IDs that start with AA to be placed in the data file, use the = (like) operator. You should enter the correct form of the criteria to match the operation that you want the system to perform. Available operators depend on the page that you use.
- Values include:
- <: Include values that are less than the value that you enter in the Criteria field.
 - <>: Include values that are not equal to the value that you enter in the Criteria field.
 - =: Include only values that are equal to the criteria.
 - >=: Include values that are equal to or greater than the criteria.
 - *BETWEEN*: Include only values between the two values that you enter as criteria. This operation requires a list with values that are appropriate to the fields that are selected for string values. For example, a string might

be A, B, C, and D. You enter *A* and *D* to include B and C values only. Values can include numeric strings.

- *IN*: Include records that contain the criteria that you enter. This operation requires a list with values that are appropriate to the fields that are selected for string values. Values can include numeric strings.
- *LIKE*: Include only values that match the value that you enter. The criteria must include at least one wildcard character. For example, you could use Apple%. This would select values starting with Apple while %Ap% would select values containing Ap.
- *NLIK*: Include values that do not match this value. This option restricts values from the data subset. The value must include at least one wildcard character.
- *NOT BET*: Include values that are not between the two values that you enter in the Criteria field.
- *NOT IN*: Include values that are not in the range of values that you enter as selection criteria.

Criteria	Enter the value that you want the system to use when applying the operators. For example, if you select $\geq$ for an Item Code field and enter <i>AA100</i> as the criteria, then the system includes only values that are equal to or greater than the criteria.
Date	Enter the date criteria if the field selection includes a date value. Some pages do not display a Date field.
Close) (close parenthesis)	Select the close parenthesis character to signify the end of a group of criteria that you want to enclose. For example, if you have three criteria, you can create a selection criteria of (A or B) and C by placing an close parenthesis on the line for B.
Next	Provides a means of creating and or or statements for the operators and criteria that you enter. Use the <i>AND</i> option to create additional criteria for the field. Use the <i>OR</i> option to create contrasting criteria.

Note. When you save selection criteria or filters on certain pages, the system performs validation to insure that you have selected the open and close parentheses in the correct order. For example, the system validates that you don't have a close parenthesis prior to an open parenthesis, and that you have a close parenthesis for every open parenthesis. However, the system validation does not ensure that the placement of parentheses is correct for the logical selection you are trying to perform.

CHAPTER 4

Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views

This chapter provides an overview of forecast views and discusses:

- Setting up and maintaining forecast views.
- Deleting forecast views.
- Archiving and restoring forecast views.

Understanding Forecast Views

A view is a multilevel hierarchical structure that enables you to review and manipulate forecast data to best fulfill the organizational needs. Designing the view involves setting up calendars, user-defined fields, and structuring the levels of the view.

You use views to organize data into a meaningful hierarchical format. Views are built by populating each level of the hierarchy with aggregated data from the detailed lower levels. For example, use views to summarize item forecast data from level one through the top level of the forecast view. This takes the total quantity from a forecast key at the lowest level and rolls the quantity up to the next-highest level in the hierarchy.

After you create views, load forecast items into them for processing or let the system create forecast items as you process demand and adjustments. During forecast calculation, the system uses the structure and forecast item parameters to generate a forecast for each item at each level of the view independently. You can also archive views and later restore them for use.

This section discusses:

- Components of a forecast view.
- Forecast view structures.
- Function locking for views.

Components of a Forecast View

You assign each view a unique name and define it by assigning attributes, view levels, and a forecast item key structure for each level. A forecast item may not represent only an inventory item, a forecast item might be a product, or a group of items. You define a forecast item key by using a set of fields that are contained in a user data code. The forecast item key uniquely identifies an item for which you want to forecast at a specific level in the forecast view. The system stores the forecast item key in the DP_FCITEMS record along with item attributes static data. All processing takes place within a forecast view for individual forecast items.

Forecast views include:

- View details.

Includes details that are defined for the view as a whole. This includes descriptive and operational control data that applies to all levels in the view. These attributes include time-period code, weight profile, period information, proration limits, calculation codes, and operational information. You define view details by using the View Description page and Control Data pages.

- Levels.

A view is a hierarchy of levels that requires at least two levels, but can be up to nine levels. Along with view details that provide control data, each level definition contains descriptive and control data that relates to the operation of the forecast at that level of the view.

Levels make it possible for you to use forecast data that is aggregated to different levels of detail related to business needs. For example, you can roll up quantities from one level to another. One set of planners might use the details at level one to plan for inventory needs, while a group of marketing managers might use the same forecast view at higher levels to create marketing forecasts for the forecast item.

You define the number of levels in each view by using the configuration levels field that is on the view.

- Forecast key.

A combination of fields, along with a forecast view and level that define a unique forecast item. The system uses the forecast item to process data in the view. At each level in the view, you define a combination of fields that make up the forecast item key. You define key fields by using the Define Levels page.

- User data field.

A numeric or character field that you define by:

- Mapping it to a planning field.

The user-defined field uses the attributes of the planning field that you map it to, but allows the user to give this field a name that is to be used in PeopleSoft Demand Planning.

- Defining it as a user-defined field.

You assign the field a name and define its length. When determining which user data code to use in defining the forecast view, you need to consider whether the system captures the source of the demand, adjustments, and forecast item internally or externally.

When loading internal data, the system expects user-defined fields to be mapped to planning fields, and will only load those user-defined fields. When the system imports external data, it expects the fields to be complete, user-defined, and not mapped.

- User data code.

A code that you use to group user data fields. You assign the code to a forecast view. This indicates to the view which fields are available for defining a forecast item. You might use the fields to construct the item key or to add additional attributes that are stored as static information at the item level.

- User period data.

A time-phased, user-defined data series that you associate with a forecast item. During the view definition process, you determine which of the 10 available data series to use for the view. You also define and name the fields.

Using the user period data fields, you can group data for review or analysis. The fields are available for import, adjustments, summarization, cross-view reconciliation, calculation codes, mass maintenance, and for publishing to other products.

Note. The distinction between user data and user period data fields is that user data fields are for mapping or creating single fields of data for a single period of time. You use them to construct the forecast items keys. On the other hand, user period data is time phased for each time period in the view horizon.

- User forecasts.

You can define up to 10 numeric data series for use within forecast views. For PeopleSoft Demand Planning to recognize user-defined adjustment forecasts, you must designate the fields as in use and assign captions to them.

User forecasts are fields for adjusted forecasts that you can import, use in the adjustment workbench, perform inquiries against, and publish to other internal and external applications. You use these time-phased fields for collaboration. This is where you can assign different users to a view of their own copy of the forecast for adjusting and tracking.

- Valid to levels.

Defines the highest forecast level to which a user-defined field is valid. When you select which fields make up the item key, the system determines a valid to level. A key field is valid to the highest level at which it exists in a view. The system assumes that all other user fields are valid to level one only. This is the lowest level of aggregation. You can define a non-key user field as being valid to a higher level in the view when you define the structure by using the Define Levels page.

- MAPE updates (mean absolute percentage error updates).

When you create a view, you select which types of forecasts and evaluated forecasts for which you want to compute MAPE field averages. MAPE values are the absolute values of all the percentage errors that are summed. The system computes the average value.

Forecast View Structures

Each level is related in a hierarchical definition with other levels in a view. You can create views that have up to nine levels. PeopleSoft Demand Planning enables you to configure views to accommodate product, marketing, sales and distribution needs at various levels of the view. The most detailed level of any view is level one. Level one contains forecast data for each unique key combination. Forecast data is imported from external sources or PeopleSoft records and is stored in a view based on the key fields that you define for each level of the view.

Function Locking for Views

You use view locks to prevent processes from performing concurrently causing data corruption. Normally, the system sets the lock automatically during a processing run to avoid record conflicts with other routines.

Note. Maintenance of the Lock Status field on the View Description page is intended for View management only. You should only maintain the field if a failed process has left it locked, or if the view needs to be locked down for backup or some other type of business function that requires all activity to be halted.

Note. When you create a view, it is in a locked status until you use the Authorize Role feature to build security for the view.

Options that the system uses for locking a view are *Not Locked*, *Update Lock*, and *View Locked*. This table describes functions that use locking rules and their behavior depending on the locking value that they encounter:

PeopleSoft Demand Planning Function	Encounters View Locked	Encounters Update Lock	Function Automatically Sets Lock During Processing
Adjustment Templates	Does not process.	Can be updated.	Does not set lock.
Adjustment Workbench	Does not process.	Does not process.	Does not set lock.
Calculate Period Weights	Does not process.	Can be updated.	Does not set lock.
Calculate Weight Estimates	Does not process.	Can be updated.	Does not set lock.
Calculation Codes Maintenance	Does not process.	Can be updated.	Does not set lock.
Control Group Maintenance	Does not process.	Can be updated.	Does not set lock.
Cross-View Reconciliation	Does not process.	Does not process.	Sets update lock.
Demand Data History Internal/External	Does not process.	Does not process.	Sets update lock.
Display Templates	Does not process.	Can be updated.	Does not set lock.
Forecast Adjustments External Load	Does not process.	Does not process.	Sets update lock.
Forecast Item Description	Does not process.	Can be updated.	Does not set lock.
Forecast Item External Load	Does not process.	Does not process.	Sets update lock.
Forecast Item Maintenance	Does not process.	Can be updated.	Does not set lock.
Forecast Item Merge	Does not process.	Does not process.	Sets update lock.
Forecast Item Refresh	Does not process.	Does not process.	Sets update lock.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning Function	Encounters View Locked	Encounters Update Lock	Function Automatically Sets Lock During Processing
Forecast Mid- Period and Period-End Processing	Does not process.	Does not process.	Sets update lock.
Forecast Period External Load	Does not process.	Does not process.	Sets update lock.
Inquires	Can be accessed.	Can be updated.	Does not set lock.
Life Profile Calculate Forecast	Does not process.	Does not process.	Sets update lock.
Life Profile Maintenance	Does not process.	Does not process.	Does not set lock.
Life Profile Recalculate Weights	Does not process.	Can be updated.	Does not set lock.
Mass Item Change	Does not process.	Does not process.	Sets update lock.
Proration	Does not process.	Does not process.	Sets update lock.
Publish External/Internal	Does not process.	Can be updated.	Does not set lock.
Seasonality Profile Calculation	Does not process.	Does not process.	Sets update lock.
Simulation	Does not process.	Can be updated.	Does not set lock.
Summarization	Does not process.	Does not process.	Sets update lock.
View Maintenance	Does not process.	Can be updated.	Sets view lock on new views.
View Restore	Does not process.	Can be updated.	Sets view lock.
Work Queue Alerts Purge	Does not process.	Does not process.	Sets update lock.

Setting Up and Maintaining Forecast Views

To set up forecast views, use the Define Forecast Views component.

This section discusses how to:

- Create and maintain forecast views.
- Define forecast view levels and keys.
- Create and maintain forecast control data.
- Establish user forecasts.
- Establish user period data.
- Define forecasts in which to update MAPE fields.

Pages Used to Set Up and Maintain Forecast Views

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Forecast Views	DP_MAINTVIEWS	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Views, Define Forecast Views	Create and maintain forecast views. You can change this information at any time.
Define Forecast View Levels	DP_DEFINELEVELS2	Click the Define Levels link on the Define Forecast Views page.	Define forecast view levels and keys that comprise the structure of the view. After a view has forecast items assigned to it, you cannot change the key structure or add levels to it.
Control Data	DP_MAINTVIEWS2	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Views, Define Forecast Views, Control Data	Create and maintain forecast control data by entering general parameters for the view as well as the period control data. This information is required for the operation of a view.
User Forecasts	DP_ADJFORECASTS	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Views, Define Forecast Views, User Forecasts	Establish user forecasts that are specific for use with the view.
User Period Data	DP_USERDATA	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Views, Define Forecast Views, User Period Data	Establish user period data that is specific for use with the view.
MAPE Updates	DP_MAPEUPDATES	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Views, Define Forecast Views, MAPE Updates	Define forecasts in which to update MAPE fields during processing.
Copy Forecast View Structure	DP_COPYVIEW	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Views, Copy Forecast View Structure	Create a forecast view structure by copying the parameters of an existing view. The system does not copy forecast items or item data as part of the view.

Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views

Access the Define Forecast Views page.

Before you begin to create views, make sure that you define user data codes, calendars, period codes, and weight profiles. The first stage in adding a new view involves defining the attributes of the view. These attributes apply to the view as a whole and to all forecast items at each level.

See [Chapter 4, “Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views,” Components of a Forecast View, page 71](#).

When you save the forecast view, the system creates all view-related information and updates these records:

- **DP_FCITEMS:** Creates template forecast items for each level in the view.
- **DP_CONFIGVIEWS:** Defines the view.
- **DP_CONFIGFIELDS:** Stores the valid to level, key-field level, and user-defined captions for each field in the view's user data code.
- **DP_CONFIGLEVELS:** Defines each level of the view and stores the level name and template forecast item for use with forecast item creation at each level.
- **DP_CONFIGLVLFLD:** Defines key fields, key sequence, and whether the key field is visible for each level of the view.
- **DP_VIEWFLD_SELS:** Defines fields that are available for user selection in each PeopleSoft Demand Planning function by view.
- **DP_ADJHISTUSAGE:** Defines forecast view fields for which adjustment history auditing is set on or off.
- **DP_CFGLUVFLDDSP:** Defines sequencing of key and non-key fields on a view.

You can change level keys, calendars, and periods for views; however, after you save a view, you cannot change the user data code. To change the user data code, you have to delete the view and add it again. After you assign forecast items to the view, you cannot change level keys, calendars, or period information.

Note. After creating a view, use the Authorize Roles feature to build security for the view. The view will not be available in drop-down lists until the role is authorized access to the view.

Define Levels

Click to access the Define Levels page, where you can structure the forecast view by defining levels for the view. You can define up to nine levels. Before you define levels, you must enter a user data code and the number of configuration levels in the view.

See [Chapter 4, "Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views," Defining Forecast View Levels and Keys, page 80.](#)

User Data Code

Select the value that determines the user-defined fields available for use in creating items contained in a view. All forecast items within a view share the same set of user-defined fields. This field is required.

The Define Levels link appears after you make a selection in this field. Use the link to define view levels. After you save a forecast view, you cannot change the user data code. To change the code, delete the forecast view and add it again.

See [Chapter 3, "Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System," Creating User-Defined Fields and User Data Codes, page 38.](#)

Calendar ID

Select a calendar for use by the forecast view. Calendars provide the time horizon over which the forecast view operates. It can contain multiple sets of period definitions. This field is required.

Period Code

Select a code for the selected calendar for the forecast view. A period definition is comprised of a number of periods per year and a total number of periods within a date range. The period codes define the size of the forecast time buckets that you associate with the view. This field is required.

Weight Profile

Select the weight profile that you want to use as the default for the forecast view. The profile determines the weights that are associated with each time period. The system uses the weights to spread the quantities across a time

period when you publish the forecast. The system also associates weight profiles with a calendar. You can overwrite this code at the forecast item level.

Rounding Decimals

Enter the number of rounding decimals that you want the forecast to use for numeric values, such as forecast or demand quantities. For example, you can round to tenths (.01) or hundreds (.001). You can round up to four decimal places.

Note. Rounding decimals for PeopleSoft Demand Planning might be different from those defined in PeopleSoft Inventory.

Configuration Levels

Indicates the total number of levels for a forecast view. You must enter a value between 1 and 9 before you use the Define Levels link to create details about each level of the view. If you change the number of configuration levels on a view, the underlying levels on the Define Levels page also change.

Note. If you specify fewer levels than currently exist for the view, the system removes those levels from the Define Levels page. Conversely, if you increase the number of levels, the system adds those levels to the view and you must define them before you can save the view.

After you assign items to the forecast view, you cannot change this field.

Lock Status

Select an option to indicate if the forecast view is locked for processing. When a view is locked, you cannot make changes to it or any of its forecast items until the lock is released. Normally, the system sets the lock during a processing run to avoid record conflicts with other routines; however, you can override the lock to perform maintenance on the forecast view, or to unlock the view to continue an aborted process run.

Values include:

- *Not Locked:* Make changes to the view and its items. The system sets the lock automatically when it processes a view.
- *Update Lock:* Locks the view so that you can run only those routines not requiring the ability to update the forecast data. This status is usually set by the system during a large processing run to avoid record conflicts with other routines.

See [Chapter 4, “Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views,” Function Locking for Views, page 73](#).

- *View Locked:* Locks the view so that you cannot make changes to it. You cannot update the forecast view or its forecast items until the lock is released, however you can access inquiries. This status is set when the system cannot perform any functions on the view. For example, the archive and restore functions require individual access to the view, so the lock is set for the duration of those functions. You can override the selection by selecting *Not Locked*.

Warning! Use caution when unlocking a view. Unlocking a view when a function is in process corrupts data if you start another function.

Locking Function

Displays which function or process currently has the forecast view locked. For example, if the system is performing an archive function or is running

proration, it locks the view and displays which function or process is setting the lock.

Defining Forecast View Levels and Keys

Access the Define Forecast View Levels page.

Define Forecast View Levels

Forecast View: SAMPLE

Description: SAMPLE FORECAST VIEW

[Return to View Maintenance](#) Cancel

Level:

Description:

Default Forecast Item:

Apply

First | Previous | Next | Last | Left | Right

- SAMPLE - SAMPLE FORECAST VIEW
 - Level: 4 - Inventory Item Group
 - [Inventory Item Group : (15)]
 - Level: 3 - Item Product Family
 - [Inventory Item Group : (15)]
 - [Item Product Family : (10)]
 - [Category ID]
 - [Classification_Info]
 - Level: 2 - Item Code
 - [Inventory Item Group : (15)]
 - [Item Product Family : (10)]
 - [Item Code : (18)]
 - [Category ID]
 - [Item Color]
 - [Item Type]

Fields First 1-35 of 35 Last

Key Field	Field Name	Description	*Valid To Level	Invisible To Level
☒	DP_ITEMCODE	Item Code	Level 2	
☒	DP_LOCATION	Location	Level 1	
☒	DP_UD01	Inventory Item Group	Level 4	
☒	DP_UD02	Item Product Family	Level 3	
☐	DP_UD03	Category ID	Level 3 ▼	
☐	DP_UD04	Item Color	Level 2 ▼	
☐	DP_UD05	Item Type	Level 2 ▼	
☐	DP_UD06	Classification_Info	Level 3 ▼	
☐	DP_UD07	Master Item Description	Level 2 ▼	
☐	DP_UD08	ItemFieldc30b	Level 2 ▼	
☐	DP_UD09	ItemFieldc30c	Level 2 ▼	
☐	DP_UD10	ItemFieldc30d	Level 2 ▼	

Define Forecast View Levels page

Use this page to define a tree structure of the view hierarchy by using available user-defined fields from the user data code. These fields appear in the Field Name column of the Fields grid. If you are defining levels for the first time, this page initially appears with the number of levels that you define in the Configuration Levels field on the View Description page. You can define up to nine levels for a forecast view.

The left side of the page contains a graphical tree of all the configuration levels and their corresponding field names, including key and non-key fields that make up the view. As you click each level of the tree, you can maintain the description for the level and the default forecast item. The system uses this default as a template to create other items. Items that display an exclamation (!) following the field length are defined as invisible to a specific level in the view.

To define levels for a view:

1. Select the forecast view level that you want to define from the tree.
Levels appear as folders in the tree. The number of levels that is available is the number that you enter in the Configuration Levels field.
2. Enter the level description and default forecast item that is associated with the level at the top of the page.
3. Click the Apply button.

This saves the entry and updates the name of the folder for the level. The changes appear in the tree. Repeat steps one and two for each level in the view.

4. Select the Key Field check box to indicate which fields you want to define as keys for each level.

Key fields are valid to all levels unless you select a valid to level.

5. Select a valid to level to define the level to which the key field is valid in the view structure.

As you select valid to levels, you can click Apply to place the selection in the appropriate folder in the tree. Or, you can make all of the selections before applying the changes.

6. Select a value in the Invisible To Levels field.

This level determines the level in the view structure to which this field is invisible. Remember the Invisible To Level field value must be less than the Valid To Level field value.

7. Click the Apply button.

This places the entries into the tree. The system populates the tree with the field up to the level to which you define that it is valid.

Return to View Maintenance

Click to return to the Define Forecast Views page where you can continue to define the view. Using this link keeps the data you entered for the level definition.

Cancel

Click to return to the Define Forecast Views page without keeping data you entered for the level definition.

Level

Displays the view level that is currently selected in the tree. The forecast view is a hierarchy of levels. Each view has one or more levels defined for it. Each level definition contains descriptive and definition data that relates to the handling of forecast items at each level within the view. The highest level, the level that you enter in the Configurations Level field on the View Description page, is at the top of the page. The lower the level, the more detailed the information in it. Level one is at the bottom of the hierarchy.

Description

Displays the description of the level that is currently selected in the tree. You should define this to be a meaningful representation of this level of aggregated data in the view. The default value for the description is the first unique field in the key for this level.

Apply

Click to apply the entries and save levels you defined for the tree.

Default Forecast Item

Enter a default forecast item that you want to use as a template when creating new forecast items at this level. You must enter a default item for each level before saving this page. The system does not validate the default item, so you can enter any initial value that you want.

Key Field

Click to indicate that this is a field that the system uses in configuring the forecast item key for this view. When you add a field, the system uses the field's short description as part of the item key. The system stores forecast items for each level in the view hierarchy. Each view and level combination contains a definition of the fields that make up the components of the forecast item key for that level.

Field Name

Displays the user data code that you assign to the view on the Define Forecast Views page determines the fields that appear in this column. The view inherits the information for each of these fields from the definition that is assigned for that particular user data code.

Valid To Level	Indicates the level in the view to which the system stores data for this field. For key fields, this indicates to what level the field is part of the key. As a default value, each field is valid to level one of the view.
Invisible To Level	Indicates the level to which a key field is invisible in the view.
Up and Down Arrows	Re-sequence the order of the key structure by moving the fields up or down in the level. The arrows are highlighted when you click a key field at any level of the tree.

Creating and Maintaining Forecast Control Data

Access the Control Data page.

Period Information

Use to create and maintain information relating to time-phased elements of the forecast view.

Periods Per Year	Displays the number of periods that are defined in each year for this forecast view. Periods are established using Structure in calendar maintenance. The calendar and the period code that you select for this forecast view control the value in this field.
Historical Periods	Enter the number of periods of historical demand data that is maintained for the items in this view. The number of historical periods should be at least twice the periods per year (two years) to support the development of seasonal models that are based on an item's demand history. This field is required. Note. The maximum number of historical periods cannot exceed six years.
Future Periods	Enter the number of future forecast periods that are maintained for this view. The default for the number of future periods is set at two years of data, 24 months or 104 weeks, depending on the forecast time period. The system defines the period length by using the period type code and the calendar code that you enter on the Define Forecast Views page. This is a required field. Note. The maximum number of future periods may not exceed three years.
Forecast Start Year	Enter a four-digit year when you want the forecast to begin. The year should correspond to a year that is defined in the calendar for this view. This is a required field.
Forecast Start Period	Enter a number that represents the period component of the forecast view start date. Valid period values are from one to 999. The upper limit depends on the calendar and period type that you define for this view.
Fiscal Begin Period	Enter a period number that identifies the period representing the first period of the organization's fiscal year. For example, if the time period is by month, and the fiscal year is from July to June, then the begin fiscal year period is set to 7. This period is used in the inquiry processes to view the forecast for the current fiscal year and to compare the projected total with the actual total for up to three past fiscal years.
Evaluation Periods	Enter the number of future periods to use for the calculation of forecast errors. The system performs this calculation when you generate the forecast.

The number of evaluation periods must be greater than or equal to one and less than the future periods that are defined for the view. For example, if the forecast evaluation periods are two, then the error in April 2003 after posting demand for April is determined based on the actual demand for April and the April forecast that was generated at the end of February 2003 (two periods before).

Variance Law Periods

Enter the number of periods of demand that are required to calculate the forecast deviation or error by using the statistical forecast. When an item has insufficient demand, less than the variance law periods, the system uses an alternative method, called variance law, to calculate the forecast deviation or error.

Variance laws are formulas that the system uses to calculate the forecasting error for periods with low demand history. The system uses the formula instead of the standard error calculation to produce a more accurate forecast.

MAPE Periods

Enter the number of periods for calculating the mean absolute percentage error. The recommended setting for MAPE periods is six for monthly time periods, or 26 for weekly time periods. You use MAPE to measure forecast accuracy. A MAPE value that is close to zero represents a more accurate forecast. The system calculates a MAPE value separately for each of the statistical, prorated, and adjusted forecasts and their evaluated equivalents according to the following algorithm:

$$\text{MAPE} = \frac{\sum | \text{ABS}(\text{Actual Demand} - \text{Forecast}) |}{\sum \text{Actual Demand}} * 100$$

Both sums over Last MAPE Periods

Price Periods

Enter the number of periods to use for the period-end calculation of a weighted average value for standard price and cost and average price. For example, if you enter 6, the system uses the last six periods of standard price to create a new weighted average standard price.

Proration

Establishes upper and lower ratios that are used by PeopleSoft Demand Planning as thresholds for reasonableness checks when it develops a forecast using proration. Occasionally, the Proration process (DP_PROCALC) creates proration ratios and forecasts that are unreasonable. The system uses manually entered ratios as lower and upper bounds in ratio reasonableness checks. Items with ratios that are outside the limits generate Work Queue alerts.

Proration Ratio Lower Bound

Enter the lower value for a prorated ratio. The default is 0.5.

Proration Ratio Upper Bound

Enter the upper value for a prorated ratio. The default is 2.

Calculation Codes

Indicates which calculation codes the system performs automatically during mid period and period-end forecast processing. Calculation codes represent mathematical operations which the system uses as part of its run specifications.

Mid Period Calculation	Select the calculation code that you want to use during mid period forecast calculations. When you process this view, the system processes all items that are associated with the view by using the calculation code that you select.
Period End Calculation	Select a calculation code to use for period-end processing.

Forecast View Operations

Defines a variety of decisions about operations that the system should or should not perform during processing.

Rollup Forecast Adjustments	Select if you want the system to automatically update forecast adjustments that are made at lower levels in the view to parent forecast items at higher levels. You can override this setting when you enter adjustments in the Adjustment Workbench.
Rollup Demand Adjustments	Select if you want the system to automatically update forecast adjustments that are made at lower levels in the view to parent forecast items at higher levels. You can override this setting when you enter adjustments in the Adjustment Workbench.
Suppress Calculations	Select if you do not want the system to perform forecast calculations. Views that have suppressed calculations normally have their forecasts developed in another view and introduced using the Cross-View Reconciliation process (DP_XVIEWREC). When you calculate forecasts, including period-end processing for a suppressed view, the system does not calculate a new forecast.
Update Static Price/Cost	Select if you want the system to automatically update the standard price and cost for the forecast item when you run mid-period or period-end processing.

Establishing User Forecasts

Access the User Forecasts page.

Define up to 10 user forecasts that you want the system to use for this view. You can also give the forecasts descriptive labels that define their business purposes. If you select In Use for a forecast, you must also enter a caption in the Captions for User Forecasts field. The system uses the captions that you define as field names in reports, inquiries, charts, and simulations.

Establishing User Period Data

Access the User Period Data page.

Define up to 10 user period data fields that you want the system to use for this view. If you select In Use, you must also enter a caption in the Captions for User Period Data field. The system uses the captions that you define as field names in reports, inquiries, charts, and simulations.

Defining Forecasts in Which to Update MAPE Fields

Access the MAPE Updates page.

Click the types of forecasts for which you want to update MAPE fields. Mean absolute percentage error values are the absolute values of all the percentage errors that are summed. The system computes the average value. The system calculates the error rate separately for each statistical, prorated, and adjusted forecast and for their evaluated equivalents.

See Also

[Chapter 4, “Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views,” Components of a Forecast View, page 71](#)

Deleting Forecast Views

You can delete all of a view or certain components of a forecast view. This section discusses how to delete views.

Page Used to Delete Forecast Views

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Delete Forecast View	DP_DELETEVIEW	Demand Planning, Process Deletions, Forecasts Views	Delete views or remove portions of a forecast view from the system.

Deleting Views

Access the Delete Forecast View page.

Select the Delete Entire View check box to remove the complete view from the system. The system removes information that is created and maintained by the view. When you select to delete the entire view, the system selects all the check boxes in the Delete View Component group box. To remove information for a specific type of view component, select the component in the Delete View Component group box.

After you have selected the information you want to delete, run the delete process by choosing one of these options:

- Execute Now

If you want to delete a small view or a view with few forecast items, click the Execute Now button. If you use this option for a large view, the delete processing may tie up the system for a long period of time. To avoid this problem, use the Execute Batch option.

- Execute Batch

Enter a Run Control ID and click Run to run a batch process to delete the view information.

This table lists the delete options available on this page and also shows the records the system clears for items related to the view:

Delete Option	Records Affected
Delete Entire View	This affects all the following records in this table and these: DP_USERVIEWS DP_CONFIGVIEWS DP_CONFIGLEVELS DP_CONFIGFIELDS DP_CONFIGLVLFLD DP_CFGLVLFLDDSP DP_VIEWFLD_SELS DP_INT_DMDDATA DP_INT_FCITEMS DP_INT_UPDATA DP_INT_ADJDATA DP_ADJHISTORYUSAGE DP_ADJFORMATS DP_ADJFORMLINES DP_ADJFORMUSERS DP_INQFORMATS DP_INQFORMLINES DP_ROLESECLINES DP_ROLESECVIEW

Delete Option	Records Affected
Delete Forecast Items.	DP_FCITEMS DP_FCITEMDATA DP_ADJ_HISTORY DP_FCITEM_UOMS FC_ITEMSTATS DP_FCITMCAPTION DP_FCITMCAPLINE DP_ITEMMERGE_LN Also deletes the associated event records for the forecast items. DP_EVINST_LINES DP_EVINSTANCES DP_EVENTLINES DP_EVENTS DP_EVINST_EXP After the system completes the deletion, it rebuilds security to reflect the changes.
Delete Description Templates	DP_FCITMCAPTION DP_FCITMCAPLINE
Delete Template Items	DP_FCITEMS where DP_TEMPLATEITEM = 'Y'
Delete Control Groups	DP_CONTROLGRPS DP_CTLGRPWRKQUE
Delete Seasonality Profiles	DP_SEASPROFILES DP_SEASPROFACS

Delete Option	Records Affected
Delete Specifications	DP_MMSPEC_OPER DP_MMSPEC_FLTR DP_MMSPEC_HDR DP_PUBSPEC_FLTR DP_PUBSPEC_HDR DP_PUBSPEC_LNS DP_PRORATE_SPEC DP_SUMM_SPEC DP_XVIEW_SPEC DP_BAMSPEC_HDR DP_BAMSPEC_FLTR DP_REFRESH_FLTR DP_REFRESH_LNS DP_WQSPEC_FLTR DP_WRKQUE_SPEC DP_INTUPD_SPECS DP_INTUPD_FLTR DP_EISPECD_HDR DP_EISPECD_FLTR DP_EISPECF_HDR DP_EISPECF_FLTR DP_EISPECA_HDR DP_EISPECA_FLTR DP_EISPECU_HDR DP_EISPECU_FLTR DP_INT_DMDDATA DP_INT_FCITEMS DP_INT_UPDATA DP_INT_ADJDATA

Delete Option	Records Affected
Delete Life Profiles	DP_LIFeprofiles DP_LPinstances DP_LPINST_LINES DP_LPWEIGHTS DP_FCITEMS Remove <i>Life Profile</i> as forecast method and reset item to <i>RECALC</i> .
Delete Calculation Codes	DP_CALCCODES DP_CALCCODEARRS

Archiving and Restoring Forecast Views

This section provides an overview of archiving and restoring views and discusses how to:

- Archive views.
- Restore views.

Understanding Archiving and Restoring Views

Archiving and restoring forecast views is a way that you can use to back up views fully intact and recover them later. This means that you can archive the view, continue to process, and if needed, restore the archived view to its original state.

In planning environments where multiple planners use the same forecast view and share responsibility for certain forecast items, it is possible to produce a forecast that is predicated on false assumptions regarding the currency of the plan and the state of the underlying data.

For example, suppose demand is not really the problem; rather, it is adjustments and other forecast type calculations that overlap each other. In this event, the resulting forecast calculations may be erroneous or simply overwrite a forecast that is in progress by another user. Depending on the point at which the problem occurs in the cycle, recalculation of forecasts could be difficult or impossible.

There are no restrictions for when you can archive and restore forecast views, however, only one archive can exist for a forecast view at any point in time. If the system archives a view for the second time, the first archive is overwritten.

Note. When you restore a view, the system restores the view to the state that it was in at the time of the archive. This means that the system overwrites any processing or data entry that occurred since the time it archived the view.

See Also

[Chapter 4, “Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views,” Restoring Views, page 90](#)

Pages Used to Archive and Restore Forecast Views

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Archive Forecast View	DP_ARCH_RQST	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Archive Forecast View	Archive views with the intent of restoring them later.
Restore Archived Forecast View	DP_ROLL_RQST	Demand Planning, Define Security, Restore Archived Forecast View	Restore views that have been archived.

Archiving Views

Access the Archive Forecast View.

Use the Forecast View Archive/Restore process (DP_ARCH_PRCs) to archive all data for a forecast view. When you want to use the view again, you can restore it to the state that it was in when you archived it.

Note. If you archive a view more than once, the system overwrites the last archived view with the new one.

When you archive or restore a view, the system automatically sets the view status to View Locked. This prevents others from using the view for processing or inquiries while the system archives or restores the view.

Archive ID	Displays DP_ARCH. This is a system-supplied fixed value that you cannot change.
Forecast View	Select the view that you want to archive. Included in the archived data are any records that are keyed on forecast view. This field is required to process the archive.
Comments	Enter a description or instructions pertaining to the archiving and eventual restoration of the view.

Note. This feature archives and restores the same records that the Delete Entire View feature accesses.

See Also

Chapter 4, “Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views,” Deleting Forecast Views, page 85

Restoring Views

Access the Restore Archived Forecast View page.

After you archive a forecast, you can restore it at any time. The system restores the view to the same state in which it was archived. This means that any processing or maintenance within the view is overwritten by the archived view.

When you restore a view, the system sets the view status to *View Locked* automatically. This prevents others from using the view for processing or inquiries while the system archives or restores the view.

The Date/Time field displays when the view was archived.

See Also

Chapter 4, “Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views,” Archiving Views, page 90

CHAPTER 5

Creating PeopleSoft Demand Planning Control Groups

This chapter provides an overview of PeopleSoft Demand Planning control groups and discusses how to create and maintain control groups.

Understanding PeopleSoft Demand Planning Control Groups

A control group determines the major forecast process options, such as which forecast models to use, how to process outlier deviations, and what accuracy statistic to use for evaluating forecasts. The system creates a forecast for each item in a forecast view based on the parameters that are defined in the control group. You associate a view with a control group.

The control group manages the forecast development and tracking for each item in the group. You use control groups to define the level of control and the processing that you want to apply to specific groups of items.

Control groups manage these types of controls:

- Item reasonable growth factors.

These factors specify the minimum and maximum allowable projected annual percentage increase for a forecast item. Reasonableness checks trend and projected annual growth to make sure that forecasts are realistic.

- Tracking factors that might indicate when a forecast may not be valid.
- Trend elimination techniques that help you control long-range forecasts that experience period-to-period quantity increases or decreases over a period of time.
- Reset controls for items.

When an item is outside the parameters that you define, the system automatically resets the item and creates a new forecast during the next forecast calculation.

- Best-fit analysis in which you select the forecasting techniques to use in determining the model that works the best for the items in the group.

You select the seasonal model and the accuracy statistic to apply to the model.

- Outlier processing that defines how the system processes data points that are significantly different from other data in the forecast.
- Simulation models that you can use to determine the best fit for a forecast.

Note. Use PeopleSoft Demand Planning control groups to manage forecast items while you use PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning control groups to manage policy items. The two sets of controls are not related.

To link control groups and forecast views:

1. Create forecast views and their levels.
2. Create a demand planning control group.
3. Modify the template item for each level of the view and assign a demand planning control group.

The system assigns items to the default control group that is associated with the relevant template item when it creates the items. You can reassign items to other control groups either through manual maintenance, mass maintenance, or item simulation.

Note. An item can belong to only one control group at a time.

Analyze initial item control group parameters to identify exceptions and subgroups of items. One way to group items is by an ABC classification. Items with an A classification can have control group parameter settings that control them more tightly and demand a higher level of user involvement in all phases of the forecasting process. Items with B and C classifications can have settings that make it possible for you to apply less control and enable the system to handle more situations automatically.

Another way to group items is by level. Items at the lowest level of the view can have so much variability that the process generates excessive Work Queue alerts that might not be needed for review.

The issues that you must consider in determining the number of control groups include:

- Items with extreme seasonality.

These are items that are sold for only a few of the same periods each year. You might need to adjust the suspend periods value.

- Items with known model types.

This prevents items from using models that might yield a slightly lower statistical error but result in an unpredictable forecast pattern. Examples of model types include seasonal versus nonseasonal models.

- Items with high relative errors (error ratios).

This ratio represents the maximum acceptable value of the ratio of the deviation and the volume of demand for the item (forecast deviation/demand average). When the item exceeds this value, the system resets forecast model parameters automatically. The higher the value, the less likely it is that the system will reset the parameters. Normally, an error ratio of 1.00 or lower is appropriate for most items.

- Items that are in a state of rapid change.

For example, new and dying items might require a forecast analyst to be more reactive than usual.

- Items at different levels of the view.
- Items that are controlled by different forecast analysts.
- Items with different Work Queue reporting requirements.

Note. You should get some experience with the system before you decide on a final classification. In a relatively straightforward environment, one control group per view is a good starting point.

Creating and Maintaining Control Groups

To define control groups, use the Control Group component.

You must have at least one control group before you can add forecast items to a forecast view. You associate an item with its control group by using the Control Groups page when you maintain forecast items.

You can copy an existing control group to another control group with a new name and change the new control group parameters. You can then associate the new control group with a forecast item. You can change the details for an existing control group at any time. When you make changes, the new parameters are used for the associated items the next time the system calculates the forecast or performs a simulation.

You can delete only those control groups that are not being used in the system, meaning that you cannot associate a control group with a forecast item and then delete the control group.

This section discusses how to:

- Create control groups.
- Define calculation parameters.
- Set up simulation model controls and periods.
- Define forecast tracking parameters.
- Control forecast item reset data.
- Manage control group messages.
- View items that are assigned to a control group.

See Also

[Chapter 8, “Maintaining Forecast Items,” Setting Up Forecast Item Model Controls, page 157](#)

Pages Used to Create and Maintain Control Groups

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Control Groups	DP_CONTROLGRPS_TBL	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Control Groups, Define, Define Control Groups	Create control groups.
Calculation Parameters	DP_CONTROLGRP_3	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Control Groups, Define, Calculation Parameters	Define calculation parameters for a control group.
Model Controls	DP_CONTROLGRP_4	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Control Groups, Define, Model Controls	Set up simulation model controls and periods that you want the system to consider when it checks for the best-fit forecast model.
Tracking	DP_CONTROLGRP_1	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Control Groups, Define, Tracking	Define forecast tracking parameters that determine the way in which the forecast is developed and tracked.
Reset	DP_CONTROLGRP_2	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Control Groups, Define, Reset	Control forecast item reset data.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Work Queue	DP_CONTROLGRP_5	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Control Groups, Define, Work Queue	Manage control group messages.
Control Group Items Where Used	DP_CTLGRPFCITEMS	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Control Groups, Where Used	View items that are assigned to a control group.
Copy Control Groups	DP_COPYCTRLGRPS	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Control Groups, Copy	Copy the attributes from one control group to create a new group. Define the control group ID and its description when you copy the group. The system copies control parameters from the existing control group to the new one. You must assign items to the new control group when you maintain them through item maintenance or item simulation.
Delete Control Groups	DP_DELCTRLGRPS	Demand Planning, Process Deletions, Control Groups	Remove a control group. If current forecast items or seasonality profiles use information that is contained in a control group, the system prevents the deletion and displays a message. Note. The system displays information that is associated with the group to help you understand the contents of the group. The deletion is permanent.

Creating Control Groups

Access the Define Control Groups page.

Use the Define Control Groups page to create a control and enter its descriptions.

Defining Calculation Parameters

Access the Calculation Parameters page.

Best-fit optimization automatically checks through various forecasting models to find the one that best fits the specific data set.

Outliers are data values that are exceptional values within a dataset. These values, such as a sudden spike or drop in demand, do not follow the trend of the remaining data. To process outliers, the system uses the standard deviation limit and forecast model that you enter to determine the statistical method that produces the least error.

Model Defaults

Define the best-fit model and accuracy statistic to be used in determining the model to select. The default zero demand model is used to calculate models for forecast items with six periods or less of demand.

Simulation Best-Fit

Select the forecast model group that you want the system to test in its best-fit analysis.

Values include:

- *All*: Performs seasonality testing and considers all forecasting models.
- *All except Box Jenkins*: Performs seasonality testing and considers all forecasting models except Box Jenkins.
- *Seasonal*: Considers only the seasonal forecast model Holt Winters (additive/multiplicative).
- *Non Seasonal*: Considers only nonseasonal forecasting models, including moving average, weighted moving average, exponential smoothing, adaptive exponential smoothing, linear regression, double exponential smoothing-Holt, double exponential smoothing-Brown, triple exponential smoothing-Brown, and Croston.

Best-Fit Accuracy Statistic

Select an accuracy statistic to use in determining which forecast model to select. Values are *Mean Absolute Percentage Error* or *Sum Squared Error*. These statistics determine the degree of conformity to some standard. The system uses the accuracy statistic type to calculate the accuracy for the model types that you select. The model that produces the best accuracy statistic is the model that the best-fit optimization in forecast calculation selects. In the simulation, the system ranks the selected models by the accuracy statistic for display and selection.

Statistic types include:

- *AIC* (Akaike information criterion): Select to return the AIC value. This statistic aids in the Box Jenkins specification stage of model building. A model that minimizes the AIC is considered to be the most appropriate model. This implies that when several models might be appropriate, you should select the one with the smallest number of free parameters, thus the smallest AIC.
- *BIC* (Bayesian information criterion): Select to return the BIC value. The Box Jenkins specification stage of model building uses this order estimation criterion. The system considers a model that minimizes the BIC to be the most appropriate model. When several models might be appropriate, select the one with the smallest BIC. The AIC and BIC differ in their second terms, which are penalty functions for extra parameters. Often AIC and BIC lead to the same model choice.
- *Durbin Watson*: Select to use the Durbin Watson statistic. When measuring accuracy, the system tests for auto correlation within the errors. This helps to determine whether there is a causal connection between two variables even though there is a time lag between their occurrences.

Auto correlation occurs when there is dependence between the successive error values, which is also called a serial correlation. Durbin Watson is the most widely used statistic to determine random errors. The statistic's value is always between zero and four. If the value is close to zero, it indicates a positive auto correlation. Values less than 2 represent positive serial correlation among the errors and values greater than 2 represent negative serial correlation among the errors.

- *Mean Absolute Error:* Select to replace negative values with their absolute values. This method does not recognize large outliers, so negative and positive results do not cancel one another. The mean absolute error (MAE) is similar to the mean error, except that the MAE considers the absolute values of the errors. Zero MAE is a perfect fit.
- *Mean Absolute Percentage Error:* Select to produce a measure of relative overall fit. The absolute values of all of the percentage errors are summed up, and the average is computed. The mean absolute percentage error (MAPE) does not recognize outliers, but produces results that are calculated as the average absolute error in percentage terms.
- *Mean Square Error:* Select when errors are similar in magnitude. If the data contains one or two large errors, the system calculates the MAE, because sum squares magnify these errors. You can also use the MAE or mean square error (MSE) to select the right forecasting model by choosing the model that results in the smallest MAE or MSE.
- *Mean Standard Deviation Error:* Select the best estimate of the standard error or deviation of the residuals about the regression line. The system calculates the mean standard deviation error (MSDE) by taking the square root of the residual mean squared error. Typically, a smaller standard error implies a better fit of the regression line. The system defines the standard deviation of error as the square root of the MSE.
- *Root Mean Squared Error:* Select a measure of dispersion of a time series from its mean. The root mean squared error (RMSE) is the square root of the variance.
- *Sum Squared Error:* Select an analysis that is an accuracy measure, where the errors are squared and then added. Use the sum squared error (SSE) to determine the accuracy of the forecasting model when the data points are similar in magnitude. The lower the SSE, the more accurate the forecast.
- *Theil:* Select an accuracy measure that compares the accuracy of a forecast model to the actual model. The Theil statistic uses the actual value of the last time period as the forecast. The closer the statistic is to zero, the more accurate the forecasting model.

Default Zero Demand Model

Select the forecast model that you want the system to use as in forecast calculation for items with six periods or less of demand. You may override this model in forecast item maintenance.

Values include:

- *Exponential Smoothing*
- *Holt Winters (Additive/Multiplicative)*
- *Linear Regression*

Alpha (Smoothing)	Enter a value that represents the level smoothing constant for the exponential smoothing method family.
Beta (Seasonal)	Enter a value that represents the seasonal smoothing constant for the exponential smoothing method family.
Gamma (Trend)	Enter a value that represents the trend smoothing constant for the exponential smoothing method family. This is a distribution that is used for continuous random variables, which are constrained to be greater than or equal to zero. It is characterized by two parameters: shape and scale. The gamma distribution is often used to model data that is positively skewed.
Slope	Enter a value that represents the change in the dependent variable (Y) per unit change in the independent variable (X).
Intercept	Enter a value that represents the constant in the regression equation. This is the point where a regression line intercepts the vertical axis if the horizontal axis has a true zero origin.
Final Level	Enter a value that represents the exponential smoothing value.
Final Trend	Enter a value that represents the final trend value in the double-Holt and Holt-Winters exponential smoothing models.

Note. When calculating the forecast for items with zero demand in Holt-Winters models, the system uses the Final Level and Final Trend values from the forecast item. If these values are not defined, then the system checks for these values for the template item at the same level in the forecast view. If these values are not defined, then the system checks for these values for the control group. If the system finds no values defined for these fields, then it uses the first historical period's adjusted demand as the Final Level and 0 for the Final Trend.

Outlier Processing

Outlier processing determines how the system processes outliers within forecast models. Outliers are conditions that exist outside established standards for forecast.

Outliers Standard Deviation	Enter the number of standard deviations that you want the system to use in determining which data point values are outside the range that is considered valid for determining forecasts. The default value is 2 standard deviations. Values are 1 to 3.
Outliers Ratio	Enter the adjustment ratio that the system applies to the forecast before it determines outliers. The default ratio is 1.0.
Outliers Forecast Model	Select the forecast model that you want the system to use to determine outliers. The default value is <i>Exponential Smoothing</i> . This forecast model uses historical and fitted data to create the next forecast. Recent values are given relatively more weight in forecasting than are older observations. See Chapter 5, "Creating PeopleSoft Demand Planning Control Groups," Setting Up Simulation Model Controls and Periods, page 98.
Replace Outliers Required	Select to replace data that lies outside a certain standard deviation. The system realigns data, making adjustments for any outliers that it finds.

Setting Up Simulation Model Controls and Periods

Access the Model Controls page.

Include Simulation and Calculation Models

Select the forecast models that you want simulation routines to use in determining the best fit for a forecast. The system uses only the models that you select during simulation for items in a view that are associated with this control group. Select at least one simulation model.

See [Chapter 11, “Simulating Item Forecasts,” page 221](#).

Linear Regression

Select to use an equation to analyze the relationship between two or more quantitative variables to predict one from the others. The model measures the relationship between two variables, X and Y , where X is the independent variable and Y is the dependent variable. A particular observation of Y depends on X and an additional random error.

Moving Average

Select the average of a data series over a specific number of preceding periods. When a new value is added, the system drops the last period from the calculation, so that the specific number of preceding periods remains constant. During simulation, the system uses the average to determine the minimum error moving average model.

The moving average model does not effectively process significant trends in data, and the system must store all historical data to create the moving average. In the case of time series data, use this model to eliminate unwanted fluctuations, thereby smoothing the time series. The appropriate number of preceding periods should be determined by selecting the number of periods that yield the least amount of error.

Weighted Moving Average

Select to replace the oldest moving average with the most recent moving average instead of replacing the oldest observations within the model. The system uses weights with dates in this model and places more importance on dates with higher weights. For example, if the most recent date has more weight, then the most recent date value has more influence on the weighted moving average.

The forecast model helps overcome the strong effect of extreme values within a time series by assigning current data more weight than older data. The start and history parameters are the same as those in moving averages.

Exponential Smoothing

Select to use historical and fitted forecast data to generate the next forecast. Fitted data is data created by a line along a series of data points. The system creates the fitted line by the forecasting technique. The system also uses the fitted line as a base line for the forecast. The underlying concept of exponential smoothing is that recent values are given relatively more weight in forecasting than older observations.

Croston

Select to process sporadic data. For example, suppose that a manufacturer has inventory that is constantly in sporadic demand; that is, there are no precursors to when orders are placed or the demand is often zero, even though the average demand may be for several units.

For example, in a three-period moving average, the February, March, and April actual values evenly determine May's forecast. Depending on the level that is given to the series of data, May's forecast heavily relies on April's

actual values and fitted values. Exponential smoothing is most effective as a forecasting model when cyclical and irregular influences compose the main effects on the time series values.

**Census X11
(Additive/Multiplicative)**

Select for a refinement of the seasonal-decomposition model. Census X11 seasonally adjusts and decomposes forecast data through a series of predefined steps: seasonal, trend, cycle, and random or irregular. A seasonal component of a time series occurs regularly, such as an annual holiday, while a cycle's duration varies from cycle to cycle. Economic variables are cyclical and a depression occurs at irregular intervals.

Box Jenkins

Select another way of decomposing a time series. Box Jenkins is a multistep model-building strategy for analyzing and forecasting time series data by looking for an adequate model in the group of models that are known as autoregression moving average and autoregression integrated moving average processes. PeopleSoft Demand Planning optimization automatically selects the best model that fits the data.

**Adaptive Exponential
Smoothing**

Select a derivative of exponential smoothing. The difference is that with adaptive exponential smoothing, the alpha value changes systematically from period to period to allow for pattern changes in the historical data. Exponential smoothing uses one level (alpha value) to create the forecast. In this model, the level changes during the life of the forecast to adapt to changes to the data.

**Holt Winters
(Additive/Multiplicative)**

Select an exponential smoothing technique that incorporates growth and seasonality into the forecast by producing seasonal lift factors for each seasonal period. This model is similar in principle to simple exponential smoothing, where it calculates alpha to measure the level of trend in the forecast. However, the Holt Winters model also adds the parameter, gamma, to create a linear trend in the forecast, as well as the parameter, beta, for seasonality. The model has these components:

- Alpha: a smoothing constant to update the level.
- Gamma: for the slope or trend.
- Beta: for seasonal components.

**Double Exponential
Smoothing-Brown**

Select to create a linear equation. The model performs two simple exponential smoothing forecasts and then adjusts for the linear trend in the data. Double exponential smoothing-Brown is similar to double exponential smoothing, because the goal is to create a linear trend, but it does so without adding additional parameters to the equation.

Because forecasts can be expressed as a function of the single- and double-smoothed constants, the procedure is known as double exponential smoothing. This model is most appropriate for data that shows a linear trend over time.

**Double Exponential
Smoothing-Holt**

Select to calculate alpha to measure the level in the forecast. This model is similar in principle to simple exponential smoothing. Double exponential smoothing-Holt also adds the parameter gamma (the trend component) to create a linear trend in the forecast. This equation is similar to a linear regression line and is useful when a product experiences an exponential growth or decline while not exhibiting recognizable seasonality. If the data is dynamic and does not change due to seasonal factors, then this model is beneficial.

Triple Exponential Smoothing-Brown

Select to create a linear equation. The model performs three simple exponential smoothing forecasts and then adjusts for the linear trend in the data. Triple exponential smoothing-Brown is similar to double exponential smoothing, because the goal is to create a linear trend. This model is most appropriate for data that shows a linear trend over time.

Moving Average Periods

Contains five values that simulations and forecast optimizations attempt during the process of determining the minimum error when using the moving average model. A moving average forecast is the average of a data series over a specific number of preceding periods. When a new value is added, the system drops the last period from the calculation, so the specific number of preceding periods remain constant.

Values are anything equal to or less than 12. The default values are 3, 5, 7, and 0.

Defining Forecast Tracking Parameters

Access the Tracking page.

Suspend Forecast Periods

Enter the number of recent consecutive periods of zero demand that the item should have before the forecast item is suspended. When the system suspends a forecast item, the item's forecast becomes zero and the system no longer provides forecasting for the item. Values for consecutive periods are between 1 and 9999. The default is 6 monthly periods. Adjust this value if the periods that the view references are weekly periods.

The presence of nonzero forecast adjustments, active direct nonzero demand adjustments in the most recent suspend forecast periods of history, or a future forecast effective date prevents this suspension.

You should provide input that is based on the characteristics of the forecast items. Typically, six months is a reasonable setting for items that die gradually; however, for items with extreme seasonality, the minimum value should be the length of the season, 12-month periods. For this reason, items that exhibit extreme seasonality, including some zero periods, usually require their own control groups.

Note. The actual length of the decline is sometimes difficult to set, and unless you have a very large number of items to manage, it might be better to inhibit manually those items that you do not want to forecast.

Auto Depromote (automatic depromote)

Select this check box to indicate that you want the system to depromote the actual demand automatically in periods with promotions. The value that you select appears in the field by default.

When depromoting, the system removes the effect of a promotion from the actual demand in promoted periods. As a promoted period, which is indicated by the presence of a promotional adjustment to the forecast, moves into history, the system creates a corresponding adjusted demand entry. The adjustment is set equal to the prorated forecast, and the adjusted demand reason is set to promotion. This applies to both promotion adjustments, including manual adjustments that are made through the workbench and those adjustments that the system automatically adds through creating and maintaining event management instances.

Low Growth % (low growth percentage)	Enter a growth percentage that represents the lowest limit for growth. The reasonable growth factor specifies the minimum and maximum allowable projected annual percentage increase for a forecast item. Reasonableness is expressed as a percentage and is used to check the projected annual growth to ensure that the forecast is realistic. If forecast values are outside of either the minimum or maximum percentages, the system automatically alerts the forecast analyst with an entry in the Work Queue. Growth is calculated by using this formula: $\text{Statistical forecast for the next year} / \text{adjusted demand for the past year} * 100.$ The normal range of settings is 50 percent and 150 percent. Values are between 1 percent and 500 percent and the low percentage must be less than the high percentage.
Adjust Trading Days for Census X11	Select to indicate that the system should adjust trading days during forecast processing. The system uses trading days in conjunction with Census X11 models that use the ForecastX™ system. Trading days are adjustment factors that the system applies to any calendar day when the forecast daily weight is greater than zero. The X11 variant enables you to test and adjust for trading day variability in the model. The system uses weights that are established in calendars to adjust totals depending on the number of respective trading days on the calendar, so that you can account for trading days in one step. This produces more accurate forecasts when trading days are important.
High Growth % (high growth percentage)	Enter a growth percentage that represents the highest limit for growth. You use this field in conjunction with the Low Growth % field. Make sure that the value that you enter is greater than the low growth value.
Trend Elimination Periods	Enter the number of periods during which an increasing or decreasing trend is reduced to zero. Valid values are between 1 and 9999. The default value is 18 periods. Trends are increases or decreases in a data series that persists over an extended period of time. Technically, it is defined as the rate of change in the base. Reasonability is expressed as a minimum and maximum change in the trend. Trends that fall outside the band generate a warning alert in the work queue. If the automatic adjustment flag is turned on, the system also adjusts the demand to the top or the bottom of the band.
Tracking Signal Type	Select the signal type for evaluating structural errors that exist in a forecast. Using tracking signals, you can identify situations where a forecasting model is over or under forecasting. When these situations occur, it is possible to adjust the forecast to obtain additional accuracy. Generally, the only time that a forecast should be adjusted is when the tracking signal is at + or - 0.5. Note. Positive numbers indicate underforecasting, and negative numbers indicate overforecasting. You can leave this field blank or select one of these values: • <i>Average:</i> Uses the average difference between the forecast and the tracking signal during the selected range.

- *Exponential Smoothing*: Skews the tracking signal to the front or back of the data within the selected range.

Tracking Signal Smooth Weight

Enter a value for the smoothing weight if you selected the tracking signal type exponential smoothing. The weight measures the influence of the smoothing in the forecast. Smoothing averages the high and low quantities of a forecast. Using the smooth weight with standard smoothed average deviation (SAD)/ mean absolute deviation (MAD), you skew data to the front of or back of the data set.

Values are 0 to .5. A .2 weight skews the data to the front of the dataset.

Life Profile Tracking Test

Enter a value that replaces the tracking test for life profile items only. The value sets the limit that causes a tracking signal to activate. The lower the value, the more likely it is that the system sets a tracking signal for the life profile item.

Controlling Forecast Item Reset Data

Access the Reset page.

When one of the item's forecasts exceeds the parameter that you define for the fields, the system automatically resets the item. You set the parameters by using the Model Control page when you maintain forecast items.

Also when you define an item to be reset, you receive a Work Queue alert.

Error Ratio Type

Select the type of forecast that you want the system to use for determining errors that might cause an item to be reset. Errors can be the difference between actual values and forecasted values or values that exceed certain defined limits. For example, when an item's forecast exceeds the error coefficient limit that you enter, the system automatically resets the item's Calculation Type field to *Best Fit*. Then, the next time that you calculate the forecast, all items that are reset accordingly have their forecasts recalculated.

Values are *Statistical*, *Prorated*, and *Adjusted*.

Error Ratio Limit

Enter a value that represents a relative error threshold that causes the system to reset a forecast item. The higher the value that you enter, the less likely it is that the system resets the item.

Bias Test

Enter a value that causes the system to trip a tracking signal. Bias is overforecasting or underforecasting on a consistent basis. The bias ratio is the ratio of the SAD to the MAD.

The lower the value, the more likely it is that a tracking signal is set. The normal setting is 0.6 for B and C items, and 0.3 to 0.4 for A items. You can be more sensitive to developing bias for A items with the relatively low setting.

A measurement procedure or estimator is biased if on the average it gives an answer that differs from the truth. The bias is the average (expected) difference between the measurement and the truth.

Bias Signal Limit

The bias signal limit indicates the number of consecutive tracking signals that must be set before the system resets an item. Occasional erratic demand swings can cause tracking signals to be set or cause bias to be indicated even when there is none. Higher values of the bias signal limit reduce the sensitivity of the system and the possibility of false alarms.

The normal bias signal limit setting of 2 is appropriate for most items; however, if the system gives some false indications of bias, you might want to set problem items up in a control group that uses a higher bias signal limit or bias test.

Life Change Threshold

Enter a percentage for a life profile item that indicates the threshold outside of which the system should generate a Work Queue alert when a change to either the life profile volume or weight results in a change to the expected volume. The system generates a Work Queue alert if the change is more or less than this percentage.

Model Change Frequency

Enter the number of periods that must elapse between model changes. The default setting is 6. This value applies to monthly periods. If you use this control group in a view with weekly periods, then this value might be much higher. Making model changes more frequently than this can introduce a degree of instability or unpredictability. A value of 99 suppresses model changes altogether.

Forecast History Reset

Indicate the forecast types for which you want to reset history. The history reset options control which historical forecast data series are reset or overwritten when you perform a simulation or calculate the forecast in Reset mode. Historical data includes statistical, adjusted, and prorated data.

Evaluated Forecast Reset

Indicate which types of evaluated forecast you want to reset or overwrite when you perform a simulation or calculate the forecast in Reset mode. Evaluated forecasts include statistical, adjusted, and prorated forecasts.

Managing Control Group Messages

Access the Work Queue page.

Work Queue messages are system-defined messages that produce alerts when exceptions occur during the generation of a forecast. The system produces the alerts when errors, warnings, or changes in status occur. Using this page, you can override default values to indicate to the system whether or not to use a message to produce an alert for the control group with which you are working. For example, you can remove a message at levels of the view where the message is not relevant or when you are in a start-up mode and do not want to see alerts for all new forecast items in the view.

The system determines whether messages are created during forecast generation based on whether the Record Error check box is selected. If you remove the selection, the system does not include the messages in the Work Queue. When copying a control group within a view, the system carries the message settings to the copied control group.

See Also

[Chapter 12, “Using PeopleSoft Demand Planning Work Queue Messages,” page 245](#)

Viewing Items That Are Assigned to a Control Group

Access the Control Group Items page.

Items on this page are display-only. The Level, Forecast Item, and Short Description columns display items at each level of the control group that you select.

CHAPTER 6

Setting Up Seasonality Profile Groups

This chapter provides an overview of seasonality profile groups, list prerequisites, and discusses how to create and maintain seasonality groups.

Understanding Seasonality Profile Groups

Seasonality is a repetitive pattern of demand for an item during certain periods of a forecast. A seasonality group is a flexible, user-defined grouping of forecast items that helps you analyze and understand patterns of demand over time. For example, you might base groupings on some combination of product, product group, market, and geographic area.

The system automatically maintains seasonality profiles for each user-defined seasonality group. If an item is seasonal but doesn't have sufficient history to determine its own profile, then you can assign a seasonality group profile to the item to provide a profile or pattern of demand. You assign seasonality groups unique seasonality group codes. You can define items as users only, as contributors only, or as both a user and contributor of a seasonality group.

Note. In PeopleSoft Demand Planning, the terms seasonality group and seasonality profile are almost interchangeable. Seasonality groups refer to a set of related forecast items. Seasonality profiles refer to factors and processing controls that you establish for seasonality groups.

You use contributor items that are representative of the group and that exhibit stability. PeopleSoft recommends at least two years of demand history for items. The system uses the demand history of contributors to determine a group seasonality profile. To do this, the system aggregates the demand for these items and calculates the seasonality profile (indices) associated with the aggregate.

You can manually adjust the seasonality profile, if required. It is then used in the forecast calculation as the seasonality profile for all the items in the group in place of any individual profiles. The seasonality group profile is more stable than individual profiles of the contributors because the aggregation process smooths out random errors.

A key benefit of the seasonality group is that it enables seasonal items to be forecast by using seasonal models with items that have fewer than 12 periods of demand history.

Prerequisites

Before the system can begin using a seasonality group, its seasonality profile must be established. To establish a new seasonality profile:

1. Classify forecast items.

Forecast items with the same or similar seasonality should be grouped together. When reviewing forecast items, consider seasonality differences that may be attributed to such things as seasonal popularity and regional preferences.

If necessary, assign separate seasonality codes to different forecast item aggregates. You must decide which level in the structure can support the seasonality structure that you want. This is the level that determines the seasonality group profile.

Decide on a seasonality group code and use the Seasonality Profiles page to add it.

2. Associate forecast items with the seasonality group.

You must select a subset of forecast items in the group to be the contributors of the seasonality group. Contributors should be representative of the group and have a stable demand pattern, the recommended two years of historical demand, and little or no promotional activity.

After you determine the contributors, maintain all forecast items in the group. You must associate each item with a seasonality group code and indicate whether they are users, contributors, or both.

3. Generate the seasonality profile.

Use the Calc (calculate) Seasonality Profiles process (DP_CALCSEAS) to calculate the profile for the new seasonality group. The system uses the demand history for all forecast items that are contributors to the group during this process.

4. Calculate forecasts.

For the profile to have an impact on the forecast, you must recalculate the forecast for all of the forecast items associated with the seasonality group. You do this by using the Calculations feature.

PeopleSoft recommends that you use the Simulation option for a subset of the forecast items to confirm that the seasonality grouping is valid. Resulting forecasts from this test simulation should be stable and accurate before you proceed with a full forecast recalculation.

Creating and Maintaining Seasonality Groups

Seasonality groups aren't required, and you can add new ones at any time. However, after you complete the tasks for adding a new seasonality group, you must recalculate the forecast for it to take effect.

If you change an existing seasonality group, the system uses the new parameters in calculations for the associated items the next time that a forecast run or simulation is performed.

This section discusses how to:

- Create seasonality profile groups.
- Update controls for seasonality profile groups.
- View items associated with a seasonality profile.
- Generate seasonality profiles.

Pages Used to Create and Maintain Seasonality Groups

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Seasonality Profiles	DP_SEASONPROFILES	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Seasonality, Define Profiles, Define Seasonality Profiles	Create seasonality profile groups by defining profile factors for individual periods in a forecast view.
Update Control	DP_SEASONPROFILES1	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Seasonality, Define Profiles, Update Control	Update controls for seasonality profile groups by defining data that controls the calculation of the seasonality profile factors from the contributing forecast items.
Where Used	DP_SEASONPROFILES2	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Seasonality, Define Profiles, Where Used	View the items associated with a seasonality profile.
Generate Seasonality Profiles	DP_CALCSEASPROFILE	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Seasonality, Generate Profiles	Generate seasonality profiles. Define the seasonality groups to include in the generation of the profile, and whether to use view evaluation periods. You must first have defined seasonality groups.
Delete Forecast View	DP_DELETEVIEW	Demand Planning, Process Deletions, Delete Forecast Views	Delete all seasonality profiles associated with a forecast view. Select the Seasonality Profiles check box to remove a profile from the view.

Creating Seasonality Profile Groups

Access the Define Seasonality Profiles page.

Period	Indicates the period to which the system applies the seasonal profile factor that you enter.
Profile Factor	Enter a factor for the effect that you want each period to have in the seasonality profile. The system uses data from the contributing forecast items to calculate profile factors during the calculation process. Items that have the Manual Updates Only check box selected are not included in the calculation. If you are using data from an external source, manually enter it in the field. Values for profile factors are between 0 and 10,000. The sum of the values must equal 1,200. The system defaults are 100.000.
Normalize	Click to have the system calculate the weighted factor values automatically so that they total 1,200. If you save, and the total of the factors is greater than 1,200, an error message appears saying that you must normalize profile factors before saving. The system allocates to all indices the difference between the calculated sum and 1,200, based on the proportion on the index value.

Refresh Click to update the chart based on the changes that you made to the profile factors.

Updating Controls for Seasonality Profile Groups

Access the Update Control page.

Manual Updates Only	Select if the seasonality group profile has been developed outside of the system by using data from an external source. If this is the case, you maintain profile factors by using the Define Seasonality Profiles page. If you select this option, the remaining fields on the page are unavailable for entry.
Determined By Level	Select a forecast view level of the actual demand used for calculating the seasonality profile. The default value for the field is <i>I</i> .
Last Generation Date	Displays the last time this seasonality profile group was generated.
UOM Group (unit of measure group)	Select a UOM group to correlate different units of measure so that the system produces a single standard UOM output for a specified UOM group.
Group Key	Select a control group. The system uses the group processing options during the seasonality profile calculation step. If you do not select to update the seasonality profile manually, you are required to define a control group.
Periods of Demand to Use	Enter the number of periods to include in the profile calculation. PeopleSoft recommends that you use at least two years (24 months) of data. Valid values are between 0 and the number of historical periods defined on the view. The default value is calculated by multiplying the number of periods per year by two.
Elimination Demand Periods	Enter the minimum number of periods of historical data that an item must have to be included in the calculation of the seasonality profile factors. Valid values are between 0 and 999. The default value is 24.

Viewing Items Associated With a Seasonality Profile

Access the Where Used page.

Contributes to Season Profile	Select this check box to view items that contribute to the creation of this seasonality profile group. This means that the system accumulates these items' demand to determine the profile factors for the seasonality profile group.
Uses Seasonality Profile	Select this check box to view items that derive their seasonality profile factors from this seasonality profile group.
Refresh Grid	After you have selected one or both of the check boxes, click this button to view the items.

Generating Seasonality Profiles

Access the Generate Seasonality Profiles page.

Using this page, you run the Calc Seasonality Profiles process to recalculate the profile factors for the selected seasonality groups. You can recalculate profiles for one or more seasonality groups at the same time. The system recalculate each selected seasonality profile in sequence.

Select the Recalculate check box to include the corresponding seasonality group in the profile that you are calculating.

Note. If a profile is not produced after generating the seasonality profile, make sure that there is at least one contributor and that the seasonality group isn't set for manual update only on the Update Control page. Also, verify that the Effective Demand Periods field on the Model Control page of the Maintain Forecast Item feature is less than or equal to the Periods of Demand to Use field on the Update Control page for the seasonality group.

CHAPTER 7

Importing PeopleSoft Demand Planning Data

This chapter provides overviews of internal data import, external data import, and discusses how to:

- Define internal specifications.
- Build and load internal demand data.
- Define external specifications.
- Import and load external data.
- Amend external forecast data.

Understanding Internal Data Import

This section discusses:

- Internal demand history build.
- Internal demand import load.
- Internal demand history processing steps.

Internal Demand History Build

These processes are available for creating demand history data:

- Demand Data History Builder (DP_DHBUILDER).
- Demand Data History Loader (DP_DHLOADER).

Internal demand history is extracted from transactions in PeopleSoft Order Management, Billing, and Inventory. Internal data is transactional data that consists of demand quantities, dates, costing information, and attributes that are related to the product, item or customer. You create items and build forecasts using this data.

The internal builder process creates a staging record by pulling the demand data and all of its related attributes (item/product/customer), costs, prices, and secondary information into a single record for each transaction. This data is read directly from sales orders, shipments, transfers, and invoices based on user-specified criteria. Demand data includes new demand for a selected date range and adjustments to demand for past periods.

The internal demand specification enables you to create the forecast items automatically when you run the Demand Data History Builder Process. Normally, you select this option so that as demand comes in for new items—such as new product introductions—the system creates the items for you.

If multiple demand records are included for a single forecast item and period, the system aggregates the raw values before updating. If the forecast item already exists, then the system can accumulate aggregated demand with any existing quantities.

When the system builds internal demand, you cannot make changes to demand data that's extracted from the transaction system. If the data is not correct, you should go back to the transactional system and correct it there.

The Demand Data History Loader cannot process these errors:

- Key information missing.

In this case, you must change the original transactions and then processed again during the next build process.

- A unit of measure (UOM) conversion does not exist.

The system sets the record as in error and automatically processes the record when the load process is run again. To fix this error, add the appropriate UOM conversion record by maintaining forecast items. To access UOM conversions, select Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Maintain Forecast Items, Units.

Internal Demand Import Processes

When using the internal demand data history processes, you can:

- Load internal demand data.

Loading demand data is normally part of the period-end procedure. The system usually extracts demand data from the period that just closed in the originating system and defines that period as the current period in PeopleSoft Demand Planning.

If you include a unit of measure on the demand record, all values on the record, including demand, demand adjustments, prices, and cost, are assumed to be in the same unit. The system uses this as the base UOM for creating forecast items, or it converts these values to the base UOM for updating existing forecast items.

- Import data related to forecast items.

Create new forecast items with new information such as cost, price, item attributes, or user-defined period data. This is usually the best method for setting up descriptive information during implementation. All transactions must include the view, level, and key fields for the forecast item. Additional information depends on what type of information you load.

There are two separate functions for importing forecast item master data and item period-based data. The system only creates forecast items at level one when loading demand history. You can create parent items by using summarization after the load. If forecast item data changes or needs updating after the initial creation, run the Forecast Item Refresh process (DP_FCREFRESH).

Internal demand sources that are available for processing include the following:

- Transactional fields from:
 - PeopleSoft Order Management.
 - PeopleSoft Billing.
 - PeopleSoft Inventory shipments.
- Master data is loaded for each transaction from these records:
 - Customer data.
 - Item data.
 - Product data.
 - Cost/Price data.

Internal Demand History Build Steps

To extract demand history from PeopleSoft SCM and use it to load demand history for forecast items:

1. Use the Demand Data History Builder process to define the demand sources from which you want to extract data.

Using the application engine, the system extracts data from various PeopleSoft SCM records to populate the DP_DMDHISTORY record. This record contains an original source transaction record, and can contain a copy of the transaction with changes. This provides a way for the system to back out previous information and load changed information as required. The process detects a changed transaction by evaluating add and update date/time stamp fields against the date and time when the last process was run.

Note. The system only extracts demand history data for items that are defined as forecast items on the Item Business Unit record or the Item or Product master record. At the item level, navigate toItems, Define Business Unit Item, Planning and select the Demand Planning Item check box. At the product level, navigate toProducts, Identify Product Details, Definition, Options 2 and select the Demand Planning Item check box.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Order Management 9.0 PeopleBook*, “Setting Up PeopleSoft Order Management Business Units”.

2. Define an internal specification.

The specification identifies the demand that you want to load into forecast item records in PeopleSoft Demand Planning. You select which demand history records you want to load into each forecast view by entering selection criteria into specific fields. You also establish posting controls, for example, to accumulate demand on existing demand data.

3. (Optional) Review data in demand history staging tables.

To access the demand data history, navigate toImport Data, Internal Demand History, Review Demand History.

4. Load demand history.

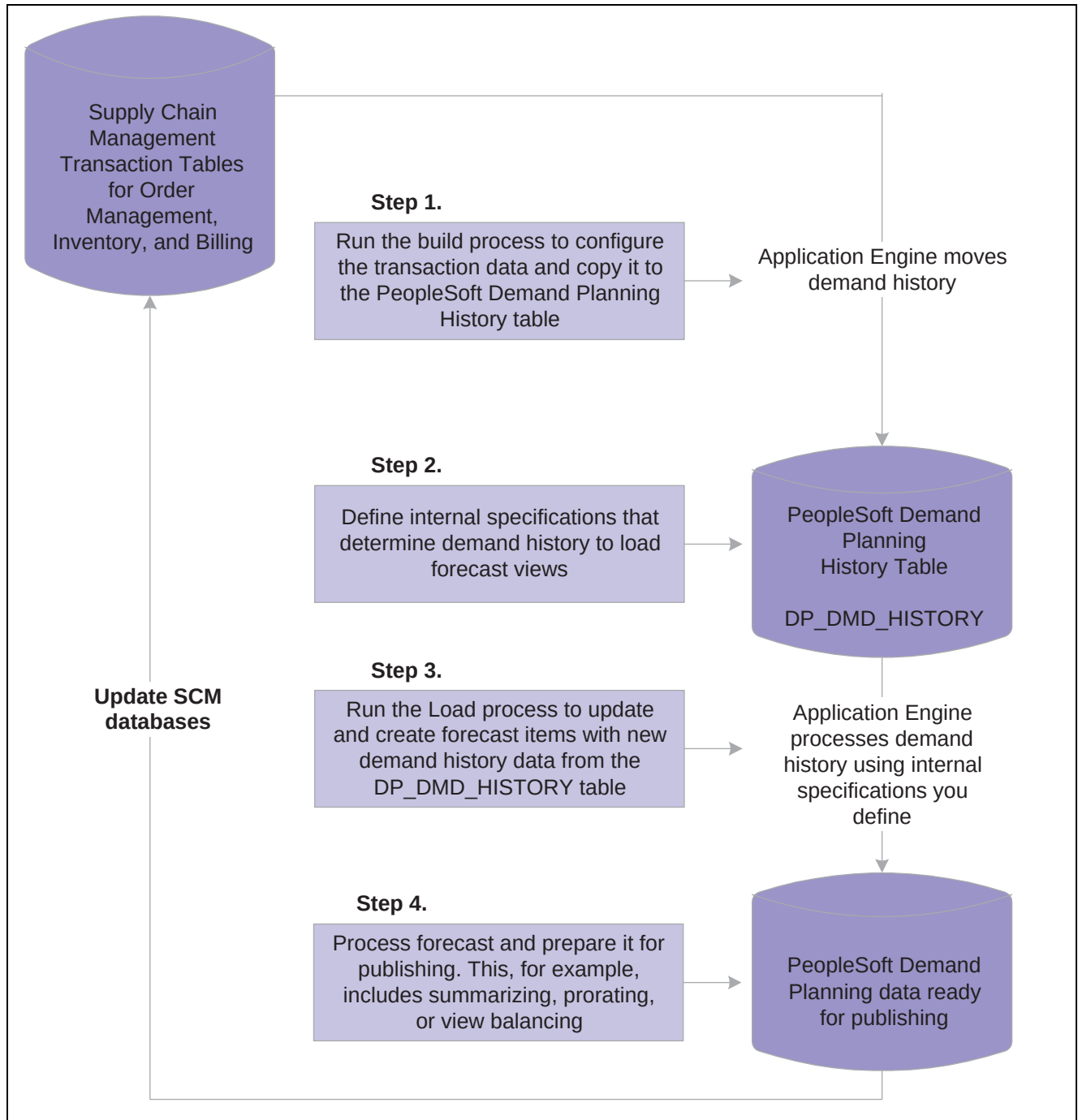
The system uses the Demand Data History Loader process to update data from the DP_DMD_HISTORY record to PeopleSoft Demand Planning forecast item records. You also make selections about how the system processes data that remains in the DP_DMD_HISTORY record.

5. Maintain import controls.

The internal demand history process uses a number of locks and statuses that determine what status of processing the demand history records are in and prevent the build and load process from conflicting with each other. The Maintain Import Controls page enables you to reset these settings for various stages or reprocessing.

Warning! Setting import controls can damage existing forecast views. Ensure that you are careful when using this function.

This diagram describes the steps for importing internal transactional data into PeopleSoft Demand Planning and sending it back to the transactional system as ready-to-use forecast data:



Importing internal demand data by using the Build and Load processes

See Also

[Appendix A, “Fields Imported and Published by PeopleSoft Demand Planning,” page 369](#)

Understanding External Data Import

This section discusses:

- External data import processes.
- External data load steps.
- External data file layouts.
- External data import and load error messages.

External Data Import Processes

Importing external data is the process of bringing data from external systems, data warehouses, or legacy systems to update forecast items in PeopleSoft Demand Planning. When you import external data, the system provides a way for you to amend the staged external data before you place it into PeopleSoft Demand Planning records or correct errors that occurred during a load before attempting to load again.

You can import four types of forecast data. For each type of data, you can select to filter the data by view and to further filter data by field selections within the forecast view.

When using import processes you can:

- Import external demand data by using the External Demand Data process (DP_EIDMD).

The data includes actual demand, demand values, adjusted demand, date of the demand, and any demand comments.

Loading demand data is normally a part of the period-end procedure. The system usually extracts demand data from the period that just closed in the originating system and defines that period as the current period in PeopleSoft Demand Planning.

- Import external forecast adjustments by using the External Adjustments process (DP_EIADJ).

This data includes adjusted forecasts, date of the adjustment, and adjustment comments. Loading forecast adjustment data can be part of a collaboration procedure.

Adjustments might include forecast changes that are directly for customers or from marketing or management. All adjustments must include the view, level, and the forecast item key fields for the level that is being adjusted. If you perform forecast adjustments in this manner, you should document the changes with detailed comments that are stored with the item in the period that is being adjusted.

- Import external forecast items by using the External Forecast Item Data process (DP_EIFCI).

This data includes user-defined fields, static cost and price information, utilization codes, and unit of measure values. This process loads all non-period based forecast item data.

Loading external forecast items enables you to create forecast items and all of their attributes before loading demand and adjustments. All records must include the view, level, and the forecast item key fields for the level that is being loaded.

- Import external user period data by using the External User Period Data process (DP_EIUPD).

This data is time-phased data that is defined by the user. The data includes user-adjusted forecast data series, user-defined period data, and period-based price and cost information.

Loading user period data enables you to update period-based costs, prices, and user-defined data from external sources. All records must include the view, level, and the forecast item key fields for the level that is being loaded.

Note. If you include a UOM on any of the external data demand records, the system assumes that all values on the record, including demand, demand adjustments, prices, and costs, are in the same unit of measure. The system uses this as the base UOM for creating forecast items or converts these values to the base UOM for updating existing forecast items.

Use these components when importing external data:

- **Import.**

This loads the data into demand planning staging records only. If the external data contains errors, it is not loaded in the staging record. The process scheduler message log provides details about why the file was not loaded. Access the Import check box by using the Load External Data page. To access the page, select Import Data, External Data, Load.

- **Load.**

This loads data from the staging tables into forecast item records. You can run the process as often as needed to reprocess records with errors in previous loads. Access the Load check box by using the Load External Data page. To access the page, select Import Data, External Data, Load.

Note. You can run Import and Load together in one job, or separately depending on business requirements.

- **Amend staged data.**

Use this feature to correct the imported data records that have errors. To access the Amend Staged Data feature, select Import Data, External Data.

External Forecast Data Import Steps

To import and load external data:

1. Make external files accessible to the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Process Scheduler.

When you import data by using the external specification, you provide the name and location for a file using a file path. The system uses the PeopleTools file layout tool to import the file into staging records.

2. Define an external specification for importing and loading forecast data.

External specifications give you the flexibility to filter incoming demand, forecast, and forecast adjustment data. You define which views you want to update for each type of data and how you want to process the file after it is imported.

3. Import forecast data by using the Import check box in the Load External Data page.

During the import load process, the system retrieves files (text or XML), places the data into PeopleSoft Demand Planning staging records, and, optionally, loads them into the forecast data records. External specifications determine import parameters. For each type of import data (demand, forecast, adjustments, and user period data), you enter a file name and path.

When loading data, you can:

- a. Import external data into staging tables and load PeopleSoft Demand Planning forecast data records at the same time.

The data goes to the staging records and is then loaded into the FC_ITEMS and FC_ITEMDATA records. If there are import errors, the system does not load data into the staging records. If there are data validation errors during the load process, the system creates error messages, writes the errors to the staging records and flags the records as in error.

- b. Import external data into staging tables only.

By processing only the import portion of the process, you can make changes to data in staging records before running one or all of the load processes. This enables you to manage and work with data before you update the data from the staging records. You can verify the data, or change it by using the Amend Staged Data pages. After making changes, make sure that you select the Load option for each type of data that you want to load.

c. Load PeopleSoft Demand Planning records only.

After the system imports the staging records, you run the load process to move the staged data to the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecast data records. For example, you might load weekly demand data from external files into the staging records and then update the records once a month as part of the period-end forecast cycling process.

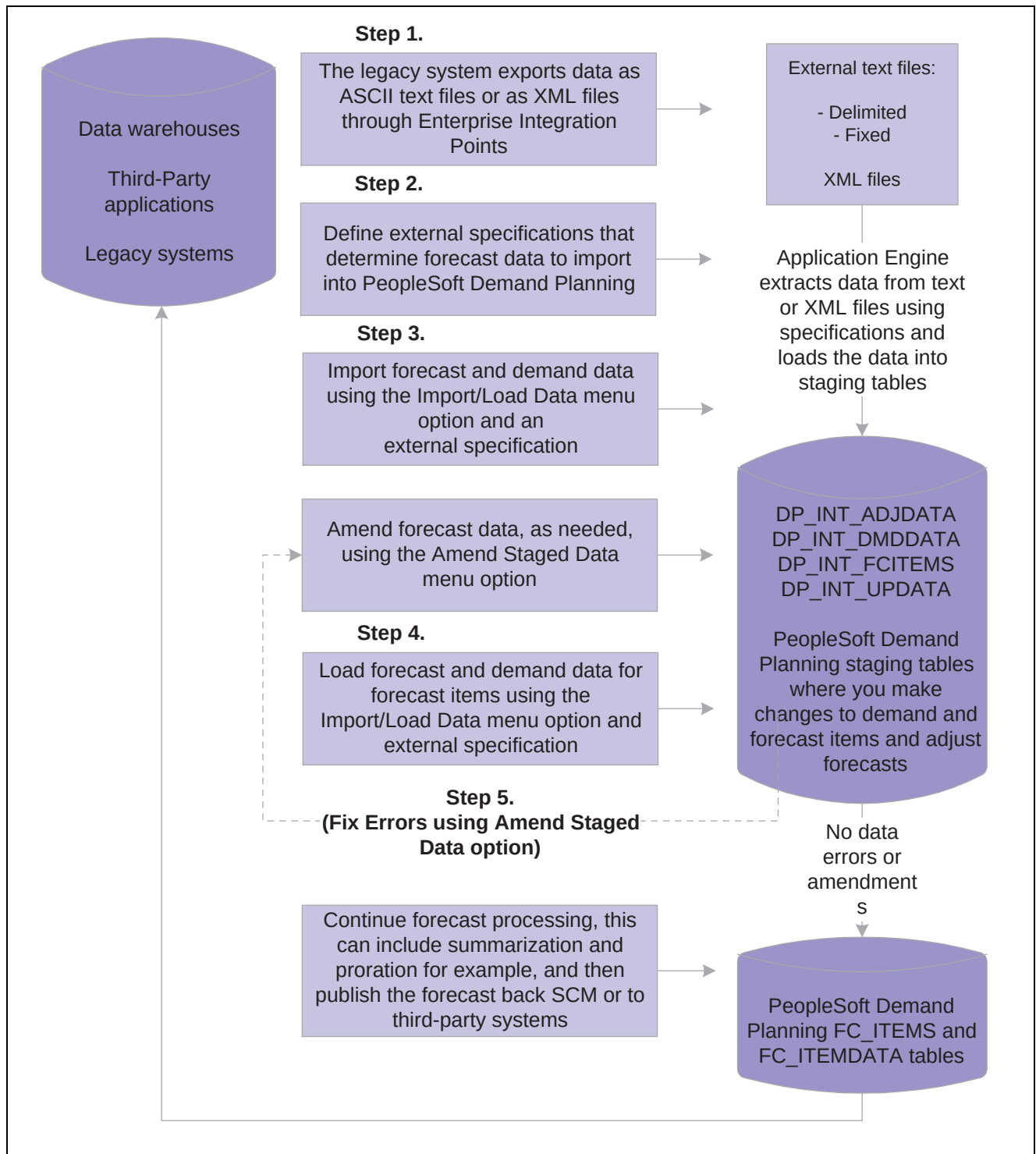
d. (Optional) Clear staged tables of all existing data before importing external data into the tables.

Note. You can run only one import and load process at a time for demand, forecast items, user period data, and adjustments. PeopleSoft suggests that you implement a PeopleSoft Demand Planning process scheduler to run sequential jobs, which automatically queues the jobs. Otherwise, you have to schedule the jobs manually so that they run sequentially.

4. (Optional) Amend staged data.

You can make changes to the imported data in the staging records directly after running the import process. You can also make changes to data with errors by using the Amend Staged Data feature after running the load process. After making changes, use the Load feature to process the data again.

This diagram illustrates the steps for importing and loading external forecast data:



Importing and loading forecast data from external sources

You also have several options for managing data as you import it. For example, you can delete data in staging records after the data is processed by using the Load feature. Other selections make it possible to create missing forecast items, or accumulate demand quantities on existing demand quantities instead of replacing the quantity.

External Data File Layouts

To import external data, you must create file layouts for each type of data you import. The layouts are the same for each type of data that you import, except the data identifier is different for each type of data is different. The identifiers include:

- Demand data — DMD
- Forecast items — FCI
- Forecast adjustments — ADJ
- User period data — UPD

These file layouts are available for importing into the PeopleSoft Demand Planning:

- DP_IMP_XXX_CSV_COMMA_NQ: Comma delimited without quotes.
- DP_IMP_XXX_CSV_COMMA: Comma delimited with quotes.
- DP_IMP_XXX_CSV_TAB: Tab delimited.
- DP_IMP_XXX_CSV_SEMI: Semicolon delimited.
- DP_IMP_XXX_FIXED: Fixed column length.
- DP_IMP_XXX_XML: XML format.

Note. All file layouts require a record ID of 100, except XML files. The first column should always be 100 for processing by PeopleSoft Demand Planning.

External Data Import and Load Error Messages

When you import data using one of the load processes, several errors might occur while the process scheduler runs the load job. When an error occurs, the job stops. You must fix the error and run the job again to load the data. This table describes the errors:

Process Scheduler Error Example	Description
Open of file C:\DMD_KICKSTART.TXT failed: No such file or directory. (2,633) At DP_EIDMD.Import.GBL.default.190 0-01-01.FromFile.OnExecute P CPC:5215 Statement:79 Process 527 ABENDED at Step DP_EIDMD.Import.FromFile (PeopleCode) -- RC = 8	Refers to the location where the system is expecting the file to be. Check that the file is in that directory and make sure that permissions are set so that the server can read and write to it. If you enter the wrong file name in the run control record, you have to delete the process, change the file name and run the process again. If you are using the same run control settings for this run as for the previous run, then you can restart the process by using the process monitor.

Process Scheduler Error Example	Description
0 ROWS PROCESSED. Import Process completed. Section: 'Import' Step: 'FromFile' Completed Process 528 ABENDED at Step DP_EIDMD.Import.ToStage (SQL) -- RC = ' '	Indicates that the Import process did not find data in the file (0 ROWS PROCESSED). Either the file is empty, none of the rows began with the record ID (normally the ID is 100), or in some cases, you might be using the wrong file layout with the file. After you fix the error, delete the process and start a new one to recover from this error.
Error in locating User Data fields that are defined as keys for this view xxx. View skipped.	File being imported does not contain data in the user define fields that define as keys on the forecast view. The system does not allow blank keys.

These messages might occur when you import demand data into PeopleSoft Demand Planning records. You use the Amend Staged Data feature to make corrections to the data. This table describes messages that can occur during processing:

Error Message	Action
Period/Year cannot be derived. Check validity of either demand date or Period/Year.	Check the demand date by using the Forecast Item tab on the Amend Demand History page.
Invalid Unit of Measure xxx.	Select a valid UOM and run the update again.
Error composing forecast item from user data key fields. XXX is a required key field.	Check and adjust the data when you click the User Fields button.
Forecast Item Key is too long - maximum 120 characters.	Correct the item key to reduce its length.
Forecast Item does not exist. Create Items not turned on.	If you want, select the Create Missing Forecast Items check box on the external specification and run the update again.
Creation of ForecastItem Failed. There is nothing to update.	Use the User Data Fields page to enter valid values for the forecast item. You access the page when you click the User Fields button on any amend data page.
ActualDemand, AdjustedDemand, DemandValue and Comment are all blank.	Correct these demand fields by using the Values tab on the Amend Demand History page.
Adjusted Demand cannot be less than zero.	Correct the Adjusted Demand field by using the Demand Values tab on the Amend Demand History page.
Invalid Forecast Analyst.	Correct the forecast analyst by using the Description tab on the Forecast Items Maintenance page.

Error Message	Action
Control Group is not valid for this review.	Correct the control group by using the Description tab on the Amend Forecast Item page.
XX is an invalid UOM.	Use the Units/Conversion Factors tab on the Amend Forecast Items page to make corrections for the UOM.
Unit of measure conversion factor not found.	Use the Units/Conversion Factors tab on the Amend Forecast Items page to make corrections for the UOM.
Period/Year is not within the Forecast View Horizon.	Use the Amend User Period page to make corrections for periods.

Updating Internal Demand History

You use the Build and Load features to update internal demand history.

This section discusses how to:

- Build demand history.
- Define internal specifications.
- Load demand history.
- Maintain import controls.
- Review demand data history.

See Also

Chapter 7, “Importing PeopleSoft Demand Planning Data,” Understanding Internal Data Import, page 111

Pages Used to Update Internal Demand History

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Build Demand History	DP_DDH_XTRACT	Demand Planning, Import Data, Internal Demand History, Build	Build demand history by creating an extraction run ID, define extract details, and review the extraction log for the previous times that the extract has run.
Define Internal Specifications	DP_INTUPD_SPEC1	Demand Planning, Import Data, Internal Demand History, Define Internal Specifications	Define internal specifications by setting up parameters for loading demand data into the Demand Planning system and defining the forecast view to which the load applies.
Load Demand History	DP_DDH_UPDATE	Demand Planning, Import Data, Internal Demand History, Load	Load demand data history into the Demand Planning system by running an internal specification. You can override the periods that are defined in the specification.
Maintain Import Controls	DP_DDH_CONTROL	Demand Planning, Import Data, Internal Demand History, Maintain Import Controls	Maintain import controls that define how the system should process demand data history.
Review Demand History Inquiry	DP_DMDHIST_FILTER	Demand Planning, Import Data, Internal Demand History, Review Demand History	Review demand history built from PeopleSoft SCM data.
Define Selection Criteria	DP_DMDHIST_SEC	Click the Look Up button on the Review Demand History page.	Define selection criteria for which to review demand data history. See Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining Selection Criteria, page 67.
Copy Internal Specifications	DP_COPYDPINT_SPECS	Demand Planning, Import Data, Internal Demand History, Copy Internal Specifications	Create an internal specification by copying the attributes of an existing specification. The system copies the specification parameters, the views that are associated with the specification, and the selection criteria from the specification.

Building Demand History

Access the Build Demand History page.

Build Demand History

Run Control ID: EX-CA [Report Manager](#) [Process Monitor](#) [Run](#)

Demand Source

☐ Billing ☐ Material Stock Requests
☐ Sales Orders ☐ Transfers
☐ Order Shipments

Extract Demand From: 06/10/2005
 Extract Demand To: 06/10/2005
 Extract Custom Fields From: BU Items Inventory
 Forecast Kit Option: Components

Extraction Log Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

User ID	Run Control ID	Run Date	From	To Date
VP1	EX-CA			

[Save](#) [Return to Search](#) [Previous in List](#) [Next in List](#) [Notify](#) [Add](#) [Update/Display](#)

Build Demand History page: General tab

Use the Demand Source group box to select which internal PeopleSoft transaction data you want to extract from PeopleSoft SCM records.

Extract Demand From Enter a starting date from which the build process should pull data. The system extracts demand history from records only for the selected transactions from this period. The default value for this field is the latest extract demand to date for the previous extraction.

Extract Demand To Enter an ending date from which the build process should pull data. The default value for the field is the current date.

Extract Custom Fields From Select the record from which you want to extract custom fields. You can use custom fields from PeopleSoft Inventory to update specific user-defined fields. Using this field, you determine whether the system uses custom fields from the item level or from the item/business unit level.

Values include:

BU Items Inventory (business unit items inventory): These custom fields are related to the item ID specifically as it relates to a specific business unit.

Master Item Table: These custom fields are related to the item ID specifically across all business units.

Demand Source Tab

Select the Demand Source tab.

Displays the PeopleSoft transaction data types that are selected for the run control ID that you choose on the General tab. Selected check boxes indicate that the system includes data from that source when runs the build process.

Status Tab

Select the Status tab.

Status

Displays the state of the corresponding run control ID.

Values include:

Processed: Indicates that the process is complete and extracts the number of rows of data that are displayed in the corresponding column.

Not Processed: Indicates that this extract run control has not been processed before.

Errored: Indicates that this process was started but not complete because of an error.

The system locks the build process for one of these reasons:

- The load process was running.
- The load process completed in error.
- The build process was already running.
- The build process completed with an error.
- The forecast view was locked for another process.

Rows Extracted

Displays the number of rows of data extracted from records when this process ran. The system writes this data to the DP_DMDHISTORY record.

Notes

Displays system-generated messages that indicate the number of rows that were updated from each demand source.

Defining Internal Specifications

Access the Define Internal Specifications page.

Internal specifications determine the demand data that the system updates into specific forecast views. You can specify data selection criteria for user-defined fields, forecast analysts, items, and locations. You can define up to five forecast views on a single specification. Use a specification as many times as needed.

Use the Demand Source group box to define which internal demand transaction types to include in the specification.

Create Missing Forecast Items

Select to create forecast items in PeopleSoft Demand Planning when the item does not exist. The system adds a level one record for any demand that does not already have a forecast item record. The system does not load demand data for missing forecast items that are not created.

Accumulate Demand

Indicates that the system adds new demand data to the current data when you run the load process. The option is selected as the default value and you cannot change it. The demand is aggregated to the forecast item period and year before the system accumulates the demand.

As an example, if you currently have demand for five units of an item and the new demand history is 10, and you select to accumulate demand, the system adds the current and new demand for a total of 15 units. If you do not select the option, the system updates the current demand with the new demand history and the total is 10 units.

Posting UOM (posting unit of measure)	Enter the type of unit of measure that the system uses to determine the UOM for a forecast item. Values include: <i>Standard Inventory UOM:</i> The system uses the unit of measure defined for the item at the business unit level. <i>Transaction UOM:</i> The system uses the unit of measure used on the transaction that is creating the forecast for the item.
Reset item when actual demand in period changes by more than	Enter the minimum percentage change in actual demand that forces a model reoptimization for the forecast item. The default value is five percent. The next time the system calculates the forecast, it resets forecast models for forecast items that exceed this percentage.
Forecast View	Select a view. When you run the Load process, the system updates the demand history for forecast items that are assigned to the view and that are included by using selection criteria. You can define up to five views.

Use the Selection Criteria for Forecast View grid area to limit data that is extracted from staging records.

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining Selection Criteria, page 67.](#)

Loading Demand History

Access the Load Demand History page.

If you reuse a run control ID, you can select new periods and adjustment reason codes for the next Demand Data History Loader process run.

From	Select the beginning period to load item demand history. This field is required.
To Date	Select the ending period to load item demand history. The system updates all items with demand history updates for the range of periods that you select. This field is required.
Reason Code	Select a reason code to use with this load process. Reason codes are user-defined reasons that the system uses to track changes that are made throughout PeopleSoft Demand Planning. This adjustment reason code is recorded against the audit record for demand history, providing that the Demand History field is set for auditing. For example, if you make regular updates to demand history from sales numbers, you could have a sales adjustment reason code. You define adjustment reason codes by using the User Adjustment Reasons page. To access the page, select Define Forecast Elements, Adjustment Reasons.

Maintaining Import Controls

Access the Maintain Import Controls page.

Use this page to define how the system should process demand history data.

Unlock Select to unlock the demand data history record in the event of a failure or other problem. Do not use this option when the build or load processes are running.

Reset Select to reset the status of all demand data history records to the status of not processed. You normally only use this option during system start up.

Warning! This resets the status of all demand data history records to *Not Processed*.

Rebuild Select to delete all demand data history records. All views based on this history might be built. You normally only use this option during system start up.

Warning! Selecting this option deletes all demand history.

Reviewing Demand Data History

Access the Demand Data History Inquiry page.

Demand Data History Inquiry						
Demand Data History						
Return to Filter Customize Find View 100 First 1-15 of 300 Last						
Demand	Codes	Currency	Orders	Shipments	Billing	Items
Demand Source	Demand Date	Demand Quantity	Demand Value	Demand Planning Update Status	Error Comments	
1 BI	08/02/2000	12.0000	0.0000	0		
2 BI	11/13/2000	12.0000	420.0000	0		
3 BI	11/13/2000	15.0000	926.2500	0		
4 BI	11/13/2000	3.0000	110.2500	0		
5 BI	11/13/2000	12.0000	399.0000	0		
6 BI	11/13/2000	10.0000	350.0000	0		
7 BI	11/13/2000	10.0000	715.0000	0		
8 BI	11/13/2000	15.0000	975.0000	0		
9 BI	11/13/2000	12.0000	660.0000	0		
10 BI	11/13/2000	10.0000	450.0000	0		
11 BI	11/13/2000	10.0000	200.0000	0		
12 BI	08/02/2000	12.0000	0.0000	0		
13 BI	11/13/2000	20.0000	900.0000	0		
14 BI	11/13/2000	15.0000	825.0000	0		
15 BI	11/13/2000	12.0000	1020.0000	0		

Demand Data History Inquiry page: Demand tab

To view demand data history, enter selection criteria and click Search.

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining Selection Criteria, page 67.](#)

After you run the Demand Data History Builder process, use this page to view demand data to ensure that records you expect from the process are in the staging tables and that there are no errors. You also can use the inquiry after you run the Demand Data History Loader process to load data into PeopleSoft Demand Planning records.

Codes Tab

Select the Codes tab.

The system displays the forecaster and the unit of measure.

Currency Tab

Select the Currency tab.

The system displays pricing and costing information for the item.

Orders Tab

Select the Orders tab.

The system displays information about the sales order. This includes the sales order number and line, schedule number, order status and order date.

Shipments Tab

Select the Shipments tab.

The system displays the customer and the shipping date.

Billing Tab

Select the Billing tab.

The system displays invoice information. This includes the invoice number and date.

Items Tab

Select the Items tab.

The system displays item-related information. This includes the item group, item type and family.

Product Tab

Select the Product tab.

The system displays product-related information. This includes the product ID and description.

Customers Tab

Click the Show following tabs button and then select the Customers tab.

The system displays the customer for the demand.

Custom Item Tabs

Click the Show following tabs button and then select the Custom Item Cxx tab.

The system displays item field values unique from PeopleSoft Order Management.

Custom Product Tabs

Click the Show following tabs button twice and then select the Custom Product Cxx tab.

The system displays product field values unique from PeopleSoft Order Management.

Custom Customer Tabs

Select a Customer tab.

Click the Show following tabs button three times and then select the Custom Customer Cxx tab.

The system displays customer field values unique from PeopleSoft Order Management.

Promotional Channel Tab

Select the Promotional Channel tab.

Click the Show following tabs button four time and then select the Promotional Channel tab.

The system displays PeopleSoft Order Management information that is related to events. Fields include Customer Channel, Classification, Division, Region, and Territory.

Defining External Specifications

An external specification establishes parameters that synchronize the extraction of data from external systems into PeopleSoft Demand Planning records.

This section lists common elements and discusses how to:

- Define external specifications for demand data.
- Define external specifications for forecast items.
- Define external specifications for forecast adjustments.
- Define external specifications for user period data.

Common Elements Used in This Section

Accumulate Demand

Select to add new demand data to the current data when you run the load process. If you do not select the option, the system overwrites current data with new demand data.

For example, suppose you currently have demand for five units of an item and the new demand history is 10. Next, you select to accumulate demand, and then the system adds the current and new demand for a total of 15 units. If you do not select Accumulate Demand, the system updates the current demand with the new demand history and the total is 10 units.

Create Missing Forecast Items

Select to create forecast items in the PeopleSoft Demand Planning records when the item does not exist. The system adds a level one record for any demand that does not already have a forecast item record. The system does not load demand data for missing forecast items that are not created.

Data Type

Displays the kind of data that a field uses.

Values include:

Character: Includes numbers and characters.

Date: Includes fields with dates.

Number: Includes integer values.

Signed: Indicates that a numeric value can be positive or negative.

Note. This field appears for forecast items and user period data only. It displays what date format each field is defined as.

Date Delimiter	Enter the delimiter that the system uses to parse out the date elements from all dates in the file. Values include: • / (forward slash). • .(period). • –(minus sign). • <i>None</i>.
Date Format	Select the order that date elements for all dates in the file will be in. Values include: <i>MDY, DMY, YMD</i>.
Delete Processed Data	Select to remove data from the staging records after it processes successfully. If you do not select this check box, data remains in the staging records until you delete it by amending the staged data.
Key Field	Displays whether a field is a key field. Key fields are only found in forecast item and user period data. Key fields are prominent item fields for forecast view hierarchy levels. Each view and level combination contains a definition of the fields that make up the components of the forecast item key for that level. If this check box is selected, the field is a key field and must have a value in the User Data Value field.
Reset item when actual demand in period changes by more than	Enter the minimum percentage change in actual demand that forces a model reoptimization for the forecast item. The default value is five percent. The next time the system calculates the forecast, it resets forecast models for forecast items that exceed this percentage.
Select	Select to include this field in the import specification. Clear the check box to remove the field from the specification. The system includes low-lighted fields (key fields) in the specification automatically. This check box is only available for forecast item and user period data fields.

Pages Used to Define External Specifications

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Demand Data	DP_EXTIMP_DMD_SPEC	Demand Planning, Import Data, External Data, Define External Specifications, Demand Data	Define external specifications for forecast data and select the forecast views for which the system loads item data.
Select Criteria for Forecast View	DP_EXTIMPSEL_SEC	Enter the selection criteria on the Demand Data, Forecast Items, Forecast Adjustments, or User Period Data page.	Define selection criteria values for individual fields.
Forecast Items	DP_EXTIMP_FCI_SPEC	Demand Planning, Import Data, External Data, Define External Specifications, Forecast Items	Define external specifications for forecast items, select the forecast views for which the system loads item data, and define which fields of data to update.
Forecast Adjustments	DP_EXTIMP_ADJ_SPEC	Demand Planning, Import Data, External Data, Define External Specifications, Forecast Adjustments	Define external specifications for forecast adjustments and select the forecast views for which the system adjust forecasts.
User Period Data	DP_EXTIMP_UPD_SPEC	Demand Planning, Import Data, External Data, Define External Specifications, User Period Data	Define external specifications for user period data.

Defining External Specifications for Demand Data

Access the Demand Data page.

Demand data is the actual sales requirement for a product, item, or component. When defining an external specification for demand data, select which forecast views you want the system to use for importing demand data. When you load records, the system processes item demand data that matches selection criteria that you define on this page. You can also define additional parameters or update these parameters when you run the import process.

Use the Reset item when actual demand in period changes by more than field to enter the minimum percentage change in actual demand that will force a model reoptimization for the forecast item. The default value is 5. The next time that the system calculates the forecast, it resets forecast models for forecast items that exceed this percentage.

When you use this specification to load data, the system processes items only in the forecast views that you select. You can select up to five views on which to base the field selection criteria that you enter in the Select Criteria for Forecast View grid area. This limits the import and load to only data that matches the criteria.

Defining External Specifications for Forecast Items

Access the Forecast Items page.

When you define a specification, you select which forecast views and which user fields associated with those views that you want the system to import and load for forecast items. When you import and load records, the system either processes forecast item data that matches selection criteria that you define on this page, or processes forecast items when you run the import process.

Only items contained in the forecast views that you select are available for importing or loading. You can select up to five views on which to base the field selection criteria. This limits the import and load to only the forecast items that match the criteria. You use the Select Criteria for Forecast View grid to make the selections.

See Also

[Chapter 7, “Importing PeopleSoft Demand Planning Data,” Understanding External Data Import, page 115](#)

Defining External Specifications for Forecast Adjustments

Access the Forecast Adjustments page.

Forecast adjustments are adjustments that you make for future periods. If you do not supply a UOM, the system uses the same UOM for the adjustment quantity as the forecast item. When you define an external specification, you select which forecast views you want the system to use when loading forecast adjustments. When you import and load PeopleSoft Demand Planning records, the system processes forecast item adjustment data that matches selection criteria that you define on this page.

Note. If you select the Rollup Forecast Adjustments option on the Control Data page, the net change effect of the adjustment is updated to all parent levels in the view hierarchy. If a parent forecast item does not exist, it is added automatically by the system. To access the page, select Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Views, Define Forecast Views, Control Data.

Only items that are contained in the forecast views that you select are processed. You can select up to five views on which to base the selection criteria that you enter in the Select Criteria for Forecast View grid. This limits data that is imported and loaded to only the forecast items that match the criteria.

See Also

[Chapter 7, “Importing PeopleSoft Demand Planning Data,” Understanding External Data Import, page 115](#)

Defining External Specifications for User Period Data

Access the User Period Data page.

User period data is user-defined data that is associated with time periods. Use the data to produce time-phased forecast results, store additional information, or for calculation code operations. You can select to update user-defined forecast adjustment fields that can be used for collaboration or storing deviations of the adjusted forecast. You can also load period base prices and costs using this page.

When you define an external specification, select which forecast views you want the system to use when loading forecast adjustments. When you import and load PeopleSoft Demand Planning records, the system processes user period data that matches the selection criteria that you define on this page.

Pds to Roll Cost/Price Forward (periods to roll cost and price forward)	Enter the number of future periods for which you want to update period prices and costs.
Create Parents for New Items	Select to indicate that you want the system to create parents for new items. You use this check box in conjunction with the Create Missing Forecast Items

check box. The system creates parents for the level one items. The system processes level one data first so that if subsequent levels are in the file, they are already created by the level one data when you select to create missing items.

Select Criteria for Forecast View

Only forecast views that you select are loaded. You can select up to five views to base the selection criteria that you enter in the Select Criteria for Forecast View grid. You can define what fields will be loaded separately for each forecast view.

See Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining Selection Criteria, page 67.

Fields to Load

Use the Update Method field to indicate how to load the data. This field is required. *Replace* is the default value for the field. Additionally, you can select to accumulate for fields where it is relevant.

These values are available for Period Price and Period Cost fields:

Average Exclude Current: Averages the common staged rows of data excluding the current value in the FC_ITEMDATA record and replaces the current value with the averaged value.

Average Include Current: Averages the common staged rows of data including the current value in the FC_ITEMDATA record and replaces the current value with the averaged value.

Replace with Last: Uses the last row of data (if there is more than one) to replace the current value in the FC_ITEMDATA record.

Weighted Average Exclude: Uses the period cost factor and price and cost values to perform a weighted average calculation of the common staged rows of data. The calculation does not include the current value in the FC_ITEMDATA record; rather, the system replaces that value with the new weighted average value.

Weighted Average Include: Uses the period cost factor and price/cost values along with the actual demand and period price/cost value in the FC_ITEMDATA record to perform a weighted average calculation of the common staged rows of data. The calculation includes the actual demand and period value in the FC_ITEMDATA record. The new weighted average value replaces the current value.

Rows with data type characters use only the *Replace with Last* value. Rows that are numeric or signed use either the *Replace with Last* or *Accumulate* method.

See Also

Chapter 7, “Importing PeopleSoft Demand Planning Data,” Understanding External Data Import, page 115

Importing and Loading External Data

To import or load external data into PeopleSoft Demand Planning, or to do both, you use the Load feature. When you import and load data simultaneously, the system validates data that is placed into staging records. If a validation fails, the record is not placed in the staging record. When the system loads records, it copies them to the DP_FCITEMS and DP_FCITEMDATA records.

External demand data includes new demand for the current or future periods, adjustments to demand, and period cost and price information. If you are importing data for the first time and do not have forecast items set up, you should select the Create Missing Items check box when you define the external specification. This creates forecast items automatically when you use the specification to import data. This is efficient if forecast items share common characteristics since the level one template is used to provide all the additional data requirements.

If multiple demand records are included for a single forecast item and period, each record value is aggregated. If a record contains data that is not valid, the system generates error messages. After correcting the data, you can transfer the record again.

Note. If you import negative forecast adjustments, the system adjusts the forecast value to zero. This value displays in the Adjusted Forecast field on the Forecast Items page.

This section discusses how to import and load external demand and forecast data.

Page Used to Import and Load External Data

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Load External Data	DP_EXT_IMPORT_UPD	Demand Planning, Import Data, External Data, Load	Import and load external demand and forecast data into PeopleSoft Demand Planning. You define which specification to use, the file layout type, and the adjustment reason code for the load.

Importing and Loading External Demand and Forecast Data

Access the Load External Data page.

Use this page to import data from external sources into PeopleSoft Demand Planning staging records, and then load this data into PeopleSoft Demand Planning records. Or, you can perform each step separately by either selecting or not selecting the Import or Load check boxes on this page.

You can select one or all types of external data to load or import from the staging records by using the same specification. You can also select to import or to load any type of external information. Each specification can have more than one run control ID for processing. This means that you can add new run control IDs to load and import data for different purposes. Or, different users can share a specification by using their own run controls.

Using the same specification, you can load:

- Demand data.
- Forecast item data.
- Forecast adjustment data.
- User period data.

Edit Import Specification

Click to access the External Import Specification page, where you can make changes to an internal specification before running the Import process. Make sure that you save the data that you entered for this run control ID before editing the specification.

Note. This field is not available until you select an import specification.

Import

Select to place data that is contained in external text or XML files into PeopleSoft Demand Planning staging records. When you select this option, a file path is also required. Using the Import check box, the system places data into the staging records according to the rules and selection criteria that you define on the specification.

File Path

Enter the file name and path to the external file location. The system imports the file only when you select the Import option.

File Layout

Select a file format from the list of predefined formats. This is a required field.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleTools Application Designer*

Values include:

Comma Delimited: A file type where the spaces are truncated and the system uses a comma as an indicator to start another field of data. You might determine the type of file format depending on whether any of the field data already contains a quote as part of the field value. You should not confuse this as a delimiter. For example, "ItemA", "12", "knife" might yield unpredictable record results. The correct format for this data is (no quotes): ItemA, 12, knife.

Comma Delimited (quotes): A file type where spaces are truncated and the system uses a semicolon as an indicator to start another field of data.

Fixed Column Length Format: A file type where the length of each data element is determined by a defined number of characters or spaces. The data record can contain commas, but the system ignores them as field separators.

Semicolon Delimited (quotes): A file type where the spaces are truncated and the system uses a semicolon as an indicator to start another field of data. The data record can contain commas, but the system ignores them as field separators.

Tab Delimited (quotes): A file type where the spaces are truncated and the system uses a tab as an indicator to start another field of data. The data record may contain commas, but the system ignores them as field separators.

XML File Format: An independent, multiplatform file for exchanging data on the web.

Load

Select to load the staged data directly into PeopleSoft Demand Planning records when the import process is complete. This option processes rows already in the staging records, into the DP_FCITEMS and DP_FCITEMDATA records.

Note. To process errored rows again, correct them by amending the staged data. Then, run the load process again. This reads new data, and corrected data ready for processing. Do not run the import process again because it imports data into the stage records again, and causes duplicate data.

Clear Staged Data

Select to clear all existing rows of data from the staging tables before the system loads new data.

Adjustment Reason Code	Select a code to use with this load process. Adjustment reasons are user-defined reasons that the system uses to track data that you set up for audit. This adjustment reason code is recorded against the audit record for demand history, providing that the Demand History field is selected for auditing. For example, if you make regular updates to demand history from sales numbers, you could have a sales adjustment reason code. This field is not required, and is used for information on the audits only. You define adjustment reason codes by using the User Adjustment Reasons page. To access the page, select Define Forecast Elements, Adjustment Reasons.
Adjustment Comment	Enter a comment to accompany the change the system records on the audit record.

Amending External Forecast Data

To set up user defined fields, use the Create User Defined Fields component.

Amend Staged Data is an optional feature that makes it possible for you to review or correct staged Demand Planning data before you load the data into PeopleSoft Demand Planning forecast items. After making the changes, you can select the Load check box on the Load External Data page to process the changes that you make. You can run the load process as often as needed to change data and fix update errors.

This section lists common elements and discusses how to:

- Amend forecast adjustments.
- Update user data fields for import.
- Amend forecast items.
- Amend demand history data.
- Amend period user data.

Common Elements Used in This Section

Adjusted Forecast	Defines the numerical value for the forecast that the system loads to PeopleSoft Demand Planning records. Adjusted forecasts have manual changes applied to their future forecasts. Adjustments overwrite existing adjustments for forecast periods.
Delete	Select to delete a row of data on an amend page. You can delete multiple records by using the Mark all Rows for Deletion option, or you can delete individual records by using the Delete check box for each row of data.
Entries	Select to amend data. You can select which type of data you want to display on the current page. Entries are the rows of data that the staging records contain. These rows might be at different statuses of processing. For example, some rows of data may already be updated into PeopleSoft Demand Planning records. They are considered as loaded or processed records. You can select to view only these rows of data or any other status that you select. Values include:

All Entries: Displays all entries, including rows of data with errors, those not processed, and those processed.

Errored: Displays only those entries that have update errors associated with them. These entries may or may not be copied to the live record.

Ready to Load: Displays only those entries that are not loaded into PeopleSoft Demand Planning records. For example, the row may be imported but not yet loaded.

Loaded: Displays entries that the system loaded and updated. These rows of data remain in the staging record until you select to manually delete them through the amend staged data function or have them automatically deleted after the load.

Error Message

Displays any errors that occur when the file is imported or the staged data is loaded. You use these errors to make corrections to field data. For example, Item Code is a required field, and if there is not a value in the field, the system creates an error. You fix the error by entering an item code in the *User Data Value* field.

When you fix errors, the status for that row of data changes from *Errored* to *Ready to Load*.

Import Specification

Displays which import specification the system is running when the error occurs.

Input Date

Enter the date that determines the period and year in which the forecast data update is applied. You can import a date through the flat file, or a period and year combination. If you enter a date, the system calculates the period and year based on the calendar that is associated with the view. It then populates the value into the period and year fields for staging records.

Each row of data represents a single update for the selected forecast items that are contained on the view with which you are working. You must enter either a date or a period and year. If you enter a period and year, the system ignores any other supplied date.

Input Period

Determines the period in which the forecast update that appears in this row occurs. A period appears based on data that is contained in the flat file imported into the staging record. If you add a row of data for loading, enter a period and year or a date. Each row of data represents a single adjustment for selected forecast items that are contained on the view you are working with. You must enter either a date or a period and year.

Input Year

Determines the year in which the forecast update that appears in this row occurs. You must enter either a date or a period and year. If you enter a period and year, the system overwrites the supplied date with the new values.

Level

Defines a set of forecast items with a common key structure. Each level is related in a hierarchical definition with other levels in the forecast view. You can make changes to items at specific levels in the view. Demand data is always loaded for level one.

Key Field

Displays which fields are key fields. These are the fields that compose the forecast item key at the level of the forecast view being updated. If this check box is selected, the field is a key field and must have a value in the *User Data Value* field.

If you are adding or updating user fields for forecast adjustments, demand data, forecast items, or period user data, fields that are marked as key fields are required to have entries in the User Selected Data or the User Input Data field on the User Data Field page. To access the page, select Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Views, Define User Data Codes.

Mark all Rows for Deletion	Select to remove all rows of data that appear on the current page of staged data.
Sequence	Displays an identifier that the system generates when it creates the record in the staged tables. The sequence number is only used for informational purposes and shows the order in which the records are created.
Status	Indicates the state of data in staged records. Normally, you use this field to determine whether this data is processed and updated. A status of <i>Updated</i> means that the data is processed into the PeopleSoft Demand Planning records and can be deleted. Values include: • <i>Errored</i>: The data is not fully processed into the records. • <i>Ready for Update</i>: The data is error-free, but is not processed into the records. • <i>Updated</i>: The data has been processed into records.
Transferred By	Indicates the user ID that initiated the run control for the specification.
Transferred Date	Displays the date on which the system used the specification to populate records into staging tables.
User Fields	Click the User Fields button to access user-defined fields. You use these fields to map and amend planning fields that are associated with each row of staged data.

Pages Used to Amend External Forecast Data

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Amend Forecast Adjustments	DP_INT_ADJDATA	Demand Planning, Import Data, External Data, Amend Staged Data, Forecast Adjustments	Amend forecast adjustment data.
User Data Fields	DP_USRDATA_SEC	Click the User Fields button on the Amend Forecast Adjustments, Amend Forecast Items, Amend Demand History, or Amend User Period pages.	Update user data fields for import.
Amend Forecast Items	DP_INT_FCITEMS	Demand Planning, Import Data, External Data, Amend Staged Data, Forecast Items	Amend forecast item data such as static price and cost information, unit of measure conversions, and utilization usage.
Amend Demand History	DP_INT_DMDDATA	Demand Planning, Import Data, External Data, Amend Staged Data, Demand History	Amend demand history data which includes forecast items and demand values.
Amend User Period	DP_INT_UPDATA	Demand Planning, Import Data, External Data, Amend Staged Data, User Period	Amend period user data for user data fields and adjusted forecasts.

Amending Forecast Adjustments

Access the Amend Forecast Adjustments page.

Amend Forecast Adjustments

Forecast View: SAMPLE SAMPLE FORECAST VIEW Search Clear Filter

Selection Criteria Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Open (	*Field Name	*Operator	Criteria	Date	Close)	Next
1						+ -

Amend Forecast Adjustments Find | View All | First 1-10 of 11 Last

Forecast Item		Values	Error Message
Sequence	Status	Delete	Level
 1	Ready to Load	☐	1
 2	Ready to Load	☐	1
 3	Ready to Load	☐	1
 4	Ready to Load	☐	1
 5	Ready to Load	☐	2
 6	Ready to Load	☐	3

Amend Forecast Adjustments page: Forecast Item tab

Forecast adjustments are modifications that you want to make to the forecast for future periods. The adjustment quantity is in the same unit of measure as the forecast item if a UOM is not provided with the adjustment. By using this page, you can review, change, add, or delete values for an adjusted forecast that is contained in staging records. To view forecast adjustments, enter selection criteria and click the Search button.

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining Selection Criteria, page 67.](#)

Click the User Fields button to access the User Data Fields page, where you can map existing planning fields in the transaction system to field names that you enter. After making changes, use Load Data to commit the adjustments to the DP_FCITEMS and DP_FCITEMDATA records.

Values Tab

Select the Values tab.

Adjusted Forecast

This tab contains the forecast adjustment, process action code, and the comments. These are the fields that drive the load and are supplied by the user in the file.

Forecast Process Action

Defines the nature of the adjustment and how the adjustment to the forecast is treated by the other processes. Nonpromoted adjustments prevent the adjustment from being altered during the Proration process (DP_PROCALC). Promoted adjustments might enable the demand to be depromoted when the period that is associated with the adjustment becomes a historical period. The codes can also determine the order in which adjustments are processed.

Error Message Tab

Select the Error Message tab.

Displays all error messages that the system generates for the import specification for the date it is transferred. You can delete errors.

Amend User Defined Fields for Import

Access the User Data Fields page.

When you have errors in imported data, or missing data, use this page to check the data and make corrections. User-defined fields are fields that you define with the organization's meaning and what data the fields contain. These fields enable you to name fields so that the data that they contain is more meaningful to the organization. Key fields must be supplied for determining which forecast item records to modify or add.

When you map user data, you use the same data, but you refer to it by the name that you assign to it. Planning fields that are available in the User Data Fields field define the values for a user-defined field. You can also identify the field by typing in the characteristics and name. The system provides user-defined fields so that you can store data in a way that is not supplied by the standard set of fields that is in the system. The fields can also become part of the key for the forecast item at each level within the forecast view.

This page is available when you work with all of the amend pages.

Apply	Click this button to save any changes you made to the user data fields and to return to the previous page.
Cancel	Click this button to exit the page without saving any changes.
Field Name	Displays user-defined fields that are assigned to this forecast view. You cannot add or remove these fields.
User Data Value	Enter the value that you want to store in this field, and use for creating and modifying forecast items. You must enter a value in this field if the Key Field check box is selected.

See Also

Chapter 3, "Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System," Creating User-Defined Fields and User Data Codes, page 38

Amending Forecast Items

Access the Amend Forecast Items page.

Amend Forecast Items

Forecast View: MPEXTERNAL_1 MP External 1 Search Clear Filter

Selection Criteria Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Open (	Field Name	Operator	Criteria	Date	Close)	Next
1						

Amend Forecast Items Find | View 100 | First 1-10 of 132 Last

Forecast Item	Description	Units and Conversion Factors	Error Message		Forecast Item	Standard Price	Standard Cost
	149 Loaded	☐		1	APPAREL:COMMON:10000:GBR02	75.0000	31.0500
	150 Loaded	☐		1	APPAREL:COMMON:10000:US010	75.0000	31.0500
	151 Loaded	☐		1	APPAREL:COMMON:10000:US011	75.0000	31.0500
	153 Loaded	☐		1	APPAREL:COMMON:10002:GBR02	65.0000	9.6500
	154 Loaded	☐		1	APPAREL:COMMON:10002:US010	65.0000	9.6500
	155 Loaded	☐		1	APPAREL:COMMON:10002:US011	65.0000	9.6500
	158 Loaded	☐		1	APPAREL:COMMON:10003:US010	65.0000	22.9500
	159 Loaded	☐		1	APPAREL:COMMON:10003:US011	65.0000	22.9500
	161 Loaded	☐		1	APPAREL:COMMON:10004:GBR02	25.0000	7.6500
	162 Loaded	☐		1	APPAREL:COMMON:10004:US010	25.0000	7.6500

Amend Forecast Items page: Forecast Item tab

To view forecast items, enter selection criteria and click the Search button.

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining Selection Criteria, page 67.](#)

Forecast item information that appears on this page represent the data that is currently in the Demand Planning staging records. Use the tabs to amend or review information about forecast items before you use the external specification to load the data into the forecast data records.

Standard Price

Displays the current static price that is imported for the item. You can change the value. When you load the forecast records, the new value is copied into the records. You can enter new price information for items that are associated with user data fields.

Standard Cost

Displays the static cost of the item.

Description Tab

Select the Description tab.

Use this tab to review an item's status, caption, forecast group, and analyst responsible for the item. You can also delete forecast items.

Units/Conversion Factors Tab

Select the Units/Conversion Factors tab.

Base Unit

Select a UOM in which to store demand and forecast quantities. This is also the UOM that is associated with all standard prices and costs. The system

	obtains the default value for the field from the template record when creating new items through this load program.
Weight	Enter the weight of the forecast item. The system obtains the default value for the field from the template record when creating new items through this load program.
Weight Unit	Select a UOM from the drop-down list. This is a required field if you enter a weight.
Volume	Enter the amount of space that is occupied by the forecast item, such as cubic yards or square inches. The system obtains the default value for the field from the template record when creating new items through this load program.
Volume Unit	Select a UOM in which to measure the volume. This is a required field if you enter a volume.
Next Level Conv (next level conversion)	Enter a value that converts the base unit of measure for the forecast item to its parent item UOM at the next level up in the view structure. The system obtains the default value for the field from the template record. Select a UOM from the drop-down list that is next to the Next Level field.
Next Level Unit	Select a UOM to convert the measurement of the item at the next level in the forecast.
Utilization Type	Select a code to place this item. Also known as a utilization code, you generally use this as an inventory indicator to determine the contribution of the item to the overall inventory value.
Utilization Group	Select a group to associate with this control group. Utilization groups indicate how items are maintained by using PeopleSoft Inventory.

Error Message Tab

Select the Error Message tab.

Displays all error messages that the system generates for the import specification for the date that it is transferred. You can delete errors.

Amending Demand History Data

Access the Amend Demand History page.

Amend Demand History

Forecast View: MPEXTERNAL_1 MP External 1 Search Clear Filter

▼ Selection Criteria Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Open (	*Field Name	*Operator	Criteria	Date	Close)	Next
1						

Amend Demand History

Find | View 100 | First 1-10 of 300 Last

Forecast Item	Values	Error Message	Delete	Forecast Item	Period	Year	Demand Date
 4336	Loaded		☐	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	4	2004	04/01/2004
 4337	Loaded		☐	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	5	2004	05/01/2004
 4338	Loaded		☐	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	6	2004	06/01/2004
 4339	Loaded		☐	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	7	2004	07/01/2004
 4340	Loaded		☐	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	8	2004	08/01/2004
 4341	Loaded		☐	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	9	2004	09/01/2004
 4342	Loaded		☐	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	10	2004	10/01/2004
 4343	Loaded		☐	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	11	2004	11/01/2004
 4344	Loaded		☐	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	12	2004	12/01/2004
 4345	Loaded		☐	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	1	2002	01/01/2002

Amend Demand History page: Forecast Item tab

To view demand history, enter selection criteria and click the Search button.

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining Selection Criteria, page 67.](#)

Use this page to review or maintain rows of data in staging records. Each row of staged data contains fields that you can delete or change. Use the User Fields button at the left of the page to access user-defined fields.

Period Defines the forecast period for the demand. You can change this value for updates to the records.

Year Defines the forecast year of the demand. You can change this value for updates to the records.

Demand Date Defines the exact date on which the demand occurs. If you do not enter a period or year and do enter a demand date, the system determines the period and year for you automatically when it updates the item.

If you are changing the demand date, you can type over the existing value and remove any values that are in the period and year. The system uses the period and year values, if provided, and the demand date is ignored.

Values Tab

Select the Values tab.

Use this page to review and change demand data before updating it to the PeopleSoft Demand Planning records.

Actual Demand Displays the actual demand for an item. You can make changes to the demand if needed.

Demand Value	Indicates the value of the demand if the demand value is provided in the external file. If the import did not provide a demand value, a value does not appear. The system calculates the period price times the actual demand to derive the demand value for a period.
Adjusted Demand	Displays any adjustments that are made to demand for this item. You can change the adjusted value if it is not updated.
Demand UOM	Displays the UOM that is currently associated with the demand transaction being imported. You can update the UOM before loading the records.
Adjusted Demand Comment	Displays the last comment that the system records for this row of data. You can update this text before loading the records.

Error Message Tab

Select the Error Message tab.

Displays all error messages that the system generates for the import and load programs for the date it is transferred. You can delete the errors.

Amending User Period Data

Access the Amend User Period page.

Amend User Period

Forecast View: MPEXTERNAL_1 MP External 1 Search Clear Filter

Selection Criteria

Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Open (	Field Name	Operator	Criteria	Date	Close)	Next	
1							

Amend User Period

Find | View 100 | First 1-10 of 161 Last

Forecast Item	Values	Values 4-7	Values 8-10	ForeCasts	ForeCasts 4-7	ForeCasts 8-10	Error Message
Sequence	Status	Delete	Level	Forecast Item	Input Period	Input Year	Input Date
	25	Loaded	☐	1 APPAREL:COMMON:10000:FRA05	3	2004	03/01/2004
	26	Loaded	☐	1 APPAREL:COMMON:10000:GBR02	3	2004	03/01/2004
	27	Loaded	☐	1 APPAREL:COMMON:10000:US010	3	2004	03/01/2004
	28	Loaded	☐	1 APPAREL:COMMON:10000:US011	3	2004	03/01/2004
	29	Loaded	☐	1 APPAREL:COMMON:10002:FRA05	3	2004	03/01/2004
	30	Loaded	☐	1 APPAREL:COMMON:10002:GBR02	3	2004	03/01/2004
	31	Loaded	☐	1 APPAREL:COMMON:10002:US010	3	2004	03/01/2004
	32	Loaded	☐	1 APPAREL:COMMON:10002:US011	3	2004	03/01/2004
	33	Loaded	☐	1 APPAREL:COMMON:10003:FRA05	3	2004	03/01/2004
	34	Loaded	☐	1 APPAREL:COMMON:10003:GBR02	3	2004	03/01/2004

Amend User Period page: Forecast Item tab

To view user period data, enter selection criteria and click the Search button.

See Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining Selection Criteria, page 67.

Use this page to amend and delete user period data.

Values Tab, Values 4–7 Tab, and Values 8-10 Tab

Select a values tab.

Use the tab to amend price and cost information and period user data fields.

Forecasts Tab, Forecasts 4–7 Tab, and Forecasts 8-10 Tab

Select a forecasts tab.

For each view, you can create a set of user-adjusted forecast data that is specific for use with the view. You use existing adjusted forecasts to extract periods of data for use with the view that you define in the staging record. You map the existing forecast data to user-defined forecasts.

Error Message Tab

Select the Error Message tab.

Displays all error messages that the system generates for the import specification for the date it is transferred. You can delete the errors.

CHAPTER 8

Maintaining Forecast Items

This chapter provides an overview of forecast items, list common elements, and discusses how to:

- Create forecast item captions and descriptions.
- Create forecast items.
- Maintain forecast items.
- Define calculation codes for forecast items.
- Refresh forecast items.
- Make mass changes to forecast items.
- Merge forecast item demand.

Understanding Forecast Items

Forecast items are entities with a unique set of descriptive, demand, and forecast data at a specific level within a view. You create forecast items for a wide range of uses, but they ultimately represent things that you buy, sell, or use in the organization and for which you require a predictable usage.

The system uses the template record at each level to determine the default data for the forecast item record. Although you can transfer forecast items at any level of a view, PeopleSoft recommends that you transfer them only at the lowest level in the view. This enables the system to create the higher levels automatically during summarization. A forecast item has a direct relationship with an inventory item code only if the item code is part of the forecast item key definition.

You can change most information that is associated with a forecast item at any time; however, you cannot change key fields. You can also delete a forecast item at any time. Use an existing forecast item as a model for a new forecast item by copying the existing forecast item to a new record and then changing it. To make mass changes to multiple forecast item records, use the Mass Change feature in the Process Forecast menu.

Common Elements Used in This Chapter

Description

Provides a method to enter more details about an item that others can use for planning purposes. The system uses this field for informational purposes only, and it is not required. You can enter up to 254 characters. The system also considers this to be the description of the item while the short description is considered the caption. You can create this description automatically

from a combination of user-defined fields and their descriptions and user-entered text.

Forecast View

Defines a multilevel forecast structure. Views include information that defines the view and structure type. Forecast items reside in a forecast view. The view determines many of the processing and usage parameters for the item.

If you are creating an item, select the view to which you want the item to belong. Items can belong to more than one view. You must also be authorized to use a view before it appears in drop-down lists.

From Period

Enter a period during the forecast horizon when you want to begin processing. Use this field in conjunction with the From Year, To Year, and To Period fields to define a range of periods. These are the periods that the system processes when using calculation codes or for mass changes to items.

From Year

Enter a year during the planning horizon at which you want to start calculations.

Level

Defines a set of forecast items with a common key structure. Each level is related in a hierarchical definition with other levels in the view. Create items at specific levels in the view.

Model

Defines a set of attributes and parameters that make up a technique that you use to analyze item forecasts. You can use a variety of models in PeopleSoft Demand Planning to simulate what-if scenarios without compromising live forecast data.

Offset From Period

Defines when the system should calculate a start period, using the forecast start period as the base. The system uses this field on several selection criteria pages for defining forecast time periods. You can define periods either using the offset method or by indicating the year and period number.

Use offsets to avoid changing period and year values as the forecast moves forward in time. An offset is always assumed to be n periods from the forecast start period.

Using the Offset From Period and Offset To Period fields, enter the number of periods from the current period that you want to include in the processing. Enter values in both fields to define the range. If you use a single period, enter it in both fields. Zero is not a valid offset. The system assumes that 1 is the first forecast period, with -1 being the last historical period.

Offset To Period

Use this field with the Offset From Period field to define a range of periods to include in forecast item calculations.

Short Description

Enter a brief description of the forecast item (40 characters maximum). PeopleSoft Demand Planning uses this value to identify the forecast item. You can create the short description field automatically from a combination of user-defined fields and their descriptions and user-entered text by using the template caption. The system considers this the caption for the item.

To Period

Enter a period during the planning horizon at which you want to end calculations.

To Year

Enter a year during the planning horizon at which you want to end calculations.

Creating Forecast Item Captions and Descriptions

To set up forecast item captions, use the Forecast Item Descriptions component.

This section discusses how to:

- Set up item captions and descriptions.
- Rebuild captions and descriptions.

Pages Used to Create Forecast Item Captions and Descriptions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Forecast Item Descriptions	DP_FCITMCAPTIONS	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Forecast Item Descriptions	Set up captions and descriptions for templates used for forecast items.
Rebuild Caption/Description	DP_RUN_CAPDESC	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Rebuild Caption/Description	Rebuild captions and descriptions for items in a specific forecast view.

Setting Up Item Captions and Descriptions

Access the Forecast Item Descriptions page.

Before you define data for a forecast item, you can set up templates for captions and descriptions that uniquely define the item. Captions and descriptions are the naming conventions that the system uses to track forecast items. The caption or description that you create is a string of values that you select and enter for the item. For example, you can select from existing user-defined fields, key fields, or enter information in text fields to arrive at the string that defines the caption or description. The system builds the text for the caption or description in the order that you define the fields.

The differences between captions and descriptions are:

- Captions populate the short description field.
The system limits the description fields to 40 characters.
- Descriptions populate the long description field for an item.
You can use up to 254 characters to establish a description for an item.

You can use an item as a model for creating or assigning attributes to another item by selecting to set the item up as a template item.

Description Use

Displays the value that the system initially used to create the item description, either *Caption* or *Description*. Captions populate the short description fields while descriptions populate the long description fields for an item.

Rebuild

Click to compile the elements that you select for this item and rebuild the caption description. Use this option to rebuild single items. Use the Rebuild Caption/Description feature on the Forecast Items menu to rebuild multiple items for a view.

Description Type	Select the type of description that you want to use for this caption or description. Values include: • <i>Field</i>: Select from the fields that are created as user-defined fields for this forecast view. • <i>Text</i>: Provides a way for you to enter unique text that you want to use to describe the item.
Field Name	Select a user-defined field that you want to include in the caption or description for the forecast item.
Field Length	Displays the default length for the field. If you overwrite the value, then the number of characters that describe the field are reduced in the naming convention. For example, if a field length is 18 and you enter 10 for the field length, then the caption or description uses only the first 10 characters of the field to help create the description.
Description	Enter a description when you select <i>Text</i> as the caption type in the Description Type field.
Maximum Length	Displays the maximum length that you can use for the field. Values that you enter in the Field Length field must be equal to or less than this value.

Rebuilding Captions and Descriptions

Access the Rebuild Caption/Description page.

When captions and descriptions change, you can run this process to update either the caption, description, or both for a view.

Forecast View	Select the view for which you want to rebuild captions and descriptions.
Build Caption/Description	Select one of these item rebuild values to use with this run control ID: • <i>Build Caption Only</i>: Rebuilds only captions for items in the view. • <i>Build Caption and Description</i>: Rebuilds all captions and descriptions for items in the view. • <i>Build Description Only</i>: Rebuilds only descriptions for items in the view.

Creating Forecast Items

To create forecast items, use the Forecast Items Maintenance component.

This section provides an overview of item creation and discusses how to:

- Create forecast items.
- Create templates for items.

Understanding Item Creation

Using PeopleSoft Demand Planning, you can create and maintain forecast items and their corresponding data. The key definition for each level determines the unique key for each forecast item. You can also define templates to group together the default field values that are used to create new forecast items.

You can create forecast items by using these methods:

- Manually create and maintain items by using pages that are described in this chapter.
- Automatically create items when you transfer internal demand history from PeopleSoft Billing, PeopleSoft Order Management, and PeopleSoft Inventory records to PeopleSoft Demand Planning.

During the transfer, the system creates a new forecast item if one is not found, or it updates the static information for the item if it already exists. You can also refresh existing item data by using the Refresh Specifications option. This feature accesses records where the items reside and extracts field data that has changed.

- Automatically create items when you load external data from third-party systems.

Pages Used to Create Forecast Items

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Create Forecast Items	DP_FCITEMS_CREATE	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Create Forecast Items	Create forecast items.
Create Forecast Items	DP_FCITEMS_CREATE	Select the Template Item check box on the Create Forecast Items page.	Define a template on which the system bases the creation of an item.
Copy Forecast Items	DP_FCITEMS_COPY	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Maintain Forecast Items Click the Copy button on the Forecast Items page.	Create a forecast item by copying the attributes from a similar item. See Chapter 8, “Maintaining Forecast Items,” Setting Up General Data for Forecast Items, page 154.

Creating Forecast Items

Access the Create Forecast Items page.

Template Item

Select this check box if you want to use this forecast item as a model for other items. If you do not want to use the item as a template item, clear the check box.

See [Chapter 8, “Maintaining Forecast Items,” Creating Templates for Items, page 152.](#)

User Data Value

Enter a value you want to associate with this forecast item. If a field is defined as a key field, a value is required for the User Data Value field, because it creates part of the forecast item key.

Key Field

Indicates whether the field is a key field for the item. If the check box is selected, then you must enter a value in the User Data Value field.

Length	Displays the number of characters that you can enter in the field.
Invisible	Indicates whether the user data field is visible when it is used as part of the key. If the check box is selected, the system does not display the field as part of the item key. However, the user data field is effectively used as part of the forecast item key and must be a part of the unique key combination.

Creating Templates for Items

Access the Create Forecast Items page.

Manually select the Template Item check box when you access the page. This indicates that you want to use the default values that are established for this forecast item as the basis for adding new forecast items, either manually or when importing data. If you clear the check box, the system displays the initial Create Forecast Items page, where you can continue to define fields that make up the item.

A template item is a type of forecast item that acts as a model or pattern by supplying default field values for other forecast items that are associated with the same view level that you create. You can create templates for each level of the view, but the system automatically creates one template for each level of the view when you create the view. You can use only one template at a time. Use the Level field to indicate the template item's level.

Note. The field changes when you select the Template Item check box.

You can enter any text for the template. When new items are added manually, the system displays a new record with all fields set up from the template. You define the template item to use with a view by using the Define Levels page for a view.

Maintaining Forecast Items

You can add and maintain data for individual items depending on how you want to use them in specific views.

You can also use the Forecast Items option in the Process Forecast menu to perform item maintenance for items within specific views. Using the option, you can perform these item maintenance operations:

- Make mass changes to items.
- Merge item quantities.
- Make changes resulting from item simulations.
- Use the Adjustment Workbench to change item values and parameters.

Other sections in the chapter describe these routines along with other chapters in this PeopleBook.

See [Chapter 11, “Simulating Item Forecasts,” page 221](#).

See [Chapter 8, “Maintaining Forecast Items,” Viewing Item Forecast Statistics, page 164](#).

This section discusses how to:

- Set up general data for forecast items.
- Define item unit of measurement (UOM) attributes.
- Create and maintain UOMs for specific, individual items.

- Enter forecast item control parameters.
- Set up forecast item model controls.
- Display forecast item model tracking.
- Display forecast item seasonality profiles.
- Maintain forecast item price and costs.
- Display other data for forecast items.
- Maintain user period data for forecast items.
- Maintain user data fields for forecast items.
- View item forecast statistics.
- Delete forecast items.

Pages Used to Maintain Forecast Items

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Maintain Forecast Items	DP_FCITEMS	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Maintain Forecast Items, Maintain Forecast Items	Set up general data for forecast items.
Units	DP_FCITEMS2	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Maintain Forecast Items, Units	Define UOM attributes for forecast items.
Forecast Items UOMs	DP_FCITEMUOMS	Click the Forecast Items UOMs link on the Units page.	Create and maintain UOMs specific to individual items. Define to units, conversion factors, and UOM groups for forecast items.
Control	DP_FCITEMS3	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Maintain Forecast Items, Control	Enter forecast item control parameters. Associate the forecast item with a control group and a seasonality group.
Model Control	DP_FCITEMS4	Click the Model Control link on the Control page.	Set up forecast item model controls and define their associated controls.
Model Tracking	DP_FCITEMS5	Click the Model Tracking link on the Control page.	Display forecast item model tracking. Displays information that is summarized. You cannot change this data.
Seas Profile (seasonality profile)	DP_FCITEMS6	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Maintain Forecast Items, Seasonality Profile	Display forecast item seasonality profiles. If the item derives its seasonality factors from a seasonality group, it also appears.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Other Data	DP_FCITEMS7	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Maintain Forecast Items, Other Data	Display other data for forecast items, such as current demand and review period details.
User Period Data	DP_FCITEMS9	Click the User Period Data link on the Other Data page.	Maintain user period data for forecast items.
User Data Fields	DP_FCITEMS10	Click the User Data Fields link on the Other Data page.	Maintain user data fields for forecast items.
Prices/Costs	DP_FCITEMS8	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Maintain Forecast Items, Prices/Costs	Set up period price and costs for forecast items.
Statistics	DP_FCITEMS11	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Maintain Forecast Items, Statistics	View item forecast statistical information that includes accuracy statistics, model-specific forecast parameters, and descriptive statistics.
Copy Forecast Item	DP_FCITEMS_COPY	Click the Copy button on the Maintain Forecast Items page.	Create a new item by copying the attributes of an existing item.
Delete Forecast Item	DP_FCITEMS_DELETE	Demand Planning, Process Deletions, Forecast Items	Delete forecast items from the forecast view.

Setting Up General Data for Forecast Items

Access the Maintain Forecast Items page.

Template Item

Displays if the current item is a template item. A template item is a type of forecast item that acts as a model or pattern by supplying default field values for other forecast items that are associated with the same view level that you create. You must create templates for each level of the view.

Update to IPP (update to PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning)

Select to indicate that this forecast item should be updated when you publish a forecast. Then, when you generate an inventory policy by using this forecast view, the system uses the publish records to determine which items to include in the policy generation. If you do not select to update the item values, the item is not included in the new inventory policy.

Next Level Item

Displays the forecast item key at the next level up in the forecast view hierarchy. The system summarizes the demand for the current level into this forecast item. The field is display-only.

Weight Profile

Select a profile to use for this forecast item. You define weight profiles within a calendar to indicate the relative importance of demand for an item. The system uses the weights to distribute data into different period buckets.

Rounding Decimals

Enter the number of rounding decimals for numeric values, such as forecast or demand quantities, that this forecast item uses. For example, you can round to

tenths (.01- two decimal places) or to hundreds (.001- three decimal places). You can round up to four decimal places.

Note. Rounding decimals for PeopleSoft Demand Planning can differ from those that other PeopleSoft applications use.

Forecast Analyst

Enter the user who is responsible for developing and adjusting the statistical forecast. You can enter up to 20 characters. The default value for this field comes from the template record.

Copy

Click to create a new item based on the attributes of this item.

Defining Item UOM Attributes

Access the Units page.

The initial default data is derived from the item template. If you are defining the conversion factor for a UOM group, you must first define the UOM group. If you are creating a new item, you must first define the user data by creating user-defined fields.

Values that you define for the forecast items are applicable to the item at the level defined in the Level field.

Click the Forecast Item UOMs link to set up UOM conversions and assign the item to a UOM group.

Units/Conversion Factors

Base Unit

Select a UOM. All demand and forecast quantities are stored in this unit. This unit is also the UOM that is associated with all prices and costs. The system obtains the default value for the field from the template record. This is a required field.

Weight

Enter the weight of the forecast item. The system obtains the default value for the field from the template record. Select a UOM from the corresponding drop-down list. The system requires a UOM if you enter a weight value.

Volume

Enter the amount of space that the forecast item occupies, such as cubic yards or square inches. The system obtains the default value from the template record. Select a UOM from the corresponding drop-down list. The system requires a UOM if you enter a volume value.

Next Level Conversion Factor

Enter a value that converts the base UOM for the forecast item to its parent item UOM at the next-highest level in the view structure. The system obtains the default value from the template record. The UOM for the next level appears next to the conversion factor. This is the UOM for the item that appears in the Next Level Item field on the Forecast Items page.

Standard Price/Cost

Use this group box to enter monetary values for the forecast item. Enter the static price in the Standard Price field and the static cost in the Standard Cost field. You can use this value for displaying or publishing forecast items. This information also serves as the default value for any period where there is no time-phased price or cost available. The system obtains default values from the template record.

The Average Price field is display-only. It is generally the price of an item over a period of time. The system calculates the value during period-end processing and extracts the number of periods used to calculate average price from the price/cost periods on the forecast view.

Utilization Type

Utilization Group	Enter a group to which you want this item group associated. Utilization groups indicate how items are maintained.
Utilization Type	Enter a code in which you want to place this item. Also known as a utilization code, you generally use this as an inventory indicator to determine the contribution of the item to the overall inventory value.

Creating and Maintaining UOMs for Specific, Individual Items

Access the Forecast Item UOMs page.

Values that you define for forecast items are applicable to the item at the level that is defined in the Level field.

Click the Unit link to define UOM attributes that are associated with an item.

To Unit	Enter a UOM for which you want to define item-specific UOM conversions. During UOM conversion processing, the system first checks for item-specific UOMs before using weight, volume, or generic UOMs.
Conversion Factor	Enter a value for converting from the base unit to the to unit. See Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining UOM Conversions, page 57.
UOM Group (unit of measure group)	You can categorize units of measure into groupings for different kinds of measurements. Use UOM groups to associate units of measure with certain types of quantities. You can also publish forecast for items based on the UOM group to which they belong. Use the UOM Groups page to create groups.

Entering Forecast Item Control Parameters

Access the Control page.

Control Group	Select a group to associate with the forecast item. The group controls several major forecast processing options, including forecast development, projection, and tracking. This is a required field.
Seasonality Group	Select a group that provides the seasonality profile for when you generate a forecast for this forecast item. When you select a group, other seasonality fields become available for use. Seasonality is a repetitive pattern of demand for an item during certain periods of a forecast. You can use a group for items where there is not enough demand for forecast items. This field is optional.
Uses Seasonality Profile	Select to indicate that the forecast item derives its seasonality profile factors from the selected seasonality group.
Contributes to Seasonality Profile	Select to indicate that the forecast item is a contributor in the creation of the seasonality profile. This means that the demand for the forecast item is accumulated with all other contributors to determine the profile for the seasonality group.
Life Profile	Displays the life profile for the item in this forecast view.

See Also

[Chapter 6, “Setting Up Seasonality Profile Groups,” page 105](#)

Setting Up Forecast Item Model Controls

Access the Model Control page.

The system automatically calculates model control data. You do not typically change the data unless you create a new item or you want to manually control or reset how an item is forecasted.

Forecast Model

Forecast Model

Models are forecasting techniques that you use to analyze item forecasts. Values include:

- *Adaptive Exponential Smoothing*: A derivative of exponential smoothing. The difference with this model is that the alpha value systematically changes from period to period to allow for pattern changes in the historical data.
- *Box Jenkins*: A way of decomposing a time series. It is a multistep model-building strategy for analyzing and forecasting time series data by looking for an adequate model in the group of models that are known as auto regression moving average and auto regression integrated moving average processes.
- *Census XII*: A refinement of the seasonal-decomposition model. It seasonally adjusts and decomposes forecast data through a series of predefined steps: seasonal, trend, cycle, and random or irregular.
- *Croston*: Processes sporadic data.
- *Double Exponential Smoothing-Brown*: Attempts to create a linear equation. The model performs two simple exponential smoothing forecasts and then adjusts for the linear trend in the data. It is similar to double exponential smoothing in that the goal is to create a linear trend, but it does so without adding additional parameters to the equation.
- *Double Exponential Smoothing-Holt*: A model that is similar in principle to simple exponential smoothing. It calculates alpha (the level component) to measure the level that is in the forecast. It also adds the parameter gamma (the trend component) to create a linear trend in the forecast.
- *Exponential Smoothing*: Uses historical and fitted data to generate the next forecast. The forecasting technique creates the fitted line that the system uses as a base for the forecast.
- *Holt-Winters (Additive/Multiplicative)*: An exponential smoothing technique that incorporates growth and seasonality into the forecast by producing seasonal lift factors for each seasonal period. This model's components include:
 - Alpha, a smoothing constant to update the level.
 - Gamma for the slope or trend.
 - Beta for the seasonal components.

- *Linear Regression*: Uses an equation to analyze the relationship between two or more quantitative variables in order to predict one from the others. The model measures the relationship between two variables: X and Y.
- *Moving Average*: The average of a time series over a specific number of preceding periods. When the system adds a new value, it drops the last value from the calculation, so that the specific number of preceding periods remains a constant.
- *No Model*: A forecast model is not selected.
- *Triple Exponential Smoothing-Brown*: Implemented on data by showing a quadratic trend over time, this model is beneficial for data that has steep growth or decline.
- *Weighted Moving Average*: Moves averages of moving averages. Rather than replace the oldest observations within the data, the model replaces the oldest moving average with the most recent moving average.

Calculation Type

Select a type that controls when the system calculates new values for a forecast item. Calculation types include:

- *No Calculation*: Does not include this item during mid-period processing. During period-end processing, the system reoptimizes the forecast item.
- *Best Fit*: Optimizes the item against all models specified on the forecast model. Model components and smoothing constants are also recalculated.
- *Reoptimize*: Calculates the forecast by using the current model and its components.

Moving Average Periods

Displays the number of periods that the system uses during forecast calculations when you select *Moving Average* as the model type for the forecast item. The system updates this field with the number of periods that provides the minimum error moving average. Values are between 0 and 12.

The Item Simulation process tries a set of moving average period values. While the minimum error moving average model is determined, the system stores this set on the control group.

Suspended Item

Appears if the system considers this item to be suspended. Suspended items are those that have zero demand for the number of periods that are specified on their control groups. The system defines these items automatically by selecting the check box.

Prorate

Select to indicate that the system should prorate the item's forecast to its children. This provides item-by-item control over proration.

Inhibited Item

Select to set the forecasts for the item to 0. You can inhibit the forecast of an item if it has erratic demand and you do not want a forecast for the item. You can also inhibit an item because it is a special order item or discontinued. If demand is subsequently posted to an inhibited item, the system creates a message for the review.

If the system detects an inhibited item during period-end processing, it:

1. Resets the adjusted demand that is filtered (demand process action code 3) for the period to the actual demand.

This removes any prior filtering from the item's adjusted demand.

2. Sets the statistical, prorated, and adjusted forecast to zero for all periods, past and future.
3. Sets the Forecast Adjustment field and the process action code to zero for all periods.
4. Sets the statistical, prorated, and adjusted forecast deviation values to zero.
5. Sets all model parameters and accuracy statistics to zero, removes the forecast model, and sets the calculation type to *No Calculation*.
6. Sets the suspended item setting to false.

Effective Period

Historical Periods	Displays the number of periods of historical demand that exist for the forecast item. The system updates the field automatically when you transfer in demand values or make manual adjustments.
Effective Demand Periods	Enter the number of historical demand periods that you want to use for the model reset option when you simulate or calculate item forecasts. Use this field to exclude older, possibly unrepresentative historical demand data from model optimization. The number must be less than or equal to the number of historical demand periods available for this item.
Forecast Effective Year/Period	Enter the period and year from which the system generates the forecast. This makes it possible for you to inhibit forecast generation until a future period for new items.

Zero Demand Defaults

Enter the values that you want to use for items with zero demand to assist in generating an initial forecast. These models are available for supporting zero demand:

- Holt-Winters.
- Linear Regression.
- Exponential Smoothing.

Note. For items with demand, the values of the smoothing weights do not affect the forecasted values.

Alpha (Smoothing)	Enter a value that represents the level smoothing constant for the exponential smoothing method family.
Beta (Seasonal)	Enter a value that represents the seasonal smoothing constant for the exponential smoothing method family.
Gamma (Trend)	Enter a value that represents the trend smoothing constant for the exponential smoothing method family. This is a distribution that is used for continuous random variables, which are constrained to be greater than or equal to zero. It is characterized by two parameters: shape and scale. The gamma distribution is often used to model data that is positively skewed.
Slope	Enter a value that represents the change in the dependent variable (Y) per unit change in the independent variable (X).

Intercept	Enter a value that represents the constant in the regression equation. This is the point where a regression line intercepts the vertical axis if the horizontal axis has a true zero origin.
Final Level	Enter a value that represents the exponential smoothing value.
Final Trend	Enter a value that represents the final trend value in the double-Holt and Holt-Winters exponential smoothing models.

Note. When calculating the forecast for items with zero demand in Holt-Winters models, the system uses the Final Level and Final Trend values from the forecast item. If these values are not defined, then the system checks for these values for the template item at the same level in the forecast view. If these values are not defined, then the system checks for these values for the control group. If the system finds no values defined for these fields, then it uses the first historical period's adjusted demand as the Final Level and 0 for the Final Trend.

Displaying Forecast Item Model Tracking

Access the Model Tracking page.

All fields on this page are display-only.

Tracking Signals

The use of tracking signals is a forecasting technique that detects biases in the forecast and provides an early warning of an unstable forecast. Use the signals to evaluate structural errors that exist within a forecast by identifying situations where a forecasting model is over or under forecasting.

Note. A positive value indicates that the system is under forecasting and a negative value indicates that it is over forecasting. As a general rule, the only time that a forecast should be adjusted is when the tracking signal is at + or - .5 or greater.

Current	Displays the tracking signal value for the current time period.
1 Period Back - 5 Periods Back	Six tracking signals are associated with each forecast item. These signals correspond to the six most recent historical periods. At the period end, the system updates the errors and calculates a tracking value for the period. The tracking value is always a number in a range from zero to one. The closer it is to one, the more likely it is that the forecast is biased. When the tracking value exceeds the bias test that is stored on the control group, the system activates the tracking signal for the current period. When the number of consecutive signals exceeds the bias signal limit, the system indicates the problem on the error log and automatically resets the model.

Forecast Deviation

Forecast deviation is a statistical method that measures the dispersion of a data series and displays the average deviation between historical forecast data and actual demand. The more dispersed the data is, the larger the standard deviation that appears for each forecast type in this group box. Generally, the lower the value is, the more accurate the forecast.

PeopleSoft statistical forecast deviation is not computed in the same manner as the industry standard forecast deviation. Standard deviation uses a single series of demand values to arrive at a fixed average demand value. This computation then measures the deviation between the actual demand and the average value. With statistical deviation, the system uses two series of data: one for actual demand values, and the other for forecasted values.

To calculate the value, the system averages two sets of data. It looks at each period and computes the difference between the historical value and the actual demand value for that period. Then, it averages those values to arrive at the statistical deviation. This provides you a measurement of how well you forecast for items.

Statistical	Displays the forecast deviation value of the statistical forecast. A statistical forecast is one that the system develops at each level of the view structure for each forecast item that is independent of any forecast adjustments or proration.
Prorated	Displays the forecast deviation value for the prorated forecast. Proration allocates the item (group) forecasts for each future period. It makes the allocation by period to the forecasts of the related items (children) at the next lower. The allocation is prorated, based on the future forecasts of the children, and the effect is to make the aggregate forecast of children equal to the group forecast.
Adjusted	Displays the forecast deviation value for the adjusted forecast.

Best Fit Accuracy Statistic

Best-fit analysis is an automated system function that searches through various forecasting techniques, methods, and models to find a model that best fits a particular data set. The Best Fit Accuracy Statistic field displays the accuracy statistic that the system uses to calculate the best forecast and displays this value in the Accuracy Statistic field. This value indicates how well the model performs in the planning horizon.

Each accuracy measurement is based on different statistical criteria. Understanding how and why the system applies an accuracy measurement helps you to determine which forecast model best meets the business needs. Use accuracy statistics and forecast models during item simulation. You maintain accuracy statistics using the control group.

See [Chapter 11, “Simulating Item Forecasts,” Forecast Model Accuracy Measurements, page 231](#).

Mean Error

The Mean Error field displays the average error value. The mean error is less reliable in some cases than other accuracy statistics, because there is the risk that large outliers can cancel each other out, producing a mean error near zero, indicating a perfect fit. For example, positive and negative error values could produce an average of zero, which may not be an accurate description of the overall fit of the forecast.

Mean Absolute Error

The Mean Absolute Error field displays the absolute value of the errors in a forecast. The error rate is calculated separately for each statistical, prorated, and adjusted forecast, and for each of their evaluated equivalents. The Mean Absolute Error (MAE) is similar to the mean error, except that the MAE considers the absolute values of the errors. It takes negative values and replaces them with their absolute (positive) values. This model de-emphasizes large outliers, because negative and positive results cannot cancel each other out. A zero MAE represents a perfect fit.

Displaying Forecast Item Seasonality Profiles

Access the Seasonality page.

Profile factors identify the weight index assigned to each forecast period to take into account seasonal fluctuations in demand. The factor or index typically measures the percentage difference between the base demand and expected actual demand in the period. The system generates profiles only for items that use the Holt-Winters and Census X11 seasonal models.

The Seasonality Type field displays the seasonality type. The values are *Additive* and *Multiplicative*.

To differentiate between the two types, suppose that sales for product X repeatedly peaks every year in the months of November and December. Each year during December, the sales of X increase by 200,000 pesos. Each year, you add 200,000 pesos more to the annual average of product X sales in December. This seasonality is additive. However, suppose that sales of X increase by 20 percent during December, or some other factor. Then the seasonality is multiplicative.

Maintaining Forecast Item Price and Costs

Access the Prices/Costs page.

Use these time-phased items prices and costs in inquiries, reports, and in publishing to display or output the forecast and demand data as a value rather than a quantity. The forecast item's price and cost appear according to year and period. If a forecast period does not have a specific price or cost value, the standard price and cost that is established on the Units page is the default. You can change the price or cost for the forecast item.

Note. Before you enter a new price or cost for the forecast item, you must establish the number of periods for which this price or cost is effective in the Periods to Copy Forward field. For example, if you require a new cost to apply to the current and next four periods, enter 4. You can only roll period price and cost values forward to periods that do not exceed the current year. For example, if you only have six periods remaining in the year, you cannot roll price and cost values forward seven periods.

Displaying Other Data for Forecast Items

Access the Other Data page.

The system updates values in this page automatically. You cannot change those values.

Actual	Displays the actual demand for the item in the current period. The system measures this number in the forecast item's base UOM. The system defines the current period as the forecast start period plus one. This information is typically imported from another system at the end of each period. Any negative or positive number is a valid value.
Adjusted	Displays the adjusted demand. This represents the result after adjustments are made to the actual demand for the current forecast period. These can be adjustments made by the system, using filtering, for example, or by management overrides. The system uses the adjusted demand (not actual demand) in resetting models on the Simulation Options page and in the recalculation of model components during period end.
Value	Displays the value for the adjusted demand. The system uses the adjusted demand value to calculate the item's average price for the current period.
Demand Process Action	Displays the code that the system uses to explain why the current demand adjustment is made. Values include: • <i>Direct</i>: A manual adjustment to either adjusted or actual current demand.

- *Not Adjusted*: Applies to actual demand only; changing this value indicates that you are correcting it, as opposed to adjusting it.

Last Reset Year	Displays the last year for which the forecast for the item was calculated.
Last Reset Period	Displays the last period for which the forecast for the item was calculated.
Current Model Year	Displays the year when the forecast model was last changed.
Current Model Period	Displays the period when the forecast model was last changed.

Maintaining User Period Data for Forecast Items

Access the User Period Data page.

Use this page to view, add, or override forecast data contained in user period fields for an item. You define period data fields using the forecast view. The system adds these fields to the forecast item record enabling you to store additional data that is not supplied by the standard set of fields.

Forecast data for the item appears for each period and year of the current forecast view model.

Maintaining User Data Fields for Forecast Items

Access the User Data Fields page.

User fields contain data that is specific to the forecast item. Each set of user-defined fields is identified by a user data code. Each forecast view is associated with a user data code. This means that all forecast items within a single view share the same set of user-defined fields.

You use user data fields to construct the key for the forecast item at each level within the forecast view, as well as provide location-specific information. Multiple views can use the same user data code. You cannot change key fields.

Field Name	Displays the field name that is defined by the user data code that is associated with the forecast view on the Maintain User Field Codes page. These field names cannot be changed or added to on this panel.
User Field	Enter a code or value, or select a code or value from the list of values.
Key Field	Displays the key field if the system considers this field as a required field. Key fields provide descriptive and control data at each level of a forecast view.
Field Type	Displays whether the field is a character field or a numeric field.
Field Length	Displays the length of the field. This is the number of characters (numeric or alphanumeric) that you can enter in the field.
Invisible	Displays whether the field is invisible. When fields are invisible, the system maintains the key's integrity for the field without using the invisible field as part of the key. You define a field as invisible when you define the levels in a forecast view. Use the Define Forecast Views Level page on the Define Forecast View menu to define the level to which the field is not visible. The system uses an invisible field for a greater granularity in performing processes, such as cross-view reconciliation.

See Also

Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Creating User-Defined Fields and User Data Codes, page 38

Viewing Item Forecast Statistics

Access the Statistics page.

This page displays the current forecast model that controls statistical processing for the item. The model provides standard forecast accuracy measures. These are measurements of how accurate a forecast model predicts the forecast. These measurements appear in the Accuracy Measure field.

The system bases each accuracy measure on different statistical criteria. Depending on the forecasting requirements, these measurements provide you with a meaningful measure of model accuracy.

The Value field displays each accuracy measure’s level of accuracy.

See Also

Chapter 11, “Simulating Item Forecasts,” Forecast Model Accuracy Measurements, page 231

Deleting Forecast Items

Access the Delete Forecast Items page.

Use this page to define criteria for deleting forecast items and to submit the run control for deleting the items. After you have selected the deletion criteria, use these buttons to review and run the delete process:

Preview	Click to view items that match the criteria you entered in the Selection Criteria grid box. When you click the button, the system displays the Preview grid box with the forecast item and its level.
Run	Click to use the batch process defined in the Run Control ID field to run the deletion process. Use this button to delete large numbers of forecast items.
Delete Now	Click to delete a small group of forecast items immediately.

Warning! You should only use this button to remove small numbers of forecast items. When processing large volumes, the system might issue an error message when you delete them immediately. Use the Run Control ID to submit a batch process to delete large volumes of forecast items.

See Also

Chapter 4, “Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views,” Deleting Views, page 85

Defining Calculation Codes for Forecast Items

This section provides an overview of calculation codes, code elements and operators, and discusses how to create calculation codes.

Understanding Calculation Codes

Calculation codes represent mathematical operations. The codes are part of the run specification that the system uses to process forecast data from specific periods. For example, by using the codes you can increase or decrease values that appear in target fields, such as standard cost, error ratios, or forecast effective periods.

The system uses the codes when:

- Calculating forecasts.
- Processing period-end calculations.
- Making mass changes to forecast items.

Use the Control Data page on the Define Forecast Views feature to assign calculation codes for forecast calculations and period-end processing. Use the Update Operations page in the Mass Change Specification menu to assign calculation codes for item maintenance. You can assign any calculation code to any of the three processes.

The system applies calculation code parameters to all items in the process that you run, with the exception of Item Mass Maintenance, where you can apply selection criteria, restricting the items available for update.

Elements of Calculation Codes

When you set up a calculation code, you define these code elements:

- Operators that determine the type of mathematical computations that the system uses when running specifications.
- Targets that determine where the result of the calculation is stored.

Targets can be any field available in the drop-down list or a variable that the system uses in another operation in the same calculation code. Target variables appear as Variable1, Variable2, and so forth. This enables you to store the results of a specific variable in one row of the calculation code for use in calculating a subsequent row.

Note. When you include target variables in the calculation code, the system uses the full range of historic and future periods that are defined on the view to perform the calculation.

- Sources that determine where source data is extracted from.

This data is the data against which the system performs calculations and then places the results into the Target field. Depending on the operator that you select, the system validates the source data-entry requirements. These source types are available:

- Any field that is stored on the DP_FCITEMS or DP_FCITEMDATA records and that is not considered a system field.
- A variable that you create in another line of the same calculation code.
- A fixed value or constant.
- Another calculation code.

- Values that determine the extent of the breadth of the calculation.

The system prompts you to enter these values.

- Periods that determine the periods and years to process in the calculation.

Calculation Code Operators

This table describes calculation operators that are available for calculation codes, their actions, and the operations that they perform:

Calculation Operator	System Action	Operation	Requirements
Absolute.	Returns the absolute value of the source row.	Target = ABS(Source1).	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a field name or variable.
Add Constant.	Adds a constant to the source row.	Target = Source1+ Source2.	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a field name or variable. It also requires Source2 and defines it as a value.
Add Rows.	Adds the values in two rows.	Target = Source1+ Source2.	The system requires Source1 and Source2 and defines them as field names or variables.
Compare.	Compares two rows and returns a new row with True or False.	If Source1 operator = Source2, then Target = True. Else. Target = FalseEnd If.	The system requires Source1 and Source2 and defines them as field names or variables. It also requires Source3 and defines it as a fixed set of operators (=, <, >, <=, >= or <>).
Constant Fill.	Fills each cell in a new row with a constant.	Target = Source.	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a value.
Days - Calendar.	Returns the number of calendar days in each period.	If you do not enter from or to periods, the system processes from the first historical period through the last future period. Target = Number of days in period.	A source is not required.
Divide by Constant.	Divides the source row by a constant.	Target = Source1÷ Source2.	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a field name or variable. It also requires Source2 defined as a value.
Divide Rows.	Divides the source row by a second divisor row.	Target = Source1÷ Source2.	The system requires Source1 and Source2 and defines them as field names or variables.
Exponent.	Computes a (natural log base) exponentiated by the values in the source row.	Target=Exp(Log(Source1)).	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a field name or variable.
Include Calculation.	Performs another calculation.	Perform calculations that are defined in another calculation code.	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a calculation code name.

Calculation Operator	System Action	Operation	Requirements
If Then Else.	If values of the source row are nonzero, it uses the Then row values. Otherwise, use the Else row values.	This operation is performed for each record element. If $\text{Source1} < 0$, $\text{Target} = \text{Source2}$. Else. $\text{Target} = \text{Source3}$ End If.	The system requires Source1, 2, and 3 and defines them as field names or variables.
Linear Trend.	Finds the best straight line fit for the source row.	Call LSQFit with source data and plot best straight line target results from this.	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a field name or variable.
Log Values.	Returns the natural log of the values in the source row.	$\text{Target} = \text{Log}(\text{Source1})$.	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a field name or variable. The base for the log is always the natural log.
Maximum against Constant.	Returns the maximum of either the source row or a constant.	$\text{Target} = \text{Greater of Source1 and Source2}$.	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a field name or variable. It requires Source2 defined as a value.
Maximum between Rows.	Returns the maximum of two source rows.	$\text{Target} = \text{Greater of Source1 and Source2}$.	The system requires Source1 and Source2 and defines them as field names or variables.
Minimum against Constant.	Returns the minimum of either the source row or a constant.	$\text{Target} = \text{Lesser of Source1 and Source2}$.	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a field name or variable. It requires Source2 defined as a value.
Minimum between Rows.	Returns the minimum of two source rows.	$\text{Target} = \text{Lesser of Source1 and Source2}$.	The system requires Source1 and Source2 and defines them as field names or variables.
Multiply and Add Rows.	Returns the source row 1 multiplied by a constant, plus source row 2 multiplied by a constant.	$\text{Target} = (\text{Source1} \times \text{Source3}) + (\text{Source2} \times \text{Source3})$.	The system requires Source1 and Source2 and defines them as field names or variables. It also requires Source3 defined as a fixed value.
Multiply by Constant.	Multiplies the source row by a constant.	$\text{Target} = \text{Source} \times \text{Source2}$.	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a field name or variable. It also requires Source2 defined as a value.
Multiply Rows.	Multiplies two rows.	$\text{Target} = \text{Source1} \times \text{Source2}$.	The system requires Source1 and Source2 and defines them as field names.
Offset.	Shifts the source row data ahead or behind by a fixed number of periods.	If $\text{Source1}(n)$ not blank, then $\text{Target}(n + \text{Source2}) = \text{Source1}(n)$. Else. $\text{Target}(n + \text{Source2}) = \text{Source3}$.	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a field name or variable. It also requires Source2 and Source3 to be defined as values.
Percent.	Divides the source row by the contents of a second divisor row.	$\text{Target} = (\text{Source1} \div \text{Source2}) \times 100$.	The system requires Source1 and Source2 and defines them as field names or variables.

Calculation Operator	System Action	Operation	Requirements
Round.	Rounds the source row using standard rounding rules (up if greater than .5 and down if less than .5).	Target = Round (Source1, Source2).	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a field name or variable. It also requires Source2 and defines it as a value. This represents the decimal precision (number of places) for rounding. For example, suppose that Source1 equals 1.333, the rounding result is 1.33. If Source1 equals 1.666, the rounding result is 1.67.
Round Down.	Rounds down the source row.	This is the same as the round function, but the results are always rounded down to the decimal precision that Source2 specifies.	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a field name or variable. It also requires Source2 and defines it as value. This represents the number of places for rounding. For example, suppose that Source1 equals 1.333, then Result equals 1.33. If Source1 equals 1.666 Result equals 1.66.
Round Up.	Rounds up the source row.	This is the same as the round function, but the results are always rounded up to the decimal precision that Source2 specifies.	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a field name or variable. It also requires Source2 and defines it as a value. This represents the number of places for rounding. For example, if Source1 equals 1.333, the rounding result equals 1.34. If Source1 equals 1.666, the rounding result equals 1.67.
Subtract Constant.	Subtracts the constant from source row.	Target = Source1 – Source2.	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a field name or variable. It also requires Source2 and defines it as a value.
Subtract Rows.	Subtracts one row from another.	Target = Source1 – Source2.	The system requires Source1 and Source2 and defines them as field names or variables.
Truncate.	Truncates the source row.	Truncate Source1 to the decimal precision that Source2 specifies.	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a field name or variable. It also requires Source2 to be defined as a value.
Unit of Measure.	Returns a UOM conversion rate.	Source1 is a UOM. The Target is the conversion rate between the forecast item's base UOM and Source1.	The system requires Source1 and defines it as a valid UOM.

Pages Used to Define Calculation Codes for Forecast Items

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Calculation Codes	DP_CALCCODES	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Define Calculation Codes	Create calculation codes for use in forecast calculations, period-end processing, and item mass maintenance.
Define Selection Criteria	DP_CALCCODES_SEC	Select a value in the Calculation Operator field on any Define Calculation Codes page tab and click the Add button.	Define selection criteria, including target and source fields, offset periods, and period data, for the calculation operator.
Delete Calculation Codes	DP_DELETE_CALCCODES	Demand Planning, Process Deletions, Calculation Codes	Remove calculation codes from the PeopleSoft Demand Planning system.

Creating Calculation Codes

Access the Define Calculation Codes page.

Define Calculation Codes

Forecast View: HB_VIEW2 HB VIEW 2

Forecast Calculation: AA

Description:

Selection Criteria
Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Target	Sources	Periods	
	*Sequence	Calculation Operator	Target
	1		

Calculation Operator:

Define Calculation Codes page: Target tab

A forecast calculation code contains one or more calculation operators. After you define the calculation operators, you can resequence the operators by entering new sequence numbers and then click the Sequence column heading.

Defining Calculation Operators

To add a new calculation operator, use the Calculation Operator field to select an operator and then click the Add button. To edit an existing calculation operator, click the Edit Calculator Operator button. The system displays the Define Selection Criteria page, where you define calculation parameters for the operator.

To define a calculation operator:

1. Use the Target field to select where you want to place the calculation results.
2. Use the Source 1 and Source 2 fields, if necessary, to define the components for calculations.
Depending on the calculation operator that you select, the system might require more than one source value. The system prompts you for additional values when they are needed and displays messages for values that are not valid.
3. Use the Source 3 field to designate values for use in calculating Source 1 and Source 2 fields.
These values determine the factor by which the calculation operator is calculated. The system prompts you when it requires values for this field.
4. Define any offset periods that you want to include in the calculation process.
You can use offset periods or enter a period and year to define the horizon for the calculations. To use an offset range, enter +1 to +12 or -5 to +5 in the From and Through fields. Zero is not a valid offset. The system assumes +1 to be the first forecast period, with -1 the previous historical period.
5. Use the Period/Year field to define a range of periods to use in calculations.
Period fields are not required, unless this is stated previously in the calculation operator definitions. The system uses the full range of historic and future periods that is defined on the view record if periods are not defined.

See Also

Chapter 8, “Maintaining Forecast Items,” Calculation Code Operators, page 166

Chapter 8, “Maintaining Forecast Items,” Elements of Calculation Codes, page 165

Refreshing Forecast Items

This section provides an overview of item refresh and discusses how to:

- Define refresh specifications.
- Refresh items.

Understanding Item Refresh

Use the Forecast Item Refresh process (DP_FCREFRESH) to refresh items. When the system refreshes forecast items, it extracts information from PeopleSoft Inventory, Billing, and Order Management records and updates the item data in PeopleSoft Demand Planning, keeping the item updated with the most current data.

To refresh forecast items, define a specification, then create a run control ID to process the specification. Specifications determine which fields of data to refresh, and define the selection criteria for specific items to process.

This table lists fields that the system refreshes and the records from which the refresh information originates:

Field to Refresh	Description
SETID	Refreshed from either PS_PROD_ITEM or PS_MASTER_ITEM_TBL (depends on the key on the forecast item).
DP_DESCRIPTION DP_FCITEMCAPTION	The system processes these fields at the end of refresh processing and after all user-defined fields are updated.
CATEGORY_ID INV_ITEM_GROUP INV_PROD_FAM_CD	Refreshed from PS_MASTER_ITEM_TBL.
DP_VOLUME DP_VOLUMEUOM DP_WEIGHT DP_WEIGHTUOM INV_ITEM_COLOR INV_ITEM_TYPE UPD_ID	Refreshed from PS_INV_ITEMS.
CONVERSION_RATE	Refreshed from PS_INV_ITEM_UOM.
DP_FORECASTANALYST ITEM_FIELD_C30_A-D ITEM_FIELD_C1_A-D ITEM_FIELD_C10_A-D ITEM_FIELD_C2 ITEM_FIELD_C4 ITEM_FIELD_C6 ITEM_FIELD_C8 ITEM_FIELD_N12_A-D ITEM_FIELD_N15_A-D SOURCE_CODE	Refreshed from PS_BU_ITEMS_INV.
UTILIZ_CD UTILIZ_GROUP	Refreshed from PS_BU_ITEM_UTIL_CD.

Field to Refresh	Description
DP_STANDARDCOST CM_UNIT_COST	The system determines cost methodologies by SELECT CM_METHOD FROM PS_CM_ITEM_LED_VW.
DP_STANDARDPRICE	Refreshed from PS_PROD_PRICE.
DP_PERIODPRICE	The system updates the current period with the standard price. The Roll Forward Price/Cost field updates price data for the number of future periods that you enter in the field. For example, suppose that a cost is supplied for period 03/2000 and the number of periods to roll forward is set to 3, periods 03, 04, 05, and 06 are set to the given cost.
DP_PERIODCOST	The system updates the current period with the standard cost. The Roll Forward Price/Cost field updates price data for the number of future periods that you enter in the field.
LOCATION	Refreshed from PS_BUS_UNIT_TBL_OM.
CURRENCY_CD CORPORATE_CUST_ID SUBCUST_QUAL1 SUBCUST_QUAL1 CUST_FIELD_C1_A-D CUST_FIELD_C2 CUST_FIELD_C4 CUST_FIELD_C6 CUST_FIELD_C8 CUST_FIELD_C10_A-D CUST_FIELD_C30_A-D CUST_FIELD_N12_A-D CUST_FIELD_N15_A-D	Refreshed from PS_CUSTOMERS record.
PM_REGION PM_DIVISION PM_TERRITORY CLASSIFICATION	Refreshed from PS_CUST_HIERARCHY record.

Field to Refresh	Description
CUST_CHANNEL	Refreshed from PS_CUST_PM_CHANNEL.
CUSTOMER_GROUP	Refreshed from PS_CUST_CGRP_LNK.
ITEM PROD_BRAND PROD_CATEGORY PROD_FIELD_C1_A-D PROD_FIELD_C10_A-D PROD_FIELD_C30_A-D PROD_FIELD_C2 PROD_FIELD_C4 PROD_FIELD_C6 PROD_FIELD_C8 PROD_FIELD_N12_A-D PROD_FIELD_N15_A-D	Refreshed from PS_PROD_ITEM.
PRODUCT_GROUP	Refreshed from PS_PROD_PGRP_LNK.
UD01 - UD50	During processing of the levels, the system reads the valid to level for each user-defined field to determine the refresh level. The system refreshes user-defined fields from the planning fields to which they are mapped. The system does not refresh fields that are not mapped to a planning field.

Pages Used to Refresh Forecast Items

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Refresh Specifications	DP_REFRESH_SPEC	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Refresh Specifications	Define refresh specifications for items and fields of data from PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management applications.
Execute Refresh	DP_FCREFRESH	Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Execute Refresh	Refresh items.

Defining Refresh Specifications

Access the Refresh Specifications page.

Specification ID	Displays the specification that the system uses to retrieve this set of refresh data. You can use specifications over and over to refresh items on a regular basis.
Roll Price/Cost Periods	Enter the number of periods for which this price or cost is effective. For example, if you require a new cost to apply to the current and next four periods, enter 4. You can only roll period price and cost values forward to periods that do not exceed the current year. For example, if you have only six periods remaining in the year, you cannot roll price and cost values forward seven periods.
Refresh Custom Fields From	Select the PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management records from which you want to refresh custom fields. These fields reside on both records, but the data may be different from record to record. Record values for the field include <i>Master Item Table</i> and <i>Business Unit Items Inventory</i> .
Refresh Parents	Select to update the parent items of each forecast item when the system refreshes the item. If you do not refresh parent items, then the system only refreshes items at and below the level that you define in the Refresh Level field.
Refresh Level	Enter the level of the view that you want to refresh. The system refreshes this level and all lower levels in the view. For example, if you select a level in the a Level field and then enter 3 in the Criteria, field, the system refreshes item fields at level three and below. If you select the Refresh Parents check box, the system refreshes all levels of the view.
Items to Select	Use this grid to define selection criteria. This criteria limits the items that the system refreshes. You can target a specific range of items or all items. See Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining Selection Criteria, page 67.
Key Field	Indicates whether a field is a key field for a forecast view hierarchy level. Each view and level combination contains a definition of the fields that make up the components of the forecast item key for that level. Key fields are defined for forecast view when you define levels. This is a display-only field.
Note. The system does not refresh key fields.	
Field Name	Displays fields that the system refreshes when you use this specification to refresh items. These are the fields that are defined as in use. Use the Refresh Non-Value and Refresh check boxes to define how to refresh the field. After the system processes all the user-defined fields, it updates the DP_DESCRIPTION and DP_FCITEMCAPTION fields, if you select them for refreshing.
Planning Field ID	Identifies the PeopleSoft Demand Planning field to which you map data.
Refresh Non-Value	Select to update the field’s value, even though the new value is an empty field or a zero. Use this option when you know that the new value is wrong or that you want to maintain a value in the field.
Refresh	Select to refresh the current PeopleSoft Demand Planning field with values from other PeopleSoft SCM application records.

Refreshing Items

Access the Execute Refresh page.

When the system refreshes a view, it locks it for the update and unlocks it after the process successfully completes. The system uses the IFIR function code when locking the view for refreshing and for writing a beginning and ending function audit record for the refresh. The system refreshes only non-key fields for the forecast item.

Making Mass Changes to Forecast Items

This section provides an overview of mass change and discusses how to:

- Select items for mass change specifications.
- Define mass change specification items and periods.
- Process mass changes.

Understanding Mass Change

Use mass changes to apply item changes to multiple items at the same time. For example, you can add five percent to the price values for all items that are in the view, or you can update the average cost for a certain group of items that is in the view. The system stores specifications that you define for mass maintenance in the DP_MMSPEC_HDR record.

To make mass changes:

1. Create a specification for the items to which you want to make changes.
2. Select the records to include by using the Record Selection page.
3. Define the changes that you want to make to the items by using the Update Operations page.
4. Process mass changes by using the Mass Change page.

Pages Used to Make Mass Changes to Forecast Items

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Mass Change Specification	DP_MMSPEC_FILTER	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Forecast Items, Mass Change Specification	Select items for mass change specifications.
Selection Criteria	DP_MMSPECSEL_SEC	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Forecast Items, Mass Change Specification	Select specific criteria for making mass item changes. The system bases the available values on the value that you enter on the Record Selection page.
Update Operations	DP_MMSPEC_OPER	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Forecast Items, Mass Change Specification, Update Operations	Define mass change specification items and periods.
Define Update Operation	DP_MMSPEC_SEC	Select a mass maintenance operator and click the Add button on the Update Operations page.	Define update operations for mass changes.
Mass Change	DP_MASSCALC	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Forecast Items, Mass Change	Process mass changes. Run the Item Mass Maintenance process.

Selecting Items for Mass Change Specifications

Access the Record Selection page.

Specifications control how the system makes mass changes. Within the specification, you create data subsets that are made up of records that are contained in individual fields. Create the subset by establishing selection criteria for the field. For example, suppose that you want to limit the number of items or create forecasting data for a specific location, you can select a range of records to limit the Item Code or Location fields. Record selection enables you to control and filter ranges of data or types of data that are placed in the file that you want to publish.

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining Selection Criteria, page 67.](#)

Defining Mass Change Specification Items and Periods

Access the Update Operations page.

Mass Change Specification

Update Operations

Forecast View: SAMPLE SAMPLE FORECAST VIEW
Specification Name: RESET Calculation Type RESET

Maintenance Procedures

Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Target/Source

Periods

EE

*Sequence	Operator	Target Field	Operand	Source Field
10	Replace	Calculation Type	0	

Mass Maintenance Operator:

[Mass Change Specification](#) | [Update Operations](#)

Update Operations page: Target/Source tab

Use the Update Operations page to view which operations belong to this specification. To enter new values, or change values, select a value in the Mass Maintenance Operator field and click the Add button. To edit a row of data, click the Edit Operation button.

The Sequence field indicates the order in which the system performs operations for mass change. You change the sequence by typing the new sequence number in the field and then click the Sequence column.

Select Mass Maintenance Operator value. The operator determines the action that the system performs during mass maintenance processing. You select the value using this page and complete operator parameters using the Define Update Operation page.

Value include:

- *Add*
- *Blank*
- *Calculation Code*
- *Divide*
- *Move*
- *Multiply*
- *Replace*
- *Subtract*

Periods Tab

Select the Periods tab.

After defining periods for each line of the mass change operation, you can add more changes by selecting another operator. When you run the mass change control ID for this specification, the system makes updates to the items for the periods that appear on this page.

Defining Update Operations

Access the Define Update Operation page.

Use the Define Update Operation page to create new operations for the mass change specification. Available fields on this page depend on the value you select on the Mass Change Specification page.

Operator Select a value that determines the type of action that the system performs on the source and target fields. This table describes each value:

Operator	System Action	Requirements
<i>Add, Subtract, Multiply, Divide</i>	Using the operator, the system applies the operand to the target and stores the result. If you select a source, the system applies the operand to Source field value and stores the result in the Target field.	The Target, Source, and Operand fields are required.
<i>Replace</i>	The system replaces the Target field value with the operand and stores the result.	The Target and Operand fields are required.
<i>Move</i>	The system copies data from the Source field to the Target field.	The Target and Source fields are required and must be different fields. The system does not allow incompatible matches between fields, such as text to numeric, numeric to Boolean, and so forth.
<i>Calculation Code</i>	The Source field is a calculation code for the from period and to period.	The Target and Operand fields are unavailable for entry. Select a calculation code from the drop-down list for the Source field. The From Period and To Period fields are optional. If you leave the fields empty, the period range appears by default from the calculation code definition.

Target Field Select a field in which to store the results of the update. The target values that appear can be any non-key fields that are on the DP_FCITEMS record, and are dependent on the operand that you select. For example, if you select a numeric operation, such as *Add* or *Subtract*, then the Target Field only includes numeric field types.

Operands Enter a valid operand or click the Look up Operand button to select an operand. The system validates the data in this field against the data type of the Target Field.

Source Field Select a field where data that you want to maintain resides. Like the Target Field, the source can be any non-key field on the DP_FCITEMS record and is dependent on the operand that you select. The system validates the field type against the operator.

When you select *Calculation Code* as the update operator, the From Period and To Period fields are available for entry. To determine which periods to process in the update, enter a valid period and year (PP/YYYY), or an offset range, such as +1 to +12 or -5 to +5 in the From Period and To Period fields. Zero is not a valid offset.

The system assumes that 1 is the first forecast period, with -1 as the last historical period. To use the periods that are defined for the calculation code, leave the From Period and To Period fields empty. If periods are not defined for the calculation code, the update includes all periods for the forecast item based on the number of historical periods and future periods.

Note. You can change specific lines after you save the values on the Define Update Operations page.

Process Mass Changes

Access the Mass Change page.

Use this page to run the Mass Calculation process (DP_MASSCALC) based on parameter settings in the mass change specification. After defining the specification, select an Adjustment Reason Code that identifies the reason for the adjustment to the forecast item. Define these codes by using the Adjustment Reasons option in the Define Forecast Elements component. You can also enter an Adjustment Comment to explain the adjustment.

Merging Forecast Item Demand

This section discusses how to merge forecast item demand.

Page Used to Merge Forecast Item Demand

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Forecast Items Merge	DP_FCITEMMERGE	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Forecast Items, Merge	Merge forecast items by merging the demand from one forecast item into that of another forecast item.

Merging Forecast Items

Access the Forecast Items Merge page.

When you merge demand, you transfer the demand from one forecast item into that of another forecast item. You merge demand to accommodate organizational changes, such as a change in the number of warehouse locations or distribution centers, or changes to the boundaries of sales regions. You can also use it to enter new products or change product codes. Demand must exist for an item before you can merge item data.

Note. You can only merge demand for level one forecast items.

Forecast View	Select the view for which you want to perform the merge.
Source Item	Select the item from which you want to transfer demand quantities. You can select a forecast item by using its full description or its short description.
Target Item	Select the forecast item to which you want to transfer demand.
Source to Target Multiplier	Enter a multiplier value to multiply the source base UOM value when you populate the target. Using a multiplier, you can account for differences between the two fields. For example, if the source and target base units of measure are different, use this value to convert them appropriately.

Percent Demand to Transfer

Enter a percentage of demand that you want to transfer from the source item to the target item. The system reduces the demand for the source item by the same value that is transferred to the target item.

Delete Source Item

Select to delete the source item from the view when the transfer is complete. You might want to delete the source item, for example, if the products are basically the same, but the source item code has changed, or if one product supersedes another.

CHAPTER 9

Maintaining Life Profiles

This chapter provides an overview of life profiles, list common elements, and discusses how to:

- Define life profiles.
- Recalculate life profile weights.
- Calculate forecasts with life profiles.
- Inquire about life profiles.
- Delete life profiles.

Understanding Life Profiles

Life profiles are sets of characteristics that you apply to forecast items that follow a predefined pattern of use. When you use life profiles, you guide items assigned through their life cycle using an expected total life volume for each profile item and a set of weights for each period in the item's duration.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning predicts demand for a set of items using different methods. The system processes each method using different elements of the PeopleSoft Demand Planning system. Methods include:

- Product introduction.

The product does not have previous forecast demand, but it is expected to be a long-term product. The challenge for this type of demand prediction is setting the stock levels based on an eventual level of sales. Use PeopleSoft Demand Planning's Event Management feature to manage this method.

- Retirement.

The system phases out the product until its stock is depleted. Use forecast adjustments to manage the retirement method of demand prediction.

- Full-life.

The product has known start and end dates. You can predict the duration for this method with relative accuracy, and an expected volume is predicted. Use the Life Profiles feature to manage the full-life method.

Full-life profiles determine the forecast of products that follow a predefined pattern from their introduction through their obsolescence. Using the profile, you have a basis for forecasting for the item. For example, you can base future statistical item forecasts on the new item's total expected life volume. Full-life profiles assume a zero forecast before the profile begins and after the profile ends.

You create profiles manually or derive them from actual results of other similar products and then apply the total volume to determine a forecast for the life of the product. You can also add products to a life profile that may have a statistical forecast that the system calculated using another forecasting method. After you associate a product with a life profile, all statistical history for that product is deleted, including the mean absolute deviation (MAD), smoothed average deviation (SAD), and standard deviation information.

You calculate new statistical information using the contributing item's results when recalculating profiles, or during period-end forecast calculations.

The system does not use forecasting models to determine the future forecast of a life profile product. Instead, it determines the future forecast entirely from the weights that are provided on the life profile and the total expected volume for the product over its life cycle. Although functions such as seasonality profiles, filtering, and de-promotion of events are still computed, a life profile item can have only one possible forecast, which is determined by a different set of mathematical calculations than standard forecast items.

When you attach items to life profiles, you create an instance of the life profile. Each item, called a profile item, is an instance. Life profiles are associated with a view and level, and include a duration. The system stores life profiles in the DP_LIFEPROFILES record and stores instance data in the DP_LPINSTANCES and DP_LPINST_LINES records.

Weights predict the percentage spread for each period of a full-life item's total expected life volume. Volume revision periods are the number of periods during which you do not want the system to revise the expected life volume. When these revision periods are equaled or exceeded, the system measures the percentage that is predicted by the life profile weights against the total adjusted demand, and if necessary, adjusts the expected life volume value to bring it more in line with the adjusted demand. Volume revision periods reside on the DP_LPINSTANCES record.

When you create an instance of the life profile, include:

- When the profile begins for the item.
- The total expected volume for the life of the item.
- Volume revision periods for the item.

This section discusses:

- Life profiles and seasonality profiles.
- Life profiles and events.
- Life profiles and period-end processing.
- Period-end processing variables.
- Life profile weight recalculation.

Life Profiles and Seasonality Profiles

You normalize life profile weights when you maintain the profile. Normalizing is spreading the weights over the entire duration of the profile to add up to a total of one. If a forecast item has a seasonality group profile as well as a life profile assigned to it, the life profile weight is further deseasonalized when you calculate the forecast using the seasonality profile.

See Also

Chapter 8, "Maintaining Forecast Items," Displaying Forecast Item Seasonality Profiles, page 161

Life Profiles and Events

In some business scenarios, you might want to associate forecast items with both life profiles and events that affect the forecast. Make sure that any events that you create for a life profile are within the life profile's duration. If the event covers periods outside of the life profile's duration, the system makes a forecast adjustment that is not related to the life profile.

Life Profiles and Period-End Processing

When calculating the forecast, the system uses life profile parameters to update the forecast for life profile items during period-end processing. Then, it determines the forecast by multiplying the total expected volume by the life profile weight for the appropriate period.

During period-end processing, the system:

1. Establishes the first period-end processing run that occurs after a life profile, regardless of whether the profile is active.
2. Calculates the statistical forecast.
3. Sets the calculation type to *No Calculation*.

Note. You must initialize life profile instance records before making any forecast adjustments or calculating accumulated life-to-date values. If you do not, the adjustments might be lost during the forecast calculation. The system initializes the forecast information automatically, which includes prorated values and any necessary forecast adjustments, after you set up the instance. This can occur before the instance's life actually starts if you set up the life profile in advance.

The next activity for a profile item occurs during the first period-end processing run that it encounters once the life profile is live (in other words, for the instance start period and year). During this period-end and all subsequent period-ends, the system accumulates incoming demand and adjusts the expected and projected values to date.

Period-End Processing Variables

Several period-end processing variations exist that depend on the forecast item calculation type and forecast method (model operation type) combination. This section describes those variations and discusses:

- Calculation type: *No Calculation* - life profile item.
- Calculation type: *Best Fit* or *Reoptimize* - life profile item.

Calculation Type: No Calculation - Life Profile Item

If a forecast item has a calculation type of *No Calculation* and a life profile item with a Y setting, three processing possibilities exist:

- If the life profile is not active yet, the system does not take any processing action on the forecast item, nor does it make updates.
- If the life profile is active and is within revision periods, the system updates the actual demand for the forecast item, accumulated adjusted demand, and projections to date stored on the profile instance record. The system does not recalculate the total life volume or weights.
- If the life profile is active and the number of revision periods has been exceeded, the system:
 1. Updates the actual demand for the forecast item.
 2. Estimates a new total life volume using the adjusted demand values to date.
 3. Updates the statistical forecast and all associated arrays using the new total life volume.
 4. Assesses the validity of the weights and generates messages if they are inaccurate.

When the revision periods are exceeded, the system checks the validity of the total expected volume and performs these calculations:

- $\text{SeasonallyAdjustedExpectedLifeVolume} = \text{Sum}(\text{LifeWeights}(\text{period}) * (\text{SeasonalityFactor}(\text{period}) / 100))$ for all periods.
- $\text{AccumWeightToDate} = \text{Sum}(\text{LifeWeights}(\text{period}) * (\text{SeasonalityFactor}(\text{period}) / 100))$ for all periods to date in the life profile.
- $\text{AccumDemandToDate} = \text{Sum}(\text{AdjustedDemand}(\text{period}))$ for all periods to date.
- $\text{NewTotalExpectedVolume} = \text{AccumDemandToDate} / \text{AccumWeightToDate} * \text{SeasonallyAdjustedExpectedLifeVolume}$ for all periods to date.

If the absolute percentage change between the original total estimated volume and the new estimated volume is greater than or equal to the Life Change Threshold value that you define on the Reset page (select Define Forecast Elements, Control Groups, Define, Reset), the system generates the message- Estimated Volume change of *nn%* for item *xxx*.

See [Chapter 4, “Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views,” Archiving Views, page 90](#).

The system also measures bias to determine if the new demand has resulted in a biased forecast. If so, it generates the message: Bias in period *nn* for item *xx*, - check profile.

When the system recalculates the statistical and prorated forecast, it uses the new estimated volume for the future periods only (current to end of life) and updates the DP_FCITEMDATA record. As with other forecast methods, the adjusted forecast is also updated if previous manual adjustments have not been made to the forecast for that period.

The system also checks the new statistical forecast against the new expected volume to determine if the weights for the life profile are biased. The weights themselves are not adjusted; however, if the weights do not appear to be valid in the light of the actual demand, the system generates the message: Bias for Life Item *xx*, - check profile.

This is an example calculation for the expected life-to-date (LTD) volume, actual LTD volume, and projected volume LTD:

$\text{Projected Life Volume} = \text{Expected Life Volume} + \text{Actual Life Volume to Date} - \text{Expected Life to Date}$

In the next example, the expected life volume is 1000, the number of periods is three, and the weights are .25, .5, and .25.

Volumes	P1	P2	P3
Statistical Forecast	250 (1000*.25)	500 (1000*.5)	250 (1000*.25)
Seasonally Adjusted Demand	200	600	300
Projected Life Volume	950 (1000+200-250)	1050 (1000+800-750)	1100 (1000+1100-1000)
Projected Run Rate	800 (200/250*1000)	1067 (800/750*1000)	1100 (1100/1000)*1000

Volumes	P1	P2	P3
Expected LTD	250	750 (250+500)	1000 (250+500+250)
Actual Life Volume to Date	200	800 (200+600)	1100 (200+600+300)

Calculation Type: Best Fit or Reoptimize - Life Profile Item

If a forecast item has a calculation type of *Best Fit* or *Reoptimize* and is a life profile item, these processing types are available:

- If the life profile is active, the system treats the item as if the calculation type were *No Calculation* and, depending upon the life revision period status, performs the processing that is described in the last two examples in the previous table.
- If the life profile is not active yet, the system recalculates the statistical forecast using the weights and total life volume from the life profile instance, recalculates associated data, and sets the calculation type to *No Calculation*.

During processing, the system:

1. Calculates the statistical forecast for each period and determines the seasonally adjusted expected life volume.

$$\text{SeasonallyAdjELVTotal} = \text{Sum}(\text{LifeWeights}(\text{Period}) * (\text{SeasonalityFactor}(\text{Period}) / 100)) \text{ for period} = 1 \text{ to life duration}$$

$$\text{StatisticalForecast}(\text{period}) = \text{ExpectedLifeVolume} / \text{SeasonallyAdjELVTotal} * \text{LifeWeights}(\text{period}) * (\text{SeasonalityFactor}(\text{Period}) / 100)$$
2. Resets the prorated forecast to the statistical forecast, and resets the adjusted forecast to statistical if no adjustments were made in the period ($\text{ForecastAdjReasonCode} = 0$).

$$\text{ProratedForecast}(\text{Period}) = \text{StatisticalForecast}(\text{Period})$$

If $\text{AdjReason} = 0$ then $\text{AdjustedForecast}(\text{Period}) = \text{StatisticalForecast}(\text{Period})$
3. Accumulates the expected life volume to date and stores the total on the DP_LPINSTANCES record.

$$\text{LifeToDate}(\text{period}) = \text{Sum}(\text{StatisticalForecast}(n) \text{ where } n = 1 \text{ to period})$$
4. Recalculates the SAD and MAD values and stores them on the DP_FCITEMS record.

Note. Under normal circumstances, a forecast item defined as a life profile item should have a calculation type of *Best Fit* only when it is first set up and before the first period-end processes are run. However, if you apply weight calculation changes using the Recalculate Weights page, the system also computes the life profile and then changes the calculation type to *No Calculation*.

Life Profile Weight Recalculation

When recalculating weights for existing life instances, the system calculates the statistical forecast and its associated data in the same manner as during a period-end processing run, except that it uses new weights. If the forecast item has already passed its revision periods and the last period-end processing run has reestimated a new life volume, the weights are applied to this value.

This table lists the values that appear in the life profiles process weight calculations:

Value	Definition
W	Weight
n	Duration in periods
m	Number of instances (items)
p	Period
l	1 to n for each period
j	1 to m for each item

The deseasonalized adjusted demand is used as a basis for recalculating weights:

- $\text{DeseasonalizedDemand}(\text{Period}) = \text{AdjustedDemand}(\text{Period}) / (\text{SeasonalityFactor}(\text{Period}) / 100)$
- $\text{TotalDeseasonalizedDemand} = \text{Sum}(\text{DeasonalizedDemand}(\text{Period}))$ for $l = 1$ to n

For each item ($j = 1$ to m), calculate a set of new weights based on deseasonalized demand using this formula:

$\text{NewWeight}(\text{Period}) = \text{DeseasonalizedDemand}(\text{Period}) / \text{TotalDeasonalizedDemand}$ for $l = 1$ to n

For each period, the system averages the newly calculated weights for each of the items to produce a new weight for the period using this formula:

$\text{LifeWeights}(\text{Period}) = \text{Sum}(\text{NewWeight}(\text{Period}) \text{ for } j = 1 \text{ to } m) / \text{Number of Items}$

This table shows an example for Period 1:

Items	Item 1	Item 2	Item 3	Sum
Deseasonalized adjusted demand for period 1	100	200	150	350
Total deseasonalized demand	1000	1500	2300	4800
New weight	.10	.133	.065	.298
Life profile weight for period 1	NA	NA	NA	$.298/3 = .099$

Common Elements Used in This Chapter

Contributes to Weights	Select to indicate that an item should be included by default in the calculation of a profile's weights. The setting that you define for this field on the Life Profile Maintenance page determines the default setting on other pages. You can override the default setting before you run the Calculate Life Profiles process (DP_CALCLP_AE).
Duration	Determines the number of periods over which the profile extends. You can enter up to 24 periods; otherwise, the maximum duration is the length of the future horizon. This is the number of future periods that are defined for the view using the Control Data page (select Define Forecast Elements, Control Groups, Define, Control Data).
Level	Life profiles use data from forecast view levels. Along with selecting the view, you define a level for the profile. Forecast items that are contained in the level become instances in the life profile.

Defining Life Profiles

You create forecast items and views before creating a life profile, after which you can create instances and assign weights to each period. If you change an existing life profile, the system uses the new parameters for the profile items the next time it runs a period-end forecast. You can also use Calculate Forecasts in the Life Profiles feature to apply the new life profile parameters to a forecast.

Note. If the life profile that you are changing contains instances that also have normal events defined for them, you must first modify the event.

When you save life profile settings, the system:

1. Updates the DP_LIFEPROFILES record.
2. Sets the profile item's effective period and year to the start period and year of the life profile.

You cannot change the start date for a life profile instance that has already started. When you delete a forecast item instance or the entire life profile and its profile items, the system updates the forecast method to *No Model* and changes the calculation type to *Best Fit* on the DP_FCITEMS record.

This section discusses how to:

- Define life profiles.
- Set up life profile weights.
- View life profile details.

Pages Used to Define Life Profiles

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Life Profile Maintenance	DP_MAINTLIFEPROF	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Life Profiles, Define	Define life profiles. This includes associating the forecast items with the life profile. Forecast items and views must already exist.
Weights	DP_LPWEIGHTS	Click the Weights link on the Life Profile Maintenance page.	Set up life profile weights manually for the life profiles and then normalize them.
Details	DP_LPDETAILS	Click the Details link on the Life Profile Maintenance page.	View life profile details, including statistical and adjusted forecast and adjusted demand values about life profile items.

Defining Life Profiles

Access the Life Profile Maintenance page. When you select a forecast item value, you can use the forecast item's full description or its short description to associate it with the life profile.

Start Period/Year

Displays the starting period and year for the forecast view.

Weights

Click to access the Weights page and enter new weights and normalize them. If you do not want to set the weights manually, the initial weight settings are evenly distributed until you calculate the life profile. You can change the weights anytime.

Details

Click to access the Details page and view life profile details for the corresponding forecast item.

Life Start Year

Enter the year in which you want the forecast item made effective. The combination of the start year and start period must be equal to or greater than the current forecast period. The combination of the start year and start period and the life profile duration must not exceed the length of the number of future periods that are defined for the view on the Control Data page.

Life Start Period

Enter the period in which you want the forecast item made effective. Use the period with the year to arrive at the beginning of the life profile for the item.

Expected Life Volume

Enter a fixed value that represents the total number of units that you expect to produce throughout the item's life cycle. The system uses this value to calculate weights for the life profile. You establish an expected total life volume for each profile item and define the number of periods during which you do not want the system to revise this value.

After these revision periods are met or exceeded, the system measures the percentage that the life profile weights predicted against the total adjusted demand, and if necessary, adjusts the expected total volume value to bring it more in line with the adjusted demand. Future statistical forecasts for this life profile item are then based on the new total expected life volume.

Life Volume Revision Periods	Enter the number of periods before which the system should not update the expected life volume value. When this number of periods is reached, the system updates the expected life volume to reconcile the actual demand impact with the performance that the profile weights indicate.
Remove from Life Profile	Select to disassociate this forecast item from the life profile. When you save settings for this page, the system removes the item from the life profile and changes its forecast method to <i>No Model</i> and its calculation type to <i>Best Fit</i> on the DP_FCITEMS record. The system recalculates the item during the next forecast calculation.

When you save the life profile, the system:

1. Sets the calculation type on each forecast item to *Best Fit*.
2. Sets the forecast item's Life Profile Item field to blank or to the name of the life profile.
3. Associates the life profile name with the forecast item.
4. Updates the DP_LIFEPROFILES record by:
 - a. Creating the life profile instance and details.
 - b. Creating the header and life profile weights.
5. Does not update the statistical forecast and adjusted forecast until it calculates the forecast or recalculates life profiles.

Setting Up Life Profile Weights

Access the Weights page.

You can update and recalculate weights by entering new values for any or all periods. The system uses the weights in determining the forecast for the items associated with the life profile instance. The system will calculate exact weights for you. After you make whole number entries, click the Normalize button to balance the weights across all the periods so that the total weight equals one. This saves you from having to enter values as decimals.

When you recalculate the weights for existing life instances, the system calculates the statistical forecast and associated data in the same manner as during a period-end processing run, except that the new weights are used. If the forecast item has already passed its revision periods and the last period-end processing run has reestimated a new life volume, the weights are applied to that value. The system stores weights on the DP_LPWEIGHTS record.

Viewing Life Profile Details

Access the Details page.

The total life profile by period information is display only. When you set up an item as a profile instance, fields on this page remain empty until you calculate a forecast or recalculate the life profile. If there is data in the forecast or demand fields on a new item, the system removes it when you save the life profile. The system stores the profile item data on the DP_LPINST_LINES record, and extracts statistical forecast and demand information from the DP_FCITEMDATA record for display only.

Expected Life Volume	Displays the total number of units that you expect to sell of this item throughout its life cycle.

Original Expected Life Volume	Displays a value if the system has adjusted the expected total volume value to bring it more in line with the adjusted demand. Future statistical forecasts for this life profile item are then based on the new total expected life volume.
Statistical Forecast	Displays the quantity for the statistical forecasts from DP_FCITEMDATA records.
Adjusted Forecast	Displays the quantity for the adjusted forecast from DP_FCITEMDATA records.
Adjusted Demand	Displays the quantity for the adjusted demand from DP_FCITEMDATA records.
Actual Life to Date Volume	Displays the accumulated adjusted demand for the instance. For example, in the first period, the actual life to date volume equals the adjusted demand. Then for the second period, it equals the sum of the adjusted demand for the first and second periods. The accumulation continues through each period.
Expected Life to Date Volume	Displays the accumulated expected demand to date, based upon expected volume that you defined for the instance, distributed by the weights for the life profile.
Combined Projected LTD Vol (combined projected life to date volume)	Displays the total volume projected for the item to date. The system adds the accumulated adjusted demand to the sum of the statistical forecast from this period forward to the end of the life profile.
Projected Run Rate	Displays the projected life volume for the period that you are examining based on a calculated run rate or performance ratio. This ratio is determined by taking the sum of the actual demand divided by the sum of the statistical forecast up to the last period of actual performance. This ratio is applied to the total expected life volume for the item. If actual demand numbers are performing better than the statistical numbers, then the projected run rate is higher than the total expected life volume. If the profile instance is not performing as well as you forecast, then the projection is that you will do worse than the total expected life volume.
Seasonal Weights	Displays the seasonal weights if a seasonality profile exists for the forecast item instance. See Chapter 9, “Maintaining Life Profiles,” Life Profiles and Seasonality Profiles, page 182.

Recalculating Life Profile Weights

This section provides life profile calculation steps and discusses how to:

- Recalculate profile weights.
- Save weights to new life profiles.

Life Profile Calculation Steps

When PeopleSoft Demand Planning calculates life profiles, it:

1. Calculates the statistical forecast for each period and determines the seasonally adjusted expected life volume.

The system stores the forecasts in the DP_FCITEM record. The system uses these formulas to make the calculation:

- $\text{SeasonallyAdjELVTotal} = \text{Sum}(\text{LifeWeights}(\text{Period}) * (\text{SeasonalityFactor}(\text{Period}) / 100))$ for period = 1 to life duration.
- $\text{StatisticalForecast}(\text{period}) = \text{ExpectedLifeVolume} / \text{SeasonallyAdjELVTotal} * \text{LifeWeights}(\text{period}) * (\text{SeasonalityFactor}(\text{Period}) / 100)$

2. Resets the prorated forecast to the statistical forecast, and resets the adjusted forecast to statistical if no adjustments were made in the period.

The system uses these formulas to reset the forecast:

- $\text{ProratedForecast}(\text{Period}) = \text{StatisticalForecast}(\text{Period})$
- If $\text{AdjReason} = 0$ then $\text{AdjustedForecast}(\text{Period}) = \text{StatisticalForecast}(\text{Period})$

3. Accumulates the expected life volume to date and stores the total on the DP_LPINSTANCES record.

The system uses this formula to accumulate expected life volume:

$\text{LifeToDate}(\text{period}) = \text{Sum}(\text{StatisticalForecast}(n))$ where $n = 1$ to period

4. Recalculates the SAD and MAD values, and stores them on the Forecast Items master record.

Pages Used to Recalculate Life Profile Weights

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Recalculate Weights	DP_CALCLIFEWEIGHTS	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Life Profiles, Recalculate Weights	Recalculate life profile weights for existing life profiles.
Save New Life Profile	DP_NEWPROFILENAME	Click the Save New Profile link on the Recalculate Weights page.	Save weights to new life profiles.

Recalculating Profile Weights

Access the Recalculate Weights page.

The system uses weights to recalculate the statistical forecast for all items on the life profile that are not finished or for an instance that has not yet begun. To use contributing life profiles as a basis for recalculating other life profile weights, the profiles must have completed their life cycles and have actual demand for all periods of their lives.

Note. Use this page to define, review, and adjust weights. To apply the calculated weights to the life profile, use the Calculate Forecasts feature.

Calculate

Click to recalculate life profile weights interactively. The system displays the new weights by period. A graphical display of the current weights also appears. After the system recalculates the new weights, another line on the graph that represents the new weights appears.

Save New Profile

Click to access the Save New Life Profile page and apply the new weights to a new life profile. Select Calculate before you apply the weights to a new profile.

Life Start Year	Indicates the year in which the forecast item is effective. The combination of the start year and start period must be equal to or greater than the current forecast period. The combination of the start year and start period and the life profile duration must not exceed the length of the number of future periods that are defined for the view on the Control Data page.
Life Start Period	Indicates the period in which the forecast item is effective. Use the period with the year to arrive at the beginning of the life profile for the item.

Profile Instances with Finished Lives

Contributors to a life profile are forecast items that are defined on the Life Profile Maintenance page as being contributors or forecast items that are part of the life profile and have life-end dates before the current forecast period. The list of possible contributing items appears in this group box.

Contributes to Weights	Select to add or remove an item as a contributor to a life profile. Contributors are forecast items that either you selected to contribute to the weights when you defined the life profile or that are part of the life profile and have life-end dates before the current forecast period. Select this field's default setting on the Life Profile Maintenance page. If you clear the check box, that instance is not used to calculate new weights for this calculation. After making selections, click the Calculate button. The system graphs the old and new weights on the chart and enters the new weights by its corresponding period in the Weights group box.

Weights

Displays the period, weight, and new weight values. The Period and Weight fields are fixed. The system updates the New Weight field when you click the Calculate button. The corresponding graph shows the difference between the weights and new weight values.

Saving Weights to New Life Profiles

Access the Save New Life Profile page.

You must enter a new life profile name and a description to create a life profile. Click the Create this Profile button to create a new profile. Then use the Life Profile Maintenance page to associate forecast items to the new profile. The weights are already populated for the new profile; you must calculate new weights before you can access this page.

Note. Saving a life profile does not save the profile item to the new life profile because an item can only belong to one life profile at a time.

Calculating Forecasts With Life Profiles

Calculation of forecasts for life profiles is a two-stage process. First, you calculate life profile weights based on contributors to the profile set using the Recalculate Weights page. After reviewing and adjusting the weights, you actually apply the weights to items in the life profile. This calculates new statistical forecasts for each item of the life profile.

After a life profile's defined number of revision periods have passed, the system begins using the actual demand to adjust the total expected life volume at each period end. It generates the appropriate messages and adjusts both the statistical forecast and the projected volumes.

The system also tests the validity of the weights that were used initially for the life profile. The weights themselves are not adjusted; however, the system generates a message if the weights does not appear to be valid compared to the actual demand.

After a life profile has completed its life cycle, you can recalculate the weights process to use its actual demand combined with other life profiles to determine a set of weights for an existing profile.

This section discusses how to calculate life profiles.

Page Used to Calculate Life Profiles

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Calculate Forecasts	DP_CALCLIFEPROFILE	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Life Profiles, Calculate Forecasts	Calculate life profiles.

Calculating Life Profiles

Access the Calculate Forecasts page.

Select the forecast view and life profile that you want to calculate. Also, use the Adjustment Reason Code field to select a user adjustment reason that the system uses to track changes made to demand. These codes identify recurring adjustments.

Inquiring About Life Profiles

This section discusses how to view inquiry details.

Page Used to Inquire About Life Profiles

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Review Life Profiles	DP_INQLPDETAILS	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Life Profiles	View inquiry details, including life periods, life to date information, and forecast information about life profiles.

Viewing Inquiry Details

The system stores the profile item data on the DP_LPINST_LINES record. It extracts statistical forecast and demand information from the DP_FCITEMDATA record.

See Also

[Chapter 9, "Maintaining Life Profiles," Life Profiles and Seasonality Profiles, page 182](#)

Deleting Life Profiles

This section discusses how to delete life profiles.

Page Used to Delete Life Profiles

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Delete Life Profiles	DP_DELETE_LIFEPROF	Demand Planning, Process Deletions, Life Profiles	Delete life profiles that are associated with forecast views. You can review details about profiles before deleting them.

Deleting Life Profiles

Access the Delete Life Profiles page.

When you delete life profiles, the system removes all life profile information and forecast items instances from the profile. The system changes the forecast items to *Best Fit* so that they are included as new items during forecast calculations.

To delete life profiles, the system:

1. Sets the calculation type on item instances to *Best Fit*.
2. Sets the forecast method to *No Model*.
3. Deletes the life profile name from the DP_FCITEM record.
4. Removes the life profile instance and detail.
5. Deletes the life profile and life profile weights.
6. Does not update the statistical forecast and adjusted forecast until it calculates the forecast.

CHAPTER 10

Performing Period-End Processing

This chapter provides an overview of period-end processing and discusses how to:

- Summarize forecasts.
- Prorate forecasts.
- Process midperiod forecasts.
- Process period-end forecasts.

Understanding Period-End Processing

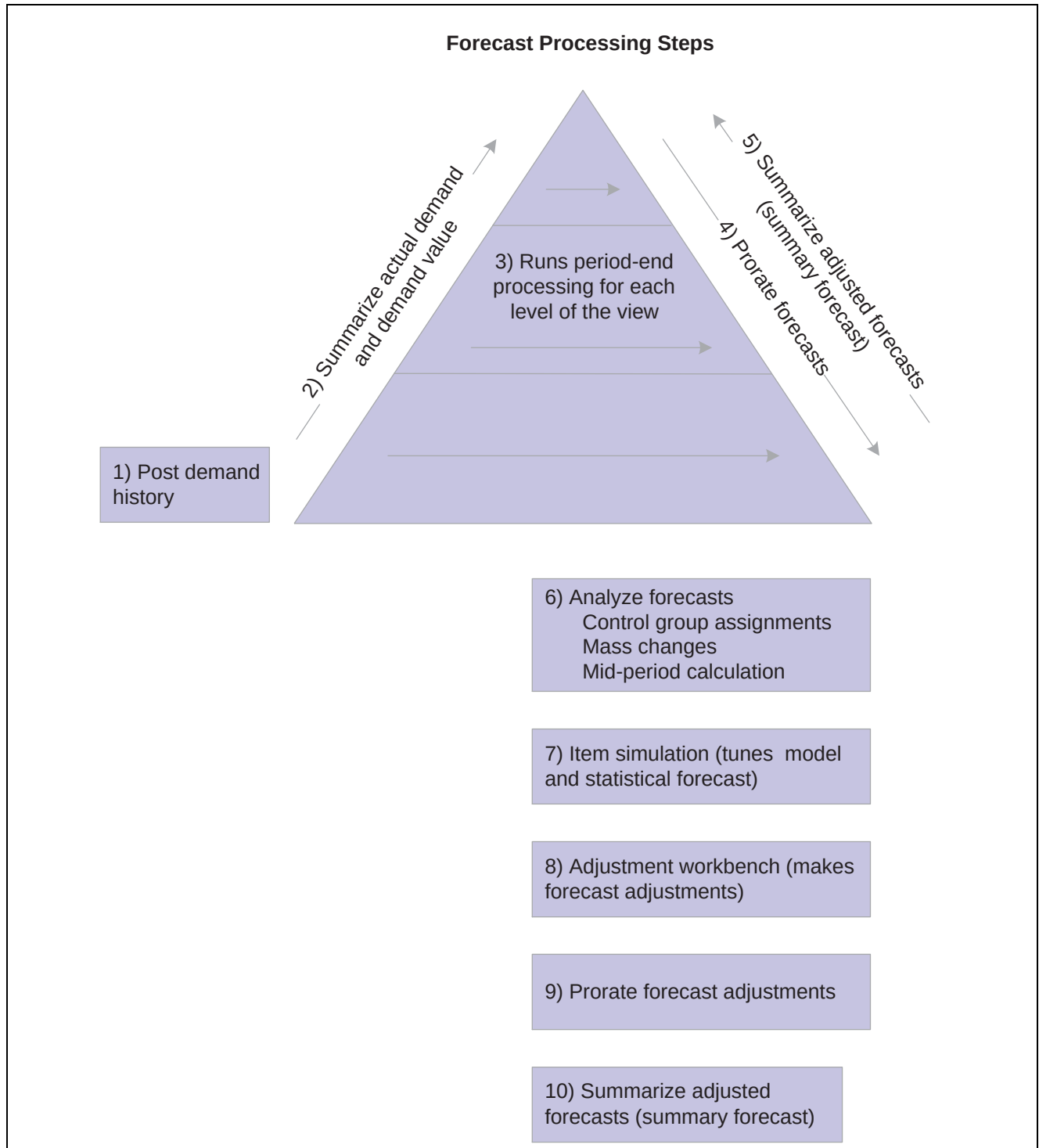
You use the Period End Forecast process (DP_CALCFC) to calculate a forecast. This is the business process that you perform at the end of a sales cycle. PeopleSoft Demand Planning also provides an option to make adjustments in the middle of a sales cycle, using the Mid Period Forecast process (DP_FCMIDCALC). The system generates a forecast at each level of a view for each item.

These cycles are recurring business events that are normally driven by the date on which new demand is brought into the forecasting system. Since forecasts are driven by demand, the new data represents a new cycle of forecasting, regardless of the cycle's length. PeopleSoft Demand Planning helps you control forecast parameters, establish forecast cycles, and process forecasts through the cycles.

To perform period-end processing, you:

1. Post new demand.
2. Summarize the forecast.
3. Run period-end processing.
4. Prorate the forecast.
5. Create a summary forecast.

This diagram illustrates the flow of period-end processing:



Importing and loading forecast data from external sources

Forecast calculations take place at step three. But, as part of the forecasting flow, you perform steps one through five. Step five is similar to step two because it arrives at a final summarized forecast. Steps 6 through 10 are optional tuning steps that you perform after the completion of the required steps one through five.

Steps six and seven are looped steps where you analyze the forecast based on various criteria and then simulate the forecast to improve the forecast and forecast error. The steps are a reiterative process that continues until you can no longer improve the forecast.

You can loop through steps 8, 9, and 10 several times depending on the forecast view level at which you are making adjustments. For example, you could first make adjustments at the lowest level representing collaboration with customers or account managers. You could then override those adjustments at higher levels by sales management and prorate them down through the view. In another example, you could first make adjustments at one of the high levels representing a budget or sales push goals. You could prorate those adjustments down through the view, but then override them at lower levels to represent what the customer anticipates as actual needs.

Note. You can perform midperiod processing as you analyze forecasts. If you incorporate massive changes to items and need to see the effect of those changes, you can run this interim calculation to update the forecasts without moving forward in periods. This affects only those items that are set for recalculation.

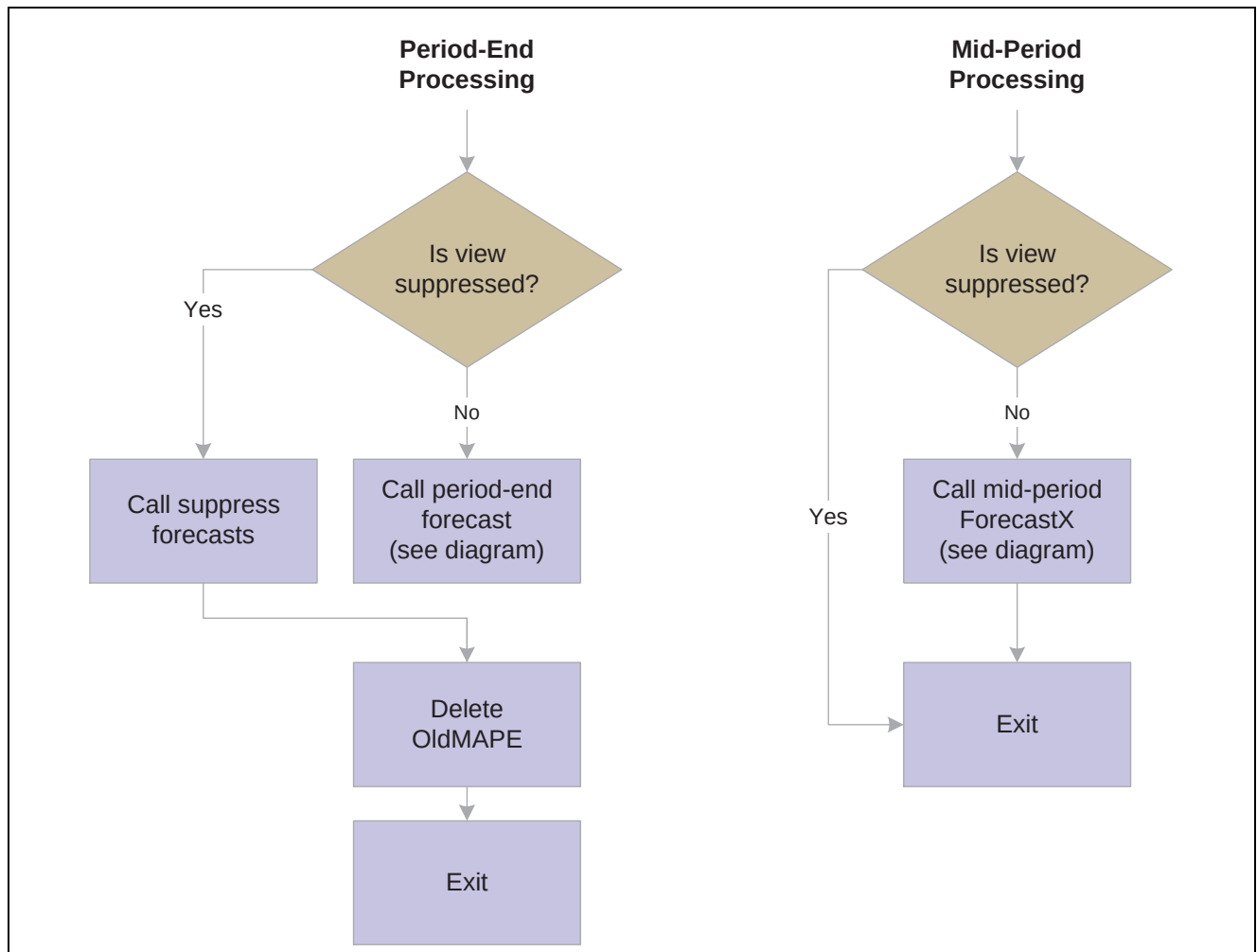
Forecast Calculation Process Flows

This section provides flow charts that describe processing during period-end and midperiod processing and discusses:

- General processing.
- Midperiod forecast processing.
- Period-end processing.
- Forecast method determination.
- Moving average processing.
- Post-period processing for each item.

General Processing

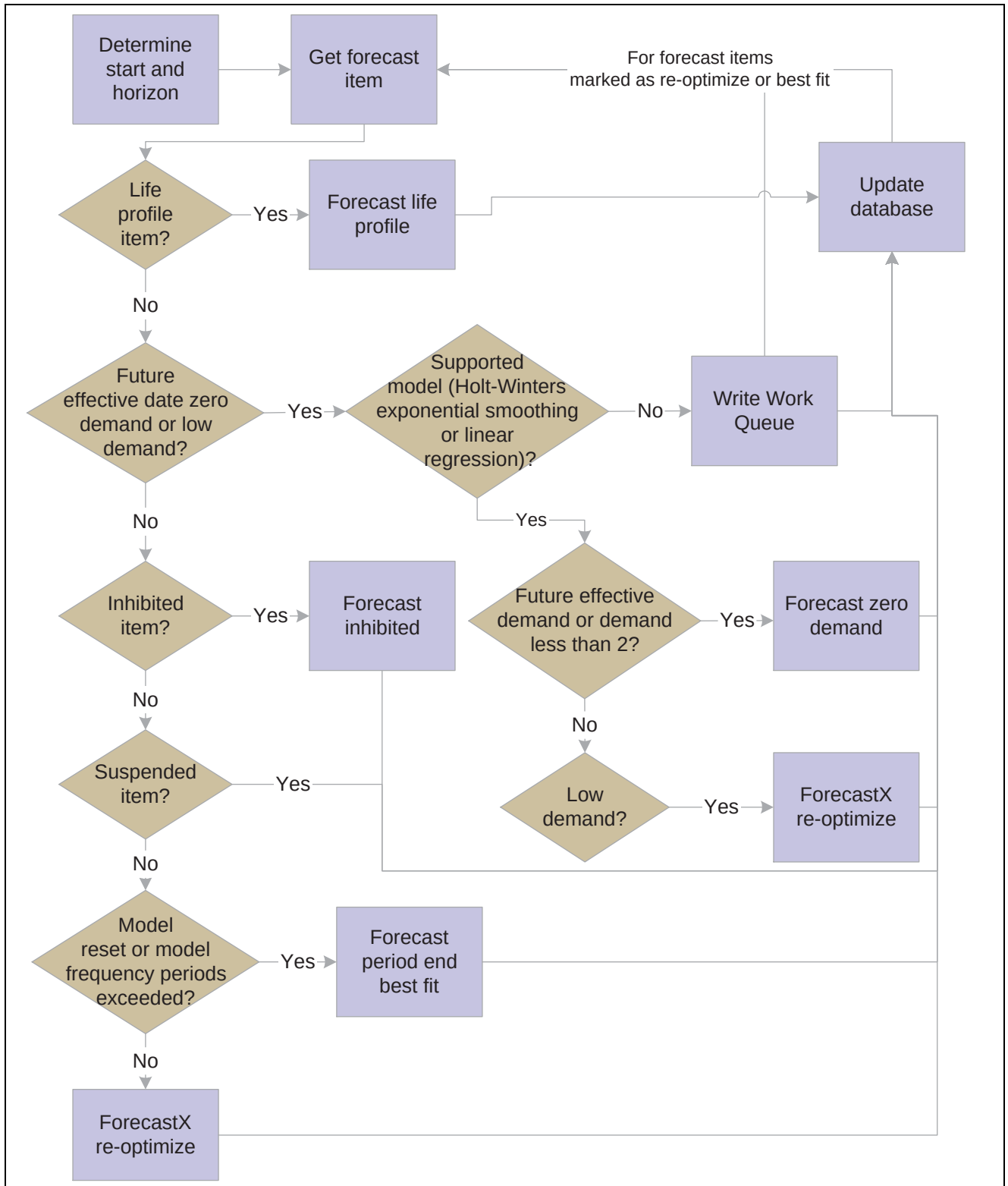
This flow chart provides an overview of how the system processes midperiod and period-end forecasts:



General processing

Midperiod Forecast Processing

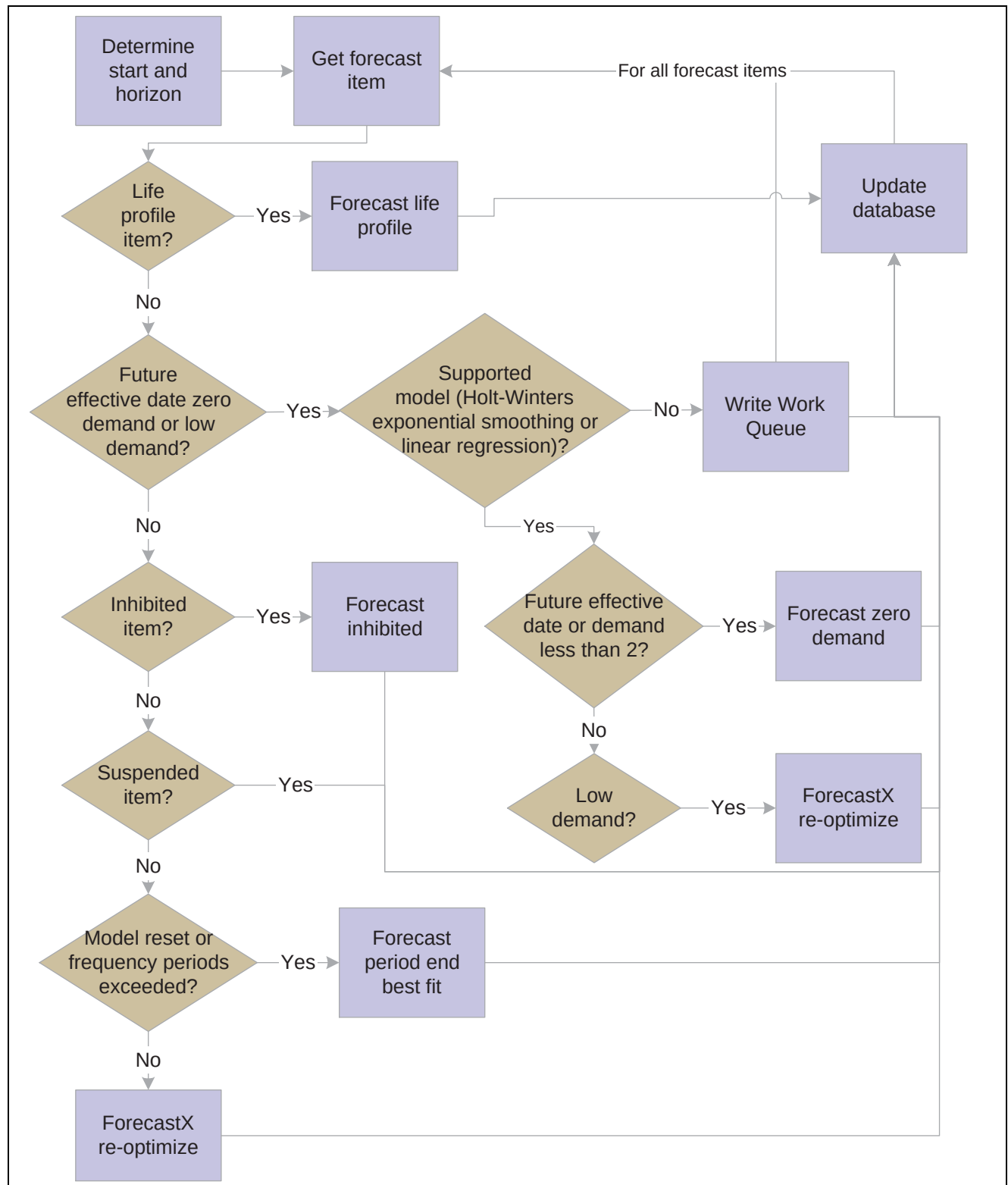
Midperiod processing is an optional business technique for updating multiple forecast items in a forecast view. This flow chart illustrates midperiod processing:



Midperiod forecast processing

Period-End Processing

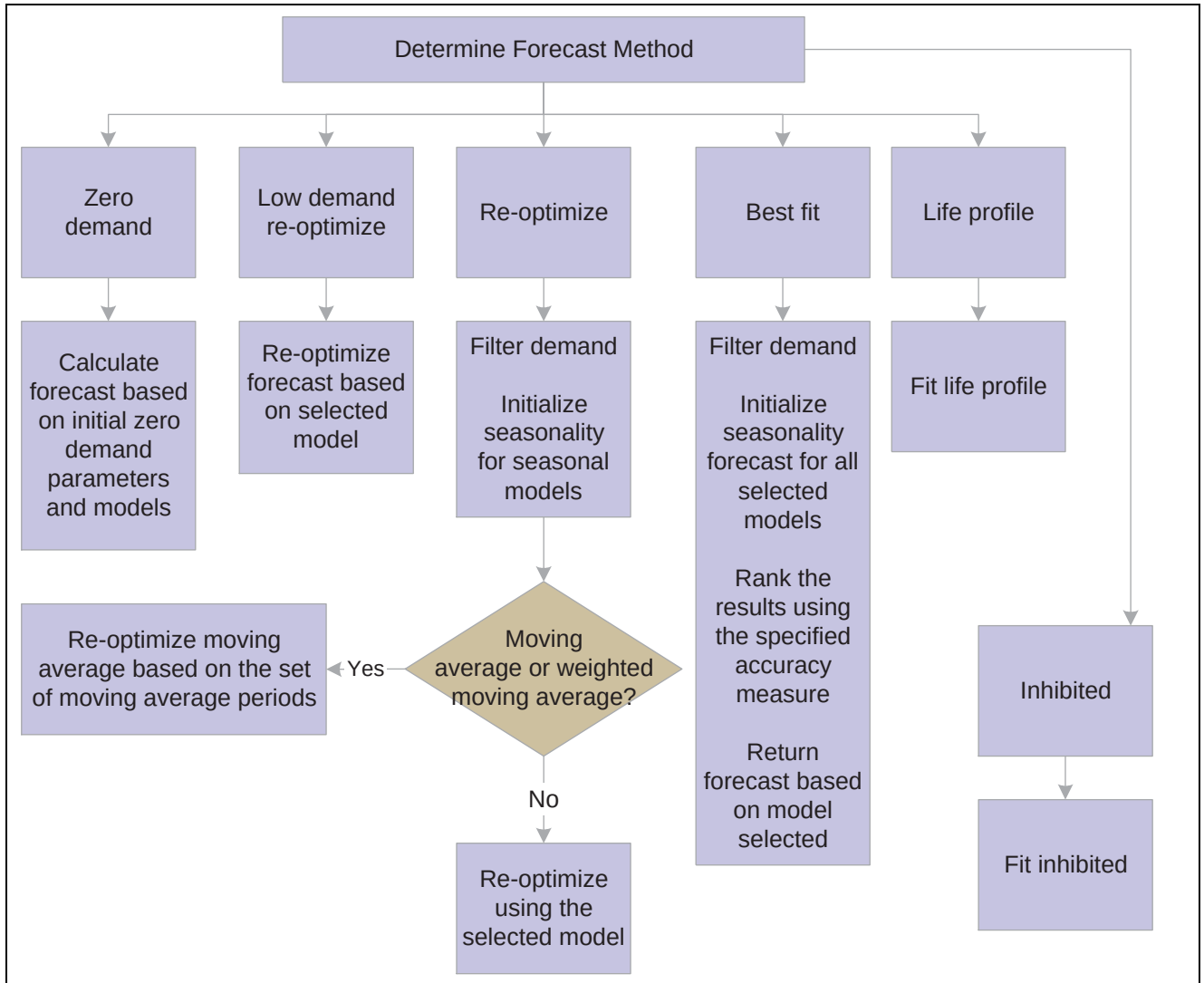
Period-end processing is a recurring business event that is normally driven by the date on which new demand is brought into the forecasting system. This flow chart illustrates period-end processing:



Period-end forecast processing

Forecast Method Determination

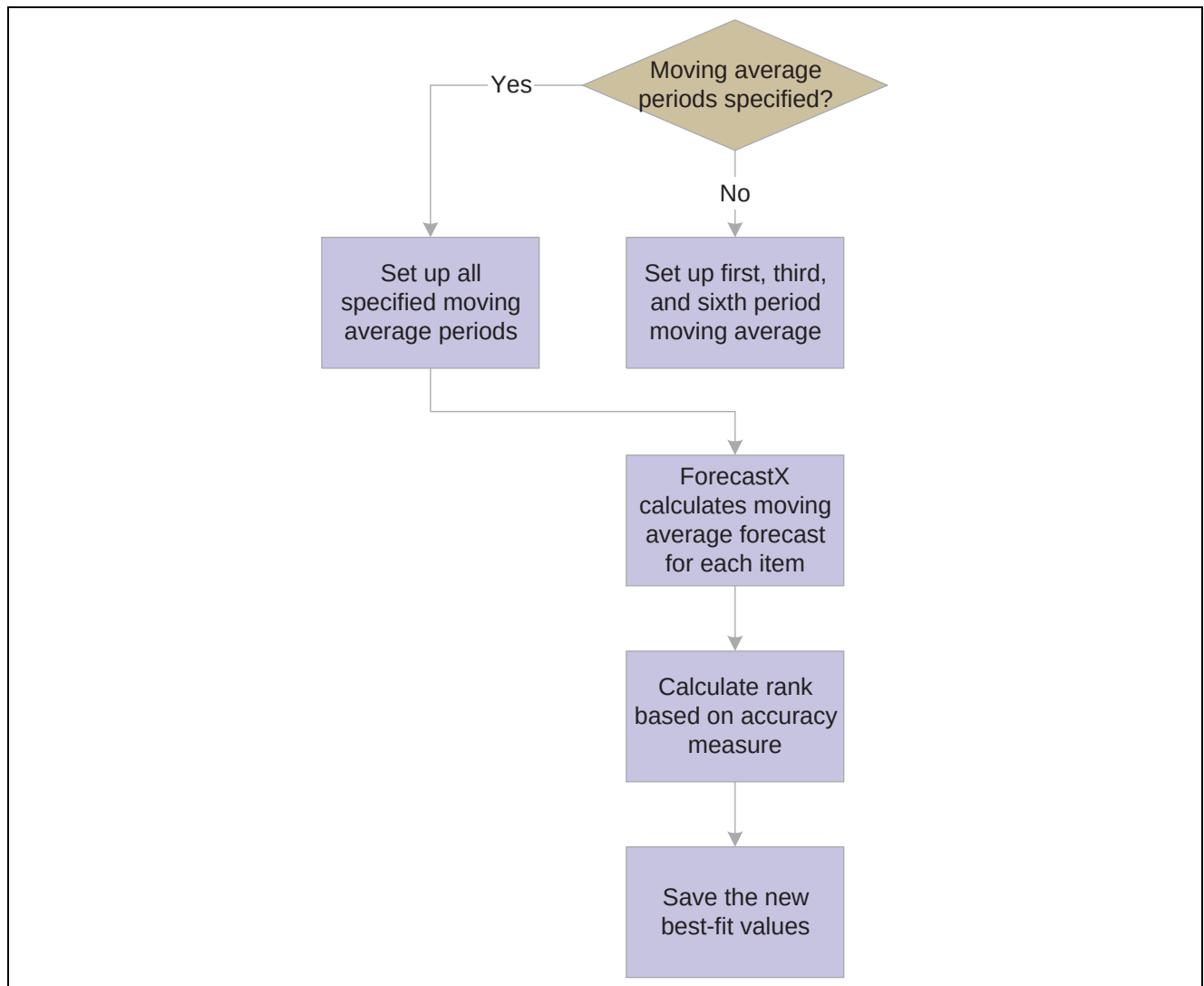
A variety of control parameters are available for forecast calculations. Depending on the parameters that are defined for an item, the system determines which forecast method to use. This flow chart illustrates how the system determines the forecast method:



Forecast method determination

Moving Average Calculations

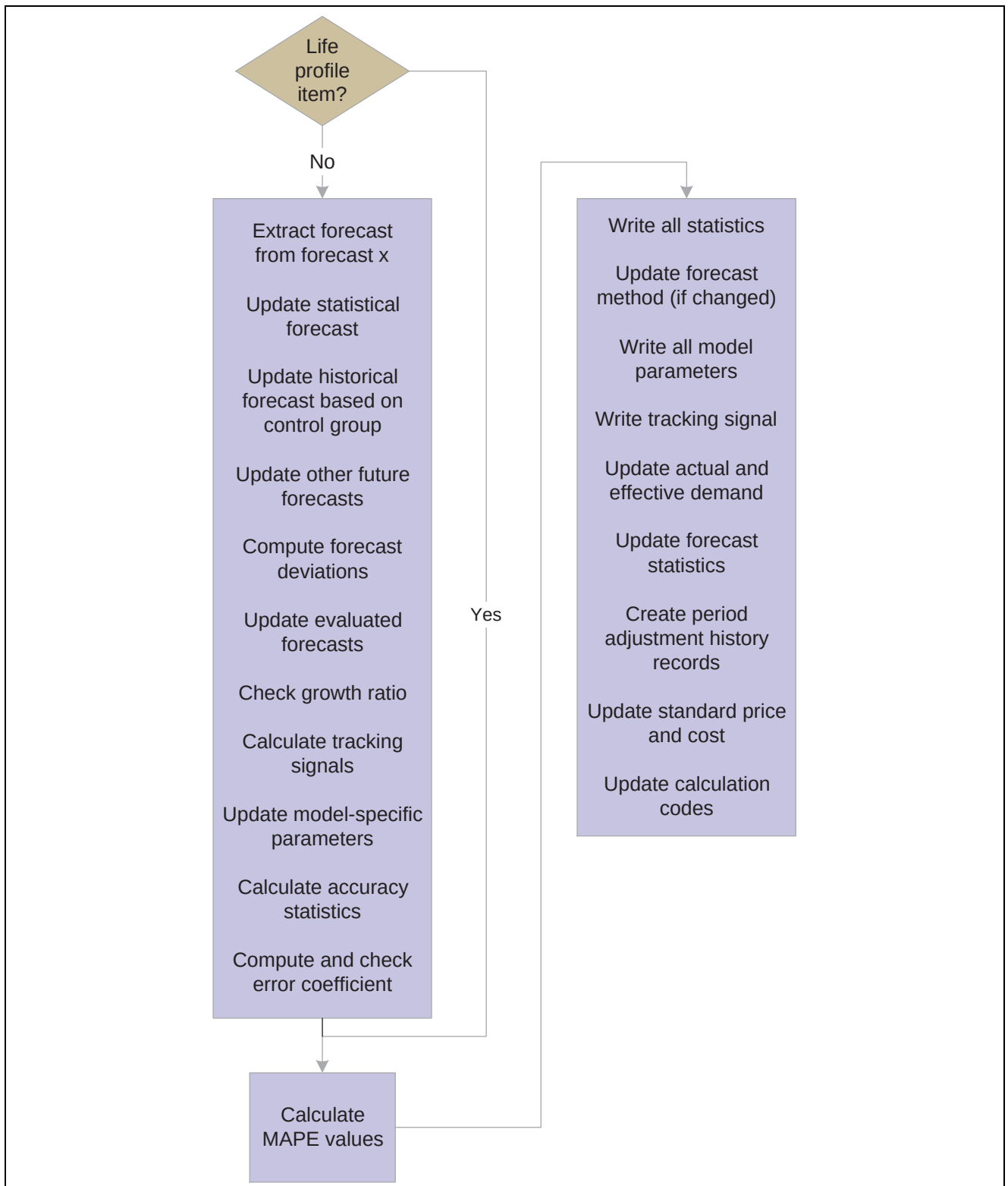
Moving average calculations determine the average of a data series over a specific number of preceding periods. When a new value is added, the system drops the last period from the calculation, so that the specific number of preceding periods remains constant. This flow chart illustrates how the system calculates moving averages:



Moving average calculation

Post-Period Processing for Each Item

Post-period processing is when the system populate forecast values for items. This can include statistical, adjusted, and prorated forecast values. This flow chart illustrates how the system processes items at the end of midperiod or period-end processing:



Post-period forecast processing

Period-End Processing Steps

These steps describe the basic forecast calculation steps that you use with period-end processing:

1. Summarize the actual demand by using the Summarization process (DP_SUMMCALC).

At this point, information is at the lowest level of the view. Summarization rolls up the demand for the selected periods up the view structure from the lowest to the highest level.

You also use the Summarization process to create a summary forecast toward the end of the process. The summary forecast for an item in a period is equal to the sum of the adjusted forecasts in the same period over all of the item's children (directly related items at the next level down). The system creates a summary forecast for each level except level one.

If you are performing period-end processing, the new demand data is normally for the current first forecast period. This period becomes the latest historical period after the period-end processing is complete.

To summarize demand:

- a. Create a summarization specification that provides more control over summarization parameters.

This includes levels, periods, or both for summarization. Use the specification to run the Summarization process. Be sure to select the Create Missing Groups and Delete Groups without Details check boxes and select Actual Demand and Demand Value as the roll-up options.

- b. Run the summarization by using the Summarize option.

This process summarizes the data for the options that are selected in the specification. Using the options in step a, the process creates any parent items that do not currently exist so that the demand can be summarized to those levels. The system removes parent items without children to keep the view as clean and uncluttered as possible.

- c. Review the Work Queue Workbench for added alerts.

Select either the Review Added Group Item or Review Auto Added Item message to view in the Work Queue. Also check for alerts that are generated during the rollup. These alerts relate to new items that are normally added at upper levels of the view. Review the items to ensure that certain data elements are correct, such as the units of measure and the next-level conversion factors.

- d. Verify that actual demand is summarized correctly and the next-level conversion factors are correct.

Also verify that the description, caption, unit of measure (UOM), UOM conversion factors, standard price and cost are set up correctly. Make sure that the forecast effective date, model, and model components are set correctly for future-dated items. These are items that do not have demand until a future date.

- e. Correct the alerts and, if necessary, rerun the Summarization process.

2. Create a period-end forecast using the Period End Forecast option.

You use this option when the sales cycle is complete and you are ready to start on the next forecast cycle. During period-end processing, the system moves the forecast forward one period and updates the demand. To access the options, select Process Forecasts, Calculation.

When calculating a forecast, the system can make adjustments for promotions, filter abnormal demand, and generate a statistical forecast for each item at each level of the view. The system calculates the forecast at each level so that you can compare the aggregate, or summary, and statistical forecasts.

Midperiod processing is an optional technique that you use to update forecast items in a forecast view that are set for the system to reforecast. You normally use this process after making mass changes to items, such as changing control group parameters. You use period-end processing to complete a forecast cycle. In this case, the system advances the forecast start period by one period, extending the forecast by one period as well.

The view determines the number of future forecast periods that the system calculates, which is typically two years. You can recreate a forecast as many times as you need to during a period. However, only those items that are set to reforecast actually are updated by the midperiod process calculation. You might use simulation to recreate a forecast for an item regardless of whether the item is set for reforecasting.

Items that are associated with an active life profile follow the same process for the depromotion of events and filtering of demand. The expected life to date and demand to date are then recalculated.

After generating the forecast:

- a. Review poorly forecasted items by using the Analyze Forecast feature.

The review lists items in descending sequence, based on the error ratio. This ratio is a calculated result of the statistical forecast deviation divided by the demand average. This provides a relative error so that the system can sort those items with high error and lower demand to the top of the list. Items with low error and high demand are at the bottom of the list.

Reviewing those items that have a high relative error, or error ratio, results in a more significant impact if you can reduce the forecast error. You should also consider sorting the list by demand average so that you can make possible improvements to high-volume items. Also consider sorting by standard cost, because improvements to the forecast for those items can result in a significant impact to the bottom line in safety stock reductions.

Insufficient history, unfiltered events in the demand, or promotions, among other factors, might cause poor results. You can make adjustments to the demand, add control groups, or add seasonality groups to improve the results.

Another situation that causes poor results is when an item assumes a particular model, but that model is no longer a good fit. This might occur when the model change frequency prevents the item from choosing another model. Poor results can occur if you do not have enough history (fewer than two years) for an item that is obviously a seasonal item. You might associate it with a seasonality group that is set up for the product group to which the item belongs.

Another example of poor results is when a new product launch causes extremely high demand in the earliest demand period. You might eliminate the launch data by shortening the demand horizon or by maintaining the demand.

- b. Review the Work Queue for alerts that are created during the forecast generation.

Concentrate on alerts that are generated by the period-end forecast generation. Make adjustments as necessary and use simulation routines to correct problems.

- c. Tune the forecast.

The statistical forecast that the system calculates is the starting point for management review and input. It is management's responsibility to apply overrides that reflect promotions that are not already adjusted for, new product introductions, competitive product activity, and other market activity.

This step may also include investigating and correcting notifiable events, such as resetting the model, and Work Queue alerts, such as filtering outliers, that have been logged to the Work Queue during the previous procedures. Management makes adjustments more often at higher levels in the view because they have a more general idea of required adjustments. You can prorate these adjustments down through the view as described in the next step.

Other techniques of tuning the forecast include customer or account manager collaboration. This might include making forecast adjustments at lower levels in the view which may overwrite or augment existing adjustments. You summarize those adjustments up through the view so that you can review a comparison of the total effect.

3. Prorate the forecast.

The Proration process (DP_PROCALC) allocates the item (group) forecasts for each future period. It makes the allocation by period to the forecasts of the related items (children) at the next lower level. The allocation is on a prorated basis based on the future forecasts of the children. The effect is to make the aggregate forecast of children equal to the group forecast. The system can base the proration on the statistical forecast or the prorated forecast in a normal forecast view. You can prorate dynamic views on the basis of the adjusted forecast.

The prorated forecast tends to be more accurate than the statistical forecast. The Proration process factors the group forecast down one level at a time to make the sum of the item forecast equal to the aggregate forecast.

To prorate a forecast:

- a. Create a proration specification.

Verify that the proration specification is set to include processing parameters that you want. Prorate the view from the highest proration level to level one. The highest proration level is normally the highest level in the view, but this may not be so if there are summary levels (one or more) at the top of the view. Summary levels are those that group all items into only a few group items and represent a summary review level and not forecast patterns that you want for proration.

- b. Prorate the forecast by using the Prorate option.

See [Chapter 10, “Performing Period-End Processing,” Prorating Forecasts, page 214.](#)

- c. Balance the view.

Balancing ensures that individual forecasts are consistent with (equal to) higher-level forecasts. At this point, it is also necessary to balance the view. To do this, you must run the Summarization process again from the bottom (level one) to the top of the view to create a summary forecast.

- d. Review the Work Queue for proration errors and alerts.

These relate to things like abnormal proration ratios, missing children, and the like. Proration errors can be serious and need to be reviewed carefully. Make adjustments as necessary and run simulation to correct the problem.

- e. Make adjustments and rebalance the view.

Apply management forecast adjustments to reflect market influences that are not reflected in the forecast. This can easily include adding items that are to be introduced at some time in the future. Make sure that the forecast effective date, model, and model components are set correctly for these items. You must prorate and summarize the forecast again to bring all the numbers back into balance.

- f. Rerun the Proration process after making adjustments.

4. Run the Summarization process a final time from the bottom to top of the view.

See [Chapter 10, “Performing Period-End Processing,” Summarizing Forecasts, page 206.](#)

- a. Select the Summary Forecast rollup option on the summarize specification Rollup Options page. All other items should be left at their default values.
- b. Check the Work Queue for alerts that are generated during the process run. There should not be any alerts.

Summarizing Forecasts

This section provides an overview of summarization and discusses how to:

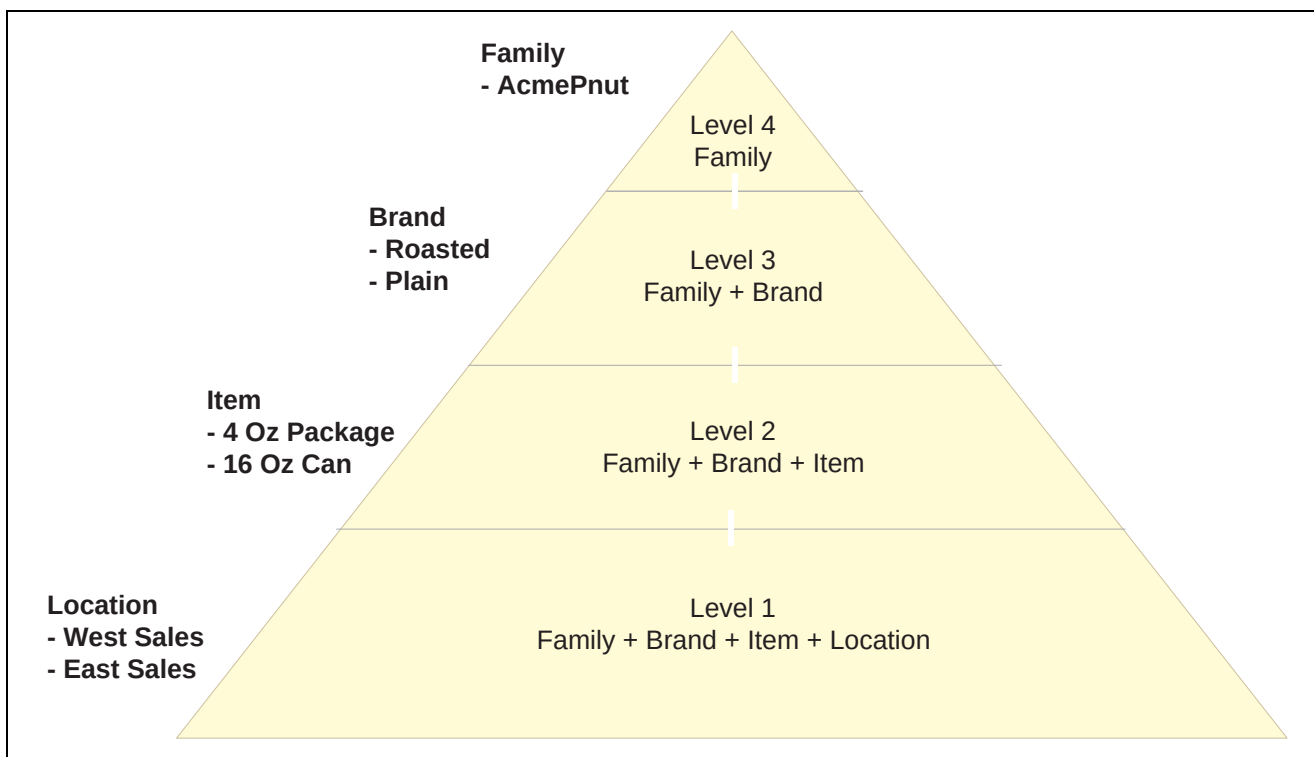
- Define summarization specification levels, periods, and groups.
- Define summarization specification roll-up parameters.

- Run forecast summarization.

Understanding Summarization

Summarizing a forecast accumulates data and updates it from a lower level in the forecast view hierarchy to higher levels. The starting level and higher levels are updated based on the number of levels that you select to process. Usually the starting level is the level at which demand data is brought into the system; this is most often the lowest level in the forecast structure. The actual sets of accumulated data are controlled by the roll-up options that you define.

This diagram displays the detailed sales history for peanuts that is set up to be summarized into several levels of aggregation:



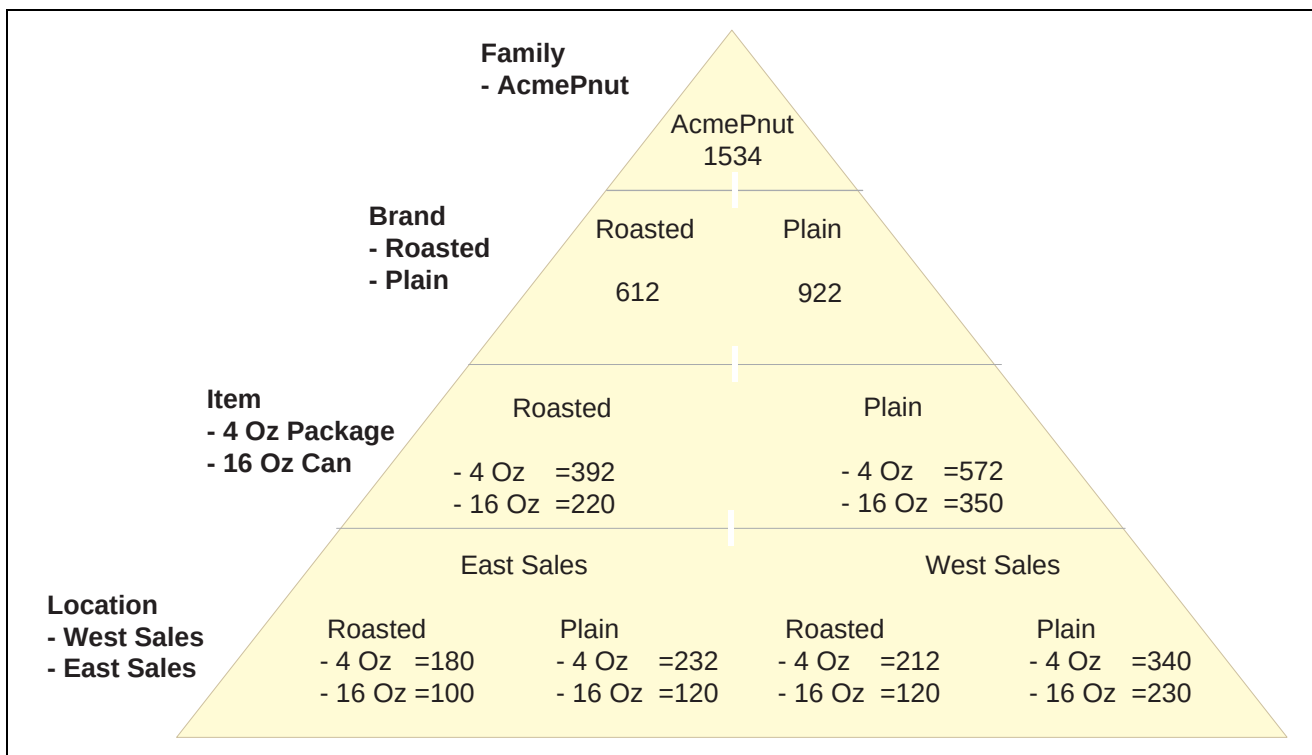
Example of a forecast view structured for summarization

So, for example, the base data might contain the details of sales for each stockkeeping unit at West and East Sales locations. This can be summarized first into sales of the item across all locations. Further levels of summarization show the data by roasted or plain brands, and, at level four, the AcmePnut family.

Two records in PeopleTools are used to store the forecast items data. One record, DP_FCITEMS, contains all non-time-phased information about the item and how it is processed. The other record, DP_FCITEMDATA, contains all time-phased data that the system uses and generates when producing forecasts. Level two to four quantities would be derived during the summarization process. The next table shows historical actual demand data that might be stored in the record DP_FCITEMDATA table for level one items from the previous examples:

View	Level	Forecast Item Key	Actual Demand
AcmePnut	1	PSPlain4OzWS	340
		PSPlain4OzES	232
		PSPlain16OzWS	230
		PSPlain16OzES	120
		PSRoast4OzWS	212
		PSRoast4OzES	180
		PSRoast16OzWS	120
		PSRoast16OzES	100
AcmePnut	2	PSPlain4Oz	572
		PSPlain16Oz	350
		PSRoast4Oz	392
		PSRoast16Oz	220
AcmePnut	3	PSPlain	922
		PSRoast	612
AcmePnut	4	PS	1534
		PS	

To roll up quantities, you use the Summarization process. The next diagram describes how the system applies values from the DP_FCITEMDATA record fields to build the four levels of a view:



Rolling up values in a forecast view during summarization

Note. It is important to match the selected periods with the type of data that you are rolling up. For example, if you only hold demand for past periods, you should only select the appropriate period range. Normally, the first summarization requirement in period-end processing is for demand, and PeopleSoft recommends that you do not attempt to mix a roll-up of demand-related data with another type of roll-up unless it applies to same period range at the same time.

In most cases, you can leave the period settings at their default values, which summarizes demand across the entire horizon. The default values ensure that demand data that is posted as corrections to historical periods is processed and that an updated forecast is generated to reflect those corrections.

In addition to rolling up demand and forecast data, summarization can also roll up historical forecasts, standard cost, standard price, demand, and numeric user-defined data sets. You can also update user-defined fields, but since some of these are nonnumeric, the system uses the value of the last child forecast item to replace the value at the next level.

Pages Used to Summarize Forecasts

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Summarization Specification	DP_CALCSUMM	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Calculations, Summarization Specification	Define summarization specification levels, periods, and groups.
Rollup Options	DP_CALCSUMM2	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Calculations, Summarization Specification, Rollup Options	Define summarization specification roll-up options, including which forecasts and demand data series you want to be summarized when the system uses the specification.
Summarize	DP_CALCSUMM_RUN	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Calculations, Summarize	Run forecast summarization.

Defining Summarization Specification Levels, Periods, and Groups

Access the Summarization Specification page.

Use the RESET item when Demand in period changes by more than option to have the system set forecast items to have their forecast models reset if there are fluctuations that fall outside this percentage. When you define a percentage, items with a percentage of change that is greater than the one that you enter are automatically included when you run the next Update process. The default value is 5.

Levels to Process

Define which items you want to include in the summarization process. The system bases the summarization on a forecast view, so you can limit the items to certain levels in the view or include all items at all levels.

From Level

Select a beginning level for the summarization. A view has a hierarchy of levels that provide control data relating to the operation of the forecast at that level of the view. The lower the level (level one is the lowest) the more details it contains. The from level in summarization, which is lower in the view hierarchy and contains more details, must be less than the level to which you are summarizing. The default value is the lowest level that is defined on the view.

To Level

Select the uppermost level for the summarization. This is the highest level in the view with a lesser amount of detail. The default value is the highest level that is defined on the view.

Group to Summarize

Select an item group to limit the summarization to this single group. The system displays a list of available items that span the range that you define in the To Level fields.

After the system identifies all group items, the summarization continues as normal but only selects those items that are part of the current marked group.

If you do not select a group, the system summarizes all items for all levels that you define.

Period Control

Defines periods and years for the summarization. The fields use default values that include a range from the first forecast period to the last forecast period. The Update From field values appear by default from the view's forecast start year and period. The update-to period and year appear by default from the view's configuration future periods. When you select Actual Demand on the Rollup Options page, the system changes the range to start at the first historical period (last demand).

To update the Update From or To fields, type over the existing values. The period and year of the selections appear in the Last Demand, First Forecast, and Last Forecast fields.

When performing period-end processing, you normally summarize from the level at which new actual demand was imported (level one) up to the highest level in the hierarchy. Also, the number of periods that are being updated significantly impacts performance. If you are only updating demand, then select only the period range in which the demand has changed at the lower level. This might include all historical periods, but not future periods beyond the current period.

If you have not entered demand for future periods (the normal situation), then you should use the first forecast period as the update-to period and year. Similarly, if you intend to roll up future forecasts or summarized forecasts, also consider the appropriate period range.

Group Create/Delete Control

Define how the system processes parent items. You should select both check boxes so that the system creates parent or group items as needed. Also, the system deletes group items that are no longer needed because supporting child items are removed.

Create Missing Groups

Select to create a parent record for a child if one does not already exist. You normally use this option to create forecast items at higher view levels if the parent forecast item is not found. This may be the case when the system is initially set up or if new items are added at the lowest level. The template at each level provides default values to assist in parent item creation.

Delete Groups without Details

Select to delete a parent record if all the child records do not exist. This removes higher-level forecast items that do not have associated forecast items at the lower level.

Defining Summarization Specification Roll-Up Options

Access the Rollup Options page.

Use this page to define which fields of data you want the system to use when summarizing a forecast. For example, suppose you are at the start of period-end processing and want to roll up actual demand, select the Summarize check box for the Actual Demand field. At the minimum, when summarizing a forecast, the system calculates a summary forecast for the levels that you select on the Summarization Levels page.

Click Select All to include all fields of data. Click Clear All to clear the selections.

Click Apply to update this page with the options you selected. You can roll up data for these fields:

Actual Demand

Replaces higher-level actual demand with the aggregate actual demand of its children. If the adjusted demand for the group has not previously been adjusted, the system also replaces it.

Adjusted Demand

Replaces higher-level adjusted demand with the aggregate adjusted demand of its children. The system replaces the group adjusted process action code with

the highest reason that is associated with any child. The reason hierarchy is: depromoted, direct, filtered, not adjusted (filtered is not rolled up).

Adjusted Forecast

Sums the adjusted future forecast totals from the next-lower level. It is the sum of the children's adjusted forecasts for the parent. Select this option if you want to override the adjusted forecast of the next-level parent item with that of the children's. You normally use this in dynamic views only.

Adjusted Forecast History

Uses forecast data prior to the current forecast start period to roll up adjusted forecast demand history for the periods defined on the summarization specification. The demand is rolled up the view structure from the lowest to the highest level. Adjusted forecasts are those that have manual changes applied to their future forecasts.

Adjusted forecast history is the same as an adjusted forecast, only it operates on history rather than future.

Note. For all historical forecasts, the adjustment history also depends on whether the Reset modes on the control group allow the historical forecasts to be reset. Setting them for reset allows the system to recalculate the historical forecasts at that aggregate level. Setting them to not reset will retain any summarization of historical forecasts.

Evaluated Adjusted History

Uses forecast data prior to the current forecast start period to roll up data for evaluated adjusted forecast history. You use evaluated adjusted forecasts to track, for example, what the adjusted forecast was when materials might have been purchased to support the projected production relative to that forecast.

Evaluated adjusted history is the same as evaluated adjusted forecast, only it operates on history rather than future.

Evaluated Prorated History

Uses forecast data prior to the current forecast start period to roll up data for an evaluated forecast based on the prorated forecast. An evaluated forecast freezes prorated forecast information.

Evaluated prorated history is the same as evaluated prorate forecast, only it operates on history rather than future.

Evaluated Statistical History

Uses forecast data prior to the current forecast start period to roll up data for an evaluated forecast based on the statistical forecast. An evaluated forecast freezes statistical forecast information.

Evaluated statistical history is the same as evaluated statistical forecast, only it operates on history rather than future.

Prorated Forecast History

Uses forecast data prior to the current forecast start period to roll up data for prorated forecast history. Prorated forecasts are those that the system develops by factoring the group forecast down one level at a time to make the sum of the item forecasts at the lower level equal to the aggregate forecast.

Prorated forecast history is the same as prorated forecast, only it operates on history rather than future.

Statistical Forecast History

Uses forecast data prior to the current forecast start period to roll up data for statistical forecast history. This history displays a forecast that the system develops at each level of the view structure for each forecast item independent of any forecast adjustments or proration.

	Statistical forecast history is the same as statistical forecast, only it operates on history rather than future.
Demand Value, Period Average Price, Period Cost, and Period Price	The group standard cost and group standard price are the weighted average standard cost and price of its children by period. The system calculates the static period cost, standard price, and average price as the average of the period prices or costs for the last n periods, where n is the number or price or cost periods.
Forecast Adjustment	Replaces higher-level forecast adjustments (different than the adjusted forecast) with an aggregate of children. You normally use this in dynamic views only. The system also replaces the group forecast process action code with the highest reason that is associated with any one of the children. The reason hierarchy begins with one as the highest and descends in this order: 1. Event/Not Prorated. 2. Event/Prorated. 3. Promoted/Not Prorated. 4. Promoted/Prorated. 5. Direct/Not Prorated. 6. Direct/Prorated. 7. Not Adjusted/Not Prorated. 8. Not Adjusted/Prorated. Note. Event/not prorated and event/prorated roll up to promoted/not prorated and promoted/prorated, respectively. You should not use these values with dynamic views. They are set up to make forecast adjustments for an aggregate that does not exist in the regular view. You probably would not make adjustments at level one of a dynamic view.
Adjusted Forecast 1-Adjusted Forecast 10	Rolls up values contained in user-defined forecasts. These forecasts are user-maintained forecasts that have been created using management overrides, manual entry, or copied from another forecast set.
Prorated Forecast	Adds up the prorated forecast totals from the next-lower level. It is the sum of the children's prorated forecasts for the parent. Select this option if you want to override the prorated forecast of the next-level parent item with the children's. You normally use this in dynamic views only.
Statistical Forecast	Adds the statistical forecast totals from the next-lower level. This is the sum of the children's statistical forecasts for the parent. Select this option if you want to override the statistical forecast of the next level parent item with the children's. You normally use this in dynamic views only.
Summary Forecast	Creates the summary forecast by adding up the adjusted forecast totals from the next-lower level. It is the sum of the children's forecasts for the parent (future periods only).
	Note. The summary forecast at level one (the lowest level) is always zero because there is not a logically lower level.

User Period Data 1- User Period Data 7	Rolls up user-period data fields to all higher levels in the view. This process only applies to numeric fields which are fields one through seven.
User Data Fields	Rolls up user-defined fields to all higher levels in the view. This process only applies to nonkey fields. The system excludes key fields and invisible keys. If multiple records with the same parent contain different user-defined fields, the system uses the user-defined fields from the last record in the group to update the parent record at the next level up.
Volume	Rolls up volume quantities to the next higher level.
Weight	Rolls up weight quantities to the next higher level.

Running Forecast Summarization

Access the Summarize page.

Select which summarization specification controls the Summarization process.

Use the Adjustment Reason Code field to select a user-defined reason that the system uses to track changes that are made to demand history. You use the codes to identify recurring adjustments. You define reason codes using the Adjustment Reason Code page. To access the page, select Define Forecast Elements, Adjustment Reasons. Enter an Adjustment Comment to explain the adjustment.

See Also

[Chapter 10, “Performing Period-End Processing,” Defining Summarization Specification Levels, Periods, and Groups, page 210](#)

Prorating Forecasts

This section provides an overview of proration and describes how to:

- Define proration specification levels, periods, and thresholds.
- Run forecast proration.

Understanding Proration

After you make adjustments, proration takes the aggregate item forecast at each level and sets the forecast of the items at the next level down equal to the aggregate group forecast. This means that the higher-level forecasts, which are generally more accurate, and any adjustments made at higher levels, are passed down the view hierarchy.

The system calculates the allocation weights period-by-period on the basis of the statistical or prorated future forecast. Dynamic views allow the additional basis of the adjusted forecast. The advantage of using allocation weights over fixed proportions or an historical mix is that it reflects an evolving product mix.

During proration, the system processes forecast views from top to bottom. This means that the higher-level forecasts, which are generally more accurate, and any adjustments made at higher levels are passed down the view hierarchy.

For example, products 1, 2, and 3 are all part of the same product group, Brand X. The system generates the statistical forecast and aggregate forecast:

Product	Period 1	Period 2
1	50	60
2	75	80
3	35	40
Sum of the Forecast	160	180
Brand X Forecast	176	207

During proration, the system calculates a proration factor that is equal to the ratio between the group forecast and the sum of the forecasts of the children. This calculation is performed period by period. In the next tables, the system calculates these factors:

Period 1: $176 \div 160 = 1.1$

Period 2: $207 \div 180 = 1.15$

This factor is applied to the statistical forecast for each child in order to produce the prorated forecast.

The period one prorated forecast is:

Product	Period 1	Brand Factor	Prorated Forecast
1	50	1.1	55
2	75	1.1	82
3	35	1.1	38
NA	NA	NA	176

The period two prorated forecast is:

Product	Period 2	Brand Factor	Prorated Forecast
1	60	1.15	69
2	85	1.15	92

Product	Period 2	Brand Factor	Prorated Forecast
3	40	1.15	46
NA	NA	NA	207

Pages Used to Prorate Forecasts

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Proration Specification	DP_CALCPRORATE	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Calculations, Proration Specification	Define proration specification forecast view levels, periods, threshold ratios and forecast basis, and which item to prorate.
Prorate Options	DP_CALCPRORATE2	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Calculations, Proration Specification, Prorate Options	Define proration options including which forecasts and demand data series you want to prorate when the system uses the proration specification.
Prorate	DP_CALCPRORATE_RUN	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Calculations, Prorate	Run forecast proration.

Defining Proration Specification Levels, Periods, and Thresholds

Access the Proration Specification page.

Levels to Process

Define which items you want to include in the proration process. The system bases the proration on a forecast view, so you can limit the items to certain levels in the view or include all items at all levels.

From Level

Select a beginning level for the proration. A view has a hierarchy of levels that provide control data relating to the operation of the forecast at that level of the view. The lower the level (level one is the lowest) the more details it contains. The from level, which in proration contains aggregate information, must be greater than the level in the view to which you are prorating. The default from level in proration is the highest level that is defined on the view.

Copy Process Actions Downward

Select to duplicate the process action codes down the structure. The field is selected as the default setting for dynamic views. For all other views the field is cleared as the default setting.

To Level

Select a lower level for the proration. The default is the lowest level that is defined on the view.

Freeze Top Level Adj Forecast (freeze top level adjusted forecast)

Select to indicate that the top level of an adjusted forecast should not be updated. You select this check box when an adjustment has been made during cross-view reconciliation that does not have a reason code associated with it.

Group to Prorate

Select an item group to which you want to limit the proration. The system displays a list of available items that span the range that you define in the From Level field.

After the system identifies all child items, the proration continues as normal but only selects those items that are a part of the current selected group.

If you do not select a group, the system prorates all items for all levels that you define.

Period Control

Specify the periods within which proration is to occur. The fields appear with initial default values that include a range from the first historical period to the last future period. The Update From field values appear by default from the view's forecast start year and period. The update To period and year appear by default from the view's configuration future periods.

Update From

Uses a default value to the first future period (forecast start date). You can change these periods, provided that:

- The Update From field value is less than the To field value.
- The Update From field value is equal to or greater than the forecast start date.
- The To value is equal to or less than the forecast end date of the forecast horizon.

To

Uses a default value to the last future period or the forecast end date ([forecast start date] + [future periods]).

Proration Threshold Ratios

Define threshold ratio boundaries. Occasionally, the Proration process creates proration ratios that result in unreasonable prorated forecasts. The system uses the values that you enter as lower and upper bounds in ratio reasonableness checks. The system generates alerts in the Work Queue for items with ratios that are outside the limits.

Minimum

Enter the lower threshold ratio limit. The default value is a ratio of 0.5.

Maximum

Enter the upper threshold ratio limit. The default value is a ratio of 2.

Proration Basis

Specify the basis for how the system prorates an adjusted forecast. Dynamic views have three options: *Statistical*, *Prorated*, or *Adjusted*, with *Adjusted* as the default value. All other views use *Statistical* and *Prorated* as available values, with *Prorated* as the default value. You define the default value for this group box by using the Adjustment Basis field on the User Preferences page.

Defining Proration Options

Access the Prorate Options page.

Use this page to define which fields of data you want the system to use when prorating a forecast. Select the Prorate check box for the forecast fields that you want to prorate during period-end and midperiod processing.

Running Forecast Proration

Access the Proration page.

Use this page to select which proration specification controls the Proration process. Use the Adjustment Reason Code field to select a user-defined reason that the system uses to track changes that are made to demand history. You use the codes to identify recurring adjustments. You define reason codes using the Adjustment Reason Code page. To access the page, select Define Forecast Elements, Adjustment Reasons. Enter an Adjustment Comment to explain the adjustment.

See Also

Chapter 10, “Performing Period-End Processing,” Defining Proration Specification Levels, Periods, and Thresholds, page 216

Processing Midperiod Forecasts

This section provides an overview midperiod processing and discusses how to run midperiod forecasts.

Understanding Midperiod Processing

Midperiod processing is an optional technique for updating multiple forecast items in a forecast view. For example, if you have made mass changes for items, adjusted item quantities, or changed model controls, you can use midperiod processing to recalculate the forecasts for those items.

Midperiod processing might include:

- Reviewing and revising control group settings.

Set items for processing to Best Fit or Reoptimize by using the Model Control page when you maintain forecast items.

Some items may already be ready for processing because of one of the following actions:

- Changes are made to the item's control group.
- Actual or adjusted demand is posted or maintained at level one.
- Actual or adjusted demand changed by more than a user-specified threshold (defaults to 5 percent).
- The forecast is determined to have a high error or be biased.

- Recalculating seasonality groups.

This is necessary if you make changes to the seasonality profile, such as adding a contributor.

- Applying forecast adjustments to include market influences that are not reflected in the forecast.

For example, adding items that are to be introduced at some time in the future or introducing a new promotion. Make sure that the forecast effective date, model, and model components are set correctly for these items.

- Maintaining event data and reapply event weights, if needed.
- Reviewing the Work Queue for alerts from the previous period-end processing, making item adjustments, and running the Simulation process if necessary.
- Finalizing tuning adjustments, such as making sure cost and price information is accurate.

After fine tuning the forecast, you can use the Mid Period Forecast option to perform midperiod processing before going on to period-end processing.

Page Used to Process Midperiod Forecasts

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Mid Period Forecast	DP_CALC_MIDFC	Demand Planning, Process Forecasts, Calculations, Mid Period Forecast	Run midperiod forecasts.

Running Midperiod Forecasts

Access the Mid Period Forecast page.

Create a forecast for midperiod processing.

Current Forecast Start Displays the current period. This is the starting period for which you are creating the forecast.

Processing Period-End Forecasts

This section provides an overview of period-end processing and describes how to run period-end processes.

Understanding Period-End Processing

Period-end processing is when you roll forecast periods forward one period. During processing, the system optimizes all items at the minimum. For items that you select, you can also perform best-fit processing. The system might also select items on which to perform best-fit processing. Period-end procedures are performed once per view

When you are ready to advance to the next period, make sure that you have all demand for future periods, have transferred the demand and summarized it. Then you can run the forecast calculation in period-end mode.

Page Used to Process Period-End Forecasts

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Period End Forecast	DP_CALC_FORECAST	Demand Planning, Process Forecasts, Calculations, Period End Forecast	Run period-end processes.

Running Period-End Forecasts

Access the Period End Forecast page.

Select a forecast view against which to perform period-end processing.

Current Forecast Start Displays the current period. This is the period in which the current forecast begins.

**Roll Forward Period
Price/Cost**

Select to indicate that you want to roll forward the price and cost values from the current forecast period forward one future period. In this process, the system copies the values from the last period and extends them one additional period.

New Forecast Start

Displays the starting date for the forecast that you generate during this period-end process.

CHAPTER 11

Simulating Item Forecasts

This chapter provides an overview of item simulation and discusses how to:

- Define forecast simulation options.
- View simulation results.

Understanding Item Simulation

Forecast item simulation uses forecasts in a controlled and interactive environment to perform a what-if analysis. Use simulations to quickly and efficiently compare the effects of using different forecast models and parameters for an item. You typically use simulation on an exception basis when trying to resolve problems with an item's forecast.

You can try several different scenarios to determine the best settings for a particular forecast item at any level in the view structure. However, unless you have a working knowledge of forecasting and statistics, you should not make adjustments to forecast models. The system provides most of the statistical input during forecast processing and determines the best-fit model.

Using simulation, you compare forecasts that the system develops for a selected forecast item. You can use one or a combination of different models, forecast effective periods, control groups, and item or group seasonality as part of the simulation. You can also calculate or recalculate the forecast using any combination of model or model components with a future effectivity date.

Note. You cannot simulate life profile items using this feature; however, you can change the life profile and rebuild it using the Life Profile Weight Calculations Process page.

This section discusses:

- Forecast models.
- Forecast model statistical parameters.
- Forecast model accuracy measurements.

Forecast Models

These elements make up forecast simulation:

- Forecast Models.

Predefined sets of calculations the system uses to make predictions about the future demand for an item. Along with their calculations, models use statistical values that have been defined at the control-group and item level to perform their calculations. The models define how you control forecasts.

- Model Parameters.

Most models that you use with PeopleSoft Demand Planning have parameters that provide you with a way to control how the model processes the forecast during reoptimization of forecasts. Model parameters are also predefined statistical calculations.

Note. It is not necessary for you to maintain model parameters unless you are knowledgeable about using forecasting statistics. The system calculates and simulates these forecast values for you and determines the best-fit model. You normally do not adjust the parameters.

- Accuracy Measures.

Measure how well a forecast model is predicting the forecast. Each accuracy measurement is based on different statistical criteria. Understanding how and why the system applies an accuracy measurement helps you to determine which forecast model best meets the business needs. Depending on the forecasting requirements, these measurements provide you with a meaningful measure of model accuracy.

See [Chapter 11, “Simulating Item Forecasts,” Forecast Model Accuracy Measurements, page 231](#).

The forecast models, accuracy measures, and statistical parameters that you use in forecasting are provided through ForecastX™. This forecasting tool makes it possible to perform complex forecasting and statistical calculations using PeopleSoft Demand Planning. You can perform statistical analysis on any single or multiple sets of data series. You can also perform statistical analysis on a series of observations or process a set of series in a batch-process or batch mode.

More descriptions of the calculations and formulas used by ForecastX™ are available.

See *Business Forecasting with Accompanying Excel-Based ForecastX™ Software*, Fourth Edition, 2002

When you simulate item forecast models, the system provides simulation results related to the selected model's statistics.

This section discusses:

- Adaptive exponential smoothing
- Box Jenkins
- Census X11 Additive
- Croston
- Double exponential smoothing-Brown
- Double exponential smoothing-Holt
- Exponential smoothing
- Holt-Winters (Additive/Multiplicative)
- Linear regression
- Moving average
- Triple exponential smoothing-Brown
- Weighted moving average

Adaptive Exponential Smoothing

The adaptive exponential smoothing model is a derivative of exponential smoothing. In adaptive exponential smoothing, the alpha value changes systematically from period to period to allow for pattern changes in the historical data. Exponential smoothing uses one level (alpha value) to create the forecast, which adapts to data changes during the life of the forecast.

These model-specific statistical parameters are available with the adaptive exponential smoothing forecast model:

- Beta (Smoothing)
- Tracking Signals 1 - 6

Note. You can change the Beta (Smoothing) statistical parameter before you calculate the simulations.

Box Jenkins

Box Jenkins is a multistep model that builds strategy for analyzing and forecasting time series data by looking for an adequate model in the autoregression moving average and autoregression integrated moving average model group. PeopleSoft Demand Planning optimization automatically chooses the best method within this model that fits the data.

These model-specific statistical parameters are available with the Box Jenkins forecast model:

- ACF Boundary (autocorrelation function boundary)
- AR Parameter (autoregression parameter)
- AR Seasonal Parameter (autoregression seasonal parameter)
- Constant Parameter
- MA Parameter (moving average parameter)
- MA Seasonal Parameter (moving average seasonal parameter)
- Non Seasonal D
- Non Seasonal P
- Non Seasonal P Decay
- Non Seasonal P Initial
- Non Seasonal Q
- Non Seasonal Q Decay
- Non Seasonal Q Initial
- Number of Lags
- Partial Coefficient 1 - x (the number of lags)
- Auto Coefficient 1 - x (the number of lags)
- Seasonal D
- Seasonal Length
- Seasonal P
- Seasonal P Decay
- Seasonal P Initial

- Seasonal Q
- Seasonal Q Decay
- Seasonal Q Initial
- Tracking Signal 1 - 6

You can change the statistical parameter for these parameters before you calculate the simulation:

- d value - Differencing
- p value - Moving Average
- q value - Auto Regression
- Seasonal d value - Differencing
- Seasonal p value - Moving Average
- Seasonal q value - Auto Regression

Census X11 (Additive/Multiplicative)

The Census X11 model refines the seasonal-decomposition method. It seasonally adjusts and decomposes forecast data through a series of predefined steps: seasonal, trend, cycle, and random or irregular. A seasonal component of a time series occurs regularly, such as an annual holiday, while cycle duration varies from cycle to cycle. Economic variables are cyclical and a depression occurs at irregular intervals.

- Average Irregular Statistic
- Trend Cycle 1- x (listed number of periods)
- Irregular Statistic - x (listed number of periods)
- Tracking Signal 1- 6

Note. You cannot change statistical parameters for the Census X11 model.

Croston

The Croston model handles sporadic demand data. This is demand where a manufacturer does not have precursors when it places an order.

Another example of sporadic data is when demand often goes to zero, even though the average demand can be for several units. For example, in a three-period moving average, February, March, and April actual values evenly determine May's forecast. Depending on the weight given to the data series, May's forecast relies heavily on April's actual values and fitted values. Exponential smoothing is most effective as a forecasting method when cyclical and irregular influences comprise the main effects on the time series values.

These model-specific statistical parameters are available with the Croston forecast model:

- Alpha
- Smoothing Weight for Non Zero Demand Values
- Tracking Signal 1 - 6

Note. You can change the smoothing weight for non zero demand values statistical parameter before you calculate the simulations.

Double Exponential Smoothing-Brown

The double exponential smoothing-Brown model attempts to create a linear equation. The model performs two simple exponential smoothing forecasts and then adjusts for the linear trend in the data. Double exponential smoothing-Brown is similar to double exponential smoothing in the fact that the goal is to create a linear trend, but it does so without adding additional parameters to the equation.

Because forecasts can be expressed as a function of the single and double-smoothed constants, the procedure is known as double exponential smoothing. This model is most appropriate for data that shows a linear trend over time.

The model-specific statistical parameters available with the double exponential smoothing-Brown forecast model are the same as those for the Croston model.

Note. You can change the smoothing weight statistical parameter before you calculate the simulations.

Double Exponential Smoothing-Holt

The double exponential smoothing-Holt model is similar in principle to simple exponential smoothing. It calculates alpha (the level component) to measure the level in the forecast. Double exponential smoothing-Holt also adds the parameter gamma (the trend component) to create a linear trend in the forecast. This equation is similar to a linear regression line and is useful when a product is experiencing an exponential growth or decline, while not exhibiting recognizable seasonality. If the data is dynamic and does not change due to seasonal factors, then this model is beneficial.

These model-specific statistical parameters are available with the double exponential smoothing-Holt forecast model:

- Final Level
- Alpha
- Final Trend
- Gamma
- Tracking 1 - 6
- Level Smoothing
- Trend Smoothing

Note. You can change the statistical parameters for level and trend smoothing before you calculate the simulations.

Exponential Smoothing

The exponential smoothing model uses historical and fitted forecast data to generate the next forecast. The system creates the fitted line by the forecasting technique and is used as a base for the forecast. In exponential smoothing, recent values are given more weight in forecasting than older observations.

These model-specific statistical parameters are available with the exponential smoothing forecast model:

- Final Level
- Alpha (Smoothing)
- Tracking 1 - 6

Note. You can change the Alpha (Smoothing) statistical parameter before you calculate the simulations.

Holt-Winters (Additive/Multiplicative)

The Holt-Winters model uses an exponential smoothing technique that incorporates growth and seasonality into the forecast by producing seasonal lift factors for each seasonal period. The model is similar in principle to simple exponential smoothing, where it calculates alpha to measure the level of trend in the forecast. However, the Holt-Winters model also adds the parameter, gamma, to create a linear trend in the forecast as well as the parameter, beta, for seasonality.

These model-specific statistical parameters are available with the Holt-Winters forecast model:

- Final Level
- Alpha (Smoothing)
- Final Trend
- Gamma (Trend)
- Beta (Seasonal)
- Tracking 1 - 6

Note. You can change the statistical parameters for alpha smoothing, beta seasonal, and gamma trend before you calculate the simulation.

Linear Regression

The linear regression model uses an equation to analyze the relationship between two or more quantitative variables in order to predict one from the others. The model measures the relationship between two variables: X and Y — where X is the independent variable and Y is the dependent variable. A particular observation of Y depends on X and an additional random error.

These model-specific statistical parameters are available with the linear regression forecast model:

- Intercept
- Slope
- Elasticity
- Overall F-Test
- T-Test for Intercept
- T-Test for Slope
- Tracking 1 - 6

Moving Average

The moving average model averages a time series over a specific number of preceding periods. When you add a new value, the system drops the last value from the calculation, so that the specific number of preceding periods remains a constant. During simulation, the system uses the average to determine the minimum error moving average model.

This model does not effectively handle significant trends in data, and all historical data must be stored to create the moving average. In the case of time series data, use this model to eliminate unwanted fluctuations, thereby smoothing the time series. The system determines the appropriate number of preceding periods by selecting the amount of periods that yields the least amount of error.

These model-specific statistical parameters are available with the moving average forecast model:

- Final Level
- Alpha
- Moving Average Periods

Note. You can change the statistical parameter for moving average periods before you calculate the simulation.

Triple Exponential Smoothing-Brown

The triple exponential smoothing-Brown model attempts to create a linear equation. It performs two simple exponential smoothing forecasts and then adjusts for the linear trend in the data. Triple exponential smoothing-Brown is similar to double exponential smoothing, because the goal is to create a linear trend, but it does so without adding additional parameters to the equation. Forecasts can be expressed as a function of the single and double smoothed constants; therefore, the procedure is known as double exponential smoothing. This model is most appropriate for data that shows a linear trend over time.

The Alpha model-specific statistical parameters is available with the triple exponential smoothing-Brown forecast model:

Note. You can change the smoothing weight statistical parameter before you calculate the simulation.

Weighted Moving Average

The weighted moving average model moves averages of moving averages. Rather than replace the oldest observations within the data, the model replaces the oldest moving average with the most recent moving average. The forecast model helps to overcome the strong affect of extreme values within a time series by assigning current data more weight than older data. The start and history parameters are the same as those in moving averages.

These model-specific statistical parameters are available with the weighted moving average forecast model:

- Final Level
- Alpha
- Moving Average Periods

Note. You can change the statistical parameter for moving average periods before you calculate the simulation.

Forecast Model Statistical Parameters

Model statistical parameters are values that the system can either determine during forecast processing, or in some cases that you can use to tune the forecast manually. Each forecast model has a set of statistical parameters associated with it. When you enter or override these parameters, you limit the forecast model to results that you predefine instead of using the system-defined values.

Note. Unless you are skilled with statistical forecasting, let the system set these values and determine the best-fit model.

Use the Model Parameters page to view the statistical values. In some cases, you can change these values before you calculate the simulation. Click the Statistics link, after you calculate the simulation to view the system-calculated values. You cannot changes these values.

Note. To see model statistical parameters that you can update manually, review the Forecast Models section.

See [Chapter 11, “Simulating Item Forecasts,” Forecast Models, page 221](#).

ACF Boundary (autocorrelation function boundary)	Represents the upper and lower bounds on the autocorrelation function chart that the system uses to estimate parameters. Autocorrelation is the correlation of errors in a data series.
Alpha	Represents the level smoothing constant for the exponential smoothing method family. Alpha is a hypothesis that is held to be true until sufficient evidence proves it to be false.
Alpha (Smoothing)	Represents the level smoothing constant for the exponential smoothing method family. The system applies the alpha smoothing constant to the most recent forecast errors.
AR Parameter (autoregression parameter)	Represents the coefficient corresponding to autoregression. Autoregression relates data in one data series to values in previous time periods.
AR Seasonal Parameter (autoregression seasonal parameter)	Represents the seasonal coefficient corresponding to autoregression. The parameter relates data in one data series to values in previous time periods. Seasonality sensitivity helps prevent instability of seasonal forecasts.
Auto Coefficient 1 to Auto Coefficient 4	Represents a standardized measure of correlation between two variables. The value is the dependence between two variables of the same time series at different time periods. Autocorrelation helps to determine whether there is a causal connection between two variables even though there is a time lag between their occurrences.
Beta	Represents the distribution for continuous random variables that are constrained to lie between 0 and 1. Beta is characterized by two parameters: shape and scale.
Beta (Seasonal)	Represents the seasonal smoothing constant for the exponential smoothing method family.
Beta (Smoothing)	Represents the smoothing constant for the exponential smoothing method family.
Constant Parameter	Represents the constant in the Box Jenkins formula.
D Value - Differencing	Represents the degree of nonseasonal differencing. Differencing is when you define a constant mean by using the differences of two data series when a data series is not stationary and does not have a constant mean.
Elasticity	Represents the percentage of change that you want in a dependent variable with a one percent change in an independent variable.
Final Level	Represents the exponential smoothing value.
Final Trend	Represents the final trend value in the double-Holt and Holt-Winters exponential smoothing models.

Gamma	Represents the distribution for continuous random variables that are constrained to be greater or equal to zero. The distribution is characterized by two parameters: shape and scale. The gamma distribution is often used to model data which is positively skewed.
Gamma (Trend)	Represents the trend smoothing constant for the exponential smoothing method family.
Intercept	Represents the constant in the regression equation. This is the point where a regression line intercepts the vertical axis, if the horizontal axis has a true zero origin.
Irregular Statistic	Represents the randomness of historical data in a forecast that uses the Census X 11 Additive model.
Level Smoothing	Represents the level smoothing constant for the exponential smoothing method family.
MA Parameter (moving average parameter)	Represents the coefficient corresponding to the moving average. This is the average of the most recent span of data.
MA Seasonal Parameter (moving average seasonal parameter)	Represents the seasonal coefficient corresponding to the moving average. This is the average of the most recent span of seasonal data.
Moving Average Periods	Represents the number of observations to use for the moving average method.
Number of Lags	Represents the number of periods of lag time to return as the number lag values property for the Box Jenkins model.
Non Seasonal P	Represents the degree in the final selected model. This is the degree of freedom for the nonseasonal autoregression data. Degree of freedom is the number of effective sample points in the data.
Non Seasonal P Decay	Represents the difference between the degrees in the identification stage and in the final selected model. This is the degree of freedom change for the nonseasonal autoregression data.
Non Seasonal P Initial	Represents the degree in the identification stage. This is the initial degree of freedom for the nonseasonal autoregression data.
Non Seasonal Q	Represents the degree of the nonseasonal moving average. The value is the degree of freedom in the final selected model.
Non Seasonal Q Decay	Represents the difference of the degrees in the identification stage and in the final selected model. This is the degree of change for the nonseasonal moving average.
Non Seasonal Q Initial	Represents the degree in the identification stage. This is the initial degree of the nonseasonal moving average.
Non Seasonal D	Represents the degree of nonseasonal differencing.
Overall F-Test	Represents a test value used in analysis of variance or regression. The value is the ratio of the variance between groups to the variance within groups. If there is not a difference between the groups, the statistic follows an F distribution. The test value is expected value is one.

P Value - Moving Average	Represents the degree of freedom for nonseasonal autoregression data in the final selected model.
Partial Coefficient 1 to Partial Coefficient 4	Represents an estimate of the additional correlation between the data value at time 't' and the data value at time (t-k). This is after you adjust for the correlation of the values between time 't' and the data value at time (t-k).
Q Value - Auto Regression	Represents the degree of the nonseasonal moving average in the final selected model.
Seasonal D	Represents the degree of seasonal differencing.
Seasonal d Value - Differencing	Represents the degree of seasonal differencing.
Seasonal Length	Represents the length of the seasonal pattern. For example, seasonal quarterly data might use 4 as the value for seasonal length. For nonseasonal data, values are 0 or 1.
Seasonal P	Represents the degree of seasonal autoregression in the final selected model.
Seasonal P Decay	Represents the difference between the degrees in the identification stage and in the final selected model. This is the degree change of the seasonal autoregression.
Seasonal P Initial	Represents the value for the initial seasonal autoregression parameter the system uses during the identification stage.
Seasonal p Value - Moving Average	Represents the degree of the seasonal autoregression in the final selected model.
Seasonal Q	Represents the degree of the nonseasonal moving average in the final selected model.
Seasonal Q Decay	Represents the difference between the degrees in the identification stage and in the final selected model. This is the degree of change for the seasonal moving average.
Seasonal Q Initial	Represents the initial seasonal moving average parameter the system uses during the identification stage.
Seasonal q Value - Auto Regression	Represents the degree of the seasonal moving average in the final selected model.
Smoothing Weight	Represents the weight that is applied to smoothing alpha, gamma, or beta data.
Smoothing Weight for Non Zero Demand Values	Represents the weight that is applied to smoothing alpha, gamma, or beta data with nonzero demand.
Note. Values of the smoothing weight do not affect the forecasted values for nonzero demand exponential smoothing model.	
Slope	Represents the change in the dependent variable Y per unit change in the independent variable X.
T-Test for Intercept	Represents a test value for comparing the means of one or more normal distributions in which the variance is not known but must be estimated from the data.

T-Test for Slope	Represents a test value for comparing the means of one or more normal distributions in which the variance is not known but must be estimated from the data.
Tracking 1 - 6	Represents how close a forecast is tracking to what was forecasted and helps you to evaluate structural errors that exist in a forecast. Using tracking signals, you can identify situations where a forecasting model is over or under forecasting. When these situations occur, it is then possible to adjust the forecast to obtain additional accuracy. As a general rule the only time that a forecast should be adjusted is when the tracking signal is at + or - .5.
Trend Smoothing	Represents the trend smoothing constant for the exponential smoothing method family.

See Also

Business Forecasting with Accompanying Excel-Based ForecastX™ Software, Fourth Edition, 2002.

Forecast Model Accuracy Measurements

Accuracy measurements are forecasting assessments used by ForecastX™ that help you to determine how well the forecast is predicting demand. This section discusses:

- Akaike Information Criterion
- Bayesian Information Criterion
- Durbin-Watson
- LJung Box
- Mean error
- Mean absolute error
- Mean absolute percentage error
- Mean square error
- Normality error
- R-Square
- Adjusted R-Square
- Root mean square error
- Standard deviation error
- Sum squared error
- Sum squared regression
- Standard deviation
- Theil's statistic
- Chi square
- T test
- Cochrane-Orcutt

Akaike Information Criterion

Akaike Information Criterion (AIC) displays results that are constructed; therefore, as the number of independent variables increases, the simulation measure of accuracy results increase. The model uses a measure of the accuracy of the estimate and a measure of the principle of parsimony.

Bayesian Information Criterion

Bayesian Information Criterion (BIC) displays results based on order-estimation criteria used in the Box-Jenkins specification stage of model building. Models that minimize the BIC value are considered the most appropriate models. The AIC and BIC differ in their second terms. These are penalty functions for extra parameters. Often, AIC and BIC lead to the same model choice.

Durbin-Watson

Durbin-Watson displays results that test whether errors from a forecasting model are correlated. Autocorrelation describes the dependence between two variables of the same time series at different time periods. Autocorrelation occurs when there is dependence between successive error values. This dependence is also called a serial correlation.

Durbin-Watson results are between 0 and 4. Results closer to 0 indicate a positive autocorrelation, while results closer to 4 indicate a negative autocorrelation. Results close to 2 tend to reinforce that a correlation does not exist among the errors.

LJung Box

LJung Box displays results that test the overall autocorrelation of the fitted errors of a model and determine how a variable relates to itself when it is lagged one or more periods. This model evaluates the magnitude of a forecasting model's residual autocorrelations. If the system estimates the correct Auto Regression Integrated Moving Average (ARIMA) model, the LJung Box statistic tends to be smaller. A model with errors tends to increase the LJung Box statistic value.

Mean Error

The mean error displays results that are calculated as the average error value. The mean error is an average of the difference between the actual and forecasted values in time-series data. This model is less reliable in some cases than other accuracy statistic methods because there is the risk that large outliers can cancel each other out, producing a mean error near zero, which normally indicates a perfect fit.

Mean Absolute Error

The mean absolute error (MAE) displays results that consider the absolute values of errors from a forecasting model. Similar to the mean error model, use the mean absolute error model in situations where there is a great variance in the magnitude of errors.

This model takes negative values and replaces them with their absolute values. It de-emphasizes large outliers; therefore, negative and positive results do not cancel each other out. A zero is a perfect mean absolute error fit.

Mean Absolute Percentage Error

The mean absolute percentage error (MAPE) displays simulation results that produce a measure of relative overall fit. The system sums the absolute values of all percentage errors and the average is computed. Compared with the mean error and MAE models, the MAPE is a more meaningful measurement model.

The mean error is determined as the average error value affected by outliers, while the MAE model de-emphasizes outliers by their average. The MAPE also de-emphasizes outliers, but produces results more easily interpreted and calculated as the average absolute error in percentage terms.

Mean Square Error

The mean square error (MSE) is one of the traditional measures of forecast accuracy. Use the MSE when all of the errors are similar in magnitude. If the data contains one or two large errors, calculate the MAE, because using sum squares magnifies these errors. Also use the MAE or MSE to select the appropriate forecasting model by choosing the model that results in the smallest MAE or MSE.

Note. You cannot compare forecast models that use different data transformations, and you cannot compare MSE to MAE.

Normality Error

The Normality error displays simulation results for errors associated with the single time series normal distribution. A standard assumption of forecasting models is that the error terms are distributed normally.

R-Square

R-square displays results that evaluate what percentage of the up and down variation in the dependent variable is explained by variation in the independent variable. The system makes the evaluation by interpreting the R-square value that is reported in regression output.

R-square is the determining coefficient that indicates the fraction of the variation in the dependent variable that is explained by variation in the independent variable. The value can range between zero and one. The greater the value, the more likely that the variation in Y (the dependent variable) is explained by the variation in X (the independent variable).

Adjusted R-Square

Adjusted R-square displays results that indicate when negative effects of variables outweigh the positive effects. To achieve the value, the statistic uses a coefficient of determination adjusted for the number of parameters in the model. The coefficient establishes that when an explanatory variable is added to a model, R-square never decreases; therefore, R-square is the fraction of variance explained by the model.

Ideally, the measure of fit would decrease when useless variables are entered into the model as explanatory variables. If the measure of fit decreases every time a useless variable is entered into the model, then you can measure and determine which variables to keep and which to delete.

Root Mean Square Error

The root mean square error displays results that measure the data dispersion of a data series from its mean. The root mean square error is the square root of the variance. The variance is calculated by finding out how far each data point is from the mean (average) data point. The greater the value, the greater the dispersion of data.

Standard Deviation Error

The standard deviation error displays simulation results that provide the best estimate of the standard error, or deviation, of the residuals about the regression line. It is calculated by taking the square root of the residual mean squared error. Typically, a smaller standard error implies a better fit for the regression line. The standard deviation of error is the square root of the mean square error.

Sum Squared Error

The sum squared error displays results that measure accuracy by squaring and then adding the errors. The model is used to determine the accuracy of the forecasting model when the data points are similar in magnitude. The lower the sum squared error, the more accurate the forecast.

Sum Squared Regression

The sum squared regression (SSR) statistic is a sum of squared deviations. Specifically, it is the deviation between the forecasted value and the mean value, and is used in regression analysis. To calculate the SSR, sum the square of the difference between the forecasted value and mean. If the regression line is horizontal, the SSR is equal to zero. In all other cases, the SSR is positive. As the SSR increases, so does the relation between the observations and the independent variables (the regression line).

Standard Deviation

The standard deviation error is used in regression analysis to measure the average variation of the observed values around the forecast values. It verifies how far the forecasted values are from the actual values in the data set.

Theil's Statistic

Theil's statistic displays results that compare the accuracy of a forecast model to the actual model. The model uses the actual value of the last time period as the forecast. The closer Theil's statistic is to zero the more accurate the forecasting model. For example, suppose that Theil's statistic is equal to 1, the forecast is completely inaccurate. If it is equal to 0, then the forecasting model is a perfect fit.

Chi Square

Chi square is a commonly used test to compare actual data with fitted data according to a specific hypothesis, namely, the null hypothesis. The null hypothesis states that there is no significant difference between the fitted value and actual data. This statistics return the p-value of the test instead of the value of Chi square test. The range of p-value is from 0 to 1. The closer to 1, the better fit.

T Test

The T test indicates whether the parameter or data series contributes to the accuracy of the model. If the T test statistic is greater than 1.96, the parameter or series does contribute to the accuracy of the model. The T test is used to make a judgment about the variable m , or the slope coefficient of the linear regression model. This test indicates whether m is significantly different than zero. Again, if m is significantly different than zero, there is a relationship between the dependent and independent variable.

Cochrane-Orcutt

When there is a strong indication of autocorrelation errors in a forecasted model (especially, a regression model), it is not suitable to proceed with the ordinary least squares model. However, the alternative estimation to the new data set $Y_t - r \times Y_{(t-1)}$ will have better results for appropriated r . Cochrane-Orcutt is the model to estimate r .

Defining Forecast Simulation Options

Before you run a simulation, define the parameters that you want to use for the simulation.

This section discusses how to:

- Establish simulation options.
- Define simulation model parameters.

Pages Used to Define Forecast Simulation Options

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Simulation Options	DP_FORECASTSIM	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Forecast Items, Simulation, Simulation Options	Establish simulation options.
Model Parameters	DP_FORECASTSIM2	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Forecast Items, Simulation, Model Parameters	Define simulation model parameters that the system uses when it is not reoptimizing a forecast.

Establishing Simulation Options

Access the Simulation Options page.

Forecast View: SAMPLE SAMPLE FORECAST VIEW **Level:** 1

Forecast Item: ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:US011

Description: 10009 US011

Base Unit: EA ☐ **Suspended Item** **Periods Per Year:** 12 **Start Period/Year:** 9 2003

Seasonality

Seasonality Group:

☐ **Uses** ☐ **Contributes**

Control Group: DEFAULT CONTROL GROUP

Demand Use: 36 **Reason Code:** **Models to Display:** 5 **Calculate**

Demand Total: 36 **Reason Comment:**

Forecast Options

☒ **Reoptimize Current** ☐ **Best-Fit** ☐ **Select Models** ☐ **Inhibited**

Models

☐ Linear Regression	☐ Box Jenkins
☐ Moving Average	☐ Adaptive Exponential Smoothing
☐ Weighted Moving Average	☐ Holt Winters (Additive)
☐ Exponential Smoothing	☐ Holt Winters (Multiplicative)
☐ Croston	☐ Double Exponential Smoothing-Brown
☒ Census X11 (Additive)	☐ Double Exponential Smoothing-Holt
☐ Census X11 (Multiplicative)	☐ Triple Exponential Smoothing-Brown

Simulation Options page

Perform forecast simulations for one item at a time.

To define and apply simulation options for an item:

1. Make any changes to the basic information.
This might include selecting another control group or limiting the number of demand periods to the more recent periods.
2. If you are working with a seasonal item, select the Uses check box in the Seasonal group box.

This activates the Seasonal Group field, where you can select the group that you want the system to use for the forecast simulation. This can be useful when the item that you were simulating does not have sufficient demand to determine a good seasonality pattern. Selecting a seasonal group that has similar seasonal characteristics helps to stabilize the forecast and produce better results.

3. Select an option in the Forecast Options group box to indicate the type of forecast simulation that you want to use in the simulation.

Depending on the selection you make, the system creates models or groups of models available for selection in the Models group box. The default is Reoptimize Current. You do not have to make any additional selections when you select this option. However, if you select to reoptimize the current model, you can define applicable model parameters by accessing the Model Parameters page.

4. Select the models or groups of models in the Models group box that you want the system to use for simulations, when selecting the Best-Fit or Select Models options.
5. Click the Calculate button.

The system does the calculations and displays the simulated results on the Accuracy page. The results include accuracy measures for each model included in the simulation.

The system populates the Model To Use field with the best model. This selection is based on the accuracy measure that you select to yield the least amount of error. Define the accuracy measure in the Best-Fit Accuracy Statistic field for control groups in the forecast view. To compare a different model to the current model, select the model from the Model To Use field and click the Refresh button. If you ran the simulation using the Reoptimize Current option, the system displays the current model only.

6. Click the additional links on the Accuracy page to chart, review, and compare simulated data for the forecast item.

Depending on the number of models that the system uses in the simulation, you can switch from model to model to compare different forecasting techniques and make decisions about the item's forecast model.

7. Click the Apply button when you determine the forecast model that you want to use.

The system applies the simulated values to the item record. The model and its parameters also become the current model for the item. Click the Return link to go back to the selection page to select a different model or group of models, forecast options, or change the number of demand periods to use in the simulation.

Suspended Item

Displays whether the item has had zero demand for the most recent consecutive number of periods defined on the control group. If the item has been suspended, the box is selected.

Control Group

Select the control group from which you want to use parameters for this item. The forecast model uses these parameters when you perform the simulation.

Control groups determine the major forecast process options and are required for all of the forecast items. The system associates the group with the forecast item using the Control Group field. To access the field, select Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Items, Maintain Forecast Items, Control.

See [Chapter 8, "Maintaining Forecast Items," page 147](#).

Demand Use

Defines the number of effective demand periods to use for this item. The demand use value cannot exceed the value in the Demand Total field for this item. These periods represent the span of time from the item's earliest recognized demand to the current period that you decide to use in simulating an item's forecast. You can change the value.

Note. If the demand use value is 0, you must use the Select Models option in the Forecast Options group box to select a forecast model for simulation. You must also select Linear Regression, Exponential Smoothing, or Holt-Winters Additive/Multiplicative models as model types for the simulation.

Demand Total	Displays the total number of historical periods of demand for this item. The value represents the number of periods from the earliest demand period to the current period.
Reason Code	Enter a reason for the forecast adjustment if you use the simulation to adjust the forecast.
Models to Display	Enter the number of models that you want to display in the simulation results. For example, if you enter three, only three models appear on the results page. The system displays the models in ascending order according to the value in the Best Fit Accuracy Statistic field on the control group. That value is highlighted by an asterisk on the results page.
Reason Comment	Enter a comment associated with the reason code.
Calculate	Click to initialize the simulation. After processing, the Accuracy page appears. Use this page to access and review different types of simulation data.

Seasonality

Seasonality is a repetitive pattern of demand for an item during certain periods of a forecast. A seasonality group is a flexible, user-defined grouping of forecast items that helps you to analyze and understand patterns of demand over time and is made up of a set of forecast items that all have similar seasonality. The system aggregates the demand for the contributors to the group to come up with a seasonality profile.

Assigning a seasonality group for simulation is not required. You associate the seasonality group with the item on the Seasonality page when maintaining forecast items. You can also change groups.

To add a seasonality group for the simulation:

1. Select *Uses*.
This activates the Seasonality Group field. If the forecast item already uses a seasonality group, the check box is selected.
2. Select a seasonality group.
3. Select the Contributes check box to indicate that the item's demand should contribute to the aggregation of demand for the group.

Forecast Options

Defines how you want the system to process an item's forecast. The system processes the simulation based on the selections you specify.

Reoptimize Current	Optimizes the forecast using the model that is currently defined as the forecast model for the forecast item. When the system reoptimizes a forecast, it updates the item's forecast with any changes that you have made to the current model's parameters or to the item's data. During optimization, the system analyzes the data series and model components and produces simulation results for each of the model parameters.

You can set the current model using the Forecast Model field on the Model Control page when maintaining forecast items.

When you click the Calculate button, the system displays the simulation results for each accuracy statistic associated with the forecast model.

Note. If you change the forecast model for the item, you might have to update values for the item using the Model Parameters page before the system performs the simulation.

Best Fit

Best-fit analysis is an automated system function that searches through various forecasting models to find a model that best fits a particular data set.

When you select Best Fit, values include:

- *Seasonal Models*
- *Non Seasonal Models*
- *All Models except Box Jenkins*
- *All Models*

Note. The default value for best-fit analysis is determined by the value of the Best Fit Seasonal Model field defined for the control group.

Select Models

Displays a list of models from which you can select one model or a combination of models to use in the item simulation. The models initially appear with those models that have been defined for the control group. Select or clear the check boxes to change the list of models that you want to use with the simulation.

When you click the Calculate button simulation results appear on the Accuracy page for the models that you select. When you select Census X11 Additive, you cannot select another model.

Inhibited

Select to stop calculating a forecast for an item and set the forecast to zero. Select this option, for example, when you have a slow-moving item that you want to forecast manually. You can set up Work Queue messages to produce alerts when inhibited items have demand, so you do not have to include the item in forecasting.

You might also select Inhibited when you have a high-frequency item that might be phased out in three months. By inhibiting the item, you can simulate a zero forecast that does not automatically replenish the item.

Note. If you selected Inhibited for an item on the Model Control page, the option is not available for selection on this page; however, you can set the forecast to zero by simulating and applying the results.

Models

You can select which models you want to include in item simulation using this grid.

See [Chapter 11, “Simulating Item Forecasts,” Forecast Model Statistical Parameters, page 227](#).

Defining Simulation Model Parameters

Access the Model Parameters page.

Model statistical parameters are values that you enter or that the system creates during simulation. Define the parameters when you select Reoptimize Current to simulate a forecast. Make sure that you have processed the forecast, such as midperiod or period-end processing, so the system creates initial values for the page.

If you are simulating an item's forecast for the first time, and have not processed the forecast, the parameter fields are empty. You can enter values for simulation or select to let the system generate the values when it calculates values for the simulation. Different parameters exist for different models.

The system uses the values that you enter as input for processing models that use, for example, the gamma trend in producing simulation results. The value that you enter overrides existing values. When the system generates the values for you, it computes the value based on forecast settings for the control group and item.

Note. Although you can tune the item's forecast by entering different values, you should have a good understanding of forecasting statistics before making model parameter changes.

Select the Reoptimize All Parameters check box to reset the current parameters for the model. For example, suppose that the current value for Alpha (Smoothing) is *0.650*, the system removes the value and recalculates the value when you simulate the forecast.

Note. If you click the Calculate button without completing required parameters for models, the system displays a warning message. When you click OK, the system displays the page with the missing parameter. Complete that field, select the Simulations Option tab, and click the Calculate button again.

See Also

[Chapter 11, “Simulating Item Forecasts,” Forecast Model Statistical Parameters, page 227](#)

[Chapter 11, “Simulating Item Forecasts,” Forecast Model Accuracy Measurements, page 231](#)

Viewing Simulation Results

After you calculate the simulation, you can review the changes and then apply them to the forecast item. Use simulation results to review item information period-by-period and to compare the statistical forecast, adjusted demand, and seasonality profile. You can also make decisions about which accuracy measurements are better for use with the forecast.

This section discusses how to:

- Review accuracy measurements for forecast models.
- Use charts to simulate item forecasts.
- Compare simulated and current item forecasts.
- Review simulation statistics.
- Change historical or evaluated forecasts for simulation.

Common Elements Used in This Section

Accuracy	Select to view simulation results for the forecast models that you selected or were selected by the system. The results include rows of accuracy statistics for each model included in the simulation. See Chapter 11, “Simulating Item Forecasts,” Forecast Model Accuracy Measurements, page 231 .
Apply	Click to apply the simulation results to the item record. This permanently updates item forecast information.
Chart	Select to view the simulation results in a graphical format.
Model to Use	Initially displays the best-ranked model. Each model that you select for simulation is available for selection.
Options	Select to define the historical and evaluated forecast values that you want to update when you apply the results of the simulation to the item’s record.
Refresh	Click to update the statistics for the forecast model in the Model to Use field. This option is available when you selected multiple models on which to simulate the forecast. To refresh the page, select a model and click the Refresh button.
Return	Click to access the Simulation Options page, where you can change options and model parameters.
Statistics	Select to review the simulated values for each accuracy measurement statistic method for the current forecast model.
Tables	Select to compare demand and forecast data for the current forecast model with that of the simulated model.

Pages Used to View Simulation Results

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Accuracy Measures	DP_FCASTSIMRES3	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Forecast Items, Simulation, Simulation Options Click the Calculate button on the Simulation Options page.	Review accuracy measures for all of the simulated forecast models that you selected on the Simulation Options page.
Chart	DP_FCASTSIMRES2	Click the Chart link.	Use charts to simulate item forecasts and compare the current forecast model with simulated model that you select.
Tables	DP_FCASTSIMRES1	Click the Tables link.	Compare simulated and current item forecasts. If you selected multiple models on the Simulation Options page, you can change the model to use in the comparison.
Statistics	DP_FCASTSIMRES5	Click the Statistics link.	Review simulation statistics. Displays statistical measurements for a forecast model, including descriptive, model parameters and accuracy measures.
Options	DP_FCASTSIMRES4	Click the Options link.	Change historical or evaluated forecast values. The change is temporary. The system does not update the settings when you apply simulation results.

Reviewing Accuracy Measurements for Forecast Models

Access the Accuracy Measures page.

Forecast Item: ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:US011
Description: 10009 US011 **Base Unit** EA

Accuracy [Chart](#) [Tables](#) [Statistics](#) [Options](#) [Return](#)

Model To Use: CENSUS X11 (ADDITIVE) Refresh Apply

Accuracy Measures		
Current		
Description	** Census X11 (Additive)	Census X11 (Additive)
* Sum Squared Error	1156.0646	1156.0646
AIC	349.7786	349.7786
BIC	351.8729	351.8729
Durbin-Watson	2.7279	2.7279
LJung Box	9.2854	9.2854
Mean Error	0.0267	0.0267
Mean Absolute Error	2.4793	2.4793
Mean Absolute Percentage Error	0.0441	0.0441
Mean Square Error	19.2677	19.2677
Normality Error	-9.0633	-9.0633
R-Square	0.9594	0.9594
Adjusted R-Square	0.9594	0.9594
Root Mean Square Error	4.3895	4.3895
Standard Deviation Error	4.4265	4.4265
Sum Squared Regression	27081.5978	27081.5978

Accuracy Measures page

This page displays accuracy statistics for each of the options that you defined for the simulation using the Simulation Options page. The current forecast model appears in the second column, and the system identifies it with two asterisks (**). The statistical accuracy method is defined in the Best Fit Accuracy Statistic field at the control-group level. The system identifies the value with an asterisk (*), and it is always the first row in the grid.

You can:

- View simulation results based on the simulation options defined on the Simulation Options page.
- Change the model and click the Refresh button to view the affects of using a different model.

You can view the affects of changing models if you click the links.

- Update the current model when you click the Apply button.

This updates the model that appears in the Model in Use field and it then becomes the current model for the view.

The statistic accuracy methods appear in the Description column. Values appear for accuracy measurements when data is available for calculations and when the models use a specific accuracy measurement.

See [Chapter 11, “Simulating Item Forecasts,” Forecast Model Accuracy Measurements, page 231.](#)

Using Charts to Simulate Item Forecasts

Access the Chart page.

This page shows a graphical representation of up to five different period-based fields for an item. You can compare adjusted demand and forecast and simulated and current statistical forecast along with numerous forecast models.

Use the Periods to Display and Periods to Scroll fields to define the amount of data that appears in the chart at one time.

The seasonality graph shows a base line of 100, the current seasonality values, and the simulated seasonality values for the current forecast model.

Note. Seasonality colors use the same color scheme as the main chart. Blue represents the current profile and yellow represents the simulated profile.

Comparing Simulated and Current Item Forecasts

Access the Tables page.

This page displays period-based data for the current values of actual and current adjusted demand, current adjusted forecast, statistical forecast and seasonality, as well as the simulated values for adjusted demand, statistical forecast, and seasonality factors. Twelve periods of detail appear at once.

Reviewing Simulation Statistics

Access the Statistics page.

This page displays statistical results created during the item forecast simulation. Using the results, you can determine which model and model parameters values are best suited for the organization's forecasting.

Use these group boxes to display the current model's statistics:

Descriptive Statistics

A group of measurements made up of tracking signals. Tracking signals is a forecasting tool that detects biases in the forecast and provides an early warning of an unstable forecast. Use the signals to evaluate structural errors that exist within a forecast by identifying situations where a forecasting model is over or under forecasting.

The tracking value is always a number in a range from 0 to 1. The closer it is to 1, the more likely it is that the forecast is biased. When the tracking value exceeds the bias test, which is stored on the control group, the system activates the tracking signal for the current period.

The system uses six tracking signals, starting with the current forecast period and progressing back five additional periods.

Model Specific Parameters

A group of measurements used by specific forecast models. You can normally set these parameters using the Model Parameters page when you set up the simulation.

Accuracy Measures

A group of measurements that are available for all of the models except Census X11 Additive.

See Also

Chapter 11, "Simulating Item Forecasts," Forecast Model Statistical Parameters, page 227

Changing Historical or Evaluated Forecasts for Simulation

Access the Options page.

Use this page to change the options temporarily for resetting history and evaluation modes. The system overwrites all of the historical and evaluated forecast data for the simulation according to the settings you define. Select a field to replace the historical or evaluated forecast with a statistical forecast, which is recalculated based on the new model.

The History RESET Mode and Evaluated RESET Mode group box contain fields maintained at the control-group level. The fields control which historical and evaluated data series the system replaces during the simulation. The history fields control which historical forecast data series is reset or overwritten when you apply the simulation.

Evaluated forecasts are data series that you can consider frozen in time. This provides a technique so that as the you develop and possibly adjust the forecast, its values do not change after they are rolled into the periods defined as evaluation periods on the forecast view. Although you can change the adjusted forecast as the forecast period moves closer to the current period, the evaluated forecast does not change after it is within the evaluation period range.

You can compare how well you are forecasting for periods outside of the evaluation period range to those that are in the adjusted forecast in the nearer term. This is important, because the item replenishment decisions are sometimes based on this evaluated forecast and its accuracy.

Note. Changes that you make to the historical or evaluated statistical, adjusted, or prorated forecasts are in effect during the simulation only.

See Also

Chapter 5, “Creating PeopleSoft Demand Planning Control Groups,” Controlling Forecast Item Reset Data, page 102

CHAPTER 12

Using PeopleSoft Demand Planning Work Queue Messages

This chapter provides an overview of Work Queue messaging and Work Queue messages and discusses how to:

- Define Work Queue message usage.
- Review Work Queue alerts.
- Purge Work Queue alerts.

Understanding Work Queue Messaging

PeopleSoft Demand Planning uses its own messaging feature that provides information about exceptions that occur during the forecast cycle. The feature consists of:

- Unique application message templates that the system uses to produce alerts.
You control when and how the system uses these messages to produce alerts and with whom you want to work with each type of message.
- Work Queue alerts that the system produces when an exception occurs.
- Work Queue Workbench which you can use to review, maintain, and purge alerts.

The system produces the Work Queue alerts, for example, when errors, warnings, or changes in status occur. Using the alerts, you can quickly identify situations that require attention without reviewing information for all items. The system generates alerts as it processes these PeopleSoft Demand Planning transactions:

- Forecast period-end and mid-period calculations, cross view reconciliation, proration, and summarization.
- Mass item maintenance, item creation, simulation, and maintenance.
- External load of demand, forecast adjustments, user period data, and forecast items.
- Seasonality profile generation.
- Life profile calculation.
- Work Queue maintenance.

You control whether the system generates Work Queue alerts for forecast items using the control group. Within each control group, select which messages will generate alerts. This depends on the reporting requirements for that control group. For example, alerts for high or low growth or trend warnings for an organization's high-volume, high-value items are more important than the same warning for low-value items.

Different people, who are responsible for different functions within the organization, process and resolve alerts. For example, you might assign a message about a forecast item being automatically added during forecast generation to a demand planner. The alert prompts the planner to review the system-generated initial forecast and adjust the forecast as necessary.

On the other hand, an alert indicating that the forecast item has exceeded the annual growth threshold established for the control group might require the planner to review the forecast item with the marketing department to see if the alert was due to a new sales channel that is expected to continue or if this is a one time surge of demand and is not expected to reoccur. Use the Work Queue Workbench to display and maintain all alerts meeting the selection criteria.

The system groups alerts into a queue that you can sort or filter to meet the business needs. You can select all Work Queue alerts for a particular item or select all items for a particular Work Queue message. This helps you concentrate on high-priority alerts as well as business-critical items. You can also add and future-date memos as reminders to review if certain conditions repeat themselves.

To use Work Queue messages:

1. Review the configuration settings for Work Queue messages using the Work Queue Message page. To access the page, select Define Security, Work Queue Messages.

Work Queue messages are system-supplied and ready for use. You cannot add, delete, or change the messages, but you can change their configuration.

2. Indicate if you want the system to generate an alert for a specific message during processing, update message-urgency levels, and define who is responsible for specific messages.

The system stores messages in the DP_MSGSWRKQUEUE record. When you create new control groups, the system copies all of the messages that are turned on for the control group to the DP_CTRLGRPWRKQUE record. During the forecast cycle, when message conditions occur and the messages are set for use with the control group on that forecast item, an alert is written to the DP_WRKQUE_MSG record.

3. Use the Work Queue page to have the system generate alerts for messages for items that are associated with a control group.

Using control group settings, you can control message frequency and conditions. To access the Work Queue page, select Define Forecast Elements, Control Groups, Define.

4. Run any process that generates Work Queue alerts.

The system places alerts that occur during processing, such as forecast generation, in the Work Queue.

5. Review Work Queue alert details using the Work Queue Workbench.

As part of the review, you can quickly check items that are associated with an error, filter messages by items and severity, change alert statuses, add comments about errors, or close individual alerts.

6. Use the Work Queue Specification feature to create a Work Queue purge specification.

After you complete the review and respond to alert conditions, you can change alert statuses to Closed and delete them from the system. Purge specifications provide selection criteria for processing multiple alerts.

7. Run the DP Work Queue Purge process (DP_WQPURGE) to change alert statuses or delete them from the system.

Understanding Work Queue Messages

This table describes Work Queue messages and the processes that create Work Queue alerts.

Number	Message Label	Description	Default Severity	Process
313	<i>Seasonality smoothing warning</i>	This is a forecast alert. There is insufficient data to achieve the seasonality smoothing goal.	2	Generate Seasonality Profiles (DP_CALCSEAS)
314	<i>Insufficient Demand for Seasonal</i>	This is a forecast alert. There is insufficient demand for the seasonal model. The model requires a minimum of 18 or 24 months of demand, depending on the historical periods that you establish for control data.	2	Generate Seasonality Profiles
757	<i>Could not balance Group/Items</i>	The proration period error was caused by one or more of these situations: • The group ID in a period has a total to prorate that is less than zero. • The group ID in a period has a total to prorate that is equal to zero, and the available to be prorated is greater than zero. • The group ID in the period has a total to prorate that is greater than zero, and the available to be prorated is zero.	1	Cross View Reconciliation (DP_XVIEWREC) Proration (DP_PROCALC)

Number	Message Label	Description	Default Severity	Process
758	<i>Proration ratio out of range</i>	The prorated forecast is outside of the permitted range of threshold ratios and appears on the Work Queue for the item or group ID.	1	Cross View Reconciliation Proration
761	<i>Item suspended</i>	This is a forecast alert. The item reached consecutive periods of zero demand as defined for control groups on the Tracking page.	1	Mid Period Forecast Calculation (DP_FCMLCALC) Period End Forecast Calculation (DP_CALCFC)
762	<i>Item reinstated</i>	This is a forecast alert. The system previously suspended the item, and now it has reinstated the item.	1	Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation
763	<i>Review Added Group Item</i>	This is a summarization warning. A user selected the Create Missing Groups option during summarization, and the system created a parent record for orphans.	2	Summarization (DP_SUMMCALC)
764	<i>Group without children</i>	This is a summarization warning. A user selected the Delete Groups without Detail option during summarization, and the system deleted a parent record without children.	2	Summarization

Number	Message Label	Description	Default Severity	Process
765	<i>User memo</i>	A user added a memorandum to a Work Queue entry on the Add Memo page.	4	Work Queue Workbench
769	<i>Period tracking error</i>	This is a forecast alert. The item exceeds the maximum acceptable value of the ratio of the SAD (smoothed average deviation) to the MAD (mean absolute deviation) for a number of consecutive periods as defined for the control group's Tracking page.	2	Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation
771	<i>Growth low warning</i>	This is a forecast alert. The growth percent is less than the minimum that is defined for the control group on the Tracking page.	2	Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation
772	<i>Growth high warning</i>	This is a forecast alert. The growth percent is greater than the maximum that is defined for the control group on the Tracking page.	2	Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation

Number	Message Label	Description	Default Severity	Process
774	<i>Review Auto Added Item</i>	This is a demand posting and forecast item maintenance warning.	2	Forecast Item Create/Maintain External Adjustments (DP_EIADJ) External Demand Data (DP_EIDMD) External Forecast Item Data (DP{EIFCI) External User Period Data (DP_EIUPD) Cross View Reconciliation
775	<i>Demand for Inhibited Item</i>	This is a demand posting warning. The item was set to <i>Inhibited</i> on the Maintain Forecast Item's Model Control page, and the system posted demand in this period.	2	External Demand Data
786	<i>Forecast Adjustment Failed</i>	The system did not make adjustments to the forecast.	1	None
789	<i>Bias for Life Item Chk Profil</i> (bias for life item check profile)	This is a life profile error. The system determined that bias might exist for the life profile item during a forecast calculation or a life profile recalculation.	1	Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation

Number	Message Label	Description	Default Severity	Process
790	<i>Est Vol Change of n% for item</i> (estimated volume change of <i>n</i> percent for item)	This is a life profile error. The change in the total expected life volume amount during a forecast generation or a life profile recalculation exceeds the life change threshold percent that was set for the control group.	1	Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation
791	<i>Life Profile not Found</i>	This is a life profile error. A user entered a life profile code, but the system cannot locate the life profile information.	1	Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation
792	<i>Life Profile Weights are zero</i>	This is a life profile error. The system located the life profile record, but the sum of the life profile weights is zero. The system considers this a fatal error, and a life profile calculation will not occur.	1	Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation
793	<i>Life Profile Instances missing</i>	This is a life profile error. A life profile record exists, but associated life profile items (instances) are present. This indicates a data integrity problem.	1	Calculate Life Profile Calculate (DP_CALCLP_AE) Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation

Number	Message Label	Description	Default Severity	Process
794	<i>Forecast Model Change</i>	During forecast calculations, the system changed the forecast model (for example, it may have found seasonal items and changed the model to seasonal).	1	Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation
796	<i>Demand filtered for outliers</i>	During forecast calculations, the system used parameters set for outliers to filter demand that exceeded the outlier limit.	1	Forecast Simulation Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation
797	<i>New error coefficient > CG (new error coefficient is greater than control group</i>	During forecast calculations, the system determined that the error ratio exceeded the limits that were defined for the control group.	1	Forecast Simulation Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation
798	<i>Reopt fail, non-seasonal used</i>	During forecast calculations, the reoptimization failed, and the system used a nonseasonal forecast model.	1	Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation
799	<i>Invalid FC Method - Reset</i>	During forecast calculations, the system found a forecast method that was not valid and reset the method to best fit.	1	Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation

Number	Message Label	Description	Default Severity	Process
831	<i>No Demand Invalid Model</i>	The system did not perform a forecast calculation for this item. The forecast item does not have demand and has an unsupported forecast model.	1	Period End Forecast Calculation
832	<i>Future Effective</i>	The system did not perform a forecast calculation for this item. The system found a future effective date and an unsupported forecast model.	1	Period End Forecast Calculation
833	<i>Not Enough Demand</i>	The system did not perform a forecast calculation for this item. There was not enough demand data to do the calculation.	1	Period End Forecast Calculation
834	<i>Reopt Failed based on periods</i> (reoptimization failed based on periods)	The system did not perform a forecast calculation for this item. Reoptimization failed because the number of seasonality periods is greater than the demand periods.	1	Period End Forecast Calculation
835	<i>Reopt Failed Census X11 periods</i> (reoptimization failed census X11 periods)	The system did not perform a forecast calculation for this item. Reoptimization failed because there was not enough demand data for Census X11 seasonality.	1	Period End Forecast Calculation

Number	Message Label	Description	Default Severity	Process
888	<i>Calculation Code Update</i>	The system updated a value based on its calculation code.	3	Period End Forecast Calculation Mid Period Forecast Calculation
890	<i>Reconcile Adjustment Excluded</i>	During processing the system did not apply the calculated result for the adjustment due to the established criteria. Use the <i>Exclude when Adjustment in Period changes by more than</i> field on the Reconciliation Specification to set the alert parameters.	4	Period End Forecast Calculation Mid Period Forecast Calculation
891	<i>Reconcile Report % Change</i>	During processing the system detected a percentage change outside of the criteria for an adjustment. Use the <i>Report Work Queue Alert when Adjustment in Period changes by more than</i> field on the Reconciliation Specification to set the alert.	4	Period End Forecast Calculation Mid Period Forecast Calculation
996	<i>Seasonality Profile Factor Set to Zero</i>	The seasonality profile factor was negative, so the system reset the factor to 0.	1	Generate Seasonality Profiles

Number	Message Label	Description	Default Severity	Process
997	<i>Box Jenkins Data not Valid</i>	The system selected the Box Jenkins model for this control group and used it as the best-fit model, but the data set is not valid for the model.	1	Forecast Simulation Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation
1299	<i>Control Group is not valid for this View</i>	During midperiod or period-end processing, a control group was either blank or missing and the item was not processed.	1	Mid Period Forecast Calculation Period End Forecast Calculation

Defining Work Queue Message Usage

To maintain work queue messages, use the Work Queue Message Maintenance component.

You maintain Work Queue messages to indicate how you want the system to process the message. For example, you indicate whether or not to record the message and how urgent it is. You can update message information at any time.

This section discusses how to define message usage.

Page Used to Define Work Queue Message Usage

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Work Queue Message	DP_MSGSWRKQUEUE	Demand Planning, Define Security, Work Queue Messages	Define message usage by using configuration settings and personalizing the settings.

Defining Message Usage

Access the Work Queue Message page.

The message number that you selected for the search appears with its description. To maintain a message:

1. Select Record Error to activate the message.

If you do not select Record Error, the system doesn't create messages for the condition. The system uses this setting in conjunction with the control group's Work Queue setting to determine whether to record Work Queue messages. To record a message at the control group level, select Define Forecast Elements, Control Groups, Define.

2. Enter the severity of the message condition in the Urgency Level field.
The most severe value is 1; 99 is the least severe.
3. Use the Assign To field to select the user ID of the person who is responsible for responding to the condition indicated by this message.

Reviewing Work Queue Alerts

After running PeopleSoft Demand Planning transactions that generate Work Queue alerts, check for exceptions using the Work Queue Workbench. You can identify which items have problems and correct them without having to review all the items in the system.

This section discusses how to:

- Select alerts for review.
- View alert details.
- Add memos to Work Queue alerts.

Pages Used to Review Work Queue Alerts

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Work Queue Workbench	DP_WORKQUEUE_FLTR	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Work Queue Workbench	Select alerts for review by defining selection criteria.
Selection Criteria	DP_WQUESPECSEL_SEC	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Work Queue Workbench	Define criteria for the field that you selected on the Work Queue Workbench page. See Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining Selection Criteria, page 67.
Details	DP_WORKQUEUEDETAIL	Click the Details link on the Work Queue Workbench page.	View alert details that occurred during the processing of forecast items including forecast generation.
Add Memo	DP_WORKQUEUEMEMO	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Work Queue Workbench, Add Memo	Add memos to the Work Queue alerts and update error details.

Selecting Alerts for Review

Access the Work Queue Workbench page.

Work Queue Workbench [Add Memo](#)

Forecast View: SAMPLE SAMPLE FORECAST VIEW [Search](#) [Clear Filter](#)

Selection Criteria Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Open (	*Field Name	*Operator	Criteria	Date	Close)	Next
1						

Work Queue Find | View 100 | First 1-4 of 300 Last

Forecast Item [User Fields](#)

Level	Forecast Item	Details	Alert Status	Close	Description
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	Details	Open	☐	New error coeff exceeds CG
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:GBR02	Details	Open	☐	Demand filtered for outliers
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:GBR02	Details	Open	☐	Growth high warning
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:US010	Details	Open	☐	Demand filtered for outliers

☒ [Select All](#) ☐ [Clear All](#)

[Save](#) [Return to Search](#) [Previous in List](#) [Next in List](#) [Notify](#)

[Work Queue Workbench](#) | [Add Memo](#)

Work Queue Workbench page

This page displays high-level details of the Work Queue alerts that match the selection criteria.

Initially this page opens without entries. When you define selection criteria and click Search, the system displays alerts that meet the criteria. If you do not enter criteria, the system retrieves the first 300 alerts in the Work Queue.

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining Selection Criteria, page 67.](#)

Search	Click to begin a search based on the selection criteria you enter.
Clear Filter	Click to remove the current selection criteria.
Field Name	Select a field on which to limit the number of alerts that appear in the Work Queue. Fields include: • <i>Alert Status:</i> Indicates the alert’s current state. A Closed status indicates that the alert has been reviewed and resolved. An Open status indicates that the alert has not been closed. Action may or may not have been taken for the alert. • <i>Assigned To:</i> Defines the person or organization who reviews alerts that are assigned to that person or organization. • <i>Close Date:</i> Defines the date on which the Work Queue message was closed. This means the message has been reviewed. • <i>Forecast Item:</i> Bases criteria on forecast items. Select an item using the Define Selection Criteria page.

- *Function Code*: Represents the process that generated the Work Queue message. These codes identify the specific functions that process forecast views. For example, EVR is the code for reapply event weights.

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Function Audit Codes, page 33.](#)

- *Level*: Defines a forecast level for which you want to review alerts.
- *Message Number*: Identifies specific messages for which the system produces alerts when cycling the forecast.
- *System Date*: Defines the date on which the system generated the alert.
- *Urgency Level*: Defines the severity level of the alerts that you want to retrieve. If you select this value, you can enter a value up to 99. Define urgency values using the Work Queue Messages feature.
- *User ID*: Defines the person or organization that ran the transaction generating the Work Queue alert.
- *Work Queue Sequence*: Defines the Work Queue sequence number that is associated with a specific Work Queue alert. This is not the message number.

Forecast Item Tab

Select the Forecast Item tab.

This tab displays the forecast items on Work Queue alerts that match the selection criteria. After performing a search, you can close all alerts using the Select All check box to select the alerts. The system changes the alert status to closed when you select Save. To clear all selected check boxes, select Clear All.

Level	Displays the forecast view level for this item. The system creates Work Queue alerts at each level in the forecast view.
Forecast Item	Displays the item the system retrieved based on selection criteria.
Details	Click to access the Details page where you can view additional information about the alert.
Alert Status	Displays the state of the alert. A <i>Closed</i> status indicates that the alert has been reviewed and resolved. An <i>Open</i> status indicates that the alert has not been closed. Action may or may not have been taken for the alert.
Close	Select this check box to change the Alert Status to <i>Closed</i> . Clear this check box to change the Alert Status to <i>Open</i> .
Description	Displays the Work Queue message for the alert.

User Fields Tab

Select the User Fields tab.

This tab displays high-level details about user fields of the Work Queue alerts that match the selection criteria.

Occurred Date	Defines when this alert was generated by the system.
Close Date	Defines when this alert was closed.

Sequence Displays the system-assigned number provided for the alert when it was generated. This is not the message number.

Viewing Alert Details

Access the Details page.

Forecast View: SAMPLE		SAMPLE FORECAST VIEW		Return
Number:	1	Assign To:		*Alert Status: Open
Error Details				
Message:	797 New error coeff exceeds CG		Urgency: 1	Occurred: 06/11/04 12:19PM
Function:	Forecast Item Simulation		User ID:	VP1
Additional Information:				
Item Details				
Forecast Item:	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05		10009 FRA05	
Level:	1	Utilization Group:	PLAN	Utilization Type:
Analyst:	FRANCE	☐ Suspended Item	Go to Item Simulation	
Control Group			Statistics	
Forecast Model:	No Model		Statistical Forecast	
Seasonality Type:	Additive		Deviation:	
Control Group:	DEFAULT		Demand Average: 129.17	
			Error Ratio:	
Tracking Signals			Period Details	
Current:	-0.0487	3 Periods Back:	-0.0519	Last Reset Period: 8
1 Period Back:	-0.0309	4 Periods Back:	-0.0596	Historical Periods: 36
2 Periods Back:	-0.0479	5 Periods Back:	-0.0465	Effective Demand Periods: 27
Enter Notes for this Entry				
				Update

Work Queue Details page

This page displays additional information about the alert and provides a work area for responding to and closing the alert. The Additional Information field displays text that might help correct the Work Queue alert condition, and the Analyst field displays the forecast analyst who is assigned to the message. To assign the analyst, select Define Planning Elements, Forecast Items, Maintain Forecast Items, Forecast Items.

Number Displays a Work Queue sequence number, which is the unique identifier for the selected alert. The system creates the ID during forecast generation to record and track alerts. This is not the message ID number.

Assign To Displays the user ID to whom the alert has been assigned.

Alert Status Select which status you want to assign to the alert. You can open a *Closed* status or close an *Open* status. Click Update to change the status.

Enter Notes for this Entry Enter any comments that you want to retain with this alert.

Update Click to update the status and save the comments that you enter on this page.

Along with error and message information, the page displays item details, control group and statistical information, tracking signals, and period details.

Click the Go To Simulation link to access the Simulation Options page.

Adding Memos to Work Queue Alerts

Access the Add Memo page.

Use this page to associate memo entries with a Work Queue alert. Memos are comments, instructions or notes regarding the resolution or closing of the alert. For example, after reviewing several Work Queue alerts, you might enter a memo about an item that is then available for viewing by other users in the system or may instruct another person to take a specific action. You can change the date for a memo. The system adds memos to the Work Queue with a description of *User Memo*.

Use message number 765, User Memo, to add information to a Work Queue alert. Each time you add additional information in a memo, the system creates a new alert.

If you want to use the Work Queue to record alerts that don't relate to a current forecast item, you can add pseudo items to the forecast Item Master record. For example, you can add a reminder, memo, or a similar pseudo item to the record.

Urgency	Displays the current severity level. You can override this value.
Occurred	Displays the current date and time. You can override the value.
Additional Information	Enter additional comments about this memo.
Level	Select the level in the forecast view at which you want to add this memo. Available levels are those that are defined for the view.
Forecast Item	If this memo isn't forecast-item related and you have set up a pseudo item—for example, a memo or reminder—you can enter that ID in this field. Otherwise, add a memo for specific items.

Purging Work Queue Alerts

After reviewing and resolving alert conditions, you can close the alert, delete it from the system, or both. Deleting a specific alert that is associated with a message removes the alert, not the message, from the system.

This section discusses how to:

1. Create Work Queue specifications.
2. Purge alerts.

Pages Used to Purge Work Queue Alerts

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Work Queue Specification	DP_WQSPEC_FILTER	Demand Planning, Process Deletions, Work Queue Specification	Create Work Queue specifications for purging alerts from the system.
Selection Criteria	DP_WQUESPECSEL_SEC	Demand Planning, Process Deletions, Work Queue Specification	Define selection criteria for the field that you selected on the Work Queue Workbench page. See Chapter 3, "Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System," Defining Selection Criteria, page 67.
Work Queue Alerts	DP_WRKQUEPURGE	Demand Planning, Process Deletions, Work Queue Alerts	Purge alerts that are associated with the Work Queue message. This does not delete the message.

Creating Work Queue Specifications

Access the Work Queue Specification page.

Use Work Queue purge specifications to either close or delete multiple Work Queue alerts. Define purge specifications for individual forecast views. For each view, define which types of alerts you want to purge and whether to delete or close the alerts. You must define at least one selection criteria to save the specification.

Update Options

Select an action that you want the system to perform for alerts. Values include:

- *Close*: When you use this specification to purge alerts, the system changes open messages that meet the selection criteria to a Closed status. This does not remove them from the system.
- *Delete*: Removes the message exception from the system.

Prior Days to Update

Enter the number of days prior to the current date that you want the system to close or delete alerts. The system only deletes or closes alerts with a status change that is within the time period that you enter and that meet the selection criteria. If you do not enter prior days to update, the system assumes that you want all alerts that match the selection criteria.

For example, if you select *Delete* in the Update Option field and enter *60* in this field, the system includes all records that are equal to or greater than 60 days old in the specification and deletes them from the system when you use the specification to purge alerts.

If you select *Close*, all records with an occurred date that is equal to or greater than the number that you enter are included in the specification. The system closes these records only when you use this specification to purge alerts.

Use the fields in the Selection Criteria grid area to define selection criteria for the Work Queue specification.

Note. If you select *Alert Status* in the Selection Criteria Field Name field, the available values are either *C* (closed) or *O* (open).

Purging Alerts

Access the Work Queue Alerts page.

Use the DP Work Queue Purge process to close or delete conditions that are associated with multiple Work Queue messages. Select the purge specification in the Specification field.

CHAPTER 13

Reviewing Forecast Information

This chapter provides an overview of forecast reviews and discusses how to:

- Define forecast inquiry display templates.
- Analyze forecasts.
- Review forecast items.
- Review function audits for key processes.

Understanding Forecast Reviews

PeopleSoft Demand Planning gives you a snapshot of forecast items at any level in the view. Forecast inquiry functionality presents historical and future demand and forecasts in both numerical and graphical formats. You use inquiries to review problems with forecasts.

Although you can use inquiries alone, you typically use them in conjunction with other tools to tune the forecast. For example, you can use inquiries with the audit and accuracy reviews to view forecast items with large error ratios. You can also use inquiries with work queues that provide messages alerting you to events or problems with features such as demand filtering, trend or growth limits, and tracking signals that are related to a forecast item.

In PeopleSoft Demand Planning, you view details about forecast items by using the Review Forecast Information feature. You can find descriptions of other PeopleSoft Demand Planning inquiries in the chapters that they relate to. Those inquiries are:

- Adjustment History

See [Chapter 14, “Adjusting Demand and Forecasts,” page 281](#).

- Event Comparison

See [Chapter 16, “Managing Forecast Events,” page 317](#).

- Event Profitability

See [Chapter 16, “Managing Forecast Events,” page 317](#).

- Life Profiles

See [Chapter 16, “Managing Forecast Events,” page 317](#).

Common Elements Used in This Chapter

Actual Demand	Displays data that is typically derived from shipments or orders. The system defines specific data that makes up the actual demand when it loads external or internal demand data. Internal demand is made up of transactions from PeopleSoft Order Management, Billing, and Inventory, and it contains demand quantities, dates, and costing information. External demand comes from third-party systems, but you can amend and update those values when you import the demand.
Adjusted Demand	Displays changes to actual demand. If you have not made adjustments, the field value is equal to the actual demand. Adjusted demand can include: • Demand filtering to remove large fluctuations. • Depromotion to remove the effects of promotions or other unusual events. • Management overrides to accommodate external factors, such as problems with availability, new product introductions, competitive product activity, or other market forces.
Adjusted Forecast	Displays a statistical forecast for an item with the impact of any management overrides, events, proration, or summarization.
Average Price	Displays the average price for the forecast item. At level one, the system calculates the price for each period by using the weighted average of the sum of the demand value, input in price periods, and dividing it by the sum of the actual demand input in the price periods. At the next level in the view hierarchy, the system calculates the weighted average of these values for its children.
Demand Value	Displays the monetary value of the demand. To arrive at the demand value, the system multiplies the value of the average price by the total quantity for either the period or the year.
Evaluated Adjusted Forecast	Displays data that has been frozen for adjusted forecast information for the evaluated forecast.
Evaluated Forecast	Displays forecast values that the system calculates for a previous period. This enables a forecast to be frozen for a set number of periods. Using the forecast, you can look back in time to see a forecast for a particular period at a specific point in time. A set number of periods determines which period to calculate. You can define the number of evaluation periods for a forecast view. Suppose you set the number of evaluation periods to three, the evaluated forecast for June is the forecast (statistical, prorated, and adjusted) that was produced in March. The evaluated forecast for May is the forecast that was produced in February.
Evaluated Prorated Forecast	Displays data frozen in time for prorated forecast information.
Evaluated Statistical Forecast	Displays data frozen in time for statistical forecast information.

Forecast Item	Displays the specific forecast item that you selected for review. You can review item annual and period totals and any details about adjustments that are made to an items demand history or forecast.
Forecast View	Displays the hierarchical structure that controls the forecast information you are reviewing. Some information, such as period codes, control groups, and user data codes, is associated with the view and determines how the system processes forecasts for items.
MAPE Adjusted Forecast (mean absolute percentage error adjusted forecast)	Displays the forecast accuracy for an adjusted forecast. A MAPE value close to 0 represents a more accurate forecast. The system calculates a MAPE value for each of the available sets of forecast values and uses the number of periods that is stored on the forecast view for calculation. The system uses this formula to calculate a MAPE value: $\text{MAPE} = \frac{\sum \text{ABS}(\text{Actual Demand} - \text{Forecast}) * 100}{\sum \text{Actual Demand} }$ Both sums are for the last MAPE periods. The forecast value depends on which MAPE the system is calculating.
MAPE Evaluated Adjusted	Displays the forecast accuracy for the evaluated adjusted forecast.
MAPE Evaluated Prorated	Displays the forecast accuracy for the evaluated prorated forecast.
MAPE Evaluated Statistical	Displays the forecast accuracy for the evaluated statistical forecast.
MAPE Prorated Forecast	Displays the forecast accuracy for the prorated forecast.
Period Average Price	Displays the average selling price for an item for a specific period. This value is different from the standard price where actual sales include discounts or incentives, where most sales are made at a wholesale price. The system calculates the period average price during period-end processing and bases the price on the actual demand quantity and the demand value that is updated from an execution system. The period average price is equal to the demand value divided by the period actual demand. This is only available on a historical basis.
Period Cost	Displays the cost of the forecast item for the period. This cost reflects the cost of one item during the period. The cost is different from the static standard cost for the forecast item only on an exception basis when specific events make it necessary to make adjustments to accurately reflect the item.
Period Price	Displays the standard price of the forecast item for the period. This is the price for one item in the period. This value might change from period to period depending on conditions such as promotions. Normally, the period price is the same as the static standard price.
Note. When either the period standard price or the period standard cost is zero, the system uses the standard price or cost from the forecast item.	
Prorated Forecast	Displays a forecast that the system develops by factoring the group forecast down one level at a time to make the sum of the item forecasts at the lower

level equal to the aggregate forecast. The prorated forecast moves forecast adjustments down the forecast structure. If you do not make forecast adjustments, the prorated and the adjusted forecasts are the same. The statistical forecast equals the prorated forecast only if:

- A period-end reset has been run without proration.
- The total statistical forecast of the children is equal to the statistical forecast of the group.

Standard Cost	Displays the cost of the forecast item. This is synonymous with the standard cost in an inventory control system. The cost is a single, fixed value on the forecast item master record.
Standard Price	Displays the price of the forecast item. This is a single price for one unit on the forecast master record and is synonymous with the retail price of a product in an inventory control system.
Statistical Forecast	Displays a forecast that the system develops at each level of the view structure for each forecast item independent of any forecast adjustments or proration. The system calculates the statistical forecast by using the adjusted demand.
Summary Forecast	Displays a forecast that is derived by adding the adjusted forecast totals from the next lower level. That is, the sum of the children's forecasts for the parent. The summary forecast at level one (the lowest level) is always zero because there is logically no lower level.

Defining Forecast Inquiry Display Templates

To set up inquiry templates, use the Inquiry Formats component.

This section provides an overview of display templates and discusses how to define fields to display in inquiries.

Understanding Display Templates

An inquiry display template is a grouping of forecast fields that the system uses to retrieve data for the forecast item inquiry. You create and reuse the template to analyze forecast items. You create the inquiries to meet specific business needs for certain types of forecasts. You assign the template to a specific forecast view when you create the template.

You can create several templates, each with a different emphasis on data. Then, when you perform a forecast item inquiry, you can select from one template to another to analyze and compare data. For example, one template might contain fields that are related to a distribution center's demand against the forecast, while another template might contain fields for comparing different forecasts to the summary.

Page Used to Define Forecast Inquiry Display Templates

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Inquiry Display Templates	DP_INQFORMATS	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Inquiry Display Templates	Define fields to display in reviews.

Defining Fields to Display in Reviews

Access the Inquiry Display Templates page.

When you access this page, you select a forecast view and a display template using a Search Dialog page. Select fields that you want to include in the forecast item inquiry by using this inquiry template.

Note. Make sure that you do not select the same field twice. The system prevents duplication of fields for a template.

After you create a display template, you can use the User Preferences page to make the template the default template when performing forecast item inquiries. All templates are available in the forecast item inquiry.

Analyzing Forecasts

This section provides an overview of forecast analysis, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

- Select forecasts for analysis.
- Review forecast item error ratios.
- Review forecast item error-ratio details.

Understanding Forecast Analysis

Analyzing forecasts helps you focus on exception situations. Use the Analyze Forecast feature to assess individual forecast item accuracy and the overall forecast accuracy rate of change. You use this feature to check for error ratios that might not be within the standards or requirements. The inquiry displays items ranked by their error ratio that meet selection criteria that you enter. Using the feature, you can single out items to which you can make adjustments or fine tune.

After you define selection criteria, the system provides a list of items that meet the criteria based on the error ratio. You use the statistical forecast deviation and the error ratio together to tune the forecast and improve forecast accuracy. Then, you use the inquiry to identify those items that need the most attention. When you finish the review, you can remove the item from consideration.

Common Elements Used in This Section

Review Done

Click to indicate that the audit review is completed for this forecast item and that you want it removed from error consideration. After you select the check box, click the Save Reviews button to update the status of the error and remove it from the page.

Clear Reviews	Click to clear the Review Done check boxes on all reviewed items. You can review all forecast item errors that were originally associated with this inquiry after clearing the review. When you click Clear Reviews, the system displays the Analyze Forecast page where you can define another set of selection criteria.
Error Ratio	Displays the error ratio for this item's forecast. The system calculates the ratio by dividing the statistical forecast deviation value by the base component. The higher the error ratio, the less accurate the forecast. For example a ratio of .03 might apply to stable products, and a ratio of .06 might apply to new products. When the system determines that the error ratio is exceeded, it automatically resets the forecast item for calculation during the next processing run.
Return to Filter	Click to return to the Analyze Forecast page, where you can define another set of forecast error filters.
Save Reviews	Click to save reviews. This sets the forecast item status to <i>Review Done</i> so that it does not appear in the forecast analysis. So, if you indicate that an item review is complete, the item is excluded from the inquiry the next time it is run. When you click Save Reviews, the system displays the Analyze Forecast page where you can define another set of selection criteria.
Statistical Forecast Deviation	Displays the average deviation between historical forecast data and actual demand. To calculate the value, the system averages two sets of data. It checks each period and computes the difference between the historical value and the actual demand value for that period. Then, it averages those values to arrive at the statistical deviation. This provides you a measurement of how well items are forecasted compared to demand. The value in the field also depends on other factors that affect the forecast, such as seasonality, weather, or even consistent demand. Generally, the lower the value, the more accurate the forecast is. Note. PeopleSoft statistical forecast deviation is not computed the same as the industry standard forecast deviation. Standard deviation uses a single series of demand values to arrive at a fixed average demand value. This computation then measures the deviation between the actual demand and the average value. With statistical deviation, PeopleSoft uses two sets of data series: one for actual demand values, and the other for forecasted values.
Suspended Item	Indicates whether the system considers an item to be suspended. If the check box is selected, it means that the forecast item has reached the number of consecutive periods of zero demand that are specified on the control group, and it is deactivated from creating future forecasts.

Pages Used to Analyze Forecasts

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Analyze Forecast	DP_FCERRORS_FILTER	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Analyze Forecast	Select forecasts items for analysis.
Define Selection Criteria	DP_FCERRSEL_SEC	Click the Search button on the Analyze Forecast page.	Define selection criteria for analyzing forecasts. See Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining Selection Criteria, page 67.
Forecast Item Review	DP_FCERRORS_TABLE	Click the Save Reviews button on the Analyze Forecast page.	Review forecast item error ratios, forecast accuracy details, utilization, and period information about the forecast.
Forecast Item Detail	DP_FCERRORS_DETAIL	Click a forecast item in the Forecast Item column on the Forecast Item Review page.	Review forecast error-ratio details about tracking signals, statistics, control groups, and periods.

Selecting Forecasts for Analysis

Access the Analyze Forecast page.

Using selection criteria, you can filter which items to include in the error-ratio inquiries. This filtering makes it possible for you to control and limit ranges of data or types of errors that you want to review. The system uses levels within forecast views as the basis for displaying errors.

The system automatically uses the *Audit Review Done* and *Demand Value* field values to display error data. If the Review Done field value is already set to *Y*, the system does not include the field in the inquiry. If the Demand Value field is equal to *0*, the system does not include errors for the field.

After you enter selection criteria, click the Search button to access the Forecast Item Review page. If there are no forecast items that meet the criteria, the system displays a message.

Reviewing Forecast Item Error Ratios

Access the Forecast Item Review page.

Forecast Item Review

[Return to Filter](#)

Forecast View: SAMPLE SAMPLE FORECAST VIEW

Level: 1 Location

Save Reviews

Clear Reviews

Forecast Item Reviews

Customize | Find | View All |  First 1-10 of 86 Last

Accuracy Review

Utilization

Period Information



Forecast Item	Review Done	Short Description	Statistical Forecast Deviation	Demand Average	Standard Cost	Error Ratio
BIKES:PRO:MT2000:US008	☐	BIKES US008	4.7509	32.08	271.7946	0.148080
BIKES:MOUNTAIN:MT3000:GBR03	☐	BIKES GBR03	24.9032	186.50	220.9413	0.133529
APPAREL:MOUNTAIN:10008:US010	☐	APPAREL US010	8.6322	70.17	41.7500	0.123024
BIKES:PRO:LT5010:FRA05	☐	BIKES FRA05	7.7809	63.25	90.0000	0.123018
APPAREL:MOUNTAIN:10008:FRA05	☐	APPAREL FRA05	7.3271	61.25	41.7500	0.119626
BIKES:PRO:LT5010:GBR03	☐	BIKES GBR03	7.6064	63.75	90.0000	0.119316
APPAREL:COMMON:10007:US010	☐	APPAREL US010	7.1114	63.83	22.8500	0.111406
BIKES:MOUNTAIN:SR1003:FRA05	☐	BIKES FRA05	13.7571	136.92	350.0000	0.100478
APPAREL:MOUNTAIN:10005:FRA05	☐	APPAREL FRA05	9.8735	119.50	27.8900	0.082623
HEAD:PRO:10012:US010	☐	HEAD US010	28.1283	341.83	36.6500	0.082287

[Return to Search](#)

 Notify

Forecast Item Review page: Forecast Items tab

You use the Forecast Item Review page to manage forecast items that have error ratios that do not meet organizational requirements. To use the inquiry:

1. Review error-ratio information that is associated with the forecast item by selecting tabs on the page.
2. Click Forecast Item to review error-ratio details and optionally access the Simulation feature, which enables you to compare and make changes to forecasts.
3. Use the Review Done check box to indicate that this error should be removed from consideration when you perform the next inquiry.

Forecast Item

Click an item in this column to access the Forecast Item Details page, where you can review additional information about the forecast item's errors. Error information in the corresponding row on this page pertains to this forecast item.

Standard Forecast Deviation

Forecast deviation is a statistical method that measures the dispersion of a data series and displays the average deviation between historical forecast data and actual demand. The more dispersed the data is, the larger the standard deviation that appears for each forecast type in this group box. Generally, the lower the value is, the more accurate the forecast.

Demand Average

Displays the calculated average demand for the current period of a forecast item. The system averages past demand quantities with future forecast quantities to arrive at this value. The calculation uses a number of the most recent periods of demand with the same number of forecast periods to determine the span of the calculation. The starting period is the current period and the number of periods to average is user defined. The default value for the calculation is six periods, (totals 12 periods).

As an example, if you have only three periods of demand or have set the effective periods to use three, then the system uses that number of periods of demand (three) with that same number of periods of forecast in the calculation.

Standard Cost

Displays the target cost for the item. This is usually synonymous with the standard cost in an inventory control system. It is a single, fixed value held on the forecast item master record. The system multiplies the forecast quantities by the fixed standard cost for the forecast item to arrive at the value.

Utilization Tab

Select the Utilization tab.

Utilization Type

Displays the ABC primary class code for a forecast item if the item is used in ABC classification. Also known as a utilization code, you generally use this inventory indicator to determine the contribution of the item to the overall inventory value.

Utilization Group

Displays the group that defines how items are maintained by using PeopleSoft Inventory. Utilization groups are system-supplied, and you assign them to items by using the Physical Accounting link on the Inventory page in the Items feature.

Weight Profile

Displays the template that controls how the system distributes calendar weights for this forecast item. Weights indicate the relative importance of demand for each day of the calendar.

One weight profile must be defined on each forecast view as a default. When new forecast items are created, the item uses the default weight profile that is associated with the view.

Life Profile

Displays the name for the set of characteristics that this forecast view applies to items that are assigned to it. The system uses these characteristics to guide assigned items through their life cycles by using an expected total life volume for each profile item.

Last Reset Period

Displays the last period in which calculations for this forecast item were reset. When an item is reset for calculation, the system automatically includes it in the next processing run.

Last Reset Year

Displays the last period in which calculations for this forecast item were reset. When an item is reset for calculation, the system automatically includes the item when it recalculates a forecast.

Suspended Item

Displays if the system considers this item to be suspended. Suspended items are those that have zero demand for the number of periods that are specified on their control groups. Selected check boxes indicate suspended items.

Historical Periods

Indicates the number of periods of historical demand data that are maintained for the items in a view. The number of historical periods should be at least twice the periods per year (two years) in order to support the development of seasonal models based on an item's demand history.

Demand Periods

Displays the number of periods of demand that the system uses to determine a forecast.

Period Information Tab

Select the Period Information tab.

Forecast Effective Period	Displays the period at which an item becomes usable or effective in the forecasting process.
Forecast Effective Year	Displays the year for which the item is effective in forecast processing.
Forecast Model	Defines how the system controls and processes the forecast. PeopleSoft Demand Planning provides a variety of methods for computing forecasts, such as Adaptive Exponential Smoothing and Box Jenkins. See Chapter 8, “Maintaining Forecast Items,” Setting Up Forecast Item Model Controls, page 157.
Seasonality Type	Displays a seasonality pattern on which a seasonal forecast model processes forecast data.
Seasonality Group	Displays a user-defined grouping of forecast items that help in analyzing and understanding patterns of demand over time. Seasonality is a repetitive pattern of demand from year to year where some periods are higher than others. The group contains a set of forecast items that all have similar seasonality. The system aggregates the demand for the contributors to the group to create a seasonality profile.
Control Group	Displays the control group to which this forecast item belongs. Control groups determine the major forecast process options for a forecast view and its associated items.

Reviewing Forecast Item Error-Ratio Details

Access the Forecast Item Detail page.

This is a display-only page that provides basic information about an item's forecast.

Fields in the Tracking Signals group box indicate biases in the forecast and provide early warnings of unstable forecasts. You use the signals to evaluate structural errors that exist within a forecast by identifying situations where a forecasting model is over or under forecasting.

A positive value indicates that the system is under forecasting, and a negative value indicates that it is over forecasting. As a general rule, the only time that a forecast should be adjusted is when the tracking signal is at + or - .5 or greater.

The system uses six tracking signals, starting with the current forecast period and progressing back five additional periods.

Effective Demand Periods displays the number of historical demand periods that are used for the model reset option when it simulates item forecasts. This value excludes older, possibly unrepresentative historical demand data from model optimization. The number is less than or equal to the Periods of Demand to Use field on the Update Controls page for defining seasonality profiles.

Click the Go to Item Simulation link to access the Simulation Options page. You use that page to make changes to forecast items and see the results of the changes before applying the changes. The system opens another window when you click the link.

Reviewing Forecast Items

Using the Review Forecast Items feature, you can review a variety of information about forecast items, including annual and periodic forecast totals for each type of forecast.

This section discusses how to:

- Review forecast item values.
- Review adjustment details for items.
- Review forecast item fiscal year data.
- Use charts to review forecast item values
- Use charts to review forecast item annual data.

Pages Used to Review Forecast Items

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Forecast Items	DP_FCITEMINQUIRY	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Forecast Items	Review forecast item values that include demand and forecast information. The grid displays 12 periods at a time.
Change History	DP_FCITEMINQDETAIL	Click a numeric field link on the Forecast Items page.	Review adjustment details for items. This includes the quantity of the change and reason for it. This option is available only for items that are adjusted and have adjustment history usage set.
Fiscal	DP_FCITEMINQUIRY2	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Forecast Items, Fiscal	Review forecast item fiscal year data. The page displays the projected forecast for the current fiscal year and enables you to compare the projected total with the actual total for previous years. Information appears for statistical, prorated, and adjusted forecasts only.
Value Charts	DP_FCITEMINQCHART	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Forecast Items, Value Charts	Use charts to review forecast item values. The system provides a graphic view of the demand and forecast data for the forecast item.
Year Charts	DP_FCITEMINQCHART2	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Forecast Items, Year Charts	Use charts to review forecast item annual data.

Reviewing Forecast Item Values

Access the Forecast Items page.

Forecast Items
Eiscal
Value Charts
Year Charts

Forecast View: SAMPLE SAMPLE FORECAST VIEW Level: 1

Forecast Item: ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05 Start Period/Year: 9/2003 Base Unit: EA

Description: ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05

Forecast Model: No Model Additive [Go to Item Simulation](#)

Display Parameters

Year Totals

Period Values
Find | View All | 1-12 of 55

Detail 1

Period/Year		Actual Demand	Adjusted Demand	Statistical Forecast	Prorated Forecast	Adjusted Forecast	Grid Unit
3/2001	-	74	74	0	0	0	1.000000
4/2001	-	72	72	0	0	0	1.000000
5/2001	-	117	117	0	0	0	1.000000
6/2001	-	97	97	0	0	0	1.000000
7/2001	-	104	104	0	0	0	1.000000
8/2001	-	112	112	0	0	0	1.000000
9/2001	-	86	86	0	0	0	1.000000
10/2001	-	111	111	0	0	0	1.000000
11/2001	-	100	100	0	0	0	1.000000

Forecast Items page

The Forecast Items page is made up of these elements:

- Basic information about the view and item.
This information is at the top of the page.
- Two collapsible data areas that relate to certain aspects of the Forecast Item Inquiry.
- A Period Values grid area with tabs.

To use this page:

1. If you want to change sets of data, change the Display Template field.

Note. You must click the Refresh button to make changes to display parameters.

The initial data for this page is determined by the display template that is assigned using the User Preferences feature. Fields of data for the template are defined using the Inquiry Display Template feature.

2. Use the from and to periods and years to expand the inquiry to include the entire forecast view or to limit the data.
3. Select the Align Periods check box to order the forecast by periods when viewing the forecast. This allows you to review periods side by side across years, giving you a quick referencing of changes across the planning horizon.

4. Use the Year Totals grid area to review annual totals for the field information that can be totaled. These are the fields that you define for the inquiry by using the Inquiry Display Template page.
5. Use the Period Values grid area and its tabs to review forecast item data that meets the inquiry parameters. The data includes data for each period and for all fields that you define for the display template.

If the display template contains larger numbers of fields, additional details are available by using tabs.

6. Use the Level arrows to select different forecast items at different levels in the view.

After you review the item, you can select to review a parent or a child item by using the up and down arrows.

Level	Displays the current item's level for the forecast item inquiry. Levels make it possible to summarize up and prorate down levels in the view. With each process, the system produces new values for an item. You can change the level if you click the Up and Down arrows next to the field. Click the Up arrow to go to the level, 2 if the level is currently at level 1. The system immediately updates the inquiry information with data from the new forecast item for the level that you select. Note. If an arrow is low-lighted, you are at the top or the bottom of the view structure. You can also change to the next logical sibling record without losing the time horizon or display settings by click the left or right arrows. The arrows access the previous or next forecast item at the current level of the view.
Start Period/Year	Displays the period and year defined as the period and year on the Control Data page in the Define Forecast Views feature. This is the period and year that the forecast becomes effective.
Base Unit	Displays the unit of measure (UOM) in which the system stores demand and forecast quantities for the selected forecast item. This is also the UOM that is associated with all standard prices and costs. You can change the UOM for inquiry quantities by using the Grid Unit field.
Forecast Model	Displays the statistical model that is currently used by this view. Models control how the system calculates forecasts.

Display Parameters

Use this group box to change basic settings for the item inquiry. Make selections and click the Refresh button to display a new set of data.

Period Code	Displays the time bucket format in which the system displays the forecast. The system determines the start and end date of each period by using the calendar and time period code that is defined for the forecast view.
Display Template	Select an inquiry display template. The template controls which fields of data appear in the forecast item inquiry. You define the template by using the Inquiry Display Templates feature. You can assign the default template by using the User Preference page.

Grid Unit	Select a UOM value from the drop-down list. When you refresh the display, the values for the item appear in the UOM that you select. Available UOMs are determined by a predefined list.
Grid Format	Determines which type of display you want to use for inquiries or workbenches. The <i>Record</i> format displays grids with the key row going up and down, whereas the <i>Spreadsheet</i> format displays data with the key row across the top of the page. You set up the default format for this page by using the User Preferences page.
From Period/Year and To Period/Year	Displays the time span for the inquiry. The default values are based on information contained in the User Preferences page

Year Totals

This grid area displays the annual totals for meaningful forecasting values. You can total demand value, but you cannot total the average price or cost for an item. The quantities are totaled for each year in the range that you define in the Display Parameters group box.

Period Values

This grid area displays values for each forecast period.

Note. If you have imported negative forecast adjustments, the system adjusts the forecast value to zero. This value displays in the Adjusted Forecast field.

See Also

[Chapter 13, “Reviewing Forecast Information,” Reviewing Adjustment Details for Items, page 276](#)

Reviewing Adjustment Details for Items

Access the Change History page.

Note. Adjusted values appear as links in the Period Values grid area.

Reason Code	Displays a user adjustment reason code. These are user-defined reasons that the system uses to track changes that are made to demand history. You define the codes on the User Adjustments Reason page.
Adjustment Value	Displays the amount of the change. A minus sign indicates if the quantity is lowered. If the demand is adjusted lower by 500, the field entry is -500.
Function Code	Identifies the function that was responsible for the change. When a process is run, the system verifies that the audit for the function is in use and writes the transaction history record to record the change.

Reviewing Forecast Item Fiscal Year Data

Access the Fiscal page.

Fiscal Year Begin	Displays the beginning period and the year for the fiscal year that you select to review.
Current Period	Displays the forecast start period and year as defined on the forecast view.

Year-to-Date Demand	Displays the sum of the actual demand from the fiscal year beginning up to the current period.
Forecast for Balance of Year	Displays the sum of the forecast values from the current period to the end of the year for statistical, prorated, and adjusted forecasts
Projected Total	Displays the sum of each of the statistical, prorated, and adjusted forecast for balance of year values plus the year-to-date demand.
Prior Year Actual Demand	Displays the sum of the actual demand for the year prior to the current year.
Prior Year - 1 Actual Demand	Displays the sum of the actual demand for the year prior to the current year.

Using Charts to Review Forecast Item Values

Access the Value Charts page.

Select a type of forecast in any of the Field 1, Field 2, Field 3 fields. Quantities for the forecasts that you select appear in the line graph under the fields.

The Periods to Display field defines the total number of periods that appear in the graph. Each forecast appears in a different color and overlays the previous data field so that they can be viewed for the same time period. The total number of historical and future periods on the view controls the number of periods that are available in the planning horizon. While you can enter an indefinite number, only the actual number of periods on the view appears in the graph.

Note. You can define graph preferences by using the Charts page in the User Preferences feature. Those settings are the default values for this page. You can override the setting by selecting different field values.

Use the left and right arrow buttons in the Field Selection group box to move the graph forward or backward in time. The movement is based on the number of periods that appear in the Periods to Display field. For example, if the setting is 6, then when you click a button, the graph moves the corresponding number of periods forward or backward. You can only display values to the extent of the planning horizon. Use the Refresh button to rebuild the chart.

A seasonality chart also appears on the right side of the page. Data appears in the chart if the item is a seasonal item. The Seasonality graph displays the indices for the seasonality profile that is in effect for this item.

Using Charts to Review Forecast Item Annual Data

Access the Year Charts page.

This page provides a means of reviewing an item's forecast over an extended period of time. You can review item data at any level in the forecast hierarchy by using the up and down arrows that are next to the level field. The level adjusts up and down as you click the buttons.

Use the Field 1 field to select the field that you want to display. Select the years that you want to include in the chart. The maximum number of years that are available for graphing depends on the view's forecast horizon. If the horizon goes into any portion of a year, that year is available for charting.

A seasonality chart also appears on the right side of the page. Data appears in the chart if the item is a seasonal item.

Reviewing Function Audits for Key Processes

Function audits indicate whether a function is completed successfully or not. When a process begins, it writes a record to the function audits table with the start date and time; when it is successfully complete, it writes another record to the audit with the end date and time. This provides visibility to processes that are not complete. You can review audits to determine why the process is not complete and what action to take.

The system uses a set of predefined codes to indicate the statuses of forecast processes. You cannot add to or change the codes, but you can use them to review process information in Work Queues and in the function audit inquiry.

This section discusses how to:

- Filter function audit details.
- Review function audit details.

Pages Used to Review Function Audits for Key Processes

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Review Function Audits	DP_FUNCAUDT_FILTER	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Function Audits	Define criteria for function audit searches.
Function Audits History	DP_FUNCAUDITS	Click the Search option on the Review Function Audits page.	Review function audit details.

Filtering Function Audit Details

Access the Function Audits Inquiry page.

Filtering makes it possible for you to control and limit ranges of data or types of function audits that you want to review. Select a value from the Field Name field.

You can filter function audits by:

- *End Date Time*
- *Function Code*
- *Start Date Time*
- *Status Message*

If you do not make a selection, the system includes all function audit records in the inquiry.

Search

Click to initiate a search for the function audit data that matches the search criteria you define on this page. If the result of the filtering produces an empty table, a message indicates that the search did not find audit data.

Clear Filter

Click to remove filters you defined for this page. This removes all filters so that you do not have to remove them one at a time. You can enter a new set of filters after you clear the page.

Reviewing Function Audit Details

Access the Function Audits History page.

Function Code	Identifies the types of functions can be used in PeopleSoft Demand Planning. When a process is run, the system verifies that the audit for the function is in use and writes the transaction history record to record the change.
Start Date Time	Indicates when the processing run started for this process.
End Date Time	Indicates when the processing run ended for this process.
Status Message	Indicates the state for the job. The messages are system generated from within the function.
User ID	Defines the user who performed the function.

CHAPTER 14

Adjusting Demand and Forecasts

This chapter provides overviews of adjustments, demand adjustments, forecast adjustments, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Adjust forecasts and demand.
- Review adjustment history.

Understanding Adjustments

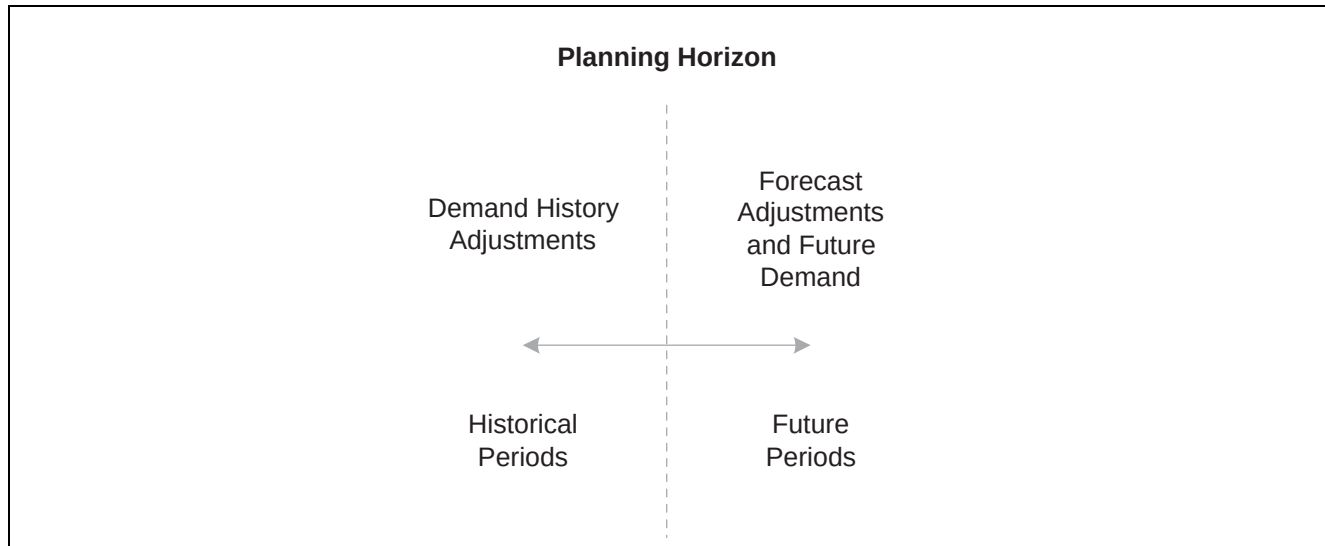
Adjustments are changes that you make to item quantities for forecasts and demand—normally historical demand. Forecasted quantities are those that exist for the current time period and all future periods in the planning horizon. Demand history quantities are those for all past periods.

The demand quantities upon which you can base forecasts are actual demand history. Where demand adjustments exist in history, you use those adjustments as the basis for forecasting. You can also make adjustments to future demand, although those future demand adjustments have no effect on the forecast or its generation.

The purpose of PeopleSoft Demand Planning adjustments is to enable you to adjust past demand and future forecast quantities to arrive at a more accurate forecast. You determine the quality of a forecast over time by the extent to which the new demand history (actual sales) match, or track to the forecast. The more dispersed the demand history is from the forecast sales, the greater the forecast error and the less useful the forecast is. Because the statistical forecast only represents a projection based on past results, known future events result in actual sales being different from the forecast.

The system assumes that with statistical time series-based forecasting, historical trends and patterns repeat over time. By using PeopleSoft Demand Planning, you can uncover those underlying market patterns by cleaning up the demand history. In making demand adjustments, you want to change the history to make it more representative of what is expected in the future. Demand adjustments normally involve either correcting the history or adjusting the history.

You make changes to forecasts and demand by using the Adjustments Workbench. This diagram illustrates how you use the workbench to work with quantities in the past and in the future. The current period is always the first period of all future periods.



You can make two types of adjustments to item data on a period-by-period basis

Understanding Demand Adjustments

Use demand adjustments to manually adjust actual demand based on existing knowledge of the environment. Demand adjustments provide a better basis for forecasting the future. PeopleSoft Demand Planning provides two sets of demand data. One set is called actual demand and represents the demand that is imported into the system. The other set is called adjusted demand. The adjusted demand always uses the same value as the actual demand. If one set is different from the other, then an adjustment must have been made. Some adjustments are system generated, and others are entered manually. You make adjustments to demand, for example, to:

- Correct actual demand errors as a result of problems in imported demand.
- Enter actual demand for new products that you are adding manually for the first time.
- Remove abnormal and uncharacteristic demand.

For example, long-term stockouts can cause demand to fall, but they should not be used as factors in determining future demand.

- Remove a system-generated filtering adjustment.

For example, when the system detects abnormally high demand that suddenly occurs, it filters that demand within reasonable limits. If the sudden increase in new demand is exemplary of future demand, such as getting a new customer's account, then you may need to reduce or remove the filtering adjustment.

You make demand history adjustments when:

- Correcting history.

History might contain mistakes or activities that are misleading, but are not in themselves indicative of a promotion. This could be a supply interruption, an unusual demand because of a new store opening, a decision to increase safety stock, or simple data errors. You can adjust for these factors by making a permanent adjustment to the history. This type of adjustment uses a process action code, such as not adjusted/prorated, that makes permanent changes to the actual demand and to the adjusted demand.

- Adjusting history.

When you adjust the history, you identify the effect or influence of a promotion that might not be planned for or anticipated. This adjustment is a retrospective change in the level of sales at an historic point. This type of adjustment uses a process action code, such as direct/prorated, that makes a change to the adjusted demand while leaving the actual demand unchanged. The system uses adjusted demand data during the generation of the statistical forecast for an item.

You can make changes to historical data by importing change transactions from an external system, or by entering the data directly into the Adjustment field in the Adjustment Workbench. This makes a period adjustment. Alternatively, you can select a span of periods to allocate the overall adjustment across all the span periods.

Understanding Forecast Adjustments

This section provides an overview of forecast adjustments and discusses:

- Adjustment quantity rollup.
- Single and multiple period adjustments.

Forecast Adjustments

You determine the quality of a forecast over time by the extent to which the new actual sales match, or track to the forecast. Because the statistical forecast only represents a projection that is based on past results, known future events result in actual sales being different from the forecast. You can make adjustments to the forecast to account for these known and anticipated changes in sales levels.

Forecast adjustments might include:

- Specific discrete events, such as a contract order or a planned warehouse opening.
- Events that are planned by the organization, such as specific promotions.

These adjustments could be positive, such as an increase in sales from the promotion; negative, such as sales taken away (cannibalized) by promoted items, or sales moved in time because of promotions; or a combination of both, with specific items being promoted for a few periods and then the sales cannibalized due to overbuying.

- External factors such as competitive actions, environmental factors, or economic trends.
- Analysts' judgments based on their experience.
- Transactions that are imported from external systems.
- Data that you enter directly into the data series.
- Collaborative forecasting adjustments.

In a collaborative forecasting environment, some departments might prefer to interact with the forecast by using quantity units of measure, while others might prefer to use currency values. By using PeopleSoft Demand Planning, they can make forecast adjustments in units of measure (UOMs) that are other than the forecast item's base UOM, as well as the standard price, standard cost, margins, weight, and volume. You must set up alternate UOMs and conversion factors for each forecast item where adjustments are to be made in UOMs other than the base UOM.

An alternate way to make forecast adjustments is through a dynamic view. This process creates a two-level view that is based on a selected level of an existing working view. You can construct a new summarization of the selected level, but by using a different grouping than the original view. Adjustments are then made by using the new grouping and reintroduced into the source view at the selected level.

For example, a dynamic view could be built which shows items by pack size, a summarization that was not used in the original view. All the items within a pack size can be adjusted in the dynamic view and the adjustments carried back to the working view. Following the transfer of the adjustments, the system can delete the dynamic view.

The adjustment basis determines whether you use a statistical, prorated, or adjusted forecast to calculate the adjustment amount. The adjustment basis is also important when you make adjustments that effect multiple rows or periods because it is used in the calculations to determine what proportion of the total adjustment is allocated to each period that is selected.

You use the Adjustment Basis field on the Preferences page in the Adjustment Workbench to define which forecast you use. You can also define the default setting for the adjustment basis by using the User Preference page.

In making an adjustment, you can choose whether the resulting adjusted forecast can be subsequently changed through proration. This is an adjustment that is made at a higher level in the view that is passed down the levels. You might decide that an adjusted forecast should not be adjusted through proration because the new values are firm, perhaps because of an agreement with a customer, or they are not influenced by the higher-level adjustments. A product group that is not subject to competitor activities, for example, may be left as it is. These types of adjustments are indicated by the process action code ending with a *not* such as direct/not prorated. This process action code, for example, does not allow prorations from a parent item to override the adjustment.

You should identify an adjustment that is made for a promotion, whether it is prorated or not, as a promotion so that it may be depromoted as it moves back into the history. This autodepromotion is an option within the control group settings. This applies both to manual promotion forecast adjustments and system generated event/promotion adjustments.

The system creates a statistical forecast at each level of the forecast pyramid and considers the item's history in isolation. In creating prorated forecasts, the system factors the group forecast down one level at a time to make the sum of the lower level items' forecast as close to equal as possible to the aggregate, parent forecast.

If the basis for adjustment is statistical or prorated, the system uses this calculation for span adjustments:

$$(\text{Detail Adjustment Result}) = (\text{Total Adjustment Result}) \times (\text{Detail Adjustment Basis}) \div (\text{Total Forecast})$$

The table describes the calculation:

Period	Forecast	Adjustment Reason
1	4,000	$4,000/9,000 \times 12,000 = 5,333$
2	3,000	$3,000/9,000 \times 12,000 = 4,000$
3	2,000	$2,000/9,000 \times 12,000 = 2,667$
Total	9,000	12,000

Total Adjustment = 12,000

Note. If the basis for adjustment is either the statistical or prorated forecast and the sum of the forecast in the periods over which the adjustment is spread is zero, the system spreads the total quantity in proportion to the seasonal profile for the forecast item.

An adjusted forecast is a statistical forecast that is adjusted by using management overrides, events, or proration. If the basis for the adjustment is the adjusted forecast and the adjusted forecast in any one of the periods contains previous adjustments, the system checks the process adjustment code against the user preferences to determine what to do.

Adjustment Quantity Rollup

When making adjustments, you can use the roll-up feature to control how adjustments are rolled up to higher levels in the view hierarchy. The default value for this parameter is set on the Control Data page.

The Rollup Adjustments setting determines whether the adjustments made for a forecast item at the current level are made automatically to the parent forecast item at the next level up, and so on, to the top level in the hierarchy. The Rollup Adjustment option is not selected by default, therefore adjustments are not rolled up automatically and you must run the Summarization process (DP_SUMMCALC) to roll up adjustments to higher levels.

Note. If the Rollup Adjustment option is not set when an adjustment is made and you want it to roll up immediately, you can use the Adjustment Workbench to set the roll-up option. Also, you can use the Summarization process to roll up forecast adjustments.

You use the roll-up feature when adjusting both forecast and demand data.

Single and Multiple Period Adjustments

You can make a single forecast or demand adjustment that records an adjustment for the selected item for one period. You can also record a single adjustment value to multiple periods and, in effect, create multiple adjustments for the forecast item at one time. You record the adjustment for a span of periods.

When you make a multiple-period adjustment, the system spreads the new total adjusted forecast value across the periods in the span according to the factor increase or decrease of the adjustment multiplied against each period forecast in the span.

To make multiple period changes, the system uses this calculation:

$$(\text{Detail Result}) = (\text{Total Result}) \times (\text{Detail Actual Demand}) / (\text{Total Actual Demand})$$

Valid Single-Period Demand Adjustment Action and Reason Combinations

When you make a single demand adjustment that records an adjustment for an item for one period, the action that the system takes also depends on which of two values you select in the Demand Process Action field and the value that you select in the Adjustment Action field. These values affect how the system processes adjusted and actual demand quantities. Use these values to explain the demand adjustment:

- Not Adjusted.

Means that the adjustment that is being made is not an adjustment as defined by the system, but rather a correction of the data.

- Direct Adjustment.

Defines a direct management adjustment to the adjusted demand. In this case, the adjustment argument updates only the adjusted demand field.

This table summarizes the combinations of components for single-period demand adjustments:

Adjustment Action	Demand Process Action	Total Adjusted Result	Replace Actual	Replace Adjusted
None	Not Adjusted	Actual demand.	No	No
	Direct Adjustment	Actual demand.	No	No
Replace	Not Adjusted	Argument.	Yes	Yes
	Direct Adjustment		No	Yes
Factor	Not Adjusted	$\text{Actual} \times \text{argument.}$	Yes	Yes
	Direct Adjustment		No	Yes
Add / Subtract	Not Adjusted	$\text{Actual} \pm \text{argument.}$	Yes	Yes
	Direct Adjustment		No	Yes
Cancel	Not Applicable	Value as it was before the change was started.	NA	NA

Valid Multiple-Period Demand Adjustment Action and Reason Combinations

When you make multiple item demand adjustments across a span of periods, the action that the system takes also depends on which of two values you select in the Demand Process Action field and the value that you select in the Adjustment Action field.

This table summarizes the combinations of components for multiple-period demand adjustments:

Adjustment Action	Demand Process Action	Total Adjusted Result	Replace Actual	Replace Adjusted
None	Not Adjusted	Argument.	No	No
Replace	Not Adjusted	Argument.	Yes	Yes
	Direct Adjustment		No	Yes
Factor	Not Adjusted	$\text{Actual} \times \text{argument.}$	Yes	Yes
	Direct Adjustment		No	Yes

Adjustment Action	Demand Process Action	Total Adjusted Result	Replace Actual	Replace Adjusted
Add/Subtract	Not Adjusted	Actual +/- argument.	Yes	Yes
	Direct Adjustment		No	Yes
Cancel	NA	NA.	No	No

Prerequisites

Before you use the Adjustment Workbench to make changes to forecast and demand data, you should:

1. Define an adjustment display template.

An adjustment display template is a grouping of demand or forecast fields that the system uses to retrieve item data for adjustments. At least one template must exist for you to access forecast items.

As you define the template or templates, consider the types of changes that you want to make to forecast items. For example, you can set up templates for use only with forecasts or with demand.

2. Make sure that you are an authorized user for the adjustment template.

If you do not have authority to perform this operation, the system administrator authorizes the use of the template.

3. Set up user preferences.

User preferences are default values that you set up for individual users. This includes the adjustment basis, process codes, and default display templates. You establish these preferences when setting up PeopleSoft Demand Planning. However, you can change settings and replace the original preferences when you use the Adjustment Workbench.

4. (Optional) Define whether you want the system to create an audit record for each adjustment to appear in inquiries and reports.

If you do not have authority to perform this operation, the system administrator can.

Note. Determine the need to audit for adjustments. These audits appear on inquiry and workbench pages and can only be removed when you delete the forecast view. They could result in excessive data.

5. After importing demand, access the Adjustment Workbench to make changes to demand.

There is not a set process for when you make adjustments to forecasts or demand, but normally you want to fix errors that are defined by Work Queue alerts before processing forecasts. For example, some alerts might notify you that the system has filtered demand. Based on the knowledge that the demand represents new demand that should be considered for forecasting, you might decide to remove the filtered adjustment through the Adjustment Workbench.

6. Generate a forecast and access the Adjustment Workbench to make forecast adjustments.

Use messages that the system creates when you generate a forecast to make adjustments to the forecast before you publish the forecast.

See Also

Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Setting Up Audits for PeopleSoft Demand Planning, page 32

Adjusting Forecasts and Demand

Adjusting a forecast is when you manually apply changes to a future forecast based on current knowledge of the market and the trading environment. For example, you might require adjustments to address activities like promotions, price changes, and the actions of competitors.

A demand adjustment is either an adjustment to correct history (no adjustment), adjust history (direct adjustment or promotion), or change future demand. You can search for a forecast item using its full description or its short description.

This section discusses how to:

- Adjust forecasts and demand.
- Set up adjustment preferences.
- Use charts to view adjustments.

Pages Used to Adjust Forecasts and Demand

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Adjustment	DP_FCITEMADJUST	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Forecast Items, Adjustment Workbench	Adjust forecasts and demand by making changes to previous demand periods and the current forecast period and subsequent periods for the forecast item.
Preferences	DP_FCADJUST_PREFS	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Forecast Items, Adjustment Workbench, Preferences	Set up adjustment preferences for use during processing.
Charts	DP_FCADJUST_CHART	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Forecast Items, Adjustment Workbench, Charts	Use charts to view adjustments in a graphical format.

Adjusting Forecasts and Demand

Access the Adjustment page.

You use the Adjustment page to make forecasts and demand adjustments to single items in a view.

Note. Make sure that you select a template by using the Display Template field. You cannot make or apply changes if you are not authorized to use a template.

This page includes:

- Basic information about the view and item at the top of the page.
- Two collapsible data areas that define what appears in the adjustment work area and what adjustment parameters you place on forecast items.
- A grid with current item data for each period.

The adjustment area in the lower portion of the page displays the period totals for each of the fields that are defined for the view. These fields include user-defined data fields and user-defined forecast fields.

To use the Adjustment page:

1. (Optional) Use the Level arrows at the top of the page to work with a different item's forecast and demand data at another level.
2. (Optional) Change the workbench parameters by completing fields in the Display Parameters region. Click Refresh to change the sets of data or how they appear on the page.
3. Use the Update Parameters grid area to define the types of actions that you want to apply to the adjustments that you make to this item's forecast or demand.
4. Use the Period Data grid and its tabs to review item data and to make changes to the data for specific periods.

The default data values include data for each period and for all fields that you define on the adjustment display template.

Display Parameters

Use to change basic settings for the Adjustment Workbench. Make selections and click Refresh to display the new settings.

Display Template

Select an adjustment display template. The template controls which fields of data are available for adjustment. You define the template for forecast and demand adjustments by using the Adjustment Display Templates feature. The template controls the order in which fields, as well as which fields, appear in the Period Data grid.

You can assign a default template by using the User Preference page.

If you do not make a selection in the Display Template field, the system loads the adjustment area with default data from the view; however, you cannot make changes to an item until you select a display template.

Note. If an adjustment template is not available, you must go to the Adjustment Template Users page and make sure that you are an authorized user of the template. If you are not an authorized user, either select your ID or contact the system administrator.

Grid Unit

Select a unit of measure value. When you refresh the display, the values for the item appear in the UOM that you select. The available UOMs are ones that have been set up for the forecast item.

The default value for the field is *Base UOM*. This is the UOM that was used when the forecast item was created. You can adjust the forecast item values by using an alternate UOM by selecting a different unit of measure.

Valid values include all UOMs for which a specifically defined conversion exists between the UOM and the base unit. You use the forecast item UOMs when you maintain forecast items to create conversion factors.

In addition to any generic conversions that exist for the item, values include:

- *Average Margin*: The system subtracts the period cost from the average period price and multiplies by the forecast quantities. If the period cost is zero, the standard cost is used. If the average period price is zero, then the calculated average price for the forecast item is used. If the average margin is zero, then the average margin is calculated as the (standard price minus the standard cost) multiplied by the average price.
- *Average Price*: The system multiplies the quantities by the calculated average price for the forecast item.
- *Base UOM*: The default value for the UOM for the forecast item.
- *Period Cost*: The system multiplies the forecast or demand quantities by the standard cost that is loaded for the period. The system uses the fixed standard cost for any period where data is not available.
- *Period Margin*: The system subtracts the period cost from the period price and multiplies by the forecast or demand quantities.
- *Period Price*: The system multiplies the quantities by the standard price that is loaded for the period. The fixed standard price is used for any period for which data is not available.
- *Standard Cost*: The system multiplies the quantities by the fixed standard cost for the forecast item.
- *Standard Margin*: The system subtracts the standard cost from the standard price and multiplies by the forecast or demand quantities.
- *Standard Price*: The system multiplies the forecast or demand quantities by the fixed standard price for the forecast item.
- *Volume*: A special UOM for which you might want to convert an item based on a characteristic rather than the base unit, generic, or item-specific UOM.
- *Weight*: A special UOM for which you might want to convert an item based on a characteristic rather than the base unit, generic, or item-specific UOM. During hierarchical processing, weight conversions are given top priority. You maintain weight conversions by using the Units page in the Maintain Forecast Items feature.

The workbench uses the standard UOM conversion hierarchy to determine conversion factors. During hierarchical processing, the system first checks for a weight conversion. If one is not found, it then checks for a volume conversion before checking for other types of conversions. You maintain volume conversions by using the Units page in the Maintain Forecast Items feature.

From Period

Enter a period during the forecast horizon that you want to be available for item adjustments. You use this field in conjunction with the From Year, To Year, and To Period fields to define a range of periods. These are the periods that appear in the Period Data display area at the bottom of the page.

For demand adjustments, make sure that you include past periods. For forecast adjustments, you must include future periods. The current period is considered to be the first future period in a forecast planning horizon.

The default values for the period and year fields are extracted from the user preference settings.

From Year	Enter a year during the planning horizon for which you want to start making item adjustments.
To Period	Enter the ending period that you want available for item adjustments.
To Year	Enter the ending year that you want to be available for item adjustments.
Refresh	Click this button to update the Period Data grid with the data that relates to the values that you enter in the Display Parameters group box.

Update Parameters

Use to define the actions that you want the system to apply to the forecast item when making adjustments.

Adjustment Action	Determines the way that the system processes the forecast or demand adjustment value that you enter. System adjustment processing also depends on the value that you select in the Demand Process Action field. See Chapter 14, “Adjusting Demand and Forecasts,” Single and Multiple Period Adjustments, page 285. Adjustment actions include: • <i>Add</i>: Results in the replacement of the adjusted forecast by a quantity that the system calculates as the forecast basis plus a quantity that you enter as the forecast argument. For example, if you enter an argument of 1000, the system replaces the forecast quantity with a value equal to the forecast basis plus 1000. • <i>Cancel</i>: Cancels all changes made for all rows of data and cancels any adjustments that are made, provided control has not moved to another row in the grid. The cancellation takes effect once you move off the line. • <i>Factor</i>: Results in the replacement of the adjusted forecast by a quantity that the system calculates by multiplying the forecast basis by a factor. You enter the factor as the forecast argument. For example, if you enter an argument of 1.1, the system replaces the forecast quantity with a value equal to 1.1 multiplied by the forecast basis. The system bases the results for adjusted demand on actual demand. • <i>None</i>: Operates as an undo for any previous adjustments. Reason codes of Not Adjusted/Prorated and Not Adjusted/Not Prorated are valid. The system always sets the current adjustment argument to zero and resets the adjusted result to the statistical forecast or to the value of the forecast that is being used as the basis. This value is applied for rows with arguments. • <i>Replace</i>: Replaces the current adjusted forecast result with the quantity that you enter as the adjustment argument. Reason codes Direct/Prorated, Direct/Not Prorated, Promoted/Prorated, and Promoted/Not Prorated are valid.

- *Subtract:* Results in the replacement of the adjusted forecast by a quantity that the system calculates as the forecast basis, minus a quantity that you enter as the forecast argument. For example, if you enter an argument of 1000, the forecast quantity is replaced with a value that is equal to the forecast basis minus 1000. The system uses actual demand for demand adjustments.

Forecast Process Action

Determines the nature of the adjustment and how the adjustment to the forecast is treated by the Proration process.

The codes also determine what order the adjustments are processed in when you simulate, calculate, adjust, prorate, and summarize forecast. Values include:

- *Direct/Not Prorated:* A manual adjustment to the forecast. If you prorate a higher level forecast, the system cannot override the adjustment.
- *Direct/Prorated:* A manual adjustment to the forecast. If you prorate a higher level forecast, the system can override the adjustment.
- *Not Adjusted/Not Prorated:* If you prorate a higher level forecast, the system cannot override the adjusted forecast. You cannot use the add, factor, subtract, or replace adjustment actions with this forecast process action. Use the adjustment action of *None* with this process action.
- *Not Adjusted/Prorated:* If you prorate a high level forecast, the system can override the adjusted forecast. (This is the normal state for an unadjusted forecast.) You cannot use the add, factor, subtract, or replace adjustment action with this forecast process action. Use the adjustment action of *None* with this process action.
- *Promoted/Not Prorated:* If you prorate a higher level forecast, the system cannot override this adjustment. When this adjustment is used and the item is set to have demand depromoted, this will cause the adjusted demand to be updated to the prorated forecast when this adjustment rolls into history.
- *Promoted/Prorated:* If you prorate a higher level forecast, the system can override this adjustment. When this adjustment is used and the item is set to have demand depromoted, this will cause the adjusted demand to be updated to the prorated forecast when this adjustment rolls into history.

Note. The system includes adjustments in the forecast that it prorates across the lower levels in the hierarchy, distributed in proportion to demand at the lower level. Where lower level items have adjustments that do not allow proration, the other items with or without proratable (can be prorated upon) adjustments with the same parent item will be affected in the proration calculation.

Process Action Comment

Each time that you make a forecast adjustment, you can enter a comment that provides a detailed explanation of the reason for the adjustment. Where the adjustment affects multiple periods, the system controls the impact of the new comment on existing comments by a comment-handling parameter that determines if the comment replaces any existing comments or is appended to the right or left of the existing comment.

Demand Process Action

Select a code that determines the demand process action. If you change the adjusted demand value, the system requires a code to explain why the

current demand adjustment is made and how it is to be applied. The system processes demand adjustments based on the demand process action and the adjustment action.

See [Chapter 14, “Adjusting Demand and Forecasts,” Single and Multiple Period Adjustments, page 285.](#)

Demand process actions include:

- *Not Adjusted:* Indicates that the adjustment that is being made is not an adjustment as defined by the system but rather a correction of the data. The adjustment argument updates the actual demand and then sets the adjusted demand to be equal to the actual demand. This type of adjustment does not record the process action code.
- *Direct:* Defines a direct management adjustment to the adjusted demand. In this case, the adjustment argument updates only the adjusted demand field. The system does not change actual demand, and the process action code is recorded. This means that for subsequent demand updates to actual demand for the same item and period, the system does not automatically change the adjusted demand.

Reason Code

Select a user-defined reason that the system uses to track changes that are made to forecasts and demand. Reason codes determine how the adjustment is treated by other functions within PeopleSoft Demand Planning. You use the codes to identify recurring adjustments. For example, if you make regular updates to demand history from sales numbers, you could have a sales adjustment reason code.

You create reason codes and their descriptions by using the User Adjustment Reasons page in the Define Forecast Elements feature. You make each adjustment for a selected forecast item for one or more periods. These reason codes will appear in the adjustment history inquiries.

Reason Comment

Enter a comment relating to this adjustment reason code.

Span From Period

Enter a period. You can use a span of time to make adjustments to item quantities for multiple periods.

To distribute an adjustment across multiple periods:

1. Define the beginning period and year.
2. Enter the number of periods to which you want to make an adjustment.
3. Enter the total quantity that you want to distribute equally across the periods.
4. Click Apply to make the adjustments.

See [Chapter 14, “Adjusting Demand and Forecasts,” Understanding Forecast Adjustments, page 283.](#)

From Year

Enter the starting year.

Number of Periods

Enter the total number of periods, from the starting period, to which you want to make adjustments.

Span Total	Enter a value that you want to be distributed equally across the span of periods that you define. Depending on the action that you want the system to apply to the adjustment, the changes are made when you click the Apply button.
Apply	Applies the values that you enter in the Update Parameters region.

Period Data

Use the Period Data scroll area to review and enter adjustments for the forecast item. After you enter values in the Adjustment field and make sure that update parameters are correct, click the Apply button.

Setting Up Adjustment Preferences

Access the Preferences page.

You use this page to temporarily override the user preference settings that are defined for the adjustment template. Some values that initially appear on this page depend on the adjustment display template that is selected as the default value on the User Preferences page.

If the Adjusted Demand or Adjusted Forecast fields appear on this page, then the Actual Demand and Adjustment Basis fields automatically appear, and you cannot change them.

Use the Up and Down arrows to indicate at which level of the view you want to make adjustments to an item. Use the Left and Right arrows to select items in the same view level.

Adjustment Basis	Select the type of forecast on which you want the system to base the adjustment. Types include: • <i>Prorated</i> • <i>Adjusted</i> • <i>Statistical</i>
Comment Handling	Controls how comments that you enter for an adjustment are processed in relation to existing comments from previous adjustments. Values include: • <i>Replace</i>: Removes any existing comment and replaces it with the new comment. • <i>Concatenate Left</i>: Adds the new comment to the left of any existing comment, making the latest comment appear at the beginning of multiple comments. • <i>Concatenate Right</i>: Adds the new comment to the right of any existing comment, making the latest comment appear at the end of multiple comments.
Rollup Demand Adjustments	Select if you want the system to automatically update demand adjustments that are made at a lower level in the view to parent forecast items at higher levels. The setting applies to the Adjusted Demand field.
Rollup Forecast Adjustments	Select if you want the system to automatically update forecast adjustments that are made at a lower level in the view to parent forecast items at higher levels. The setting applies to the Adjusted Forecast field.
Rollup User Forecasts	Select if you want the system to automatically update user forecast adjustments that are made at lower levels in the view to parent forecast items at higher levels.

Display Only

Select to override default settings that are defined on the adjustment display template. When a field is display-only, it is visible in the Adjustments Workbench, along with values that are associated with it. However, the system does not make adjustments to the field.

Using Charts to View Adjustments

Access the Charts page.

This page graphically displays values for up to four fields of data for the item. You can change the number of periods that appear in the graph. For larger numbers of periods, you can scroll through the periods by using the Left and Right arrows at the bottom of the page.

See Also

Chapter 13, “Reviewing Forecast Information,” Using Charts to Review Forecast Item Values, page 277

Reviewing Adjustment History

Reviewing adjustment history provides you a snapshot of forecast, demand, user adjusted forecast and user period data adjustments at any level in the view. Forecast review functionality presents historical and future demand and forecasts in both numerical and graphical formats. You use inquiries to review problems with forecasts.

This section discusses how to view adjustment history.

Pages Used to View Adjustment History

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Review Adjustment History	DP_ADJHIST_FILTER	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Adjustment History	Define selection criteria for reviewing adjustment history. See Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining Selection Criteria, page 67.
Review Adjustment History	DP_ADJHISTORYINQ	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Adjustment History Click the Search button.	View adjustment history.

Viewing Adjustment History

Access the Review Adjustment History page.

Review Adjustment History

Forecast View: SAMPLE SAMPLE FORECAST VIEW

Level: 1 Location [Return to Filter](#)

Change History

Find | View 100 |  First  1-7 of 410  Last

Demand Data

Forecast Data

User Forecast

User Period Data

Other Data

Forecast Item

Year

Period

Actual Demand

Adjusted Demand

Demand Value

Totals					
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	2000	4			
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	2000	4		54.0000	
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	2000	4			
Totals	2000	4	54.0000	54.0000	2916.0000

Review Adjustment History page: Demand Data tab

Click the Return to Filter link to access the Review Adjustment History page where you can define a new set of filters for the review.

Actual Demand Displays data that is typically derived from shipments or orders. The system defines specific data that makes up the actual demand when it loads external or internal demand data.

Adjusted Demand Displays changes to actual demand. This might include depromotions, demand filtering to remove large fluctuations, and management overrides to actual demand.

Demand Value Displays the monetary value of the demand. To arrive at the demand value, the system multiplies the value of the average price by the total quantity for either the period or the year.

Forecast Data Tab

Select the Forecast Data tab.

This tab displays forecast fields that have been updated.

User Forecast Tab

Select the User Forecast tab.

This tab display values for user-defined forecasts.

User Period Data Tab

Select the User Period Data tab.

This tab displays user-defined period data. This is time-phased data that appears for each period selected.

Other Data Tab

Select the Other Data tab.

This tab displays period costs, function codes and reason codes along with a date stamp for each function that the system performs against the item code.

Reason Code	Displays the user-defined code that the system uses to track the reasons for an adjustment. You define the values by using the User Adjustment Reason page when you define forecast elements.
Function Code	Identifies the types of functions that process forecast views. When a process is run, the system verifies that the audit for the function is in use and writes the transaction history record to record the change.
Value	Displays the amount of the adjustment.

CHAPTER 15

Publishing Forecasts

This chapter provides an overview of forecast publishing and published components, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

- Create specifications for publishing forecasts.
- Publish forecasts to internal and external systems.
- Review published forecasts.

Understanding Forecast Publishing

Use the Publish Forecast process (DP_PUB_FCST) to send approved and ready-to-use forecast data to other PeopleSoft internal applications and to external systems. With PeopleSoft Demand Planning, you can provide in-depth forecast data that is flexible enough to meet a variety of business requirements.

You can publish forecasts for a forecast item at one level of a specified forecast view. An item represents a combination of user-defined attributes, such as item, customer, or order at which the forecast detail is to be aggregated.

Forecast data that the system publishes to external systems can provide any data available from the forecasting system. You can use this data with products such as Microsoft Excel or external applications such as legacy software programs running in conjunction with PeopleTools. With more than 200 unique fields of data, including numerous user-data fields, you can publish, analyze, and adjust the data to meet most supply and replenishment requirements.

To publish forecasts, the system uses specifications that define what data to publish and where to publish it. These specifications determine the forecast view and selection criteria from the view that you want to associate with each specification. This includes parameters such as the level to publish, periods, which fields of data to publish, and where to send the data.

You can publish forecasts to:

- PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management (PeopleSoft SCM) records.
- Flat files that are sent to external systems.

Forecast Published Components

Published forecasts provide:

- All data series that are associated with a forecast item, including:

- Statistical.
- Adjusted.
- Prorated.
- Evaluated.
- User-adjusted forecast data.
- User period data.
- MAPE (mean absolute percentage error) data.
- Price, cost, and demand data.
- All forecast item attributes that are appropriate to the key.
- An extended set of attributes, including statistical parameters that are used to create a forecast.
- User-defined field contents for each forecast item, which may be optionally published to a separate companion record to the base forecast item record.
- A definition of the forecast item key.
- A daily weight calendar for each forecast item.

Common Elements Used in This Chapter

Forecast View	A multilevel forecast structure that the system publishes. When you run publish, the system uses the forecast view specifications to determine what data to publish. Each time you publish data from the view, you control which time periods of the view the system publishes and the time bucket for publishing. All types of view information, from the data code and user-defined fields to the levels and forecast results, are available for publishing in the Publish Forecast process.
Level	A number that defines the level in the forecast view for which you want to publish data. In publishing, you select a level in the forecast view that supports the level of aggregation needed for the business requirement that uses the data. The forecast that you publish only extracts information for items at this level.
Publish Name	A label that other applications use to identify the publish activity. The name is a logical name that you can use to publish a forecast again and again. When you publish the forecast, you can select which name you want to associate with the published data. The system uses this field, along with a forecast publish date, to create a unique publish instance that other applications use to retrieve the published data.
Publish Specification	A template that contains a set of parameters for publishing forecasts to internal or external systems. You can reuse the template to consistently publish the same information on a timely basis.

Creating Specifications for Publishing Forecasts

This section provides an overview of publish specifications and discusses how to:

- Define forecast publish specifications.
- Define data fields to publish.
- Select records to publish.
- Define external publish options.

Understanding Publish Specifications

A specification is a template that contains a set of processing parameters that you use and reuse to publish forecasts each period after the forecast is approved. The specification parameters determine the data to be published, the type of publish activity, and the how to publish the data.

When you publish the forecast, the system uses the specification parameters to send forecast recommendations to PeopleSoft Inventory, Inventory Policy Planning, Supply Planning, and external systems.

You define specifications for selected forecast views. The specification determines which data is to be published, its format, output type, and the record selection. You can change the details of a publish specification at any time and reuse it on a regular basis to publish forecast data.

To create specifications and publish forecast data:

1. Use the Define Publish Specification page to define a specification for the forecast view.

This is the forecast view from which you want to extract data for publishing. You can also use this page to:

- Define the level, periods to publish, and UOMs to publish.
- Define publish targets.

If you select Internal, field names are required for publishing, and you must indicate what forecast quantity to use and whether the forecast is an item or product forecast.

Note. You can only select one internal option (item or product) to publish at one time. This prevents doubling of the forecast.

- Define external targets, which include the format of the output and file destination.

If you select external targets, you must define information on the External Options page.

2. Use the Fields to Publish page to limit which fields of data you include in the published forecast.
3. Use the Record Selection page to apply filters to create data subsets that limit the range of information for the published output.

Pages Used to Create Specifications for Publishing Forecasts

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Publish Specification	DP_PUB_SPEC	Demand Planning, Commit Forecast, Define Publish Specification	Define specifications for use in publishing forecasts.
Fields to Publish	DP_PUB_FIELDS	Demand Planning, Commit Forecast, Define Publish Specification, Fields to Publish	Define which fields of data from the forecast to publish.
Record Selection	DP_PUB_FILTER	Demand Planning, Commit Forecast, Define Publish Specification, Record Selection	Define selection criteria for selecting which forecast items will be published.
External Options	DP_PUB_EXT	Demand Planning, Commit Forecast, Define Publish Specification, External Options	Define external options, such as output formats and modes, for publishing forecasts to external applications.

Defining Forecast Publish Specifications

Access the Define Publish Specification page.

Time Period Code

Determines the time-bucket format in which the system publishes the forecast. While the from and to periods to publish define the range of time for publishing, the output period determines how data within the range is bucketed. For example, you might have a range of time that covers 60 days and elect to have that data published in weekly or monthly formats. The system uses daily weights associated with the weight profile on the forecast item or view to convert the forecast data to the bucket in which you want to publish. You can change the time period code each time that you publish the forecast.

Time period codes determine the time bucket values for publishing internal and external forecast specifications. The system uses codes that are defined for the calendar in use with the forecast view. The system processes the forecast between the from and to periods, and then produces results for each bucket of time. The system requires a time period code for specifications.

Select the time period code to publish the forecast items. If this code is different than the time period code on the view, the system converts the numeric quantity fields that have been selected for publishing to the new time period code.

An example of publishing to a different time period code is taking a monthly or weekly forecast and using calendar weights to convert them to daily or quarterly quantities.

To derive the weekly forecast from the monthly forecast, the system:

1. Calculates the total demand weight for the monthly forecast period.
2. Distributes the monthly forecast according to the weight for each week.

Publish Daily Weights

Select to have the system automatically publish the daily weights associated with the calendar for the forecast view you are publishing. Other applications use these weights to convert the published forecast into daily time periods for aggregation or reporting purposes. The default value is to omit daily weights. You can publish daily weights regardless of what time period code you select for publishing.

Note. To publish to PeopleSoft Supply Planning and PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning applications, you must select to publish daily weights or use the *DAILY* time period code.

Publish Offset Period From

Determines the starting period to including in the publishing. The system adds the offset to the forecast start period to determine the starting period for publishing.

You can define publishing periods either using the offset method or by indicating the year and period number. Use offsets to avoid changing period and year values as the forecast moves forward in time. An offset is always assumed to be *n* periods from the forecast start period.

Using the Publish Offset Period From and Publish Offset Period To fields, enter the number of periods from the current period that you want to include in the processing. Enter values in both fields to define the range. If you use a single period, enter it in both fields. Zero is not a valid offset. The system assumes that 1 is the first forecast period, with -1 being the last historical period.

Publish Offset Period To

Use this field with the Publish Offset Period From field to define a range of periods to include in the publishing.

Publish Period/Year From

Determines the first period in the planning horizon, for which you want forecast data published to other PeopleSoft applications or external systems. Use the field in conjunction with the Publish Period/Year To field to define the complete range of periods from the view for publishing data. This is a required field.

If you are creating a specification, you must enter a period that is valid for the forecast view. You determined valid periods by the forecast start period and year on the view and the number of historical and future periods. The system validates the formats to prevent mixed formats or formats that are not valid. The system converts only calendar information and units of measure (UOMs) that are within the defined periods.

You create periods by using the Periods page. To access the page, select Define Calendar, Structure, Period. During the creation of the view, you define which PeopleSoft Demand Planning calendar and period to use with the view. You also define peripheral information that is associated with periods by using the Control Data page when defining forecast views.

Publish Period/Year To

Determines the last period in the planning horizon for which the system publishes item forecast data to other PeopleSoft applications or external systems. Use the field in conjunction with the Publish Period/Year From field to define a complete range of time for publishing data.

Characteristics of this field are the same as those for the Publish Period/Year From field. This field is required.

UOM Conversion Method (unit of measure conversion method)

Select a UOM to publish quantities. The default value for the field is *Base UOM*. The system retrieves conversion factors for all UOM conversions based on the hierarchy of conversions. The system first searches for an item-specific conversion. If one is not found, it searches for a generic UOM conversion.

Note. If the system cannot find a conversion factor from the base UOM to the publish UOM, it does not publish the forecast item. Instead, it creates a message for the log file.

The system uses these rules when publishing UOMs to internal systems:

- Attempts to convert the published UOM to the inventory standard UOM. If it does not find a conversion, the record is not written to the staging tables.
- Performs a second conversion to the inventory standard UOM from the published UOM. If it finds a conversion factor, the system writes that conversion factor to the DP_STDUOMCONVFACT field on the DP_PUB_FCITEMS record.

If all items in the publish file detect a conversion to inventory standard UOM, then the Convertible to Inventory setting on the publish header is set to *Y*. This is the DP_CONVTOINVUOM field on the DP_PUB_FCAST record. If any of the items in the publish are unable to detect a conversion, the setting is set to *N*. Other applications use these conversion factors to convert the published UOM into the inventory standard UOM.

Conversions available for publishing forecast quantities include:

- *Alternate (Using Conversion):* Uses the PeopleSoft Demand Planning conversion process to write forecasted quantities. When you select this conversion, you must also select a UOM in the Publish Alternate UOM field. For each forecast item published, the system uses the conversion factor from the item's base UOM to this alternate UOM.
- *Base Inventory Standard:* Converts each forecast item from the base UOM to the standard inventory UOM located on the associated business unit item record using the item and location on the forecast item.
- *Base UOM (=1):* Uses the base UOM as the publish UOM. The base UOM does not require conversion.
- *Period Cost:* Multiplies the forecast or demand quantities by the period cost for each item. The system uses the static standard cost for any period where the cost is zero.

Note. When the publish UOM value is *Cost*, *Price* or *Margin*, the system does not write the conversion factor in the DP_PUB_FCITEMS record. This is because the conversion factor is the price, cost, or margin.

PeopleSoft recommends that when using one of these conversions, the conversion field, such as cost or margin, is in the list of fields to be published, as well as the quantities to be converted.

-
- *Period Margin:* Subtracts the period cost from the period price and multiplies the result by the forecast or demand quantities.
 - *Period Price:* Multiplies the quantities by the period price. The standard price is used for any period where data is not available.

- *Standard Cost*: Multiplies the quantities by the static standard cost. PeopleSoft recommends that when using this conversion, the conversion field is in the list of fields to be published and quantities to be converted.
- *Standard Price*: Multiplies the quantities by the static period price. PeopleSoft recommends that when using one of these conversions, the conversion field, such as cost or margin, is in the list of fields to be published and quantities to be converted.
- *Standard Margin*: Subtracts the static standard cost from the static standard price and multiplies the result by the forecast or demand quantities.
- *UOM Group*: Uses the UOM group on the forecast item record to convert the quantities for publishing. Use the Publish UOM Group field to select the group to use for retrieving the conversion factors. You define the UOM group for a specific conversion on the Units page when maintaining forecast items.
- *Volume*: Uses the volume UOM for the item publish UOM. The system converts the quantities by multiplying by the volume for each item.
- *Weight*: Uses the weight UOM for the item publish UOM. The system converts the quantities by multiplying by the weight for each item.

Publish Alternate UOM
(publish alternate unit of measure)

Select a unit of measure that you want to use as the publish UOM instead of the forecast item base UOM. When you select the *Alternate (Using Conversion)* option in the Publish UOM field, you must select a value in this field.

Also, you must either set up alternate UOMs and conversion factors for each forecast item where adjustments are to be made in units of measure other than the base UOM, or define generic UOM conversions.

Values include all UOMs for which a specifically defined conversion exists between the unit of measure and the base unit. You use the Unit of Measure Conversions page to create conversions. To access the page, select Define Forecast Elements, Units of Measure, UOM Conversions.

Publish UOM Group
(publish unit of measure group)

Select a UOM group to use as the publish UOM. These groups correlate different units of measure so that the system produces a single standard UOM output for a specified UOM group. You can add, delete, or change group descriptions at any time.

Publish Targets

Use the Publish Targets group box to indicate where you want to publish the forecast.

Internal

Select to publish forecast data for internal system use. This data then becomes available for use by other applications. When you publish forecasts, the system writes records for the fields that you define on the Fields to Publish page, based on the selection criteria that you define on the Record Selection page.

The system publishes the accumulated forecast quantity by either item or product key fields when you select this option. When you select this check box, you must complete selections in the Internal Options group box.

External

Select to publish forecasts to external systems, such as a legacy system, or for use with a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

When you select the External option, you must also define a file output name by using the External Options page. That page becomes active when you select the External option.

Internal Options

Use the Internal Options group box to define which forecast you want to publish to PeopleSoft SCM using this specification.

Item/Product Forecast

Select which forecast type you want to publish. You use this field when you select the Internal check box.

Values include:

- *Item:* Select to publish an item forecast to PeopleSoft SCM. The system writes forecast data for inventory items and business units by time period. You can publish only one forecast at a time to the DP_FORECAST_INV record.
- *Product:* Select to publish a product forecast to PeopleSoft SCM. The system write forecasts data for products and business units by time period to the DP_FORECAST_PRD record.

Forecast Field

Select which forecast quantity values that you want to publish to PeopleSoft SCM using this specification. You can select from system-supplied or user-defined forecasts.

Forecast fields include:

- *Adjusted Forecast:* A statistical forecast for an item with the impact of any management overrides, events, proration, or summarization factored into it.
- *Evaluated Adjusted:* An evaluated forecast based on the adjusted forecast.

Note. An evaluated forecast is an adjusted, prorated, or statistical forecast that the system freezes in time. Its values do not change after they are rolled into the periods defined as evaluation periods on the forecast view.

- *Evaluated Prorated:* An evaluated forecast based on the prorated forecast.
- *Evaluated Statistical:* An evaluated forecast based on the statistical forecast.
- *DP_Forecast 01 - 10:* Select any of the 10 user-adjusted forecasts defined for this view. The exact number of available fields depends on what is defined for the view.
- *DP_UserPeriodData 01 - 07:* Select any of the seven numeric user period data fields defined for this view.
- *Prorated Forecast:* A forecast that the system develops by factoring the group forecast down one level at a time to make the sum of the item forecasts at the lower level equal to the aggregate forecast. The prorated forecast incorporates forecast adjustments that moved down the forecast structure. If you have not made forecast adjustments, the prorated and the adjusted forecast forecasts are the same.
- *Statistical Forecast:* A forecast that the system develops at each level of the view structure for each forecast item that is independent of any forecast

adjustments or proration. The system calculates the statistical forecast using the adjusted demand.

- *Summary Forecast:* A forecast that the system derives by adding up the adjusted forecast totals from the next lower level. That is, the sum of the children's forecasts for the parent.

Defining Data Fields to Publish

Access the Fields to Publish page.

Select the fields that you want to include in this publish activity to internal or external targets. To select fields quickly without selecting them individually, PeopleSoft provides check boxes to bring groups of fields to the Selected Fields grid.

To select the group of fields associated with master data, for example, select the Master check box and click the Refresh Grid button.

If you select multiple check boxes, all selected groups are added to the grid when you click Refresh Grid.

Note. The system sorts the fields alphabetically each time the page is refreshed. If you have specific field sort orders, do not click the Refresh Grid button. This sorts the fields again. To maintain a sorted list, order the fields by using the Sequence field.

Master	Select to make all master fields from the DP_FCITEMS record available for publishing.
Period Data	Select to make all time-phased data fields from the DP_FCITEMDATA record available for publishing. This includes system and user-defined period data.
User Data	Select to make all user data fields from the DP_FCITEMS record available for publishing.
Statistics	Select to make all statistical fields from the DP_FCITEMS record available for publishing.
Refresh Grid	Click to populate the Field Name column with fields from the sources that you select in the Selection Fields group box.
Sequence	Enter a number that determines the order of the data fields when you publish the forecast.
Field Name	Select fields that you want to include in the specification. You can insert rows into the selected fields grid using the + and – keys.

Selecting Records to Publish

Access the Record Selection page.

See Also

Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining Selection Criteria, page 67

Defining External Publish Options

Access the External Options page.

When you publish a forecast to an external application, the system writes the data to a file. Use this page to define the external address for the forecast publish file along with its formatting criteria.

File Date Format	Select a format in which the system writes dates to the published file. This is a required field. Values include: • <i>DMY</i> (day, month, year) • <i>MDY</i> (month, day, year) • <i>YMD</i> (year, month, day)
File Date Delimiter	Select a character to use to distinguish between a date's day, month, and year. The character determines how the system processes and divides dates in published files. For example, you can use a hyphen as a date delimiter, 12-20-2003. The default value for a delimiter is a back slash. This is a required field.
File Output Format	Select a file format from the list of predefined formats. You can also create file formats for publishing forecast external specifications by using PeopleTools Application Designer File Layout Objects. This is a required field. See <i>Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleTools Application Designer</i> Values include: • <i>CSV-Comma</i> (comma separated variable-comma): The system uses a comma as an indicator to start another field of data and wraps text data with quotes. • <i>CSV-Semi</i> (comma separated variable file-semicolon): The system uses a semicolon as an indicator to start another field of data and wraps text data with quotes. • <i>CSV-Tab</i> (comma separated variable file-tab): The system uses a tab as an indicator to start another field of data and wraps text data with quotes.
File Output Mode	Select <i>Create a New File</i> to create a new file. Select <i>Append File</i> to add records in this publish specification to an existing file.
Column Labels in First Row	Select to set the first record as column headings in the output file. The system uses either the field name or its caption as the label for the column. You determine the label by using the Headings Type field.
Headings Type	Determines how a field of information is labeled when it is published to an external file. For example, the title for a column heading in a Microsoft Excel file might use the PeopleTools field name or the caption that is assigned to the name. Captions are the descriptions that are associated with a field. Values include: • <i>Field Caption</i>: A description that is assigned to a PeopleTools field. Normally, these captions are practical, because you can apply meaning and words to the field. The system extracts this value from the short description of the field. This is also the default value for the Headings Type field.

For adjusted forecast fields, the system extracts the caption from the User Forecasts tab. To access the field, select Define Forecast Elements, Forecast Views, Define Forecast Views, User Forecasts. For user data fields, the system extracts the caption from the User Period Data tab on the same page.

- *Field Name:* The PeopleTools name that is assigned to this field.

File Output Name

Enter the name of the output file. Use this name to recall the file in the external system.

Publishing Forecasts to Internal and External Systems

This section discusses how to:

- Run the Publish Forecast process.
- Update forecasts.

Pages Used to Publish Forecasts to Internal and External Systems

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Publish Forecast	DP_PUBFCST_RUN	Demand Planning, Commit Forecast, Publish Forecast	Run the Publish Forecast process and write the approved forecast to the target publish locations defined on the specification.
Forecast Update	DP_RDOUPD_RUN	Demand Planning, Commit Forecast, Forecast Data Update	Update forecast data in PeopleSoft SCM.

Running the Publish Forecast Process

Access the Publish Forecast page.

Edit Publish Specification

Click to access the Define Publish Specification page, where you can make changes to the specification that you select to run this process. This link is not available until you select a specification by using the Publish Specification field.

Description

Enter a description that indicates the use of this publish activity.

Forecast Publish Date

Enter the date that you want to use for this publish activity. This field is required.

This field along with the publish name, provide a unique key to access a specific, approved forecast at any time in the future. For example, you might define a publish activity as:

MARKETING. (Publish Name)

Approved marketing forecast for December. (Description)

12/1/03. (Forecast Publish Date)

After you run the Publish Forecast process, go to the external system or to other PeopleSoft SCM applications to review forecasted information and make inventory, purchasing, production, and sales decisions.

Updating Forecasts

Access the Update Forecast page.

The final step in making forecast data available to PeopleSoft SCM is to run the PeopleSoft Application Engine DP_IPRDOUPD process. This process loads forecast data into the PeopleSoft Financial, Distribution, and Manufacturing system.

Forecast Set	Enter the name of the forecast set for which you want to apply published forecast data. PeopleSoft Demand Planning uses forecast sets to identify the item and product forecast information that is uploaded into PeopleSoft SCM records.
Item/Product Forecasts	Select the type of forecast to publish. Values include: • <i>Item</i>: Select to publish an item forecast to PeopleSoft SCM. The system writes forecast data for inventory items and business units by time period. You can publish only one forecast at a time. • <i>Product</i>: Select to publish a product forecast to PeopleSoft SCM. The system write forecasts data for products and business units by time period.
Forecast Update Method	Select how you want the system to process the records as they are loaded into the forecast set. Values include: • <i>Replace</i>: Replaces the forecast values in the forecast set with the ones you moved from PeopleSoft Demand Planning. • <i>Complete</i>: Deletes the existing values in the forecast set and copies in the new values.

Reviewing Published Forecasts

After publishing forecasts, you can view forecast data the system published.

This section lists common elements and discusses how to:

- View published item details.
- View published forecast period data.
- View published user data fields.
- View published planning fields.

Common Elements Used in This Section

Return to Filter	Select to access the Review Published Forecast filter page, where you can change the selection criteria that you use to create the inquiry.
Return to Details	Select to access the Published Item Details page where you can select another item to view.
Planning Fields	Select to view the Published Item Details page that displays planning analysis information associated with the forecast item.
User Data Fields	Select to view the Published Item Details page that displays information about user-defined fields.

Pages Used to View Published Forecasts

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Review Published Forecast	DP_FCPUB_FILTER	Demand Planning, Commit Forecast, Review Published Forecast	Select fields to include in the Published Forecast Inquiry.
Published Item Details	DP_FCPUB_TABLE	Demand Planning, Commit Forecast, Review Published Forecast Enter the selection criteria and then click the Search button.	View published forecast details.
Published Period Data	DP_FCPUB_DETAIL	Demand Planning, Commit Forecast, Review Published Forecast Click one of the Forecast Items.	View published forecast details by period.
Published User Data	DP_FCPUB_TABLE2	Demand Planning, Commit Forecast, Review Published Forecasts Click the User Data Fields link on the Published Item Details page.	View published user data fields.
Planning Fields	DP_FCPUB_TABLE3	Demand Planning, Commit Forecast, Review Published Forecasts Click the Planning Fields link on the Published Item Details page.	View published planning fields.

Viewing Published Item Details

Access the Published Item Details page.

Published Item Details

Publish Name: SEPTEMBER

Publish Date: 09/28/2003

[Return to Filter](#)

Forecast View: SAMPLE

Level: 1

[User Data Fields](#)

[Planning Fields](#)

Item Details							Find View All 	First 	1-12 of 54 	Last
Forecast Item	Utilization	Period Information	Units							
Forecast Item	Short Description	Standard Price	Standard Cost	Average Price	Suspended Item	Forecast Analyst				
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	10009 FRA05	54.0000	17.8500	54.1561	☐	FRANCE				
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:GBR02	10009 GBR02	54.0000	17.8500	53.9999	☐	GBRITAIN				
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:US010	10009 US010	54.0000	17.8500	54.0145	☐	UNITEDST				
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:US011	10009 US011	35.0000	17.8500	53.9465	☐	UNITEDST				
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:FRA05	10010 FRA05	35.0000	14.6500	35.0084	☐	FRANCE				
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:GBR02	10010 GBR02	35.0000	14.6500	35.0455	☐	GBRITAIN				
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:US010	10010 US010	25.0000	14.6500	34.9968	☐	UNITEDST				
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:US011	10010 US011	35.0000	14.6500	34.9915	☐	UNITEDST				
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10011:FRA05	10011 FRA05	45.0000	18.9500	45.0414	☐	FRANCE				
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10011:GBR02	10011 GBR02	45.0000	18.9500	44.9713	☐	GBRITAIN				
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10011:US010	10011 US010	22.0000	18.9500	45.0753	☐	UNITEDST				
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10011:US011	10011 US011	45.0000	18.9500	45.0257	☐	UNITEDST				

[Return to Search](#)

[Notify](#)

Published Item Details page: Forecast Item tab

This page provides basic details about the published forecast data. Using a variety of tabs and links, you can review different types of forecast data. To view item details, click the link for the item in the Forecast Item field to access the Published Period Data page for that item, where you can review demand and forecast data for all data series that were published.

Utilization Tab

Select the Utilization tab.

Displays utilization data, which includes the group and type. Published values also appear for weight and life profiles, seasonality information, the control group, and forecast model.

Period Information Tab

Select the Period Information tab.

Displays data that relates to periods and years. This includes historical and demand periods. Also, the inquiry displays reset periods, forecast effective periods, and current model periods.

Units Tab

Select the Units tab.

Displays UOM-related information, including base and publish units, conversion factors, and volume and weight published values.

Viewing Published Forecast Period Data

Access the Published Period Data page.

Published Period Data

Publish Name: SEPTEMBER **Publish Date:** 09/28/2003
Forecast Item: ACCESS.MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05 [Return to Item Details](#)

Period Data Find | View All | First 1-12 of 36 Last

Demand Data | Forecast Data | Evaluated | MAPE Values | User Forecast | User Data |

Period	Year	Start Date	End Date	Actual Demand	Adjusted Demand	Demand Value	Demand Comment
9	2002	09/01/2002	09/30/2002	114.0000	114.0000	6129.0000	
10	2002	10/01/2002	10/31/2002	111.0000	111.0000	5994.0000	
11	2002	11/01/2002	11/30/2002	114.0000	114.0000	6129.0000	
12	2002	12/01/2002	12/31/2002	124.0000	124.0000	6696.0000	
1	2003	01/01/2003	01/31/2003	121.0000	121.0000	6507.0000	
2	2003	02/01/2003	02/28/2003	118.0000	118.0000	6345.0000	
3	2003	03/01/2003	03/31/2003	120.0000	120.0000	6480.0000	
4	2003	04/01/2003	04/30/2003	132.0000	132.0000	7149.0503	
5	2003	05/01/2003	05/31/2003	137.0000	137.0000	7388.5490	
6	2003	06/01/2003	06/30/2003	128.0000	128.0000	6934.1775	
7	2003	07/01/2003	07/31/2003	129.0000	129.0000	6985.3206	
8	2003	08/01/2003	08/31/2003	142.0000	142.0000	7688.7640	

[Return to Search](#) [Notify](#)

Published Period Data page: Demand Data tab

This page displays values for published data series. This includes period-by-period values for actual and adjusted demand. Select the Return to Forecast Item Review link to access the Published Item Details page, where you can review information for another published item.

Forecast Data Tab

Select the Forecast Data tab.

Displays the published adjusted, prorated, summary, and statistical forecast. This tab also displays the forecast adjustment and process action code.

Evaluated Tab

Select the Evaluated tab.

Displays evaluated adjusted, prorated, and statistical forecasts. This tab also displays period price and cost information.

MAPE Values Tab

Select the MAPE Values tab.

Displays published values for mean absolute percentage error (MAPE) evaluated and statistical forecasts.

User Forecast Tab

Select the User Forecast tab.

Displays published values for user-defined adjusted forecasts.

User Data Tab

Select the User Data tab.

Displays published values for user data forecasts.

Viewing Published User Data Fields

Access the Published User Data page.

Published User Data			
Publish Name:	SAMPLE	Publish Date:	04/15/2003 Return to Filter
Forecast View:	SAMPLE	Level:	1 Return to Item Details Planning Fields
User Data Fields			
Find View All First 1-12 of 88 Last			
Forecast Item	User Fields	User Fields 2	User Fields 3
Forecast Item	Short Description	Item Code	Location
1001:COMMON:00000000000020013:US012	00000000000020013 US012	00000000000020013	US012
1001:STANDARD:00000000000020020:US012	00000000000020020 US012	00000000000020020	US012
ACCESS.MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	10009 FRA05	10009	FRA05
ACCESS.MOUNTAIN:10009:GBR02	10009 GBR02	10009	GBR02
ACCESS.MOUNTAIN:10009:US010	10009 US010	10009	US010
ACCESS.MOUNTAIN:10009:US011	10009 US011	10009	US011
ACCESS.MOUNTAIN:10010:FRA05	10010 FRA05	10010	FRA05

Published Item Details - Published User Data page: Forecast Item tab

This page displays published values for user-defined fields. Values include the item code and location. Click a value in the Forecast Item field to access the Published Forecast page, where you can view period-by-period details. Click a tab to view additional user-data fields.

Viewing Published Planning Fields

Access the Published Planning Fields page.

Published Planning Fields

Publish Name: SEPTEMBER

Publish Date: 09/28/2003

[Return to Filter](#)

Forecast View: SAMPLE

Level: 1

[Return to Item Details](#)

[User Data Fields](#)

Planning Fields						
Forecast Item	Business Units	Item	Item 2	Product	Product 2	Customer
Customer 2	Find View All First 1-12 of 88 Last					
Forecast Item	Short Description	Source Code	Region Code	Category ID	Description	
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	10009 FRA05			00009	Mountain Bike Gloves, Mens	
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:GBR02	10009 GBR02			00009	Mountain Bike Gloves, Mens	
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:US010	10009 US010			00009	Mountain Bike Gloves, Mens	
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:US011	10009 US011			00009	Mountain Bike Gloves, Mens	
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:FRA05	10010 FRA05			00009	Mountain Bike Gloves, Womens	
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:GBR02	10010 GBR02			00009	Mountain Bike Gloves, Womens	
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:US010	10010 US010			00009	Mountain Bike Gloves, Womens	
ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:US011	10010 US011			00009	Mountain Bike Gloves, Womens	

Publish Item Details - Planning Fields page: Forecast Item tab

This page displays values for data that the system published to PeopleSoft SCM applications. Values include the source and region code and category identification. Click a value in the Forecast Item field to access the Published Forecast page, where you can view period-by-period details.

Business Units Tab

Select the Business Units tab.

Displays the PeopleSoft Order Management, Inventory, and w.Billing business units to which the system publishes forecast data. This page also displays other business unit information including the territory, region, division, invoice, currency, and classification.

Item Tab

Select the Item tab.

Displays the item type, group, family, and color, along with user-defined fields.

Item 2

Select the Item 2 tab.

Displays forecast item data that is published in user-defined fields.

Product Tab

Select the Product tab.

Displays the product brand and category, along with user-defined fields for products.

Product 2 Tab

Select the Product 2 tab.

Displays forecast product data that is published in user-defined fields.

Customer Tab

Select the Customer tab.

Displays corporate, ship to, and ship from customers, along with the customer channel and group. This page also displays user-defined fields for customers.

Customer 2 Tab

Select the Customer 2 tab.

Displays forecast customer data that is published in user-defined fields.

CHAPTER 16

Managing Forecast Events

This chapter provides an overview of forecast event management, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

- Set up forecast event types and expense codes.
- Create forecast events.
- Calculate weight estimates.
- Calculate period weights.
- Reapply forecast weights.
- Analyze forecast events.

Understanding Forecast Event Management

Forecasting events are distinct activities in the planning horizon that relate to promotions. Events help you manage multiple promotions across multiple time periods. To better understand the benefit of using the Forecast Event Management feature, you must be familiar with promotions that comprise events.

A promotion focuses on the marketing of a product through activities such as sales, increased advertising, or publicity. Promotions vary in practice. There might be a three-day sale or a month-long sale, a two-for-one campaign, or increased radio advertising. In forecasting, a promotion is an adjustment to a forecast in anticipation that a deviation in the forecast will occur.

The problem with producing a forecast with the least amount of error possible is that promotions have a significant incremental impact on future sales. They alter the volume and timing of sales, leading to a deviation from the statistical forecast.

Promotions that the system does not track through the Forecast Event Management feature have a one-time effect on forecast data. After the promotion, the system does not use the data; whereas, data from promotions that the system does track can be reapplied to future promotions of the same or similar items. This makes it possible for you to define the expected change in sales and adjust the forecasts.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning provides a way to analyze the effect of an event on demand enabling you to produce a more accurate future forecast. Using the Forecast Event Management feature, you can define an event and measure its impact in relation to:

- The forecast upon which it is based.
- Other events.
- Various instances of the same event.
- Items within the event.
- Profitability.

You can apply historical actual sales against the statistical forecast to view the impact of similar prior events, giving you an idea of the size and duration of the event impact. As planned events become actual sales, the event becomes an historical event that the system can automatically reverse to provide adjusted demand data.

The Forecast Event Management feature is useful for organizations that need to make a large number of adjustments to planned future events through automation. The system calculates weight estimates by defining the impact of the event and applying it to specific items for specific time periods.

After you define an event, you can remove the effects of the event from the demand to make a judgment on the underlying demand trend. With data on the underlying trend, you might want to spread a promotion over several periods to smooth demand, or to, for example, pull back some demand into a prior period to help solve a supply problem.

With enough historical data and a definition of an event, you can predict the event's impact on future demand more accurately.

This section discusses:

- Forecast event weight setup.
- Forecast event management setup.

Forecast Event Weight Setup

Weights are numerical representations of the importance of an event. The greater the number, the greater the effect of the event. The system measures the weight of the event period by period for the event throughout the event's duration. It also measures weight separately for each forecast item that you assign to the event. You can; however, after assigning an item to an event remove its effect on the event by using the Contributes to Weights check box.

For each period of the event, indicate the promotion pattern. This pattern indicates either that the actual promotion is ongoing or that the effect of the promotion is still relevant, even after the you finish the promotion. Along with the pattern, assign a weight that represents the effect of the period. The promotion pattern is an information-only setting, but the system uses the weight as the initial effect of the event. You can adjust the weights later.

You use event weights to:

1. Set up the event and its weights using the promotion pattern.
2. Make adjustments to the weights and calculate their effect on the forecast.
3. Reapply events and their weights for another promotion.

Reusing events gives you a chance to adjust event weights to more accurately reflect the effect of the event.

Forecast Event Management Setup

Understanding and defining events means the coordination of Forecast Event Management feature with the business practices and previous event history to arrive at a more accurate forecast.

Processes that go into planning events and using PeopleSoft Demand Planning to define and analyze events include:

1. Design views based on the organization's business needs.

You create views based on the need to perform business operations consistent with customer relationships. Customer relationships have a direct impact on the nature of the organization's events, such as promotions.

Organizations vary widely in the number and types of promotions they run, and it is essential that the views reflect specific situations. For example, suppose that an organization has two large customers and a number of smaller customers. One of the large customers, Customer A, runs weekly promotions. The other large customer, Customer B, runs promotions every other week. The smaller customers run numerous promotions at various times.

The organization structures two views, one for Customer A and one for Customer B. You base both structures on promoted items. By breaking them out, the organization can give its two largest customers special treatment. For all of its smaller customers, the organization creates views broken down into two channels, pharmacies and supermarkets, because that structure fits all of those customers.

See [Chapter 4, "Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views," page 71](#).

2. Gather event history.

A complete history of past events is important for setting up event management processing parameters. When you gather information on past events, make sure you ask these questions:

- What type of event was it?
- When was the event run?
- What was the duration of the event?
- What was targeted by the event?

For example, did you target a customer, a group of customers, items, a group of items, a sales channel or region? A thorough event history is necessary for defining an event, and it also helps you to set up useful views.

3. Define event types and expense codes.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning includes a number of predefined event types and expense codes that you can change or delete. You can also add new types and codes.

4. Structure events.

When you structure an event, you describe the event and its promotion patterns, associate the event with forecast items, and define its instances.

Note. You can add the same event at multiple levels, but you must name it differently for each level. Also, a forecast item can have only one event instance that exists for any one period. That is, two event instances for the same item can't overlap.

Use the Define Structure option on the Events menu to:

- a. Enter attributes to describe the event, including the event type and its duration.
- b. Establish event promotion patterns.

Promotion patterns represent activities and their weighted impact on the forecast.

- c. Define event items.

You can add multiple forecast items to an event. For each item, you can specify an action code and an adjustment factor. Codes include *Weight*, *Increase*, *Decrease*, and *Replace*.

- d. Create instances of the event.

An instance of an event is a version of the event with the same description, number of periods, and associated items as the original event, but covering a different time frame than the original event. You can also adjust cost, price, and expense information for the event instance. The system automatically provides this information.

5. (Optional) Set up weights for the initial event.

Event weights are a measure of the relative importance of an event in forecast calculations. When you assign action codes for event items, select the Weight option and enter an adjustment value. This value is the weighted factor.

6. Reapply event weights.

Using this step, define which of the previously used events that you want to apply again. After making any adjustments, use the Reapply Event Weights option to reapply the event and its weights for another promotion.

7. Analyze event information.

Using the Review Event Comparison page, you can compare sets of period-by-period data for the forecast item. Use the Event Profitability Inquiry to view the promoted and nonpromoted contribution, expenses, and event impact for each event instance.

Common Elements Used in This Chapter

Comment	A free-flow text field where you can provide additional details about an event or elements of the event.
Event ID	Distinct activities in the planning horizon that relate to promotions. An event ID identifies a specific event.
Forecast View	Identifies the forecast view that contains the items for which you are planning events. You plan events for selected items within a forecast view.
Future Non Promoted Basis	Select an option in this group box to use in calculating event weights occurring in the future. Values include: • <i>Statistical Forecast</i>: The forecast for each item, after the forecast start date, considering the item's history in isolation. • <i>Prorated Forecast</i>: The forecast, after the forecast start date, developed by factoring the group forecast down one level at a time to make the sum of the item forecast equal to the aggregate forecast. The prorated forecast tends to be more accurate than the statistical forecast. • <i>None</i>: The system does not use adjusted data.
Future Promoted Values	A group box that displays future promoted values. The system default value is Adjusted Forecast. This is the forecast after you remove the effects of promotions or other events. You cannot change the field.
Historical Promoted Values	A group box that displays past promoted values. The system default value is Actual Demand. This is the demand before you remove the effects of promotions or other events. You cannot change the field.

Level

A portion of a view hierarchy. Each level definition contains descriptive and control data that relates to the operation of the forecast at each level within the view.

You can add a new event to any level of a view at any time. However, an event effects only the level at which it exists. That is, if you add an event at level 1, you cannot set it up so that it also effects level 2 or level 3.

Historical Non Promoted Basis

A group box that contains forecast options from which you can select to calculate event weights that occurred in the past. The system calculates the ratio between promoted and nonpromoted values. For example, suppose that you select the Adjusted option for historical values on the Historical Non Promoted basis, then the calculation is:

Actual Promoted Value for Selected Time Period Historical ÷ Adjusted Non Promoted Value for Selected Time Period

Forecast values include:

- *Adjusted Demand:* The demand after adjustments are made to actual demand. Adjustments include removing the effects of promotions or other events. This option is selected by default.
- *Historical Statistical Forecast:* The forecast for each item, prior to the forecast start date, considering the item's history in isolation.
- *Historical Prorated Forecast:* The forecast prior to the forecast start date. The system develops the forecast by factoring the group forecast down one level at a time to make the sum of the item forecast equal to the aggregate forecast. The prorated forecast tends to be more accurate than the statistical forecast.
- *None:* The system does not use historical data. This is the default value.

Setting Up Forecast Event Types and Expense Codes

An event type categorizes events into different groups for analysis by external systems. Event types are for informational purposes only. Expense codes help you to track event-related expenses.

PeopleSoft Demand Planning includes a number of predefined event types and expense codes; however, you can add new ones or change or delete the existing codes.

This section discusses how to:

- Maintain event types.
- Maintain expense codes.

Pages Used to Set Up Forecast Event Types and Expense Codes

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Event Types	DP_EVENTTYPES	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Events, Define Types	Maintain event types by adding, changing, or deleting event types.
Define Event Expense Codes	DP_EXPENSECODES	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Events, Define Expense Codes	Maintain expense codes by adding, changing or deleting event expense codes.

Maintaining Event Types

Access the Define Event Types page.

You can enter any combination of characters to create or change an event type. After you save the event, it becomes available for use in the system and appears in event drop-down lists.

Maintaining Expense Codes

Access the Define Event Expense Codes page.

Expense code IDs are numeric values only and can range from 1 to 99. The system uses the Description field to retrieve the code. This is a required field. The expense code is available for use after you save it.

Creating Forecast Events

This section provides an overview of event maintenance components and discusses how to:

- Define event structures.
- Establish event promotion patterns.
- Define event items.
- Define event instances.

Understanding Event Maintenance Components

You work with events at two stages. The first is when you initially set up an event. The other stage is when you reuse an event.

Event maintenance components include:

Event Header	Information contained on the Define Event Structure page includes the event, forecast view, level, and name. You can also access promotion patterns.
Forecast Items	Information on the Items page includes period information for action codes and adjustment values for an event item.
Instances	Instances are versions of an event at different times. Information on the Instances page includes the period and price and cost for each forecast item within an instance. Also, on the page are expense codes and values.

Pages Used to Create Forecast Events

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Event Structure	DP_EVENTS	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Events, Define Structure	Define event structure. Specify the view and level of each unique event along with the event ID, description, event type, promotion pattern, and duration of the event's effect.
Promotion Pattern	DP_EVENT_PROMPATT	Click the Promotion Pattern link on the Define Event Structure page.	Establish event promotion patterns. Define weights for each period within a promotion. The weights indicate the default value pattern of demand for the duration of the promotion.
Items	DP_EVENTS_2	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Events, Define Structure, Items	Define event items. Assign forecast items to an event and define their action codes and adjustment values.
Instances	DP_EVENTS_3	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Events, Define Structure, Instances	Define event instance information, including price, costs, and expense details.

Defining Event Structures

Access the Define Event Structure page.

Each event exists at a specific level within a view. However, you can create an event at any level of a view and roll up forecast and demand adjustments to higher levels using forecast adjustments or the Summarization process (DP_SUMMCALC).

Reapply All Instances on Save	Select to update all instances when you save the event, not just those instances that you changed.
Write Instance Comment to Item	Select to allow the user to save comments about an instance automatically when updating a forecast item. This allows you to keep track of where the comment originated.
Default Reapply Flag	Select to indicate that you want the event reapplied to the forecast after period-end processing. You can override this setting when you reapply event weights. When you select to reapply the event, the Recalculate and Reapply check boxes on other event pages are automatically selected for this event. You can override those settings manually.
Event Type	Select a type of event for descriptive information only. Establish event types using the Event Types page.
Duration	Enter the number of periods for which the event affects demand. The number of periods of duration can exceed the number of periods that the event is actually in operation. For example, a promotion that lasts three periods may continue to lift sales for two more periods. Alternatively, the promotion may

result in decreased sales in the following periods as a result of increased stock holding by the customers. This field is required.

Promotion Pattern

Click to access the promotion pattern and its associated weights for each period. The number of forecast periods that you specify for the duration of the event determines the number of periods on the Promotion Patterns page.

Establishing Event Promotion Patterns

Access the Promotion Patterns page.

The promotion pattern that you enter reflects the event's effect on the promotion. For each period that the event's effect lasts, you can indicate whether the effect is promoted or impacted. You can also give that period a specific weight, or percentage impact, based on the projections. For example, suppose that a promotion increases demand by 25 percent, the weight is 1.25, but if a promotion decreases demand by 25 percent, the weight is .75. The default weight is 1.00.

Period

Displays the number of forecast periods specified for the duration of the event. The calendar and time period code defined for the forecast view on the Description page in the Forecast Views feature determine the start and end date of each period. Enter the type of pattern and its associated weights for each period in the promotion.

Activity

Select one of these values: *Promoted* or *Impacted*. Promoted periods are the length of the actual promotion while impacted periods indicate an event's continued impact after the actual promotion. The system uses this field for informational purposes only.

Weight

Displays the relevant affect of the activity that you enter. Weights automatically appear as *1.000*. You can change the weights on the grid, based on the projections. The greater the weight, the greater the affect. Weights that you enter are defaults for the items contained within this event only. Enter item-specific weights in the Adjustment field on the Items page.

Defining Event Items

Access the Items page.

Forecast Item

Select a value by using the forecast item full description or its short description. Items that you select are added to the event. Only items associated with the forecast view and event that you selected appear in the list.

Comment

Enter any additional information for the forecast item.

Period

Displays the number of periods that you entered as the duration on the Events page.

Action Code

Select an action code for the item in the corresponding period. Use the Adjustment field to define the amount of adjustment. Values include:

- *Weight*: The relative amount in each period that the demand for the item is expected to be affected during the event. For example, a value of *1.2* implies a 20 percent increase in demand, a value of *.80* implies a 20 percent decrease in demand. A value of *1.0* assumes no change.

- *Increase:* An expected increase based on a known amount of demand for the item. The system adds this value to the forecast demand in the period.
- *Decrease:* The expected decrease of an absolute amount of an item. This is normally the result of increased sales of a promoted item. The system subtracts this value from the demand in the period.
- *Replace:* The absolute amount of the demand for the period. Use this code for a promotion that ends after you have sold a fixed number of promotional items. The system replaces the forecast demand value with this value.

Adjustment

Enter the amount of the adjustment to the activity code. The value initially appears by default from the Weight field on the Promotion Pattern page.

Defining Event Instances

Access the Instances page.

Instances are occurrences of an event at different times. Use this page to define one or more instances of an event. If a specific item requires a different price or cost, you can change it for each instance of the event. This is the item's event cost and event price, and the system uses it to determine the profitability of the event.

Year/Period

Enter the four-character year and the two-character period to indicate the period in which this instance takes place.

Contributes to Weights

Select to indicate that you want the system to use this instance to calculate event weights.

Coupon Count

Enter the number of coupons issued for this instance. This is the total number of discounts available during the promotion period. This value is only for informational purposes, and you can use a numerical format to represent a total monetary value or actual coupons available.

The value that you enter here appears on the Instance Summary page when you review event profitability.

Forecast Item

Displays the forecast item to which the corresponding price, cost, and expense information applies. You cannot change the value.

Event Price

Enter the price of the forecast item for this event during the time that you define in the Year/Period field. You can change the price if you are maintaining the event.

Event Cost

Enter the cost of the forecast item for this event.

Standard Price

Displays the normal price of the item. You define this value in the Standard Price/Cost group box on the Units tab of the Maintain Forecast Items feature.

Standard Cost

Displays the normal cost of the item. Define this value in the Standard Price/Cost group box on the Units tab of the Maintain Forecast Items feature.

Expense Code

Select an expense code. These are user-defined codes that represent the expenses associated with an event. You can define one or more expenses that occur with the event.

Value

Enter the monetary value for the expense. The Event Profitability review uses this value.

Calculating Weight Estimates

Before you make adjustments to the forecast and apply weights to it, you populate the promotion pattern's values. You should review new period weights and determine which instances of an event to use in calculating new period weights.

This section discusses how to:

- Define event weights.
- Define event weight options.

Pages Used to Calculate Weight Estimates

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Event Weights	DP_EVENTWEIGHTS	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Events, Calculate Weight Estimates, Event Weights	Define event weights.
Weights Options	DP_EVENTWEIGHTS2	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Events, Calculate Weight Estimates, Weights Options	Define event weight options.

Defining Event Weights

Access the Event Weights page.

The system calculates weights for periods that have an action code or weight on the Items page only. The system does not calculate periods with action codes of *Increase*, *Decrease*, and *Replace*.

To calculate weights for an event:

1. Select event IDs, periods and years, and forecast items for use in calculating new weight estimates.
2. Click Calculate to display the new weights in the Period Weights group box.
3. Click Save to write the new period weights to the promotion patterns for the forecast view and event.

Defining Event Weight Options

Access the Weights Options page.

Select a historical and a future nonpromoted basis forecast option that you want to use to calculate new weights.

Calculating Period Weights

This section provides an overview of period weight calculation and discusses how to:

- Set up event details for weight estimates.
- Set up items for weight estimates.

- Define contributors to weight estimates.

Understanding Period Weight Calculation

After you populate the promotion pattern with its values using the Calculate Weight Estimates feature, you can optionally perform the update to the forecast and calculate weights for forecasts.

When you define an event instance during the forecast calculation, the system removes the impact of the event from the actual demand data and reflects the underlying demand in the adjusted demand. This removes the event from the demand data before the system uses it to calculate forecast future demand. After you determine the forecast, the system reapplies the effect of any instance of the event to the forecast. The adjusted forecast for the item includes the effect of the event.

If you have changed event weights either manually or by calculating event period weights, you might want to reapply them to existing instances for the event. If you initially added the event weights manually to the event, you might want to determine a more realistic weight based on actual performance over several instances of the event.

The system calculates the ratio between promoted and nonpromoted values. You can calculate event weights based on historical demand information or future forecast information. For PeopleSoft Demand Planning to calculate the weights for you, you must have stored at least 24 months of information for the system to use.

When you first create an event, you can select the Default Reapply Flag check box on the Description page to automatically include the event on the list of events that the system reapplies when it calculates period weights. You can change this setting later.

After you have weighted an event, you can:

- Remove the effects of the event manually from any historical demand data.
- Apply the event weights to a future forecast, creating a new adjusted forecast.

Note. If you have a large number of items and events, it might be impractical to remove the effects of events manually from historical demand. However, if you select the Auto Depromote option on the Tracking 1 page in the Control Groups menu, the system automatically depromotes history for you.

Pages Used to Calculate Period Weights

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Event Details	DP_CALCEVENTS	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Events, Calculate Period Weights, Event Details	Set up event details for weight estimates. Select the historical or future nonpromoted basis for calculating event weights. Also contains display-only information about the event.
Item Weights	DP_CALCEVENTS_2	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Events, Calculate Period Weights, Item Weights	Set up items for weight estimates. Review new item weights, designate which forecast item weights to recalculate, and calculate period weights
Contributors	DP_CALCEVENTS_3	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Events, Calculate Period Weights, Contributors	Define contributors to weight estimates. Determine the instances of an event that you want to include or exclude from event weight calculations.

Setting Up Event Details for Weight Estimates

Access the Event Details page.

Select the historical and future nonpromoted basis that you want to use for calculation period weights.

Setting Up Items for Weight Estimates

Access the Item Weights page.

Forecast items that you associated with this event appear on this page with their default information. You associate items for the event using the Items page on the Define Structure menu. The weights and new weights, if any, for the item appear for each period in the Promotion Pattern group box.

Note. If you enter new weights manually for an item, clear the Recalculate check box to prevent the new weights from being replaced by the recalculated weights. You can change event weights manually on the Items page when defining the event structure.

Click Calculate to recalculate weights for the event items that you select to recalculate. You must select at least one item in the Event Items group box to create calculations. Click Recalculate to select the item.

Recalculate

Indicates whether or not the forecast item is included when you reapply event weights. The default for the field depends on how you set the Default Reapply Flag check box on the Events page when you define the event structure. If you select the check box, then the Recalculate check box is selected as the default. You can override the default by clearing the check box.

New Weight

Enter new weight values, if any, for each period. When you recalculate the period weight, the system evaluates the new weights for the period. You apply the weight when you save values on the page.

Defining Contributors to Weight Estimates

Access the Contributors page.

Select the **Contributes** check box to indicate that you want the weights of this period to contribute to event weight calculations.

Reapplying Event Weights

After you complete an event, you gain additional information about the accuracy of the forecast. By reapplying events and their weights, you can make adjustments to the forecast and plan for the next promotion with more accuracy. When you reapply event weights, you adjust the weights, if necessary, and use them again to plan for the next promotion.

You select the **Reapply All Instances on Save** check box on the **Events** page of the **Define Structure** feature to reapply all instances of an event. You do not use this page to save the event.

Although you can reapply events at any time, normally you reapply events after period-end processing or after forecast item simulation. You reapply events after period-end processing, because forecast information has likely changed. After you run simulation for a forecast item, events should reflect the new model or new parameters of an item.

Note. Make sure you select the roll-up options on the **Control Data** page of the **Define Forecast Views** feature before reapplying events. You usually reapply events at a specific level, but it is important to ensure that the system rolls up changes to other levels.

This section discusses how to maintain event weights for reuse.

Page Used to Reapply Event Weights

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Reapply Event Weights	DP_CALCREAPPLYEVNT	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Events, Reapply Weights	Maintain event weights for reuse. Select an event to reapply to future forecasts, and run the Reapply Event Weights process.

Maintaining Event Weights for Reuse

Access the Reapply Event Weights page.

To use the event and weight data for the event again, click the **Reapply** check box for the event. Reapply event weights after making changes to the forecast, such as applying new forecast adjustments, prorating adjustments, or applying adjustments from a cross-view reconciliation.

Analyzing Forecast Events

This section provides an overview of event reviews and discusses how to:

- Compare forecast item period data.
- Define event inquiries.
- View event-instance summary data.
- View event-item details.

Understanding Event Reviews

You view and analyze events using the Event Comparison and Event Profitability reviews. You can compare item demand, forecast data, price data, or cost data by period, as well as inquire into the impact and contribution of each item associated with an event.

The Event Comparison pages display two separate sets of demand, forecast, price, and cost data by item for individual periods. Use the two sets of data to compare item data by corresponding periods. Select which sets of data to compare period-by-period. For example, you can compare actual demand for the first 12 periods of 2003 with the first 12 periods of 2004.

The Event Profitability review pages display promoted and nonpromoted contributors, expenses, and event impact data for each instance and items within each instance. You can view the profitability of an event by forecast item and by instance. You can view promoted and nonpromoted data, expenses, and the event impact for each instance, as well as promoted and nonpromoted data and event impact for the items within each instance.

By comparing promoted and nonpromoted costs and profits, you can see the profitability of an item or instance with the event or without the event.

Pages Used to Analyze Events

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Review Event Comparison	DP_EVENTINQUIRY	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Event Comparison, Review Event Comparison	Compare forecast item period data.
Event Profitability	DP_EVENTPROFITINQ	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Event Profitability, Event Profitability	Define event inquiries. Specify the nonpromoted basis criteria for viewing profitability calculations on the Instance Summary and Item Details pages.
Instance Summary	DP_EVENTPROFITINQ2	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Event Profitability, Instance Summary	View event-instance summary data. View the promoted and nonpromoted contribution, expenses, and event impact for each event instance. Expense amounts are listed by individual expense code, as well as in summary, for each instance.
Item Details	DP_EVENTPROFITINQ3	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Event Profitability, Item Details	View event-item details. View the promoted and nonpromoted contribution and event effect for each item of the instance.

Comparing Forecast Item Period Data

Access the Review Event Comparison page.

Using this page, you can select between two different sets of data and review the differences in the effect of an event. The data includes item demand, forecast data, price data, and cost data and is divided into periods.

In addition, the system interactively graphs the comparison as you select different sets of data.

To compare event data:

1. Select a set of data in Field 1 that you want to compare to the set that you define in Field 2.
2. Enter a number in the Offset field that determines the number of periods difference between Field 1 and Field 2.
3. Click Refresh.
4. Use the Comparison Chart group box to review the differences graphically.
5. Use the Field 1 Value and Field 2 Value fields in the display areas at the bottom of the page to view the numerical differences in the values that you select.

Note. If you do not enter values to compare, the Comparison Chart and grids do not display data.

Field 1

Select a set of data that you want to compare. Use this field in conjunction with Field 2 to make comparisons. Comparison type selections are identical for both fields. The results appear in the lower portion of the page.

Forecast values and data sets available for comparison include:

- *Actual Demand*: Actual historical demand quantities or known future demand.
- *Adjusted Demand*: Demand after you make adjustments to actual demand. Adjustments include removing the effects of promotions.
- *Adjusted Forecast*: A statistical forecast to which adjustments were made. Adjustments include:
 - Management overrides
 - Proration
 - Summarization
- *Period Cost*:
A forecast item's period cost.
- *Period Price*: A forecast item's period price.
- *Prorated Forecast*: A forecast, after the forecast start date, that you develop by factoring the group forecast down one level at a time to make the sum of the item forecast equal to the aggregate forecast.
- *Statistical Forecast*: A forecast for each item, after the forecast start date, considering the item's history in isolation.

Offset

Enter the number of periods that you want to compare forward or backward. The value that you enter determines the number of periods difference between Field 1 and Field 2.

Field 2

Use this field in conjunction with Field 1 to select the types of data to compare for a forecast item. The options for Field 2 are the same as the options for Field 1.

Field 1 Value

This value comes from the forecast and period that you select in Field 1. If the system associates an event with the period, it appears as well. Compare the value in this field with the value that appears in the Field 2 Value field.

Field 2 Value

This value comes from the forecast and period that you select in Field 2. If the system associates an event with the period, it appears as well. You compare the value in this field with the value in the Field 1 Value field.

Defining Event Inquiries

Access the Event Profitability page.

Select one historical and future forecast option on which to base the inquiry. Use the remaining event profitability pages to review the details of the selection.

Viewing Event-Instance Summary Data

Access the Instance Summary page.

All fields on this page are display-only. Values on this page depend on the selections that you make on the Event Profitability page.

Year/Period	Displays the year and period in which the instance occurs.
Coupon Count	Displays the number of coupons issued for this instance. This is the total number of discounts available during the promotion period. You define this value using the Instances page in the Define Structure menu.
Nonpromoted Contribution	Displays the sum of each nonpromoted basis value, multiplied by the standard price, minus the standard cost for the event instance for the duration of the event.
Expenses	Displays the total expenses for this instance. If you have more than one expense code, totals for each code appear in the Expenses group box.
Promoted Contribution	Displays the promoted value for this instance. The value is multiplied by either the promotion price or the standard price, if a promoted price does not exist, minus either the promoted cost or the standard cost if a promoted cost does not exist.
Event Impact	Displays the monetary effect the event has on the forecast. This value is the promoted contribution value minus the nonpromoted contribution value.
Expense Code	Displays the numeric value for the expense codes. These codes help you to track event-related expenses.
Value	Displays the monetary value of this expense code. If you have more than one code, the total value appears in the Expenses field.

Viewing Event Item Details

Access the Item Details page.

All fields on this page are display-only. Values in this page depend on the selections that you make on the Event Profitability page.

NonPromoted Contribution	Displays the sum of each nonpromoted basis value, multiplied by the standard price, minus the standard cost for the forecast item for the duration of the event.
Promoted Contribution	Displays the sum of each promoted value multiplied by either the promotion price or the standard price, if a promoted price does not exist, minus either the promoted cost or the standard cost if a promoted cost does not exist. The system also sums these values for the duration of the event.
Event Impact	Displays the monetary effect that the event has on the forecast. This value is the promoted contribution value minus the nonpromoted contribution value.

CHAPTER 17

Reconciling Forecasts

This chapter provides an overview of forecast reconciliation and discusses how to:

- Define collaboration templates for reconciling forecasts.
- Establish user-adjusted forecast details.
- Reconcile forecasts through collaboration.
- Defining forecast reconciliation specifications.
- Use the Reconciliation Workbench.

Understanding Forecast Reconciliation

Forecast reconciliation is the collaboration of user-adjusted forecasts to arrive at an integrated set of forecast values. PeopleSoft Demand Planning uses a series of features that enable you to use multiple forecasts, where different forecast users can each have their own forecast, in the creation of a reconciled forecast that is more realistic and accurate for an organization.

Forecast reconciliation begins with a user-adjusted forecast that has been through period-end processing. Using fields from the forecast view, you can start making comparisons and reconciling the forecast. Make sure you select the Used for Collaboration check box on the Define Adjustment Templates page so that the template can be selected from the various workbenches and specifications you work with to reconcile a forecast.

To reconcile a forecast:

1. Create an adjustment display template.

Collaborative templates are a type of display template that the system uses in conjunction with reconciling forecasts. You use the template to assign user-adjusted fields from a forecast view and level.

2. (Optional) Set up user preferences to include collaborative templates.

These preferences define settings and certain updates for workbenches and inquiries.

3. (Optional) Review collaboration items.

You use the Collaborate Forecast feature to perform the review during which you can compare differences between the adjusted forecast and user forecasts for individual items. Different people, such as planner or customers, can have their own forecast. After creating and tuning the forecast, they can reconcile their forecasts to arrive at a consensus for the best forecast.

4. Maintain user-adjusted forecast details.

This feature provides a means for the system to calculate forecast error values and weights applied to each user-defined forecast field. The forecasts can be weighed by how accurate each forecast has been in the past. You can also adjust the weights manually.

5. Set up a reconciliation specification.

You use the specification to define the collaborative template, processing parameters, and work with assigned field weights. When the system runs the Forecast Reconciliation (DP_VWRECON) process, it use the values you set up in the specification.

6. Run the Forecast Reconciliation process.

This process reconciles user-defined forecasts by using the predefined specification to create forecast adjustments based on the criteria you defined.

7. Use the Reconciliation Workbench to collaborate on forecasts on an item-by-item basis.

You can use the Reconciliation Workbench in conjunction with the Adjustment Workbench to work with changes to the forecasts.

Defining Collaboration Templates for Reconciling Forecasts

To set up user preferences, use the User Preferences component. To define adjustment formats, use the Adjustment Formats component.

A collaborative template is an adjustment display template that can also be used for reconciling forecasts. The template enables you to assign user forecast fields for a view and level and ultimately collaborate with other users to arrive at an adjusted forecast.

See Also

[Chapter 14, “Adjusting Demand and Forecasts,” Adjusting Forecasts and Demand, page 288](#)

[Chapter 3, “Setting Up the PeopleSoft Demand Planning Forecasting System,” Defining User Preferences, page 49](#)

Pages Used to Define Collaboration Templates for Reconciling Forecasts

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Adjustment Display Templates	DP_ADJFORMATS	Demand Planning, Define Security, Adjustment Display Templates	Define collaboration templates for reconciling forecasts. Use this page to assign user forecast fields to a collaborative display template. Also, select the Used for Collaboration check box to indicate the template can be used for forecast reconciliation.
User Preferences	DP_USERPREFERENCES	Demand Planning, User Preferences	Assign a collaborative template to a forecast view and level and to define historic and future collaborative periods.

Establishing User-Adjusted Forecast Details

This section provides an overview of user-adjusted forecast and discusses how to calculate errors and weights for user-adjusted forecasts.

Understanding User-Adjusted Forecasts

The User-Adjusted Forecasts Details feature provides a means to calculate and maintain collaborative weights of user-adjusted forecast datasets and their associated error measurements. You can calculate an error value for each user-adjusted forecast for a selected level, which you can use to calculate individual weight values. You can manually adjust those weights for each user-adjusted forecast field in a particular forecast view and level.

The system stores weights and errors for adjusted forecast in DP_FCST00_yyy fields, and stores weights and errors for user-adjusted forecasts in their applicable numbered fields, such as DP_FCSTxx_yyy. The error for the adjusted forecast dataset is used for comparative weighting for the user-adjusted forecast datasets. You can maintain the weight for adjusted forecasts, but it is not recalculated in any other functions.

Error Calculations

You calculate errors in a similar manner as the MAPE (mean absolute percentage error updates) values currently being calculated. The user-adjusted forecast dataset is compared to the actual demand dataset for the calculation of an aggregate MAPE across all items for a forecast view and level. If the resulting error value is greater than 1.0000, then the system uses 1.0000.

During the calculation, the system uses the standard MAPE error calculation for the last historical periods and for each error value that it calculates, it totals those values for each item in that level of the view. That result is then divided by the total number of items in the collection. This provides an average error value for all items in a level of the forecast view. The process continues using first the adjusted forecast dataset as compared to the actual demand dataset, and then progresses through each of the user-adjusted forecast dataset that appear in the grid. If you calculate errors using the Calculate button, the new errors appear immediately for that field. If you calculate errors as a separate step, then you should save the errors prior to calculating weights.

Note. Since the error calculation may take much longer to execute, we suggest that you perform error calculation using Run Control.

Weight Calculations

To perform weight calculations, the system compares the error for the applicable user-adjusted forecast dataset and the error for the adjusted forecast dataset. The system uses a mean value of 100 to represent the weight for the adjusted forecast dataset. This adjusted forecast weight is never recalculated, and is only used if you want to use the adjusted forecast dataset value in conjunction with the user-adjusted forecast to arrive at a final adjustment value.

This example displays how the system provides an error value when you are updating user-defined forecasts. You can calculate the weight value by selecting the Calculate User Adjusted Forecast Weights check box.

Update Parameters

*Display Template: COLLAB Refresh

☒ Calculate User Adjusted Forecast Errors
☐ Calculate User Adjusted Forecast Weights

Assigned Fields

Customize | Find |  First 1-6 of 6 Last

Field Name	Description	Weight	Error
DP_ADJFORECAST	Adjusted Forecast		0.0540
DP_FORECAST01	Collaboration		0.0693
DP_FORECAST02	Budget		0.0943
DP_FORECAST03	Sales & Marketing		0.1425
DP_FORECAST04	Retail Customer		0.0411
DP_FORECAST05	Wholesale Customer		0.0325

Example of user-adjusted forecast error calculation

Using the example of the calculated error values from the previous page example, the system can calculate a weight value for each field. The adjusted forecast error is multiplied by 100 and then divided by the error of the user-adjusted forecast dataset, which yields the weight for that field. This table describes system calculations:

Field Name	Field Name	Error	Calculation	New Weight
Adjusted Forecast	DP_ADJFORECAST	0.054	N/A assumed to be 100	100
Collaboration	DP_FORECAST01	0.0693	$0.054 * 100 / 0.0693 =$	78
Budget	DP_FORECAST02	0.0943	$0.054 * 100 / 0.0943 =$	57
Sales and Marketing	DP_FORECAST03	0.1425	$0.054 * 100 / 0.1425 =$	38
Retail Customer	DP_FORECAST04	0.0411	$0.054 * 100 / 0.0411 =$	131
Wholesale Customer	DP_FORECAST05	0.0325	$0.054 * 100 / 0.0325 =$	166

The system updates the page with the new weights as shown in the next example. You can save the weights or make adjustments to them. If you run the calculations in batch mode, then the results are written directly to the applicable records.

Update Parameters

*Display Template:

COLLAB

Refresh

☒ Calculate User Adjusted Forecast Errors
 ☒ Calculate User Adjusted Forecast Weights

Assigned Fields

Customize | Find |

First 1-6 of 6 Last

Field Name	Description	Weight	Error
DP_ADJFORECAST	Adjusted Forecast	100	0.0540
DP_FORECAST01	Collaboration	78	0.0693
DP_FORECAST02	Budget	57	0.0943
DP_FORECAST03	Sales & Marketing	38	0.1425
DP_FORECAST04	Retail Customer	131	0.0411
DP_FORECAST05	Wholesale Customer	166	0.0325

Example of user-adjusted forecast weight calculations

Page Used to Establish User-Adjusted Forecast Details

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
User Adjusted Forecast Details	DP_USERADJFCSTDETS	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Calculations, Reconciliation Specification	Calculate errors and maintain weights for user-adjusted forecasts.

Calculating Errors and Weights for User-Adjusted Forecasts

Access the User Adjusted Forecast Details page.

User Adjusted Forecast Details

Forecast View:

SAMPLE

Location

Level

1

Update Parameters

*Display Template:

COLLAB

Collaboration

Refresh

☒ Calculate User Adjusted Forecast Errors
 ☒ Calculate User Adjusted Forecast Weights

Assigned Fields

Customize | Find |

First 1-5 of 5 Last

Field Name	Description	Weight	Error
DP_FORECAST01	COLLABORATION	47	
DP_FORECAST02	BUDGET	34	
DP_FORECAST03	SALES & MARKETING	42	
DP_FORECAST04	RETAIL CUSTOMER	76	
DP_FORECAST05	WHOLESALERS CUSTOMER	52	

Submit

Run Control ID:

Process Monitor

Run

Calculate

User Adjusted Forecast Details page

This page does not display data until you select a collaborative display template and click Refresh to populate the Assigned Fields grid. You can calculate weights and errors immediately or use the Submit grid to define a run control ID and run the calculation in batch mode.

Collaborative Display Template

Select the display template to control which fields are available for adjusting by certain users. A display template is a grouping of forecast fields that the system uses to retrieve forecast item data for adjustments. You create and then reuse the template to retrieve forecast item data for adjustments. The templates determine what fields of data are available for adjustments. You assign the template to a specific forecast view when you create the template.

Calculate User Adjusted Forecast Errors

Select to indicate for the system to calculate error values for the fields that appear in the Assigned Fields grid. To calculate the errors, click the Calculate button.

Note. Since the error calculation may take much longer to execute, we suggest that you perform error calculation using Run Control.

Note. If you select the Calculate User Adjusted Forecast Errors and the Calculate User Adjusted Forecast Weights, the system calculates the errors first and then the weights.

Calculate User Adjusted Forecast Weights

Select to indicate for the system to calculate weight values for the fields that appear in the Assigned Fields grid. To calculate the weights, click the Calculate button. This calculation is relatively quick and does not have to be processed through Run Control.

Field Name

Displays a field and a description that have been included in the collaborative display template. Values appear when you click Refresh.

Weight

The weight determines the influence of this user-defined forecast field in relation to other fields when you are reconciling a forecast. You can override weight values or enter a zero value.

Weight and error are retrieved from fields on the PS_DP_CONFIGLEVELS record for the selected view and level.

Error

Displays the MAPE value for this user-adjusted forecast in this view and level. MAPE values are the absolute values of all the percentage errors that are summed. The higher the value, the less accurate the forecast.

Calculate

Click to calculate the weight and error values for the fields that appear in the Assigned Fields grid.

Note. Since the error calculation may take much longer to execute, we suggest that you perform error calculation using Run Control.

See Also

Chapter 17, “Reconciling Forecasts,” Understanding User-Adjusted Forecasts, page 337

Reconciling Forecasts Through Collaboration

This section provides an overview of forecast collaboration and discusses how to review collaboration forecast items.

Understanding Forecast Collaboration

You use forecast collaboration to select forecast items based on standard criteria. Collaboration enables you to enter selection criteria to identify items that may need to be reviewed and collaborated on to arrive at an agreed upon forecast. For example, you might want to review items with a specific customer where there are differences between the current adjusted forecast and the customer's forecast for one of the user-adjusted forecast. You can work with the customer to identify the differences using criteria, such as selecting forecasts with greater percentages of difference.

Pages Used to Reconcile Forecasts Through Collaboration

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Collaboration Item Review	DP_COLLAB_FCITEMS	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Collaborate Forecast	Review collaboration forecast items.
Collaboration Item Details	DP_COLLAB_DETAILS	Demand Planning, Review Forecast Information, Collaborate Forecast Click the Details link on the Collaboration Item Review page.	Review collaboration forecast item details.

Reviewing Collaboration Forecast Items

Access the Collaboration Item Review page.

Collaboration Item Review

Forecast View: SAMPLE

SAMPLE FORECAST VIEW

Return to Filter

Save Reviews

Clear Reviews

Forecast Item Reviews

Customize | Find | View 100 | First 1-10 of 130 Last

Detail 1

Level	Forecast Item	Review Done	Short Description	Item Details	Adjusted Forecast	COLLABORATION	% Difference
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	☐	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05	Detail			
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:GBR02	☐	ACCESS GBR02	Detail			
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:US010	☐	ACCESS US010	Detail	126.0000		100.0000
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:US011	☐	ACCESS US011	Detail			
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:FRA05	☐	ACCESS FRA05	Detail	129.0000		100.0000
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:GBR02	☐	ACCESS GBR02	Detail	137.0000		100.0000
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:US010	☐	ACCESS US010	Detail	135.0000		100.0000
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:US011	☐	ACCESS US011	Detail			
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10011:FRA05	☐	ACCESS FRA05	Detail	161.0000		100.0000
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10011:GBR02	☐	ACCESS GBR02	Detail	155.0000		100.0000

Return to Filter

Save Reviews

Clear Reviews

Collaboration Item Review page

This page provides information about forecast items that meet the search criteria you entered. The page also displays the adjusted forecast, the user-adjusted forecasts selected in the collaborative display template you defined on the search page, and the percentage difference for those fields. This enables you to manage items by exception.

Forecast Item

Click the link to access the Adjustment Workbench where you can make adjustments to an item.

Detail

Click the link to access the Collaboration Item Details page where you can review the percentage difference for each period and year.

Review Done

Click to indicate that the collaboration review is complete for this forecast item and that you want it removed from exception consideration. After you select the check box, click the Save Reviews button to update the status of the error and remove it from the page. Also, when the field is selected, the system prevents any batch processing that may be run later from applying adjustments to the item.

Note. To apply adjustments to applicable items after running a batch process, the system resets the Review Done check box (DP_COLLABREVDON record) to clear.

% Difference(percentage difference)

Displays the absolute difference between the adjusted forecast and the user-adjusted forecast. The system calculates the value using this formula:

$$(\text{adjusted forecast} - \text{user-adjusted forecast}) / \text{adjusted forecast} * 100$$

If multiple datasets were selected in the collaborative display template, then the system provides a percentage difference for each one.

See Also

Chapter 17, “Reconciling Forecasts,” Understanding Forecast Collaboration, page 341

Reviewing Collaboration Forecast Item Details

Access the Collaboration Item Details page: Detail 1 tab.

This is a display-only page that provides basic information about an item's forecast. It displays the adjusted forecast and collaborated forecast for an item along with the percentage of difference between the two forecasts. The remaining tabs on the page provide access to additional user forecasts and their percentage differences with the adjusted forecast.

See Also

[Chapter 13, "Reviewing Forecast Information," Reviewing Forecast Items, page 273](#)

Defining Forecast Reconciliation Specifications

Reconciliation specifications make it possible for you to select similar options for running against a selected group of forecast items. This section discusses how to:

- Define reconciliation specifications.
- Run forecast reconciliation.

Page Used to Set Up Reconciliation Specifications

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Reconciliation Specification	DP_VWRECONSPE	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Calculations, Reconciliation Specification	Define reconciliation specifications for reuse when reconciling forecasts.
Forecast Reconciliation	DP_VWRECONCILE	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Calculations, Forecast Reconciliation	Run forecast reconciliation.

Defining Reconciliation Specifications

Access the Reconciliation Specification page.

Reconciliation Specification

Specification 10046
Forecast View: SAMPLE SAMPLE FORECAST VIEW **Start Period/Year** 9 2003

'Level 1 **Description** **Preview**

Selection Criteria [Customize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | [First](#) 1 of 1 [Last](#)

Open (	*Field Name	*Operator	Criteria	Date	Close)	Next	
v	Item Code	=	10010 q		v	Anc v	+ -

Preview [Customize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | [First](#) 1-4 of 4 [Last](#)

Level	Forecast Item
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:FRA05
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:GBR02
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:US010
1	ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10010:US011

Update Parameters

***Display Template:** DEFAULT **Refresh**

***Adjustment Action** Replace **Process Action Comment**

***Forecast Process Action** Direct/Not Prorated **Reason Comment**

Reason Code

***Span From Period** ***From Year** ***Number of Periods**

Reconciliation Specification page

To create the specification you must enter a name for the specification along with a forecast view and level to which the system calculates and applies adjustments. The specification provides a filtering mechanism so that the selection criteria can be entered and previewed to determine the forecast items that might be affected by the process.

Collaborative Template

Select a collaborative display template from which to apply user-adjusted forecast fields. A collaborative template is a type of adjustment display template that can also be used for reconciling forecasts. You define the template using the Adjustment Display Template feature.

Refresh

After you select a collaborative template, click Refresh to populate the Assigned Fields grid with the fields from the template. The fields include those forecasts (adjusted and user-adjusted) fields from the template that are not defined as display only.

Adjustment Action

Select either *Replace* or *Add* to indicate how the system should process the adjustment for the fields you selected. You use *Replace* to merge one or more user-adjusted forecasts into a blended number to replace the current adjusted forecast. Use *Add* to add an user-adjusted forecast, which can include promotions, only onto the current adjusted forecast.

Forecast Process Action

Determines the nature of the adjustment and how the adjustment to the forecast is treated by the Proration process. The codes also determine what order the adjustments are processed in when you simulate, calculate, adjust, prorate, and summarize forecast. You can select any value.

Process Action Comment, Reason Code, and Reason Comment	Optional fields for defining the reconciliation specification. See Chapter 14, “Adjusting Demand and Forecasts,” Adjusting Forecasts and Demand, page 288.
Span From Period, From Year, and Number of Periods	These fields are required for defining the reconciliation specification. See Chapter 14, “Adjusting Demand and Forecasts,” Adjusting Forecasts and Demand, page 288.
Field Name	Displays fields that were assigned to this collaborative display template. You use the Adjustment Display Template page to assign the fields. To access the page, select Demand Planning, Define Security, Adjustment Display Template.
Weights	Enter the weight value you want for a user-defined forecast field or use the current value that may have been calculated or maintained previously. The weight determines the influence of this user-defined forecast field in relation to other fields when you are reconciling a forecast. See Chapter 17, “Reconciling Forecasts,” Understanding User-Adjusted Forecasts, page 337.
Exclude when Adjustment in Period changes by less than	Enter a percentage that determines if the calculated result for the forecast item in that period needs to be applied.
Exclude when Adjustment in Period changes by more than	Enter a percentage to exclude items where the difference is more than the absolute percentage. For example, you might want to select forecast items for a specific level, customer ID, and location for a particular time period where the weighted forecast adjustment would be different from the adjusted forecast by more than 15 percent, but exclude those forecast items where the percentage is greater than 200 percent. The system also generates a Work Queue alert if the value is excluded, provided that it is set to record the error on the control group. To define the alert for the control group, select Demand Planning, Define Forecast Elements, Control Groups, Define, Work Queue.
Report Work Queue Alert when Adjustment in Period changes by more than	Enter a value that determines if the system generates a Work Queue alert provided it is set to record the error on the control group. This can alert you to a high percentage of adjustments that were not allowed to be made but not excluded.
Exclude Zero Forecast Values from Adjustment Calculation	Select to indicate that user-adjusted forecast values that are zeros do not cause a detrimental effect to the end calculation. For example, if the weight value is zero, then the calculation is okay, but if the weight is not zero and the user-adjusted forecast is zero, then the forecast adjustment can be dramatically lower.

Running Forecast Reconciliation

Access the Forecast Reconciliation page

You use the Forecast Reconciliation process to reconcile forecast views.

Forecast View	Select the view for which you want to process user-adjusted forecast.

Reconciliation Specification	Select a predefined specification containing the forecast fields you want to process.
Level	Displays the view level to which the reconciliation specification applies. The value appears when you select a specification.
Rollup Forecast Adjustments	Select if you want the system to automatically update forecast adjustments that are made at lower levels in the view to parent forecast items at higher levels. The system determines the default setting by the value defined on the User Preferences page for this user ID and view.
Comment Handling	Select a value that controls how the comments that you enter for an adjustment are applied to single or multiple periods. These are processed in relation to existing comments from previous adjustments.
Edit Reconciliation Specification	Select to access the Reconciliation Specification page where you can update specification details for the specification you are using.

See Also

Chapter 14, “Adjusting Demand and Forecasts,” Adjusting Forecasts and Demand, page 288

Using the Reconciliation Workbench

This section discusses how to:

- Update forecasts items using the Reconciliation Workbench.
- Define preferences for the Reconciliation Workbench.

Pages Used to Use the Reconciliation Workbench

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Reconciliation	DP_VWRECON_WORK	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Forecast Items, Reconciliation Workbench	Update forecast items using the Reconciliation Workbench.
Preferences	DP_VWRECON_PREFS	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Forecast Items, Reconciliation Workbench	Define preferences for the Reconciliation Workbench.

Updating Forecast Items Using the Reconciliation Workbench

Access the Reconciliation page.

Reconciliation Preferences

Forecast View: SAMPLE

SAMPLE FORECAST VIEW

Level: 1

Forecast Item: ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05

Start Period/Year: 9/2003

Base Unit: EA

Description: ACCESS:MOUNTAIN:10009:FRA05

Display Parameters

Display Template: DEFAULT

DEFAULT ADJUSTMENT TEMPLATE

Refresh

Grid Format

Record

Spreadsheet

'From Period: 3

'From Year: 2003

'To Period: 8

'To Year: 2005

'Grid Unit: Base UOM

Update Parameters

'Adjustment Action: Replace

Process Action Comment:

Apply

Forecast Process Action: Direct/Not Prorated

Reason Comment:

Reason Code:

Span From Period:

From Year:

Number of Periods:

Assigned Fields

Customize | Find | First 1-2 of 2 Last

Field Name	Description	Weight
DP_ADJFORECAST	Adjusted Forecast	
DP_FORECAST01	COLLABORATION	

Reconciliation page

The Reconciliation Workbench uses the existing collaborative display template functionality so that you can select which user-adjusted forecast datasets display on the workbench for collaboration purposes. You add default settings for the template and historical and future collaboration periods using the User Preferences page.

The Reconciliation Workbench has some similarities to the Adjustment Workbench. The most significant difference is how the system applies adjustments. You can enter a value in the Adjustment column on the Adjustment Workbench; whereas in the Reconciliation Workbench, the system calculates a weighted adjustment for the Reconcile column.

See [Chapter 14, “Adjusting Demand and Forecasts,” Adjusting Forecasts and Demand, page 288](#).

You use the Span From Period, Year, and Number of Periods fields to indicate which periods the system updates for Reconciliation Workbench. If you do not use the fields, the system provides a Reconcile column so you can select records row-by-row for update.

Adjustment Action

Select an action. The *Replace* action factors user-adjusted forecasts together to arrive at a final adjustment and the *Add* action aggregates user-adjusted forecasts to arrive at a final adjustment. This makes it possible for you to use forecast inputs from various sources and weight them accordingly, arriving at a final adjustment for collaborative purposes. It also makes it possible for you to accumulate forecast inputs from various sources weight them to arrive at a final adjustment for the forecast. While the same weight would normally be used for each one, it is not required.

If you use the *Replace* action, the system uses the fields that contain an integer other than blank or zero in the Weights field. If the adjusted forecast contains a weight value, then the system factors the current value into the calculation.

Weights

Enter a weight factor or use the current value in any of the selected fields, including the Adjusted Forecast field. If you do not enter a weight for a row,

the system processes it as a zero. Weights provide relative weighting and are aggregated to derive a weight total.

The system uses calculations to factor the selected user-adjusted forecasts against the adjusted forecast to determine the exact forecast adjustment that it applies. If the adjustment action is *Replace*, the system uses this calculation formula:

$$(DP\_ADJFORECAST * WeightFactorX0 / WeightTotal) + (UAF01 * WeightFactorX1 / WeightTotal) +$$

If the adjustment action is *Add*, the system uses this calculation formula:

$$(DP\_ADJFORECAST * WeightFactorX0 / WeightAverage) + (UAF01 * WeightFactorX1 / WeightAverage) +$$

Note. Only those user-adjusted forecasts that display on the Reconciliation Workbench are included in the calculations.

See Also

Chapter 14, “Adjusting Demand and Forecasts,” Adjusting Forecasts and Demand, page 288

Defining Preferences for the Reconciliation Workbench

Access the Preferences page.

Use this page to set up preferences for use during processing. Preferences are default values that you set up for individual users and that the system uses automatically. These values determine a variety of settings and certain updates that the system makes when that specific user requests forecast data from workbenches and inquiries.

See Also

Chapter 14, “Adjusting Demand and Forecasts,” Setting Up Adjustment Preferences, page 294

CHAPTER 18

Building Dynamic Views

This chapter provides an overview of dynamic views and discusses how to:

- Create dynamic views.
- Populate dynamic views.
- Release and delete dynamic views.

Understanding Dynamic Views

A dynamic view is a unique, two-level view that is created on a one-off basis from the data contained in a permanent view (also called a working view). Use a dynamic view to examine or interact with the forecast data in an aggregate form not supported by the working view. For example, you can use a dynamic view to make forecast adjustments by using an attribute not defined as a key field in the working view.

You can build dynamic views quickly to support occasional needs to interact with the forecast in a unique way. By using dynamic views, you can streamline working views and do not have to anticipate all requirements for the future. You can also build dynamic views to export data to other systems with a different basis of summarization.

To create a dynamic view:

1. Design and create the view.

You must understand the requirement and decide from which view and level to build the dynamic view. Make sure that you select a working view level that has sufficient user data to drive the dynamic view level two.

When you create dynamic views, the working view level maps directly to the target level one, creating a one-to-one relationship between the working view level and the first level in the dynamic view.

2. Summarize the data.

Summarize the demand and forecasts to the dynamic group level two by using the Summarization process (DP_SUMMCALC). The default values on the summarization specifications are usually correct. With the default values, the system summarizes the actual and adjusted demand and the statistical, prorated, and adjusted forecasts. Adjustments and reasons are not summarized.

3. Apply adjustments, if required.

Use existing knowledge of the environment to apply manual adjustments to dynamic level two forecast data.

4. Prorate the view if you make adjustments.

Prorate the dynamic view level two to dynamic view level one. This transfers any adjustments made to the forecast at level two to the lower level. Use the Proration process (DP_PROCALC) to prorate the adjustments.

5. Release the dynamic view.

Perform this step if proration has occurred and you want to keep the results. If you want the adjustments applied to the dynamic view to be reflected in the source (or working) view, run the Dynamic View Release process (DP_DYNREL_AE). This process always copies dynamic view level one to the working view level and provides an option to delete or retain the dynamic view. Data is always deleted when you release the view. After you release the view, it is often necessary to rebalance the working view.

6. Publish the dynamic view to external sources.

Use the Publish Forecast process (DP_PUB_FCST) to move the forecast view information to internal or external systems.

Creating Dynamic Views

When you create a dynamic view, you are defining the view by using parameters and levels from an existing forecast working view. The system creates a dynamic view immediately and stores it in the database when you save it. The view crosses multiple tables that contain groups of related records linked by a view ID and level. After creating a dynamic view, the working view becomes the parent view. You can rejoin a dynamic view with the parent view later.

This section discusses how to:

- Build dynamic views.
- Define dynamic view levels.

Pages Used to Create Dynamic Views

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Dynamic View Maintenance	DP_MAINT_DYNVIEWS	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Dynamic Views, Create	Build dynamic views by selecting the working view and level.
Define Levels	DP_DEFINELEVELS3	Click the Define Levels link on the Dynamic View Maintenance page.	Define dynamic view levels.

Building Dynamic Views

Access the Dynamic View Maintenance page.

Use this page to select the working view and level. This is the parent working view from which the system creates the dynamic view.

Note. You must enter a view description and information by using the Define Levels link before you complete a dynamic view.

The Level field in the To group box appears as level one. A dynamic view has a hierarchy of two levels. Along with view details that provide control data, each level definition contains descriptive and control data that relates to the operation of the forecast at that level of the view.

The first level of the dynamic view always contains the key fields of the level that is copied from.

Because dynamic views are restricted to two levels, the to level is always one and cannot be changed. If you select a current dynamic view, the system issues a warning message indicating that the view will be overwritten and prompts you for confirmation.

View to Copy From	Select a current forecast working view on which to base the dynamic view. The views that you copy from are always working views.
Level	Enter the level of the working view that you want to copy into the dynamic view. This level becomes level one in the dynamic view. You cannot access the Define Levels page until you enter a value in this field.
Define Levels	Click to access the Define Levels page, where you can set up levels for the dynamic view.
Next Level UOM Group (next level unit of measure group)	Select a conversion factor UOM if the dynamic view's level two UOMs are not the same as its level one UOMs. Specifying the UOM group indicates to the system what UOM to convert to at level two. The available options relate to item information on the Units page in the Maintain Forecast Items feature. The default value is <i>No Change</i> .

Defining Dynamic View Levels

Access the Define Levels page.

You use this page to create a tree structure of view levels by using fields from the Fields group box. When you access the page, the system automatically loads the level one values from the working view and level from which you are copying.

The left side of the screen contains a graphical tree representation of the two configuration levels and their corresponding field names, which include key and nonkey fields, that make up the view. Click each level of the tree to view the description for the level and the default forecast item. The system uses this default as a template to create other items.

To define levels for a dynamic view:

1. Use the Dynamic Views Maintenance page to select the working view from which you are creating the dynamic view and define the level of the working view that you want to copy to level one of the dynamic view.

2. Click the Define Levels link.

The system displays the fields for the view level that you entered on the Dynamic Views Maintenance page.

3. Add key fields for level two of the dynamic view by selecting the Key Item field and specifying the level to which the field is valid in the Valid to Level field. You can use either key or nonkey fields for level two keys in the dynamic view.

The system populates the tree with the item up to the level that you define that it is valid to.

Click Apply to update changes as you make selections. Use the Up and Down arrows to change the order of individual fields in the level. Moving the field at one level does not affect the order in which it appears at other levels.

To add fields to levels that are not keys, select the valid to level and click Apply.

4. Enter a forecast item as the default value and a description for level two if you do not want to use the current default value. You normally use the default forecast item as the template.

Note. When you create a dynamic view, use the Authorize Roles page to authorize access to the view.

Level	Displays the level and description with which you are working. These change when you select another level.
Default Forecast Item	Enter a default forecast item that you want to use as a template when creating new forecast items at this level. You must enter a default item for each level before saving this page. The default item is not validated and so may contain any initial value or can be left empty.
Apply	Select to update level information you entered on this page.

The Fields group box provides a list of system- and user-defined fields from which you can select to create the keys for the new dynamic view. The fields available are the ones that were defined for the user data code that you selected on the View Description page.

Key Field	Displays fields that have been defined as key fields for levels in the view. You cannot change existing values, but you can select a new field to add as a key for the dynamic view. Each level in the view must have at least one key field.
Field Name	Displays fields available for the view level that you selected on the Dynamic View Maintenance page.
Valid To Level	Select a level of the view to which a field is valid. The system uses valid to levels during summarization to carry data in user-defined fields to forecast items at a higher level in the view. Dynamic views have only two levels.
Invisible To Level	Indicates the level to which a field is visible in the forecast item. Because you are limited in the length of an item, you can use invisible fields to save space in the item. The system still uses the field as a key field, but it does not appear in the item.

See Also

Chapter 4, “Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views,” Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views, page 77

Populating Dynamic Views

When the system populates a dynamic view, it builds forecast items and their related data from the view definition that you created for the view. The source data for the view is the forecast item data at the specified level of the source view. In addition, other information—such as UOM conversions, control groups, and seasonality profiles—is copied for the new view. The PeopleSoft Application Engine populates dynamic views.

Note. You only create forecast items for level one when you populate a dynamic view. To create level two records, run the Summarization process against the dynamic view.

This section discusses how to load dynamic views.

Page Used to Populate Dynamic Views

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Populate Dynamic Views	DP_DYNVIEWRUN	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Dynamic Views, Populate	Load dynamic views with data from the working view and level.

Loading Dynamic Views

Access the Populate Dynamic Views page.

To load a dynamic view, you associate the view with a run control ID.

Dynamic View	Select a view to populate. Available views include those that have been created using the dynamic view Create feature. When you select a dynamic view, the system populates the remaining fields according to how the levels and fields defined for the view.
Summarize the View	Select to accumulate data and update it from the lower level in the dynamic view to the higher level.
Description	Displays the level from the working view on which the dynamic view is based.
Level 1	Displays the level and fields to be populated for the dynamic view.

Releasing and Deleting Dynamic Views

You release a dynamic view to return any adjustments that have been made in the dynamic view to the source level of the permanent view that created it originally. If you made adjustments at the second level in the dynamic view, they should first be prorated before the dynamic view is released.

This section discusses how to release and delete views.

Page Used to Release and Delete Dynamic Views

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Release Dynamic Views	DP_DYNRELEASERUN	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Dynamic Views, Release	Release and delete views.

Releasing and Deleting Views

Access the Release Dynamic View page.

View to Release	Select a dynamic view in the From group box. The default value for this field is the first dynamic view in alphabetical order.

Level	Displays the view's level. The default level is <i>I</i> ; you cannot change it. The working view and level to be updated appear in the View and Level fields in the To group box.
Delete View Definition and Data	Select to delete the dynamic view after you update the working view, thereby removing the entire view and its data from the system.
Delete Dynamic View Data Only	Select to delete only the data contained in the dynamic view data and not the view itself. You can still use the view to populate and release another set of data. You can select only this check box or only the Delete View Definition and Data check box, but not both.
Release Adjusted Forecast	Select to release the adjusted forecast to the working view.
Release User Period Data	Select to release the user period data to the working view.

Use the Items to Release grid to define specific items within the dynamic view to release.

CHAPTER 19

Using Disbursement Views

This chapter provides an overview of disbursement views, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to create distribution views.

Understanding Disbursement Views

You use disbursement views when the reporting needs require a level of detail or aggregation that is not supported by the working view. Created from working forecast views, disbursement views are intended primarily as read-only views. Disbursement views are always associated with a parent working view, and inherit many of the parent's attributes, including time periods (weekly, periodic, or monthly) and the associated user data definition. You create disbursement views from parent views, rather than through the view creation processes.

Although you can make adjustments to a disbursement view, the adjustments cannot be reconciled back to the parent working view. A disbursement view defines an individual's own view of the forecast. Each view is associated with a unique view ID and includes information that defines the time periods, the number of view levels, the associated user data definition, and the level keys, and so on.

Life profile items are not transferred to disbursement views since the underlying structure of the life profile item is different from regular items. Like adjustments, you can create life profile items in a disbursement view, but you cannot reconcile them with their parent working view.

Prerequisites

You should consider these issues when constructing a disbursement view:

- Disbursement views sometimes need maintenance, particularly for their descriptions and next level conversion factor fields.
- Make sure that the level you enter contains appropriate Valid To fields to make up the key structure between the working view and the disbursement view.
- When the disbursement view (also called to view) already exists, decide in advance what the system should do in the event that the disbursement view contains an item which has no match with an item in the working view (also called the from view).
- In most cases you should only use finalized forecasts (balanced and cross-balanced) with which to build the disbursement views.

This ensures that the disbursement view results are consistent within and across working views.

Creating Disbursement Views

This section discusses how to:

- Define distribution view structures.
- Define distribution levels.
- Populate distribution views.

Pages Used to Create Distribution Views

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Create Disbursement Views	DP_MAINT_DISBIEWS	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Disbursement Views, Create	Define the disbursement view structure.
Define Disbursement Levels	DP_DEFINELEVELS4	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Disbursement Views, Create Click the Define Levels link.	Define distribution levels.
Populate Disbursement Views	DP_DISBVIEWPOP	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Disbursement Views, Populate	Populate disbursement views by running the DP_DISBVW_AE process.
Delete Forecast View	DP_DELETEVIEW	Demand Planning, Process Deletions, Forecast Views	Delete a portion or an entire disbursement view. See Chapter 4, “Creating and Maintaining Forecast Views,” Deleting Forecast Views, page 85 .

Defining Disbursement View Structures

Access the Create Disbursement Views page.

After you create a disbursement view, you cannot change the number of levels, the working view, or the disbursement view. If you want to change these elements, you must delete the view and add it again.

To build or maintain a disbursement view:

1. Either add or select the disbursement view to which you want to copy working view data.
If you are maintaining a disbursement view, you can only access views to which you are authorized. If you are adding a view, you cannot use view names that already exist for working or dynamic views.
2. Enter a description for the disbursement view.
A description is required.
3. Select a conversion factor method and determine whether this conversion will be applied to all levels of the view creation.
4. Enter the number of levels to be created in the disbursement view.
5. Select a working view on which to base the disbursement view.

The Define Levels link appears after you make the selection, because the working view determines the number of valid levels to create.

6. Enter the level on the working view from which you want to copy data to level one in the disbursement view.

Make sure that the level you enter contains appropriate Valid To fields to make up the key structure of the disbursement view.

7. Access the Define Levels page to build a combination of fields that make up the forecast item key at each level.

Note. You must use the Define Levels link to define levels for the disbursement view before you can save it.

To delete a disbursement view, use the Delete Forecast Views Page. To access the page, select: Process Deletions, Forecast Views.

Conversion to Disbursement

Select a conversion factor method you want to use to convert quantities from the working view unit of measure for the disbursement view. Valid factors include the base unit, volume, weight, next level conversion factor, and any defined UOM groups. The system uses the conversion factor to determine the UOM and quantities for level one of the disbursement view. When conversion factors do not exist, the system does not copy data.

Apply Conversion to All Levels

Select to indicate you want to apply the UOM conversion you defined in the Conversion to Disbursement field to all levels of the disbursement view. If you override the UOM conversion on a specific level, then this field is automatically cleared.

Configuration Levels

Indicates the total number of levels for the disbursement view. You must enter a value between 1 and 9 before you use the Define Levels link to create details about each level of the view. If you change the number of configuration levels on a view, the underlying levels on the Define Levels page also change. This field is required.

View to Copy FROM

Select a working view upon which to base the disbursement view.

Level

Enter the level that you want to copy from the view. The system uses this level to load the available fields for level one of the disbursement view.

Defining Disbursement View Levels

Access the Define Levels page.

Levels make it possible for you to use forecast data that is aggregated to different levels of detail specific to the business needs. For example, you can roll up quantities from one level to another. One set of planners might use the details at level one to plan for inventory needs, while a group of marketing managers might use the same forecast view at higher levels to create marketing forecasts for the forecast item. Use this page to define the keys at each level of the new disbursement view that will comprise the forecast items at that level. This determines the aggregation when demand is rolled up. The disbursement view does not need the same key values as the working view as long as the key values chosen are valid at that level of the working view.

The left side of the Define Levels page contains a graphical tree of all the configuration levels and their corresponding field names, including key and non-key fields that make up the view.

Default Forecast Item	Enter a default forecast item that you want to use as a template when creating a forecast item at this level. You define this value after highlighting the level on the tree.
Convert to Next Level	Select a conversion for the next level of the disbursement view that you are maintaining. The field is available when you click a level node in the tree. You define this value after highlighting the level on the tree. If you initially select the Apply Conversion to All Levels check box on the Create Disbursement Views page, then the system populates the Convert to Next Level field with the default conversion you selected. If you override the value in the Convert to Next Level field, then the system resets the Apply Conversion to All Levels value.

Populating Disbursement Views

Access the Populate Disbursement View page.

After defining the disbursement view and its levels, run the DP_DISBVW_AE process to populate the view. During the process, the system copies level one of the working view to the specified level of the disbursement view.

Note. To populate a view, make sure that role-level security has been established.

Disbursement View	Select the disbursement view to populate.
Level	Displays the level at which the system populates the disbursement view.
Conversion to Disbursement	Displays the conversion the system uses to populate quantities in the disbursement view.
Convert User Adjusted Forecast	Select to convert user-adjusted forecasts from the working view using the same unit of measure conversion that you selected for the disbursement.
Convert User Data Fields	Select to convert user-data fields from the working view using the same unit of measure conversion that you selected for the disbursement.
Summarize the View	Select to have the system initiate the Summarization process automatically after populating the disbursement view. If you do not select this check box, the disbursement view is set up with forecast items at all levels, but the data is not loaded or converted.

CHAPTER 20

Performing Cross-View Reconciliation

This chapter provides an overview of cross-view reconciliation, lists prerequisites, lists common elements, and discusses how to set up cross-view reconciliations.

Understanding Cross-View Reconciliation

Cross-view reconciliation involves synchronizing or balancing forecasts between selected levels of related views with the same forecast item key.

Synchronize forecasts in situations where adjustments have been made to a working view and are then required in a related view. The system synchronizes selected records in a target view level with the same records in a matching source view level. Forecast items that have a forecast method of LIFE (life profile) are ignored during this process.

You can use cross-view reconciliation to create a new view from an existing view. In this context, you can use it to create a new view with a different time period. For example, you can create a view with weekly periods from a working view based on monthly periods. You might want to use the view copy function to create a weekly view first. This ensures that all of the parameters are correct before populating the view with items. The system limits changes to a view changes after it has been populated with items.

This section discusses:

- Reconciliation relationships.
- Future forecast reconciliation.
- Cross-view reconciliation target field options.

Reconciliation Relationships

The three basic types of reconciliation relationships vary slightly and include:

- The source and target views are the same, except that the time periods are different.

In this situation, define a reconciliation specification (or use an existing one) and run the Cross View Reconciliation process (DP_XVIEWREC).

- The source and target views are not the same, but have at least one matching level.

In this situation, define a reconciliation specification (or use an existing one), which selects the matching level (usually level one). Run the Cross View Reconciliation process.

Balance the target view. To reconcile forecasts when only one level has been reconciled and the data set reconciled is for future forecasts:

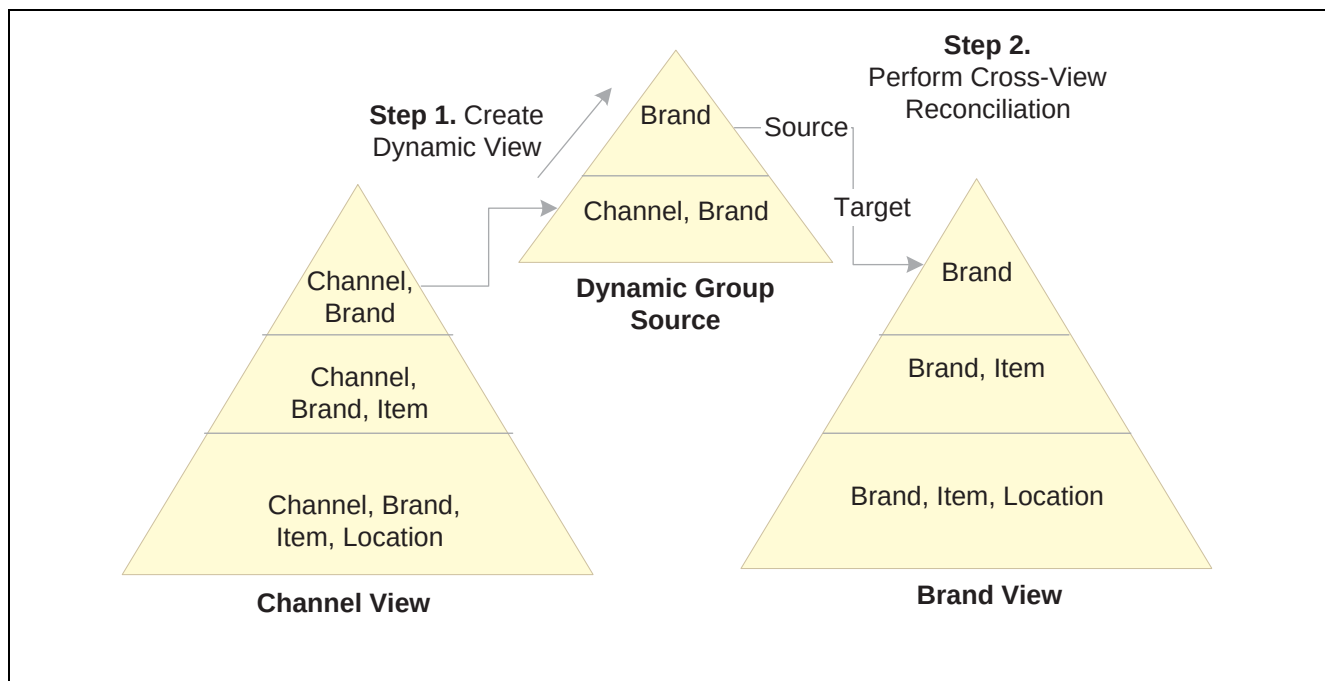
1. Run the Summarization process (DP_SUMMCALC) for the adjusted forecast.

2. Prorate from the level that was reconciled down to level one using the Proration process (DP_PROCALC).
 3. Summarize from level one to the highest level to refresh the summary forecast data series.
- The source and the target views do not have matching levels, but you can create a dynamic level that matches.

Creating Dynamic Views Without Matching Levels

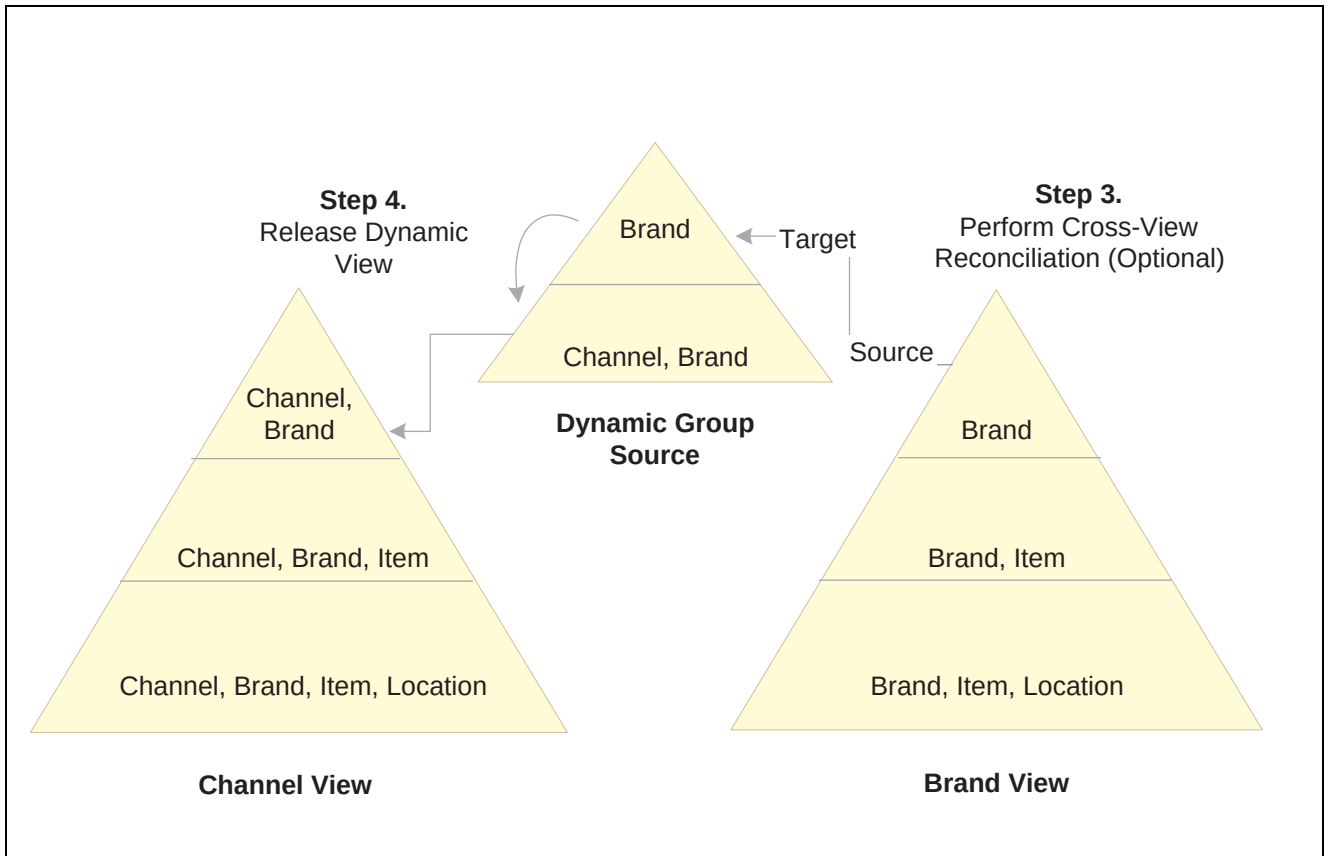
These two diagrams illustrate how you can reconcile views that do not have matching keys. Determine which view possesses more detail and use that view to create the dynamic view with which you reconcile the target view. This is the channel view that appears in the diagrams.

The reconciliation source level that matches the selected target level is the highest level in the dynamic view. This is always level two. The first diagram illustrates the first and second steps in reconciling a view:



Reconciling views using a dynamic view created for the source view

This diagram illustrates the third and fourth steps in reconciling a view:



Reconciling adjustments in the target view back to the dynamic view

To reconcile a view:

1. Run the Dynamic View Creation process (DP_DYNREL_AE).
Create the dynamic view from the group level on the more detailed view. Run the Summarization process on the dynamic view to populate level two of that view.
2. Run cross-view reconciliation to copy the data from the dynamic view source to the target view.
Create a cross-view specification using the dynamic view as the source and the less-detailed view as the target (brand view).
To reconcile data series that are future forecasts:
 - a. Summarize the adjusted forecasts from the level that was reconciled to the top level.
 - b. Prorate from the level that was reconciled down to level one.
 - c. Summarize from level one to the highest level to refresh the summary forecast.
3. If forecast adjustments are made in the target view and must be reconciled:
 - a. Create another cross-view specification with the dynamic view as the target in the specification.
 - b. Run the Cross View Reconciliation process to copy the adjustment data from the source (brand view) to the target (dynamic view).
4. Close or release the dynamic view.
If you are not reconciling adjustments back to the original source (channel view), then close the dynamic view without merging the data back to the parent view.

Future Forecast Reconciliation

View balancing balances the levels within a view by making the forecasts consistent (following forecast adjustment and forecast calculation). To balance the target view when the future forecast is the data that was reconciled:

1. Summarize the adjusted forecast from the level that was reconciled up to the top level.
2. Prorate from the level that was reconciled down to level one.
3. Summarize from level one to the highest level to refresh the summary forecast.

The source and target views do not need to have the same base unit of measure (UOM). Check to see whether the base UOM on the target matches the source. If it does not match, use the Dynamic View Maintenance page to create a base UOM conversion.

When reconciling from one time period to another, the system uses the calendar day weights to perform the conversion. Make sure that the day weights are set correctly on the calendar's Daily Attributes page.

If you intend to perform bidirectional reconciliation from one time period to another on a frequent basis, ensure that the time periods are aligned where the larger period boundaries are aligned with smaller period boundaries. Where boundaries are not aligned, the reconciled data series move from one period to another and lose definition.

Cross-View Reconciliation Target Field Options

When you create a cross-view update specification, define the option that the system is going to use to calculate the value for individual target fields.

These two tables list and explain how the values that you use to perform cross-view reconciliation are related. The first table lists the target field and codes that represent the values available for the field. The second table lists the option codes, their corresponding field values, and a description of how they are used.

Target Field	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	J
Actual Demand	X	X	C1.C2	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Adjusted Demand	X	X	C1.C2	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Demand Process Action	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA
Demand Comment	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	G	NA
Demand Value	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Historical Statistical Forecast	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Historical Adjusted Forecast	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Historical Prorated Forecast	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

Target Field	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	J
Historical Summary Forecast	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Historical Evaluated Statistical Forecast	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Historical Evaluated Adjusted Forecast	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Historical Evaluated Prorated Forecast	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Future Statistical Forecast	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Future Adjusted Forecast	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA
Future Prorated Forecast	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Future Summary Forecast	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Forecast Adjustment	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Forecast Process Action	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA
Forecast Comment	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA
User Adjusted Forecasts	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Error Values	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Standard Price	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Average Price	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X

This table displays values for the codes used in the previous table. You select only one value for each field.

Option	Value	Description
A	<i>Leave Target Alone</i>	Leaves the target field as it is. The system does not replace, change, or delete values.
B	<i>Clear Target Values</i>	Clears the target field and leaves it empty, regardless of source values.
C - Prorate C1 - Prorate history C2 - Prorate history and future	<i>Prorate Source to Target</i>	Prorates the source to the target. The system uses the number of periods in the forecast view to prorate the value, then it places that value in the target field.
D	<i>Prorate Source to Target using Fore/Act (prorate source to target using forecast/actual)</i>	Prorates the source to the target using actual demand for historical periods and forecast values for future periods. The system bases the proration on item calendar weights. The value applies to adjusted forecasts only.
E	<i>Prorate Source to Target using Forecasts</i>	Prorates the adjusted forecast source to the target for future and historical periods. The value applies to adjusted forecasts only.
F	<i>Copy Highest Source Reason</i>	Applies the highest logical reason on the source to the target. The value applies to process action codes only. Here is the order from the highest reason to the lowest: • Events/Not Prorated • Events/Prorated • Promoted/Not Prorated • Promoted/Prorated • Direct/Not Prorated • Direct/Prorated • Not Adjusted/Not Prorated • Not Adjusted/Prorated

Option	Value	Description
G	<i>Overwrite Target with Source</i>	Replaces the target with the source. The value applies to comments only.
J	<i>Copy Value on First Day</i>	Copies the value from the target period that corresponds to the first day of the source view. For example, suppose that the source view period starts on June 6, 2004, the system determines into which period June 6 falls in the target view. The price for this period becomes the price for the target period commencing June 6. The value applies to prices and costs only.

Prerequisites

Views must meet certain reconciliation prerequisites for reconciliation. For views that satisfy these prerequisites, the reconciliation steps depend on the relationship between the source and the target views. Prerequisites include:

- The source and target views must use the same user data code definition.
- The reconcilable source and target levels must have the same key fields in the same sequence.
- The source and target views must use the same calendar.

Common Elements Used in This Chapter

Cross View Specification	Define a set of parameters that you use to synchronize forecast data from one forecast view to another. The specifications include options for synchronizing the views.
Forecast Start Period	Indicates the year and period number, for example (2004/4), that relate to the start date. You can change the forecast start period when creating the target view, but you cannot maintain the period after creating the target view.
Future Periods	Indicates the number of future forecast periods maintained for a view. You can change future periods when creating the target view, but you cannot maintain the period after creating the target view.
Historical Periods	Indicates the number of periods of historical demand data maintained for the items in a view. You can change the historical periods when creating the target view, but you cannot maintain the periods after creating the target view.

Period Code

Enter a time period, such as a day or month, defined for a calendar. In forecast views the code indicates the forecasting time period and contains the start and end dates for each forecast period. You can select the period code that you want to use for the target view when creating the target view. After creating the target view, you cannot change the code. When synchronizing views, both views must use the same calendar.

See [Chapter 20, “Performing Cross-View Reconciliation,” Future Forecast Reconciliation, page 362](#).

Target View

Indicates the forecast view that you want to synchronize with the source view. The system places field values from the source view in corresponding target fields based on the specification options that you select. You can synchronize an existing target forecast view from a source view or use a source view to create a new forecast view.

PeopleSoft recommends that you create the target view separately, because after you create the view through cross-view reconciliation and populate it with items, any maintenance of the target view is limited to normal functionality in view maintenance. As a result, certain fields, such as calendar period code or forecast start period, cannot be changed as they would during view creation.

Setting Up Cross-View Reconciliations

This section discusses how to:

- Define cross-view specifications.
- Define target update specifications.
- Run cross-view reconciliations.

Pages Used to Set Up Cross View Reconciliations

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Cross View Specification	DP_CALC_XVW	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Calculations, Cross View Specification, Cross View Specification	Define cross-view specifications. Define how to reconcile a source and target view. Each specification is uniquely identified by a reconciliation specification ID and contains a source and a target view, target view attributes, run options, source and target levels to reconcile, and methods for completing field-level reconciliation.
Target Update Specifications	DP_CALC_XVW2	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Calculations, Cross View Specification, Target Update Specifications	Define target update specifications.
Cross View Reconciliation	DP_CALC_XVW_RUN	Demand Planning, Process Forecast, Calculations, Cross View	Run cross-view reconciliations.

Defining Cross-View Specifications

Access the Cross View Specification page.

Define a new specification ID and target view or select an existing specification ID and target view. Then, you can begin defining details for the cross-view specification.

Target View Details

Target View	Select the forecast view that you want to synchronize with the source view. Use the Target Update Specifications page to define how to populate fields in the target view during cross-view reconciliation. After defining how you want to populate fields, you can return to this page and change the target view without changing values you entered for populating fields.
Rebuild Target View Completely	Select to set any data in the target view to 0 if that data is not replaced by data from the source view. Rebuilding the target view includes all of the periods in the target view.
Delete Non-Matching Items	Select to delete any forecast items found in the target view, which have no corresponding record in the source view.
Add Missing Source Items	Select to add forecast items contained in the source view that are not in the target view.
Create Missing Parent Items	Select to add parent items to the target view when the target view does not have a parent item.

Levels to Synchronize

You can indicate the levels of the view that you want to synchronize from the source view to the target view. The system displays all of the valid levels. To indicate you do not want to synchronize a particular level, clear the check box for that level. When you clear a check box, data in the target view for that level remains the same. If you created a new target view, the system does not populate the level with data from the source view.

Defining Target Update Specifications

Access the Target Update Specifications page.

Information that you select on this page defines how the system populates fields in the target view during cross-view reconciliation. The system uses the values that you defined for the cross-view specification in conjunction with target update specifications to synchronize the target view with the source view. The default value for all of the fields is *Leave Target Alone*.

Each group box contains a set of fields for which you control the target view. Use the Proration Threshold Ratio group box to define threshold ratio boundaries. Occasionally, the proration creates ratios that result in unreasonable prorated forecasts. The system uses the values that you enter as lower and upper bounds in ratio reasonableness checks. The system generates Work Queue alerts for items with ratios outside the limits.

Minimum Enter the lower threshold ratio limit. The default value is a ratio of 0.5.

Maximum Enter the upper threshold ratio limit. The default value is a ratio of 2.

See [Chapter 20, “Performing Cross-View Reconciliation,” Cross-View Reconciliation Target Field Options, page 362](#).

Running Cross-View Reconciliations

Access the Cross View Reconciliation page.

Select an adjustment reason code to use with this cross-view reconciliation run. The code is a user-defined code that indicates the reason for the adjustment.

APPENDIX A

Fields Imported and Published by PeopleSoft Demand Planning

This appendix describes fields imported and published by PeopleSoft Demand Planning and discusses:

- Fields imported from PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management (PeopleSoft SCM) to build demand data history.
- Fields loaded from external data imports.
- Fields published to inventory forecast.
- Fields published to product forecast.
- Fields published for use as external data.

Fields Imported From PeopleSoft SCM to Build Demand Data History

This table describes where the data used to build the demand stream for PeopleSoft Demand Planning is pulled from PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management applications:

DP_DMDHISTORY Field	Populated from	Description
DP_DD_H_ID	System assigned	IF Demand Source BI then DP_DD_H_ID = YYYY + MM+DD+HH+MM+SS+BI+ROW NUMBER IF Demand Source OM(Configured Component) then DP_DD_H_ID = YYYY+MM+DD+HH+MM+SS+O1+Row Number IF Demand Source = OM (Non-Configured Components) then DP_DD_H_ID = YYYY+MM+DD+HH+MM+SS+O2+Row Number IF Demand Source = OM(Non-Configured Items) then DP_DD_H_ID = YYYY+MM+DD+HH+MM+SS+O3+Row Number IF Demand Source = IN then DP_DD_H_ID = YYYY+MM+DD+HH+MM+SS+IN+Row Number IF Demand Source = TR then DP_DD_H_ID = YYYY+MM+DD+HH+MM+SS+TR+Row Number
DP_DD_H_ID_LINK	System assigned	IF New Demand then DP_DD_H_ID_LINK = Blank Else DP_DD_H_ID_LINK = Previously Processed Demand DP_DD_H_ID

DP_DMDHISTORY Field	Populated from	Description
DEMAND_SOURCE	BI, OM, SO, IN, TR	IF Demand Source BI then DEMAND_SOURCE = BI IF Demand Source = OM then DEMAND_SOURCE = OM IF Demand Source = SO then DEMAND_SOURCE = IN IF Demand Source = TR then DEMAND_SOURCE = TR
DP_UPDATE_DMDTYPE	BI, OM, SO, IN, TR	IF Demand Source BI then DEMAND_SOURCE = BI IF Demand Source = OM then DEMAND_SOURCE = OM IF Demand Source = SO then DEMAND_SOURCE = IN IF Demand Source = TR then DEMAND_SOURCE = TR
DP_TRANSOURCE	1, 2, 3	IF Demand Source = BI then DP_TRANSOURCE = 2 IF Demand Source = OM then DP_TRANSOURCE = 3 Else DP_TRANSOURCE = 1
AUDIT_ACTN	A, C	IF new Demand then AUDIT_ACTN = A Else AUDIT_ACTN = C
DP_SOURCESTATUS	0	Extracted from forecast data.
DP_UPDATESTATUS	System assigned	'-1, 0, 1, 2. Indicates whether the row has been processed or not by the Loader. 0 it is ready to process, 1 indicates processed, 2 indicates it is currently locked by a Loader in process.' 1 indicates an errored row.
DP_DEMANDDATE	SHIP_INV_INV.DEMAND_DATE ORD_SCHEDULE.REQ_SHIP_DTTM SHIP_INF_INV.SHIP_DATE	IF Demand Source = BI then DP_DEMANDDATE = SHIP_INF_INV(DEMAND_DATE) IF Demand Source = OM then DP_DEMANDDATE = ORD_SCHEDULE(REQ_SHIP_DTTM) IF Demand Source = (SO or IN or TR) THEN DP_DEMANDDATE = SHIP_INF_INV(SHIP_DATE)
DP_DEMANDQTY	SHIP_INF_INV.QTY_SHIPPED	IF Demand Source = (BI or SO or IN or TR) THEN DP_DEMANDQTY = SHIP_INF_INV(QTY_SHIPPED) IF Demand Source = OM THEN DP_DEMANDQTY = ORD_SCHEDULE(QTY_SCHEDULED) * ORD_SCHEDULE(SF_QTY_PER)
DP_UPDTE_NO	1 or Higher	IF New Demands THEN DP_UPDATE_NO = 1 IF Update Demand THEN DP_UPDATE_NO = DP_UPDATE_NO + 1
BUSINESS_UNIT	BI_LINE.BUSINESS_UNIT ORD_SCHEDULE.BUSINESS_UNIT SHIP_INF_INV.BUSINESS_UNIT	IF Demand Source = BI THEN BUSINESS_UNIT = BI_LINE(BUSINESS_UNIT) IF Demand Source = OM THEN BUSINESS_UNIT = ORDE_SCHEDULE(BUSINESS_UNIT) IF Demand Source = (SO or IN or TR) THEN BUSINESS_UNIT = SHIP_INF_INV(BUSINESS_UNIT)

DP_DMDHISTORY Field	Populated from	Description
BILL_TO_CUST_ID	BI_HDR.BILL_TO_CUST_ID ORD_HEADER.BILL_TO_CUST_ID BLANK	IF Demand Source = BI THEN BILL_TO_CUST_ID = BI_HDR(BILL_TO_CUST_ID) IF Demand Source = SO THEN BILL_TO_CUST_ID = ORD_HEADER(BILL_TO_CUST_ID) ELSE BILL_TO_CUST_ID = BLANK
CM_UNIT_COST	CM_ACTUAL_COST(SUM(CM_UNIT_COST)) CM_PDAV_COST_VW(CM_UNIT_COST) CM_PERPAVG(CM_UNIT_COST) CM_PERIODCOST(SUM(TL_COST+LL_COST))	IF CM_ITEM_LED_VW(CM_METHOD) = 1 THEN CM_UNIT_COST = CM_ACTUAL_COST(SUM(CM_UNIT_COST)) IF COST_METHOD = 6 THEN CM_UNIT_COST = CM_PDAV_COST_VW(CM_UNIT_COST) IF COST_METHOD = 7 THEN CM_UNIT_COST = CM_PDAV_COST_VW(CM_UNIT_COST) IF COST_METHOD = 8 THEN CM_UNIT_COST = CM_PROD_COST(SUM(TL_COST+LL_COST)) ELSE CM_UNIT_COST = 0
CURRENCY_CD	BI_LINE(BASE_CURRENCY) ORD_HEADER(CURRENCY_CD) SHIP_INF_INV(CURRENCY_CD) BLANK	IF Demand Source = BI THEN CURRENCY_CD = BI_LINE(BASE_CURRENCY) IF Demand Source = (OM or SO) THEN CURRENCY_CD = ORD_HEADER(CURRENCY_CD) IF Demand Source = TR THEN CURRENCY_CD = SHIP_INF_INV(CURRENCY_CD) ELSE CURRENCY_CD = BLANK
DEMAND_LINE_NO	SHIP_INF_INV(DEMAND_LINE_NO) 0	IF Demand Source = (BI or SO or IN or TR) THEN DEMAND_LINE_NO = SHIP_INF_INV(DEMAND_LINE_NO) ELSE DEMAND_LINE_NO = 0
DP_DEMANDVALUE	Calculated	IF Demand Source = (SO or IN or TR) THEN DP_DEMANDVALUE = SHIP_INF_INV(QTY_SHIPPED) * SHIP_INF_INV(NET_UNIT_PRICE) IF Demand Source = BI THEN DP_DEMANDVALUE = BI_LINE(NET_EXTENDED_BSE) IF Demand Source = OM (Configured Components) THEN DP_DEMANDVALUE = ORD_SCHEDULE(QTY_SCHEDULE) * SF_COMP_LIST(SF_QTY_PER) * ORD_SCHEDULE(NET_UNIT_PRICE_BSE) IF Demand Source = OM (NON-CONFIGURED KITS) THEN DP_DEMANDVALUE = ORD_SCHEDULE(QTY_SCHEDULE) * SF_COMP_LIST(SF_QTY_PER) * ORD_SCHEDULE(NET_UNIT_PRICE_BSE)
INV_ITEM_ID	SHIP_INF_INV.INV_ITEM_ID PROD_ITEM.INV_ITEM_ID	IF Demand Source = (OM or SO or IN or TR) THEN INV_ITEM_ID = SHIP_INF_INV(INV_ITEM_ID) ELSE INV_ITEM_ID = PROD_ITEM(INV_ITEM_ID)
INVOICE	BI_LINE.INVOICE	IF Demand Source = (BI) THEN INVOICE = BI_LINE(INVOICE) ELSE INVOICE = BLANK

DP_DMDHISTORY Field	Populated from	Description
INVOICE_DT	BI_HDR.INVOICE_DT	IF Demand Source = BI THEN INVOICE_DT = BI_HDR(INVOICE_DT) ELSE INVOICE_DT = NULL
LINE_SEQ_NUM	BI_LINE.LINE_SEQ_NUM	IF Demand Source = BI THEN INVOICE_DT = BI_HDR(INVOICE_DT) ELSE INVOICE_DT = NULL
LIST_PRICE	BI_LINE.LIST_PRICE ORD_SCHEDULE.LIST_PRICE PROD_PRICE.LIST_PRICE	IF Demand Source = BI THEN LIST_PRICE = BI_LINE(LIST_PRICE) IF Demand Source = OM or SO THEN LIST_PRICE = ORD_SCHEDULE(LIST_PRICE) IF Demand Source = IN THEN LIST_PRICE = 0 IF Demand Source = TR AND LIST_PRICE = 0 THEN LIST_PRICE = PROD_PRICE(LIST_PRICE)
ORDER_DATE	ORD_HEADER.ORDER_DATE	IF Demand Source = (OM or SO) THEN ORDER_DATE = ORD_HEADER(ORDER_DATE) ELSE ORDER_DATE = NULL
ORDER_GRP	ORD_HEADER.ORDER_GRP	IF Demand Source = (OM or SO) THEN ORDER_GRP = ORD_HEADER(ORDER_GRP) ELSE ORDER_GRP = BLANK
ORDER_INT_LINE_NO	BI_LINE.ORDER_INT_LINE_NO ORD_SCHEDULE.ORDER_INT_LINE_NO SHIP_INF_INV.ORDER_INT_LINE_NO	IF Demand Source = BI THEN ORDER_INT_LINE_NO = BI_LINE(ORDER_INT_LINE_NO) IF Demand Source = OM THEN ORDER_INT_LINE_NO = ORD_SCHEDULE(ORDER_INT_LINE_NO) IF Demand Source = (SO or IN or TR) THEN ORDER_INT_LINE_NO = SHIP_INF_INV(ORDER_INT_LINE_NO)
ORDER_NO	BI_LINE.ORDER_NO ORD_SCHEDULE.ORDER_NO SHIP_INF_INV.ORDER_NO	IF Demand Source = BI THEN ORDER_NO = BI_LINE(ORDER_NO) IF Demand Source = OM THEN ORDER_NO = ORD_SCHEDULE(ORDER_NO) IF Demand Source = (SO or IN or TR) THEN ORDER_NO = SHIP_INF_INV(ORDER_NO)
PRICE_PROGRAM	ORD_SCHEDULE.PRICE_PROGRAM	IF Demand Source = OM THEN PRICE_PROGRAM = ORD_SCHEDULE(PRICE_PROGRAM) ELSE PRICE_PROGRAM = BLANK
PRODUCT_ID	BI_LINE.PRODUCT_ID ORD_LINE.PRODUCT_ID	IF Demand Source = BI THEN PRODUCT_ID = BI_LINE(PRODUCT_ID) IF Demand Source = OM THEN PRODUCT_ID = ORD_SCHEDULE(PRODUCT_ID) IF Demand Source = (SO or IN or TR) THEN PRODUCT_ID = SHIP_INF_INV(PRODUCT_ID)
COMPONENT_ID	SF_COMP_LIST.COMPONENT_ID	IF Demand Source = OM THEN COMPONENT_ID = SF_COMP_LIST(COMPONENT_ID) ELSE COMPONENT_ID = BLANK

DP_DMDHISTORY Field	Populated from	Description
SCHED_LINE_NO	SHIP_INF_INV.SCHED_LINE_NO ORD_SCHEDULE.SCHED_LINE_NBR	IF Demand Source = (BI or SO or IN or TR) THEN SCHED_LINE_NO = SHIP_INF_INV(SCHED_LINE_NO) IF Demand Source = OM THEN SCHED_LINE_NO = ORD_SCHEDULE(SCHED_LINE_NBR)
SHIP_DATE	SHIP_INF_INV.SHIP_DATE BI_LINE.SHIP_DATE	IF Demand Source = (SO or IN or TR) THEN SHIP_DATE = SHIP_INF_INV(SHIP_DATE) IF Demand Source = BI THEN SHIP_DATE = BI_LINE(SHIP_DATE) IF Demand Source = OM THEN SHIP_DATE = NULL
SHIP_TO_CUST_ID	BI_HDR.SHIP_TO_CUST_ID ORD_SCHEDULE.SHIP_TO_CUST_ID SHIP_INF_INV.SHIP_TO_CUST_ID	IF Demand Source = (IN or TR) THEN SHIP_TO_CUST_ID = SHIP_INF_INV(SHIP_TO_CUST_ID) IF Demand Source = BI THEN SHIP_TO_CUST_ID = BI_HDR(SHIP_TO_CUST_ID) IF Demand Source = OM THEN SHIP_DATE = ORD_SCHEDULE(SHIP_TO_CUST_ID)
SOLD_TO_CUST_ID	BI_HDR.SOLD_TO_CUST_ID ORD_HEADER.SOLD_TO_CUST_ID	IF Demand Source = BI THEN SOLD_TO_CUST_ID = BI_HDR(SOLD_TO_CUST_ID) IF Demand Source = (OM or SO) THEN SOLD_TO_CUST_ID = ORD_HEADER(SOLD_TO_CUST_ID) ELSE SOLD_TO_CUST_ID = BLANK
SOURCE_BUS_UNIT	SHIP_INF_INV(SOURCE_BUS_UNIT) BLANK	IF Demand Source = (BI or SO or IN or TR) THEN SOURCE_BUS_UNIT = SHIP_INF_INV(SOURCE_BUS_UNIT) ELSE SOURCE_BUS_UNIT = BLANK
SOURCE_CD	ORD_HEADER(SOURCE_CD) BLANK	IF Demand Source = (OM or SO) THEN SOURCE_CD = ORD_HEADER(SOURCE_CD) ELSE ORDER_DATE = NULL
UNIT_OF_MEASURE	BI_LINE(UNIT_OF_MEASURE) MASTER_ITEM_TBL(UNIT_OF_MEASURE_STD) SHIP_INF_INV(UNIT_OF_MEASURE_SHIP)	IF Demand Source = (SO or IN or TR) THEN UNIT_OF_MEASURE = SHIP_INF_INV(UNIT_OF_MEASURE_SHIP) IF Demand Source = BI THEN UNIT_OF_MEASURE = BI_LINE(UNIT_OF_MEASURE) IF Demand Source = OM THEN UNIT_OF_MEASURE = MASTER_ITEM_TBL(UNIT_OF_MEASURE_STD)
CONVERSION_RATE	INV_ITEM_UOM(CONVERSION_RATE)	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
BUSINESS_UNIT_BI	BI_LINE(BUSINESS_UNIT) BUS_UNIT_TBL_OM(BUS_UNIT_BI) BLANK	IF Demand Source = OM and (NON-Configured Item or NON-Configured Kit) THEN BUSINESS_UNIT_BI = BUS_UNIT_TBL_OM(BUS_UNIT_BI) ELSE BUSINESS_UNIT_BI = BLANK

DP_DMDHISTORY Field	Populated from	Description
BUSINESS_UNIT_IN	BI_LINE(SHIP_FROM_BU) ORD_SCHEDULE (PRIORITY_SHIP_FROM) SHIP_INF_INV (BUSINESS_UNIT) SHIP_INF_INV (SOURCE_BUSINESS_UNIT)	IF Demand Source = BI THEN BUSINESS_UNIT_IN = BI_LINE(SHIP_FROM_BU) IF Demand Source = OM THEN BUSINESS_UNIT_IN = ORD_SCHEDULE (PRIORITY_SHIP_FROM) IF Demand Source = SO or IN THEN BUSINESS_UNIT_IN = SHIP_INF_INV(BUSINESS_UNIT) IF Demand Source = TR THEN BUSINESS_UNIT_IN = SHIP_INF_INV(SOURCE_BUSINESS_UNIT)
BUSINESS_UNIT_OM	BI_LINE(BUSINESS_UNIT_OM) ORD_SCHEDULE (BUSINESS_UNIT) SHIP_INF_INV (SOURCE_BUSINESS_UNIT)	IF Demand Source = BI THEN BUSINESS_UNIT_OM = BI_LINE(BUSINESS_UNIT_OM) IF Demand Source = OM THEN BUSINESS_UNIT_OM = ORD_SCHEDULE(BUSINESS_UNIT) IF Demand Source = SO or IN or TR THEN BUSINESS_UNIT_OM = SHIP_INF_INV(SOURCE_BUSINESS_UNIT)
CORPORATE_CUST_ID	CUSTOMER.CORPORATE_CUST_ID	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
CUST_FIELD_C10 A-D	CUSTOMER.CUST_FIELD_C10 A-D	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
CUST_FIELD_C1 A-D	CUSTOMER.CUST_FIELD_C1 A-D	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
CUST_FIELD_C 2, 4, 6, 8	CUSTOMER.CUST_FIELD_C 2, 4, 6, 8	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
CUST_FIELD_C30 A-D	CUSTOMER.CUST_FIELD_C30 A-D	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
CUST_FIELD_N12 A-D	CUSTOMER.CUST_FIELD_N12 A-D	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
CUST_FIELD_N15 A-D	CUSTOMER.CUST_FIELD_N15 A-D	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
SUBCUST_QUAL1	CUSTOMER.SUBCUST_QUAL1	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
SUBCUST_QUAL2	CUSTOMER.SUBCUST_QUAL2	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
CUSTOMER_GROUP	CUST_CRGP_LNK.CUSTOMER_GROUP	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
CUST_CHANNEL	CUST_PM_CHANNEL.CUST_CHANNEL	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
CLASSIFICATION	CUST_HIERARCHY.CLASSIFICATION	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
PM_DIVISION	CUST_HIERARCHY.PM_DIVISION	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.

DP_DMDHISTORY Field	Populated from	Description
PM_REGION	CUST_HIERARCHY.PM_REGION	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
PM_TERRITORY	CUST_HIERARCHY.PM_TERRITORY	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
INV_ITEM_GROUP	MASTER_ITEM_TBL.INV_ITEM_GROUP	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
MITBL_DESCR	MASTER_ITEM_TBL.DESCR	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
CATEGORY_ID	MASTER_ITEM_TBL.CATEGORY_ID	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
INV_PROD_FAM_CD	MASTER_ITEM_TBL.INV_PROD_FAM_CD	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
INV_ITEM_TYPE	INV_ITEMS.INV_ITEM_TYPE	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
INV_ITEM_COLOR	INV_ITEMS.INV_ITEM_COLOR	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
UPD_ID	INV_ITEMS.UPD_ID	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
FORECAST_ITEM_FLAG	BU_ITEMS_INV.FORECAST_ITEM_FLAG	Demand will only be pulled for items where either this forecast flag is set to Y, OR the one the on the product master is set to Y.
UTILIZ_CD	BU_ITEMS_UTIL_CD.UTILIZ_CD	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
UTILIZ_GROUP	BU_ITEMS_UTIL_CD.UTILIZ_GROUP	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
ITEM_FIELD_C10 A-D	BU_ITEMS_INV.ITEM_FIELD_C10 A-D MASTER_ITEM_TBL.ITEM_FIELD_C10 A-D	Users selects at Build history time, whether attributes will be selected from the item master or the business unit item record.
ITEM_FIELD_C1 A-D	BU_ITEMS_INV.ITEM_FIELD_C1 A-D MASTER_ITEM_TBL.ITEM_FIELD_C1 A-D	Users selects at Build history time, whether attributes will be selected from the item master or the business unit item record.
ITEM_FIELD_C 2, 4, 6, 8	BU_ITEMS_INV.ITEM_FIELD_C 2, 4, 6, 8 MASTER_ITEM_TBL.ITEM_FIELD_C 2, 4, 6, 8	Users selects at Build history time, whether attributes will be selected from the item master or the business unit item record.

DP_DMDHISTORY Field	Populated from	Description
ITEM_FIELD_C30 A-D	BU_ITEMS_INV.ITEM_FIELD_C30 A-D MASTER_ITEM_TBL.ITEM_FIELD_C30 A-D	Users selects at Build history time, whether attributes will be selected from the item master or the business unit item record.
ITEM_FIELD_N12 A-D	BU_ITEMS_INV.ITEM_FIELD_N12 A-D MASTER_ITEM_TBL.ITEM_FIELD_N12 A-D	Users selects at Build history time, whether attributes will be selected from the item master or the business unit item record.
ITEM_FIELD_N15 A-D	BU_ITEMS_INV.ITEM_FIELD_N15 A-D MASTER_ITEM_TBL.ITEM_FIELD_N15 A-D	Users selects at Build history time, whether attributes will be selected from the item master or the business unit item record.
PROD_BRAND	PROD_ITEM.PROD_BRAND	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
PROD_CATEGORY	PROD_ITEM.PROD_CATEGORY	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
PRDITM_DESCR	PROD_ITEM.DESCR	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
PROD_FIELD_C1 A-D	PROD_ITEM.PROD_FIELD_C1 A-D	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
PROD_FIELD_C10 A-D	PROD_ITEM.PROD_FIELD_C10 A-D	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
PROD_FIELD_C 2, 4, 6, 8	PROD_ITEM.PROD_FIELD_C 2, 4, 6, 8	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
PROD_FIELD_C30 A-D	PROD_ITEM.PROD_FIELD_C30 A-D	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
PROD_FIELD_N12 A-D	PROD_ITEM.PROD_FIELD_N12 A-D	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
PROD_FIELD_N15 A-D	PROD_ITEM.PROD_FIELD_N15 A-D	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
PRODUCT_GROUP	PROD_PGRP_LNK.PRODUCT_GROUP	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
SALES_PERSON	BI_HDR.SALES_PERSON	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
FORECASTER	BU_ITEMS_INV.FORECASTER	Data extracted the same for all demand sources.
DP_ERRORCOMMENTS	System assigned.	Demand Loader will write errors into this field, separated by colons, indicating why records were not processed into certain views.

Fields Loaded During External Data Imports

This section discusses:

- Forecast adjustment fields.
- Demand history fields.
- Forecast item fields.
- User period data fields.

Note. All file layouts require a record ID of 100, except XML files. The first column should always be 100 for processing by PeopleSoft Demand Planning.

Forecast Adjustment Fields

This table describes the fields and their processing order for forecast adjustment data for all layout types:

Field Loaded	Field Description	Field Seq.	Field Start	Field Length	Field Type	Decimal	Required
RECORD IDENTIFIER (Always 100)	Record ID	0	1	3	Number	0	Y
DP_CONFIGLEVEL	Config Level	1	4	2	Number	0	Y
DP_YEAR	Year	2	6	4	Number	0	Y if input date is not supported
DP_PERIOD	Period	3	10	2	Number	0	Y if input date is not supported
DP_INPUTDATE	Input Date	4	12	10	Date	0	Y if year and period are not supported
DP_ADJFORECAST_STR	Adjusted Forecast	5	22	15	Character	0	N
DP_ADJFORECASTUOM	Adjusted Forecast UOM	6	37	3	Character	0	N If not supplied, assumed to be base UOM
DP_FC_PROCESS_ACT	Process Action	7	40	1	Character	0	Y
DP_FC_COMMENT	Comment	8	41	50	Character	0	N

Field Loaded	Field Description	Field Seq.	Field Start	Field Length	Field Type	Decimal	Required
DP_ITEMCODE	Item Code	9	91	18	Character	0	Y if key field
DP_LOCATION	Location	10	109	5	Character	0	Y if key field
DP_UD01	User Data Field	11	114	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD02	User Data Field	12	144	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD03	User Data Field	13	174	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD04	User Data Field	14	204	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD05	User Data Field	15	234	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD06	User Data Field	16	264	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD07	User Data Field	17	294	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD08	User Data Field	18	324	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD09	User Data Field	19	354	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD10	User Data Field	20	384	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD11	User Data Field	21	414	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD12	User Data Field	22	434	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD13	User Data Field	23	454	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD14	User Data Field	24	474	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD15	User Data Field	25	494	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD16	User Data Field	26	514	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD17	User Data Field	27	534	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD18	User Data Field	28	554	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD19	User Data Field	29	574	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD20	User Data Field	30	594	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD21	User Data Field	31	614	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD22	User Data Field	32	624	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD23	User Data Field	33	634	10	Character	0	N

Field Loaded	Field Description	Field Seq.	Field Start	Field Length	Field Type	Decimal	Required
DP_UD24	User Data Field	34	644	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD25	User Data Field	35	654	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD26	User Data Field	36	664	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD27	User Data Field	37	674	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD28	User Data Field	38	684	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD29	User Data Field	39	694	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD30	User Data Field	40	704	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD31	User Data Field	41	714	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD32	User Data Field	42	724	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD33	User Data Field	43	734	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD34	User Data Field	44	744	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD35	User Data Field	45	754	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD36	User Data Field	46	764	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD37	User Data Field	47	774	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD38	User Data Field	48	784	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD39	User Data Field	49	794	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD40	User Data Field	50	804	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD41	User Data Field	51	814	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD42	User Data Field	52	835	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD43	User Data Field	53	856	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD44	User Data Field	54	877	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD45	User Data Field	55	898	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD46	User Data Field	56	919	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD47	User Data Field	57	940	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD48	User Data Field	58	961	21	Number	4	N

Field Loaded	Field Description	Field Seq.	Field Start	Field Length	Field Type	Decimal	Required
DP_UD49	User Data Field	59	982	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD50	User Data Field	60	1003	21	Number	4	N

Demand History Fields

This table describes the fields and their processing order for demand history data for all layout types:

Field Loaded	Field Description	Field Seq.	Field Start	Field Length	Field Type	Decimal	Required
RECORD IDENTIFIER (Always 100)	Record ID	0	1	3	Number	0	Y
DP_YEAR	Year	1	4	4	Number	0	Y if demand date is not supported
DP_PERIOD	Period	2	8	2	Number	0	Y if demand date is not supported
DP_DEMANDDATE	Date	3	10	10	Date	0	Y if year and period are not supported
DP_ACTLDEMAND_STR	Actual Demand	4	20	16	Character	0	N
DP_ADJDEMAND_STR	Adjusted Demand	5	36	15	Character	0	N
DP_DEMANDVALUE_STR	Value	6	51	15	Character	0	N
DP_DEMANDUOM	UOM	7	66	3	Character	0	N If not supplied, assumed to be base UOM
DP_DMD_COMMENT	Comment	8	69	50	Character	0	N
DP_ITEMCODE	Item	9	119	18	Character	0	N
DP_LOCATION	Location	10	137	5	Character	0	N

Field Loaded	Field Description	Field Seq.	Field Start	Field Length	Field Type	Decimal	Required
DP_UD01	User Data Field	11	142	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD02	User Data Field	12	172	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD03	User Data Field	13	202	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD04	User Data Field	14	232	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD05	User Data Field	15	262	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD06	User Data Field	16	292	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD07	User Data Field	17	322	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD08	User Data Field	18	352	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD09	User Data Field	19	382	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD10	User Data Field	20	412	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD11	User Data Field	21	442	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD12	User Data Field	22	462	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD13	User Data Field	23	482	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD14	User Data Field	24	502	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD15	User Data Field	25	522	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD16	User Data Field	26	542	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD17	User Data Field	27	562	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD18	User Data Field	28	582	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD19	User Data Field	29	602	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD20	User Data Field	30	622	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD21	User Data Field	31	642	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD22	User Data Field	32	652	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD23	User Data Field	33	662	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD24	User Data Field	34	672	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD25	User Data Field	35	682	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD26	User Data Field	36	692	10	Character	0	N

Field Loaded	Field Description	Field Seq.	Field Start	Field Length	Field Type	Decimal	Required
DP_UD27	User Data Field	37	702	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD28	User Data Field	38	712	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD29	User Data Field	39	722	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD30	User Data Field	40	732	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD31	User Data Field	41	742	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD32	User Data Field	42	752	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD33	User Data Field	43	762	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD34	User Data Field	44	772	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD35	User Data Field	45	782	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD36	User Data Field	46	792	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD37	User Data Field	47	802	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD38	User Data Field	48	812	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD39	User Data Field	49	822	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD40	User Data Field	50	832	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD41	User Data Field	51	842	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD42	User Data Field	52	863	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD43	User Data Field	53	884	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD44	User Data Field	54	905	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD45	User Data Field	55	926	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD46	User Data Field	56	947	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD47	User Data Field	57	968	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD48	User Data Field	58	989	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD49	User Data Field	59	1010	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD50	User Data Field	60	1031	21	Number	4	N

Forecast Item Fields

This table describes the fields and their processing order for forecast item data for all layout types:

Field Loaded	Field Description	Field Seq.	Field Start	Field Length	Field Type	Decimal	Required
RECORD IDENTIFIER (Always 100)	Record ID	0	1	3	Number	0	Y
DP_CONFIGLEVEL	Level	1	4	2	Number	0	Y
DP_FCITEMCAPTION	Caption	2	6	40	Character	0	N, created from definition if not loaded
DP_CONTROLGROUP	Control Group	3	46	20	Character,	0	N, created from template if not loaded
DP_DESCRIPTION	Description	4	66	254	Character	0	N, created from definition if not loaded
DP_BASEUOM	Base UOM	5	320	3	Character	0	N, created from template if not loaded
DP_WEIGHTUOM	Weight UOM	6	323	3	Character	0	N, created from template if not loaded
DP_WEIGHT	Weight	7	326	13	Number	2	N, created from template if not loaded
DP_VOLUMEUOM	Volume UOM	8	339	3	Character	0	N, created from template if not loaded
DP_VOLUME	Volume	9	342	13	Number	2	N, created from template if not loaded
DP_NEXTLEVELUOM	Next Level UOM	10	355	3	Character	0	N, created from template if not loaded

Field Loaded	Field Description	Field Seq.	Field Start	Field Length	Field Type	Decimal	Required
DP_NEXTLEVELCONV	Next Level Conversion Factor	11	358	13	Number	2	N, created from template if not loaded
DP_STANDARDCOST	Cost	12	371	15	Number	4	N
DP_STANDARDPRICE	Price	13	386	15	Number	4	N
UTILIZ_CD	Utilization Code	14	401	4	Character	0	N
UTILIZ_GROUP	Utilization Group	15	405	4	Character	0	N
DP_FORECASTANALYST	Analyst	16	409	20	Character	0	N
DP_ITEMCODE	Item	17	429	18	Character	0	Y if key field
DP_LOCATION	Location	18	447	5	Character	0	Y if key field
DP_UD01	User Data Field	19	452	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD02	User Data Field	20	482	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD03	User Data Field	21	512	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD04	User Data Field	22	542	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD05	User Data Field	23	572	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD06	User Data Field	24	602	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD07	User Data Field	25	632	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD08	User Data Field	26	662	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD09	User Data Field	27	692	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD10	User Data Field	28	722	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD11	User Data Field	29	752	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD12	User Data Field	30	772	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD13	User Data Field	31	792	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD14	User Data Field	32	812	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD15	User Data Field	33	832	20	Character	0	N

Field Loaded	Field Description	Field Seq.	Field Start	Field Length	Field Type	Decimal	Required
DP_UD16	User Data Field	34	852	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD17	User Data Field	35	872	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD18	User Data Field	36	892	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD19	User Data Field	37	912	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD20	User Data Field	38	932	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD21	User Data Field	39	952	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD22	User Data Field	40	962	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD23	User Data Field	41	972	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD24	User Data Field	42	982	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD25	User Data Field	43	992	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD26	User Data Field	44	1002	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD27	User Data Field	45	1012	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD28	User Data Field	46	1022	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD29	User Data Field	47	1032	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD30	User Data Field	48	1042	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD31	User Data Field	49	1052	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD32	User Data Field	50	1062	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD33	User Data Field	51	1072	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD34	User Data Field	52	1082	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD35	User Data Field	53	1092	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD36	User Data Field	54	1102	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD37	User Data Field	55	1112	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD38	User Data Field	56	1122	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD39	User Data Field	57	1132	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD40	User Data Field	58	1142	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD41	User Data Field	59	1152	21	Number	4	N

Field Loaded	Field Description	Field Seq.	Field Start	Field Length	Field Type	Decimal	Required
DP_UD42	User Data Field	60	1173	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD43	User Data Field	61	1194	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD44	User Data Field	62	1215	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD45	User Data Field	63	1236	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD46	User Data Field	64	1257	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD47	User Data Field	65	1278	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD48	User Data Field	66	1299	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD49	User Data Field	67	1320	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD50	User Data Field	68	1341	21	Number	4	N

User Period Data Fields

This table describes the fields and their processing order for user period data for all layout types:

Field Loaded	Field Description	Field Seq.	Field Start	Field Length	Field Type	Decimal	Required
RECORD IDENTIFIER (Always 100)	Record ID	0	1	3	Number	0	Y
DP_CONFIGLEVEL	Level	1	4	2	Number	0	Y
DP_PERIOD	Period	2	6	2	Number	0	Y if input date is not supported
DP_YEAR	Year	3	8	4	Number	0	Y if input date is not supported
DP_INPUTDATE	Date	4	12	10	Date	0	Y if year and period are not supported
DP_USERDATA01	User Data	5	22	16	Signed	4	N
DP_USERDATA02	User Data	6	38	16	Signed	4	N
DP_USERDATA03	User Data	7	54	16	Signed	4	N
DP_USERDATA04	User Data	8	70	16	Signed	4	N

Field Loaded	Field Description	Field Seq.	Field Start	Field Length	Field Type	Decimal	Required
DP_USERDATA05	User Data	9	86	16	Signed	4	N
DP_USERDATA06	User Data	10	102	16	Signed	4	N
DP_USERDATA07	User Data	11	118	16	Signed	4	N
DP_USERDATA08	User Data	12	134	30	Character	0	N
DP_USERDATA09	User Data	13	164	30	Character	0	N
DP_USERDATA10	User Data	14	194	10	Date	0	N
DP_FORECAST01	User Forecast	15	204	16	Signed	4	N
DP_FORECAST02	User Forecast	16	220	16	Signed	4	N
DP_FORECAST03	User Forecast	17	236	16	Signed	4	N
DP_FORECAST04	User Forecast	18	252	16	Signed	4	N
DP_FORECAST05	User Forecast	19	268	16	Signed	4	N
DP_FORECAST06	User Forecast	20	284	16	Signed	4	N
DP_FORECAST07	User Forecast	21	300	16	Signed	4	N
DP_FORECAST08	User Forecast	22	316	16	Signed	4	N
DP_FORECAST09	User Forecast	23	332	16	Signed	4	N
DP_FORECAST10	User Forecast	24	348	16	Signed	4	N
DP_ADJ_REASON	Adjustment Reason	25	364	8	Character	0	N
DP_ADJ_COMMENT	Comment	26	372	50	Character	0	N
DP_PERIODCOST	Cost	27	422	15	Number	4	N
DP_PERIODPRICE	Price	28	437	15	Number	4	N
DP_PDCOSTFACTOR	Cost Factor	29	452	17	Number	6	N
DP_BASEUOM	UOM	30	469	3	Character	0	N
DP_ITEMCODE	Item	31	472	18	Character	6	Y if key field
DP_LOCATION	Location	32	490	5	Character	0	Y if key field
DP_UD01	User Defined Field	33	495	30	Character	0	N

Field Loaded	Field Description	Field Seq.	Field Start	Field Length	Field Type	Decimal	Required
DP_UD02	User Defined Field	34	525	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD03	User Defined Field	35	555	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD04	User Defined Field	36	585	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD05	User Defined Field	37	615	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD06	User Defined Field	38	645	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD07	User Defined Field	39	675	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD08	User Defined Field	40	705	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD09	User Defined Field	41	735	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD10	User Defined Field	42	765	30	Character	0	N
DP_UD11	User Defined Field	43	795	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD12	User Defined Field	44	815	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD13	User Defined Field	45	835	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD14	User Defined Field	46	855	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD15	User Defined Field	47	875	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD16	User Defined Field	48	895	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD17	User Defined Field	49	915	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD18	User Defined Field	50	935	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD19	User Defined Field	51	955	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD20	User Defined Field	52	975	20	Character	0	N
DP_UD21	User Defined Field	53	995	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD22	User Defined Field	54	1005	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD23	User Defined Field	55	1015	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD24	User Defined Field	56	1025	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD25	User Defined Field	57	1035	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD26	User Defined Field	58	1045	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD27	User Defined Field	59	1055	10	Character	0	N

Field Loaded	Field Description	Field Seq.	Field Start	Field Length	Field Type	Decimal	Required
DP_UD28	User Defined Field	60	1065	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD29	User Defined Field	61	1075	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD30	User Defined Field	62	1085	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD31	User Defined Field	63	1095	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD32	User Defined Field	64	1105	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD33	User Defined Field	65	1115	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD34	User Defined Field	66	1125	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD35	User Defined Field	67	1135	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD36	User Defined Field	68	1145	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD37	User Defined Field	69	1155	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD38	User Defined Field	70	1165	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD39	User Defined Field	71	1175	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD40	User Defined Field	72	1185	10	Character	0	N
DP_UD41	User Defined Field	73	1195	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD42	User Defined Field	74	1216	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD43	User Defined Field	75	1237	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD44	User Defined Field	76	1258	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD45	User Defined Field	77	1279	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD46	User Defined Field	78	1300	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD47	User Defined Field	79	1321	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD48	User Defined Field	80	1342	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD49	User Defined Field	81	1363	21	Number	4	N
DP_UD50	User Defined Field	82	1384	21	Number	4	N

Fields Published to Inventory Forecast

When you create publish specifications with an internal target, you select to publish either an item or a product forecast. After publishing this forecast, you use the Update Forecast Data feature to write the published data back to the FORECAST_INV record in the PeopleSoft SCM database. Changes you make are not reflected back in the PeopleSoft Demand Planning system, and can be overwritten the next time you run the update.

This table describes fields you can use to populate the FORECAST_INV record:

FORECAST_INV Field Name	PeopleSoft Demand Planning Record Name	Description
FORECAST_SET	User entered.	The default is the publish name that was used to generate this record. The user can override this during the Update Forecast Data process.
BUSINESS_UNIT	DP_FCITEMS.DP_LOCATION	Extracted from forecast item.
INV_ITEM_ID	DP_FCITEMDATA.ITEMCODE	Extracted from forecast item.
FORECAST_DATE	DP_CALPERIODS.DP_DATE	Start Date of the period on the DP_FCITEMDATA record generating this record.
FORECAST_TIME	System assigned.	Current item.
QTY_FORECAST	DP_FCITEMDATA DP_STATFORECAST DP_PROFORECAST DP_ADJFORECAST DP_SUMMFORECAST DP_EVALSTATFORE DP_EVALPROFORE DP_EVALADJFORE DP_USERDATA01 - 07 DP_FORECAST01 - 10	FORECAST field selected by the user * InvUOMConvFactor
DP_PUBLISHNAME	DP_FCITEMDATA	Publish name used to generate this record. This field along with the publish date provides a unique key back to the publish that was used to generate this record.
DP_PUBLISH_DATE	DP_FCITEMDATA	Publish date used to generate this record.

Fields Published to Product Forecast

When you create publish specifications with a target of PeopleSoft SCM, you select to publish either an item or a product forecast. After publishing the forecast, you published data back to the FORECAST_PROD record in the PeopleSoft SCM database. Any modifications made through this process, are not reflected back in the PeopleSoft Demand Planning system, and can be overwritten the next time you run the update.

This table describes fields you can use to populate the FORECAST_PROD record:

FORECAST_PROD Field Name	PeopleSoft Demand Planning Record Name	Description
FORECAST_SET	User entered.	The default is the publish name that was used to generate this record. The user can override this during the Update Forecast Data process.
BUSINESS_UNIT	DP_FCITEMS.DP_UD01– 50.	The user data code that is mapped to BUS_UNIT_OM will be loaded into this field.
INV_ITEM_ID	DP_FCITEMDATA.DP_UD01 – 50	The user data code that is mapped to the PRODUCT_ID will be loaded into this field.
FORECAST_DATE	DP_CALPERIODS.DP_DATE	Start Date of the of the period that is on the DP_FCITEMDATA record being generating this record.
FORECAST_TIME	System assigned.	Current Time.
QTY_FORECAST	DP_FCITEMDATA DP_STATFORECAST DP_PROFORECAST DP_ADJFORECAST DP_SUMMFORECAST DP_EVALSTATFORE DP_EVALPROFORE DP_EVALADJFORE DP_USERDATA01 – 07 DP_FORECAST01 – 10	FORECAST Field Selected by the user * InvUOMConvFactor
DP_PUBLISHNAME	DP_FCITEMDATA	Publish Name used to generate this record. This field along with the Publish date provides a unique key back to the publish that was used to generate this record.
DP_PUBLISH_DATE	DP_FCITEMDATA	Publish Date used to generate this record.

Fields Published for Use as External Data

This section discusses:

- Fields published to the DP_PUB_FCAST record.
- Fields published to the DP_PUB_FCASTKEY record.
- Fields published to the DP_PUB_FCITEMS record.
- Fields published to the DP_PUB_FCITEMS2 record.
- Fields published to the DP_PUB_FCITDATA record.
- Fields published to the DP_PUB_FCIT_EXT record.
- Fields published to the DP_PUB_FCIT_WGT record.

Fields Published to the DP_PUB_FCAST Record

This table describes fields that are published to the DP_PUB_FCAST record:

Field Name	Populated From	Description
DP_PUBLISHNAME	User entered.	Key: View name is the default value. User enters this during the publish process
DP_PUBLISH_DATE	User entered.	Key: Current date is default value. User enters this during the publish process.
DP_DESCRIPTION	User entered.	User enters this during the publish process.
DP_CONFIGVIEW	DP_FCITEMS.CONFIGVIEW	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_CONFIGLEVEL	DP_FCITEMS.DP_CONFIGLEVEL	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_STATISTICALATTR	Y or N	Are statistical attributes Published?
DP_DAILYWEIGHTS	Y or N	Are Daily Weights Published?
DP_USERFIELD	Y or N	Are User defined Fields published?
DP_CALENDARID	DP_CONFIGVIEWS.DP_CALENDAR_ID	Calendar ID from the forecast view, for the forecast item being published.

Field Name	Populated From	Description
DP_PUBTIEMPERIODCD	DP_PUBSPEC_HDR.DP_TIMEPERIODCODE	This is the time period the forecast is being published in. It may differ from the time period code of the view.
DP_TIMEPERIODCODE	DP_CONFIGVIEWS.DP_TIMEPERIODCODE	This is the time period code of the forecast view.
DP_PUBLISHUOM	User entered.	If DP_PUBSPEC.HDR.DP_FCCONVUNIT = 3 (Alternate) then DP_PUBLISHUOM = DP_PUBSPEC.HDR.DP_PUB_ALTUOM If DP_PUBSPEC.HDR.DP_FCCONVUNIT = 4 (UOM Group) then DP_PUBLISHUOM = DP_PUBSPEC.HDR.DP_UOMGROUP Else DP_PUBLISHUOM = blank for the rest of the UOMs
DP_CONVTOINVUOM	Y or N	Y= Fcst Quantities can be converted to INV UOM's using the forecast item Conversion Factor.N=Fcst Quantities are not convertible to Inv Standard UOM.
DP_LASTUPDATED	System Assigned	Date/time the forecast was published.

Fields Published to the DP_PUB_FCASTKEY Record

This table describes fields that are published to the DP_PUB_FCASTKEY record:

Field Name	Populated From	Description
DP_PUBLISHNAME	User entered.	Key: View name is the default value. User enters this during the publish process
DP_PUBLISH_DATE	User entered.	Key: Current date is default value. User enters this during the publish process.
DP_SEQNUMBER	DP_CONFIGLVLFLD.DP_CONFIGFIELDSEQ	A key field.
DP_FIELDID	DP_CONFIGLVLFLD.DP_FIELDID	Contain the field name that the data was actually written to. Item, Location, UD01-UD50 or the actual field name such as Product ID.

Fields Published to the DP_PUB_FCITEMS Record

This table describes fields that are published to the DP_PUB_FCITEMS record:

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMS	Description
DP_PUBLISHNAME	User entered.	Key: View name is the default value. User enters this during the publish process
DP_PUBLISH_DATE	User entered.	Key: Current date is default value. User enters this during the publish process.
DP_FORECASTITEM	DP_FORECASTITEM	A key field.
DP_FCITEMCAPTION	DP_FCITEMCAPTION	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_DESCRIPTION	User entered.	User enters during the publish process.
DP_CONTROLGROUP	DP_CONTROLGROUP	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_SEASONALITYPROF	DP_SEASONALITYPROF	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_BASEUOM	DP_BASEUOM	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_STDUOMCONVFACTOR	System assigned	Conversion factor that can be used to convert the published quantities from the publish UOM to the standard inventory UOM.
DP_WEIGHT	DP_WEIGHT	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_WEIGHTUOM	DP_WEIGHTUOM	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_VOLUME	DP_VOLUME	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_VOLUMEUOM	DP_VOLUMEUOM	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_CONVFACTOR	System assigned.	Conversion factor that can be used to convert the published quantities back to the forecast item base UOM.
DP_NEXTLEVELUOM	DP_NEXTLEVELUOM	Extracted from forecast item.

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMS	Description
DP_NEXTLEVELCONV	DP_NEXTLEVELCONV	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_NEXTFCITEM	DP_NEXTFCITEM	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_STANDARDCOST	DP_STANDARDCOST	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_STANDARDPRICE	DP_STANDARDPRICE	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_AVGPRICE	DP_AVGPRICE	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_UTILIZ_CD	DP_UTILIZ_CD	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_UTILZ_GROUP	DP_UTILZ_GROUP	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_FORECASTANALYST	DP_FORECASTANALYST	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_STATFOREDEV	DP_STATFOREDEV	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_PRORATEDFOREDEV	DP_PRORATEDFOREDEV	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_ADJFOREDEV	DP_ADJFOREDEV	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_CURRENTMODELPD	DP_CURRENTMODELPD	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_CURRENTMODELYR	DP_CURRENTMODELYR	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_FC_YEAR	DP_FC_YEAR	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_FC_EFFPD	DP_FC_EFFPD	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_LIFEPROFILE	DP_LIFEPROFILE	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_WEIGHTPROFILE	DP_WEIGHTPROFILE	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_ITEMCODE	DP_ITEMCODE	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_LOCATION	DP_LOCATION	Extracted from forecast item.

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMS	Description
DP_INHIBITED	DP_INHIBITED	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_DEMAND_AVERAGE	DP_DEMAND_AVERAGE	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_KEYFLDNAMES	DP_CONFIGLVLFLD.DP_FIELDID	This contains a list of field names that are used to compose the forecast item key, for the forecast view and level being published. (item:location:productid)
BILL_TO_CUST_ID	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
BUSINESS_UNIT_BI	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
BUSINESS_UNIT_IN	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
BUSINESS_UNIT_OM	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
CATEGORY_ID	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
CLASSIFICATION_INFO	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMS	Description
CM_UNIT_COST	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
CONVERSION_RATE	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
CORPORATE_CUST_ID	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
CURRENCY_CD	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
CUSTOMER_GROUP	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
CUST_CHANNEL	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
CUST_FIELD_C10 A - D	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
CUST_FIELD_C2, C4, C6, C8	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMS	Description
CUST_FIELD_C30 A - D	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
INVOICE_NUMBER	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
INV_ITEM_COLOR	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
INV_ITEM_GROUP	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
INV_ITEM_ID	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
INV_ITEM_TYPE	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
INV_PROD_FAM_CD	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
ITEM_FIELD_C10 A - D	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMS	Description
ITEM_FIELD_C1 A - D	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
ITEM_FIELD_C2, C4, C6, C8	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
ITEM_FIELD_C30 A - D	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
MITBL_DESCR	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
PM_DIVISION	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
PM_TERRITORY	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
PM_REGION	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
PRDITEM_DESCR	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMS	Description
PRICE_PROGRAM	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
PROD_BRAN D	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
PROD_CATEGORY	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
PROD_FIELD_C10 A - D	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
PROD_FIELD_C2, C4, C6, C8	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
PROD_FIELD_C1 A - D	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
PROD_FIELD_C30 A - D	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
PRODUCT_GROUP	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMS	Description
REGION_CD	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
SETID	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
SHIP_TO_CUST_ID	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
SOLD_TO_CUST_ID	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
SOURCE_CD	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
SUBCUST_QUAL1	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
SUBCUST_QUAL2	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.
UPC_ID	DP_UD01 – 50	If one of the user defined fields is mapped to this field, then it will be populated with the field value from the forecast item record. If none of the user defined fields are mapped to this field, then the field will be blank at publish.

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMS	Description
DP_PERIODCREATED	DP_PERIODCREATED	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_USESEASONPROF	DP_USESEASONPROF	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_CALCULATIONTYPE	DP_CALCULATIONTYPE	Field Values are: 0 - Best Fit 1 - Reoptimize 3 - No Calculation
DP_SUSPENDEDITEM	DP_SUSPENDEDITEM	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_FCMETHOD	DP_FCMETHOD	Field Values are: 0 - No Model Selected 4 - Moving Average 5 - Exponential Smoothing 6 - Linear Regression 7 - Adaptive Exponential Smoothing 8 - Dbl Exponential Smoothing - Br 9 - Dbl Exponential Smoothing - Ho 10 - Tpl Exponential Smoothing - Br 14 - Holt Winters 15 - Weighted Moving Average 18 - Box Jenkins/ARIMA 19 - Census X11 24 Croston
DP_YEARCREATED	DP_YEARCREATED	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_LASTRESETPD	DP_LASTRESETPD	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_LASTERESETYR	DP_LASTERESETYR	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_DETSEASPROFILE	DP_DETSEASPROFILE	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_HISTDEMANDPDS	DP_HISTDEMANDPDS	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_TEMPATEITEM	DP_TEMPLATEITEM	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_EVALPERIODS	DP_EVALPERIODS	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_EFFDEMANDPDS	DP_EFFDEMANDPDS	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_LIFEPROFILEITEM	DP_LIFEPROFILEITEM	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_PRORATE	DP_PRORATE	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_AUDITREVIEWDONE	DP_AUDITREVIEWDONE	Extracted from forecast item.

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMS	Description
DP_ROUNDDECIMALS	DP_ROUNDDECIMALS	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_ROLLBACKPERIODS	DP_ROLLBACKPERIODS	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_SEASONALITYTYPE	DP_SEASONALITYTYPE	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_LASTEVALPDS	DP_LASTEVALPDS	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_UPDATETOINVPOL	DP_UPDATETOINVPOL	Extracted from forecast item.

Fields Published to the DP_PUB_FCITEMS2 Record

This table describes fields that are published to the DP_PUB_FCITEMS2 record:

Field Name	Populated From	Description
DP_PUBLISHNAME	User entered.	Key: View name is the default value. User enters this during the publish process
DP_PUBLISH_DATE	User entered.	Key: Current date is default value. User enters this during the publish process.
DP_FORECASTITEM	DP_FORECASTITEM	Key. Extracted from forecast item.
DP_UD01 – 50	DP_UD01 – 50	All 50 user defined fields will be written.
DP_SUMMGROUP	DP_SUMMGROUP	Extracted from forecast item.
DP_LASTCHANGEDATE	DP_LASTCHANGEDATE	Extracted from forecast item.

Fields Published to the DP_PUB_FCITDATA Record

This table describes fields that are published to the DP_PUB_FCITDATA record:

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMDATA	Description
DP_PUBLISHNAME	User entered.	Key: View name is the default value. User enters this during the publish process
DP_PUBLISH_DATE	User entered.	Key: Current date is default value. User enters this during the publish process.
DP_FORECASTITEM	DP_FORECASTITEM	Key
DP_STARTDATE	System assigned.	A key field. Start date of the period on the forecast item data record.
DP_ENDDATE	System Assigned.	End date of the period on the forecast item data record.
DP_FCST_YEAR	DP_FCST_YEAR	Extracted from Forecast Item time phased data.
DP_FCST_PERIOD	DP_FCST_PERIOD	Extracted from Forecast Item time phased data.
DP_STATFORECAST	DP_STATFORECAST	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_PROFORECAST	DP_PROFORECAST	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_ADJFORECAST	DP_ADJFORECAST	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_EVALSTATFORE	DP_EVALSTATFORE	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_EVALPRORFORE	DP_EVALPRORFORE	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_EVALADJFORE	DP_EVALADJFORE	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMDATA	Description
DP_FORECAST01 – 10	DP_FORECAST01 – 10	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_ACTUALDEMAND	DP_ACTUALDEMAND	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_DEMANDVALUE	DP_DEMANDVALUE	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_ADJDEMAND	DP_ADJDEMAND	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_DEMANDCOMMENT	DP_DEMANDCOMMENT	Extracted from Forecast Item time phased data.
DP_FORECASTADJ	DP_FORECASTADJ	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_FC_PROCESS_ACT	DP_FC_PROCESS_ACT	Extracted from Forecast Item time phased data.
DP_FORECASTCOMMENT	DP_FORECASTCOMMENT	Extracted from Forecast Item time phased data.
DP_SUMMFORECAST	DP_SUMMFORECAST	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_PERIODPRICE	DP_PERIODPRICE	Extracted from Forecast Item time phased data.
DP_PERIODCOST	DP_PERIODCOST	Extracted from Forecast Item time phased data.
DP_AVGPRICE	DP_AVGPRICE	Extracted from Forecast Item time phased data.
DP_MAPESTAT	DP_MAPESTAT	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMDATA	Description
DP_MAPEPROR	DP_MAPEPROR	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_MAPEADJ	DP_MAPEADJ	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_MAPEEVALSTAT	DP_MAPEEVALSTAT	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_MAPEEVALPROR	DP_MAPEEVALPROR	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_MAPEEVALADJ	DP_MAPEEVALADJ	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM.
DP_USERDATA01 – 10	DP_USERDATA01 – 10	This field will be converted to the publish time period, and then if applicable, multiplied by the UOM conversion to the publish UOM. Only the numeric, DP_UD01 – 07, are convertible.

Fields Published to the DP_PUB_FCIT_EXT Record

This table describes fields that are published to the DP_PUB_FCIT_EXT record:

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMS	Description
DP_PUBLISHNAME	User entered.	Key: View name is the default value. User enters this during the publish process
DP_PUBLISH_DATE	User entered.	Key: Current date is default value. User enters this during the publish process.
DP_FORECASTITEM	DP_FORECASTITEM	Key
DP_MEAN_ERROR	DP_MEAN_ERROR	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_MEANABSError	DP_MEANABSError	Extracted from forecast item data.

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMS	Description
DP_MOVINGAVERAGE	DP_MOVINGAVERAGE	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_ERRORRATIO	DP_ERRORRATIO	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_TRACKSIGNAL0 – 5	DP_TRACKSIGNAL0 – 5	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_ACCURACY_STAT	DP_ACCURACY_STAT	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_MA_ALPHA	DP_MA_ALPHA	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_MA_FINALLEVEL	DP_MA_FINALLEVEL	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_WMA_ALPHA	DP_WMA_ALPHA	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_WMA_FINALLEVEL	DP_WMA_FINALLEVEL	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_LR_ELASTICITY	DP_LR_ELASTICITY	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_LR_FTEST	DP_LR_FTEST	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_LR_INTERCEPT	DP_LR_INTERCEPT	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_LR_SLOPE	DP_LR_SLOPE	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_LR_TTEST1	DP_LR_TTEST1	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_LR_TTEST2	DP_LR_TTEST2	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_SES_ALPHA	DP_SES_ALPHA	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_SES_FINALLEVEL	DP_SES_FINALLEVEL	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_AES_BETA	DP_AES_BETA	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_DESH_ALPHA	DP_DESH_ALPHA	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_DESH_FINALLEVEL	DP_DESH_FINALLEVEL	Extracted from forecast item data.

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMS	Description
DP_DESH_FINALTREND	DP_DESH_FINALTREND	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_DESH_GAMMA	DP_DESH_GAMMA	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_TESB_ALPHA	DP_TESB_ALPHA	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_CROSTON_ALPHA	DP_CROSTON_ALPHA	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_HW_ALPHA	DP_HW_ALPHA	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_HW_BETA	DP_HW_BETA	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_HW_FINALLEVEL	DP_HW_FINALLEVEL	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_HW_FINALTREND	DP_HW_FINALTREND	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_HW_GAMA	DP_HW_GAMA	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_AIC	DP_AIC	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_BIC	DP_BIC	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_CHI_SQR	DP_CHI_SQR	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_COCHRANE	DP_COCHRANE	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_DW	DP_DW	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_LJUNG_BOX	DP_LJUNG_BOX	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_ME	DP_ME	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_MAE	DP_MAE	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_NORMALITY	DP_NORMALITY	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_RSQUARE	DP_RSQUARE	Extracted from forecast item data.

Field Name	Populated From DP_FCITEMS	Description
DP_ADJ_RSQUARE	DP_ADJ_RSQUARE	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_RMSE	DP_RMSE	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_SDE	DP_SDE	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_SSE	DP_SSE	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_X11_TEST	DP_X11_TEST	Extracted from forecast item data.
DP_THEIL	DP_THEIL	Extracted from forecast item data.

Fields Published to the DP_PUB_FCIT_WGT Record

This table describes fields that are published to the DP_PUB_FCIT WGT record:

Field Name	Populated From	Description
DP_PUBLISHNAME	User entered.	Key: View name is the default value. User enters this during the publish process
DP_PUBLISH_DATE	User entered.	Key: Current date is default value. User enters this during the publish process.
DP_WEIGHTPROFILE	DP_WEIGHTPROFILE	A key field.
DP_DATE	DP_CALPERIODS.DP_DATE	A key field.
DP_WEIGHT	DP_CALWEIGHTS.DP_DEMANDWGT1	Data extracted from the calendar weights.

Glossary of PeopleSoft Enterprise Terms

absence entitlement	This element defines rules for granting paid time off for valid absences, such as sick time, vacation, and maternity leave. An absence entitlement element defines the entitlement amount, frequency, and entitlement period.
absence take	This element defines the conditions that must be met before a payee is entitled to take paid time off.
academic career	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, all course work that a student undertakes at an academic institution and that is grouped in a single student record. For example, a university that has an undergraduate school, a graduate school, and various professional schools might define several academic careers—an undergraduate career, a graduate career, and separate careers for each professional school (law school, medical school, dental school, and so on).
academic institution	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity (such as a university or college) that is independent of other similar entities and that has its own set of rules and business processes.
academic organization	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity that is part of the administrative structure within an academic institution. At the lowest level, an academic organization might be an academic department. At the highest level, an academic organization can represent a division.
academic plan	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an area of study—such as a major, minor, or specialization—that exists within an academic program or academic career.
academic program	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the entity to which a student applies and is admitted and from which the student graduates.
accounting class	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Performance Management, the accounting class defines how a resource is treated for generally accepted accounting practices. The Inventory class indicates whether a resource becomes part of a balance sheet account, such as inventory or fixed assets, while the Non-inventory class indicates that the resource is treated as an expense of the period during which it occurs.
accounting date	The accounting date indicates when a transaction is recognized, as opposed to the date the transaction actually occurred. The accounting date and transaction date can be the same. The accounting date determines the period in the general ledger to which the transaction is to be posted. You can only select an accounting date that falls within an open period in the ledger to which you are posting. The accounting date for an item is normally the invoice date.
accounting split	The accounting split method indicates how expenses are allocated or divided among one or more sets of accounting ChartFields.
accumulator	You use an accumulator to store cumulative values of defined items as they are processed. You can accumulate a single value over time or multiple values over time. For example, an accumulator could consist of all voluntary deductions, or all company deductions, enabling you to accumulate amounts. It allows total flexibility for time periods and values accumulated.
action reason	The reason an employee's job or employment information is updated. The action reason is entered in two parts: a personnel action, such as a promotion, termination, or change from one pay group to another—and a reason for that action. Action reasons are used by PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources, PeopleSoft Enterprise Benefits

	Administration, PeopleSoft Enterprise Stock Administration, and the COBRA Administration feature of the Base Benefits business process.
action template	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, outlines a set of escalating actions that the system or user performs based on the period of time that a customer or item has been in an action plan for a specific condition.
activity	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, an instance of a catalog item (sometimes called a class) that is available for enrollment. The activity defines such things as the costs that are associated with the offering, enrollment limits and deadlines, and waitlisting capacities. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Performance Management, the work of an organization and the aggregation of actions that are used for activity-based costing. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing, the unit of work that provides a further breakdown of projects—usually into specific tasks. In PeopleSoft Workflow, a specific transaction that you might need to perform in a business process. Because it consists of the steps that are used to perform a transaction, it is also known as a step map.
address usage	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a grouping of address types defining the order in which the address types are used. For example, you might define an address usage code to process addresses in the following order: billing address, dormitory address, home address, and then work address.
adjustment calendar	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the adjustment calendar controls how a particular charge is adjusted on a student's account when the student drops classes or withdraws from a term. The charge adjustment is based on how much time has elapsed from a predetermined date, and it is determined as a percentage of the original charge amount.
administrative function	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a particular functional area that processes checklists, communication, and comments. The administrative function identifies which variable data is added to a person's checklist or communication record when a specific checklist code, communication category, or comment is assigned to the student. This key data enables you to trace that checklist, communication, or comment back to a specific processing event in a functional area.
admit type	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a designation used to distinguish first-year applications from transfer applications.
agreement	In PeopleSoft Enterprise eSettlements, provides a way to group and specify processing options, such as payment terms, pay from a bank, and notifications by a buyer and supplier location combination.
allocation rule	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, an expression within compensation plans that enables the system to assign transactions to nodes and participants. During transaction allocation, the allocation engine traverses the compensation structure from the current node to the root node, checking each node for plans that contain allocation rules.
alternate account	A feature in PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger that enables you to create a statutory chart of accounts and enter statutory account transactions at the detail transaction level, as required for recording and reporting by some national governments.
analysis database	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, database tables that store large amounts of student information that may not appear in standard report formats. The analysis database tables contain keys for all objects in a report that an application program can use to reference other student-record objects that are not contained in the printed report. For instance, the analysis database contains data on courses that are considered

	for satisfying a requirement but that are rejected. It also contains information on courses captured by global limits. An analysis database is used in PeopleSoft Enterprise Academic Advisement.
Application Messaging	PeopleSoft Application Messaging enables applications within the PeopleSoft Enterprise product family to communicate synchronously or asynchronously with other PeopleSoft Enterprise and third-party applications. An application message defines the records and fields to be published or subscribed to.
AR specialist	Abbreviation for <i>receivables specialist</i> . In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an individual in who tracks and resolves deductions and disputed items.
arbitration plan	The arbiter when multiple price rules match the transaction. This plan determines the order in which the price rules are applied to the transaction base price.
assessment rule	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, a user-defined rule that the system uses to evaluate the condition of a customer's account or of individual items to determine whether to generate a follow-up action.
asset class	An asset group used for reporting purposes. It can be used in conjunction with the asset category to refine asset classification.
attribute/value pair	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Directory Interface, relates the data that makes up an entry in the directory information tree.
auction event	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a sourcing event where bidders actively compete against one another to achieve the best price or score.
audience	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a segment of the database that relates to an initiative, or a membership organization that is based on constituent attributes rather than a dues-paying structure. Examples of audiences include the Class of '65 and Undergraduate Arts & Sciences.
authentication server	A server that is set up to verify users of the system.
base time period	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Planning, the lowest level time period in a calendar.
benchmark job	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Workforce Analytics Solution, a benchmark job is a job code for which there is corresponding salary survey data from published, third-party sources.
bid response	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the response by a bidder to an event.
billing career	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the one career under which other careers are grouped for billing purposes if a student is active simultaneously in multiple careers.
bio bit or bio brief	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a report that summarizes information stored in the system about a particular constituent. You can generate standard or specialized reports.
book	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Asset Management, used for storing financial and tax information, such as costs, depreciation attributes, and retirement information on assets.
branch	A tree node that rolls up to nodes above it in the hierarchy, as defined in PeopleSoft Tree Manager.
budgetary account only	An account used by the system only and not by users; this type of account does not accept transactions. You can only budget with this account. Formerly called "system-maintained account."

budget check	In commitment control, the processing of source transactions against control budget ledgers, to see if they pass, fail, or pass with a warning.
budget control	In commitment control, budget control ensures that commitments and expenditures don't exceed budgets. It enables you to track transactions against corresponding budgets and terminate a document's cycle if the defined budget conditions are not met. For example, you can prevent a purchase order from being dispatched to a vendor if there are insufficient funds in the related budget to support it.
budget period	The interval of time (such as 12 months or 4 quarters) into which a period is divided for budgetary and reporting purposes. The ChartField allows maximum flexibility to define operational accounting time periods without restriction to only one calendar.
business activity	The name of a subset of a detailed business process. This might be a specific transaction, task, or action that you perform in a business process.
business event	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, defines the processing characteristics for the Receivable Update process for a draft activity. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, an original business transaction or activity that may justify the creation of a PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management event (a sale, for example).
business process	A standard set of 17 business processes are defined and maintained by the PeopleSoft Enterprise product families and are supported by the Business Process Engineering group. An example of a business process is Order Fulfillment, which is a business process that manages sales orders and contracts, inventory, billing, and so forth. See also <i>detailed business process</i>.
business unit constraints	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, these constraints apply to a selected Strategic Sourcing business unit. Spend is tracked across all of the events within the selected Strategic Sourcing business unit.
business task	The name of the specific function depicted in one of the business processes.
business unit	A corporation or a subset of a corporation that is independent with regard to one or more operational or accounting functions.
buyer	In PeopleSoft Enterprise eSettlements, an organization (or business unit, as opposed to an individual) that transacts with suppliers (vendors) within the system. A buyer creates payments for purchases that are made in the system.
buy event	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, for event creators, the purchase of goods or services, most typically associated with a request for quote, proposal, or reverse auction. For bidders, the sale of goods or services.
campus	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity that is usually associated with a distinct physical administrative unit, that belongs to a single academic institution, that uses a unique course catalog, and that produces a common transcript for students within the same academic career.
cash drawer	A repository for monies and payments taken locally.
catalog item	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a specific topic that a learner can study and have tracked. For example, "Introduction to Microsoft Word." A catalog item contains general information about the topic and includes a course code, description, categorization, keywords, and delivery methods. A catalog item can have one or more learning activities.
catalog map	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Catalog Management, translates values from the catalog source data to the format of the company's catalog.

catalog partner	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Catalog Management, shares responsibility with the enterprise catalog manager for maintaining catalog content.
categorization	Associates partner offerings with catalog offerings and groups them into enterprise catalog categories.
category	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a broad grouping to which specific comments or communications (contexts) are assigned. Category codes are also linked to 3C access groups so that you can assign data-entry or view-only privileges across functions.
channel	In PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, email, chat, voice (computer telephone integration [CTI]), or a generic event.
ChartField	A field that stores a chart of accounts, resources, and so on, depending on the PeopleSoft Enterprise application. ChartField values represent individual account numbers, department codes, and so forth.
ChartField balancing	You can require specific ChartFields to match up (balance) on the debit and the credit side of a transaction.
ChartField combination edit	The process of editing journal lines for valid ChartField combinations based on user-defined rules.
ChartKey	One or more fields that uniquely identify each row in a table. Some tables contain only one field as the key, while others require a combination.
checkbook	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, enables you to view financial data (such as planned, incurred, and actual amounts) that is related to funds and trade promotions.
checklist code	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a code that represents a list of planned or completed action items that can be assigned to a staff member, volunteer, or unit. Checklists enable you to view all action assignments on one page.
claimback	In the wholesale distribution industry, a contract between supplier and distributor, in which monies are paid to the distributor on the sale of specified products or product groups to targeted customers or customer groups.
class	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a specific offering of a course component within an academic term. See also <i>course</i> .
Class ChartField	A ChartField value that identifies a unique appropriation budget key when you combine it with a fund, department ID, and program code, as well as a budget period. Formerly called <i>sub-classification</i> .
clearance	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the period of time during which a constituent in PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations is approved for involvement in an initiative or an action. Clearances are used to prevent development officers from making multiple requests to a constituent during the same time period.
clone	In PeopleCode, to make a unique copy. In contrast, to <i>copy</i> may mean making a new reference to an object, so if the underlying object is changed, both the copy and the original change.
cohort	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the highest level of the three-level classification structure that you define for enrollment management. You can define a cohort level, link it to other levels, and set enrollment target numbers for it. See also <i>population</i> and <i>division</i> .

collection	To make a set of documents available for searching in Verity, you must first create at least one collection. A collection is set of directories and files that allow search application users to use the Verity search engine to quickly find and display source documents that match search criteria. A collection is a set of statistics and pointers to the source documents, stored in a proprietary format on a file server. Because a collection can only store information for a single location, PeopleTools maintains a set of collections (one per language code) for each search index object.
collection rule	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, a user-defined rule that defines actions to take for a customer based on both the amount and the number of days past due for outstanding balances.
comm key	See <i>communication key</i> .
communication key	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a single code for entering a combination of communication category, communication context, communication method, communication direction, and standard letter code. Communication keys (also called <i>comm keys</i> or <i>speed keys</i>) can be created for background processes as well as for specific users.
compensation object	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a node within a compensation structure. Compensation objects are the building blocks that make up a compensation structure's hierarchical representation.
compensation structure	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a hierarchical relationship of compensation objects that represents the compensation-related relationship between the objects.
component interface	A component interface is a set of application programming interfaces (APIs) that you can use to access and modify PeopleSoft Enterprise database information using a program instead of the PeopleSoft client.
condition	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, occurs when there is a change of status for a customer's account, such as reaching a credit limit or exceeding a user-defined balance due.
configuration parameter catalog	Used to configure an external system with PeopleSoft Enterprise. For example, a configuration parameter catalog might set up configuration and communication parameters for an external server.
configuration plan	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, configuration plans hold allocation information for common variables (not incentive rules) and are attached to a node without a participant. Configuration plans are not processed by transactions.
constituents	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, friends, alumni, organizations, foundations, or other entities affiliated with the institution, and about which the institution maintains information. The constituent types delivered with PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations Solutions are based on those defined by the Council for the Advancement and Support of Education (CASE).
constraint	A business policy or rule that affects how a sourcing event is awarded. There are three types of constraints: business, global, and event.
content reference	Content references are pointers to content registered in the portal registry. These are typically either URLs or iScripts. Content references fall into three categories: target content, templates, and template pagelets.
context	In PeopleCode, determines which buffer fields can be contextually referenced and which is the current row of data on each scroll level when a PeopleCode program is running. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a specific instance of a comment or communication. One or more contexts are assigned to a category, which you link to

	3C access groups so that you can assign data-entry or view-only privileges across functions.
	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a mechanism that is used to determine the scope of a processing run. PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management uses three types of context: plan, period, and run-level.
control table	Stores information that controls the processing of an application. This type of processing might be consistent throughout an organization, or it might be used only by portions of the organization for more limited sharing of data.
cost plus contract line	A rate-based contract line associated with a fee component of Award, Fixed, Incentive, or Other. Rate-based contract lines associated with a fee type of None are not considered cost-plus contract lines.
cost plus pricing	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Pricer, a pricing method that begins with cost of goods as the basis.
cost profile	A combination of a receipt cost method, a cost flow, and a deplete cost method. A profile is associated with a cost book and determines how items in that book are valued, as well as how the material movement of the item is valued for the book.
cost row	A cost transaction and amount for a set of ChartFields.
counter sale	A face-to-face customer transaction where the customer typically selects items from the storefront or picks up products that they ordered ahead of time. Customers pay for the goods at the counter and take the goods with them instead of having the goods shipped from a warehouse.
course	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a course that is offered by a school and that is typically described in a course catalog. A course has a standard syllabus and credit level; however, these may be modified at the class level. Courses can contain multiple components such as lecture, discussion, and lab. See also <i>class</i> .
course share set	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a tag that defines a set of requirement groups that can share courses. Course share sets are used in PeopleSoft Enterprise Academic Advisement.
current learning	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a self-service repository for all of a learner's in-progress learning activities and programs.
data acquisition	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the process during which raw business transactions are acquired from external source systems and fed into the operational data store (ODS).
data cube	In PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine, a data cube is a container for one kind of data (such as Sales data) and works with in tandem with one or more dimensions. Dimensions and data cubes in PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine are unrelated to dimensions and online analytical processing (OLAP) cubes in PeopleSoft Cube Manager.
data elements	Data elements, at their simplest level, define a subset of data and the rules by which to group them. For Workforce Analytics, data elements are rules that tell the system what measures to retrieve about your workforce groups.
dataset	A data grouping that enables role-based filtering and distribution of data. You can limit the range and quantity of data that is displayed for a user by associating dataset rules with user roles. The result of dataset rules is a set of data that is appropriate for the user's roles.

delivery method	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, identifies the primary type of delivery method in which a particular learning activity is offered. Also provides default values for the learning activity, such as cost and language. This is primarily used to help learners search the catalog for the type of delivery from which they learn best. Because PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management is a blended learning system, it does not enforce the delivery method. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management, identifies the method by which goods are shipped to their destinations (such as truck, air, and rail). The delivery method is specified when creating shipment schedules.
delivery method type	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, identifies how learning activities can be delivered—for example, through online learning, classroom instruction, seminars, books, and so forth—in an organization. The type determines whether the delivery method includes scheduled components.
detailed business process	A subset of the business process. For example, the detailed business process named Determine Cash Position is a subset of the business process called Cash Management.
dimension	In PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine, a dimension contains a list of one kind of data that can span various contexts, and it is a basic component of an analytic model. Within the analytic model, a dimension is attached to one or more data cubes. In PeopleSoft Cube Manager, a dimension is the most basic component of an OLAP cube and specifies the PeopleSoft metadata to be used to create the dimension's rollup structure. Dimensions and data cubes in PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine are unrelated to dimensions and OLAP cubes in PeopleSoft Cube Manager.
direct receipt	Items shipped from a warehouse or vendor to another warehouse.
direct ship	Items shipped from the vendor or warehouse directly to the customer (formerly referred to as <i>drop ship</i>).
directory information tree	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Directory Interface, the representation of a directory's hierarchical structure.
division	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the lowest level of the three-level classification structure that you define in PeopleSoft Enterprise Recruiting and Admissions for enrollment management. You can define a division level, link it to other levels, and set enrollment target numbers for it. See also <i>population</i> and <i>cohort</i>.
document sequencing	A flexible method that sequentially numbers the financial transactions (for example, bills, purchase orders, invoices, and payments) in the system for statutory reporting and for tracking commercial transaction activity.
dynamic detail tree	A tree that takes its detail values—dynamic details—directly from a table in the database, rather than from a range of values that are entered by the user.
edit table	A table in the database that has its own record definition, such as the Department table. As fields are entered into a PeopleSoft Enterprise application, they can be validated against an edit table to ensure data integrity throughout the system.
effective date	A method of dating information in PeopleSoft Enterprise applications. You can predate information to add historical data to your system, or postdate information in order to enter it before it actually goes into effect. By using effective dates, you don't delete values; you enter a new value with a current effective date.
EIM ledger	Abbreviation for <i>Enterprise Incentive Management ledger</i> . In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, an object to handle incremental result gathering within the scope of a participant. The ledger captures a result set with all of the appropriate traces to the data origin and to the processing steps of which it is a result.

elimination set	In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, a related group of intercompany accounts that is processed during consolidations.
entry event	In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, Receivables, Payables, Purchasing, and Billing, a business process that generates multiple debits and credits resulting from single transactions to produce standard, supplemental accounting entries.
equitization	In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, a business process that enables parent companies to calculate the net income of subsidiaries on a monthly basis and adjust that amount to increase the investment amount and equity income amount before performing consolidations.
equity item limit	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the amounts of funds set by the institution to be awarded with discretionary or gift funds. The limit could be reduced by amounts equal to such things as expected family contribution (EFC) or parent contribution. Students are packaged by Equity Item Type Groups and Related Equity Item Types. This limit can be used to assure that similar student populations are packaged equally.
event	A predefined point either in the Component Processor flow or in the program flow. As each point is encountered, the event activates each component, triggering any PeopleCode program that is associated with that component and that event. Examples of events are FieldChange, SavePreChange, and RowDelete. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources, also refers to an incident that affects benefits eligibility.
event constraints	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, these constraints are associated with a specific sourcing event. Spend is tracked within the selected event.
event propagation process	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, a process that determines, through logic, the propagation of an original PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management event and creates a derivative (duplicate) of the original event to be processed by other objects. PeopleSoft Enterprise Enterprise Sales Incentive Management uses this mechanism to implement splits, roll-ups, and so on. Event propagation determines who receives the credit.
exception	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an item that either is a deduction or is in dispute.
exclusive pricing	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Order Management, a type of arbitration plan that is associated with a price rule. Exclusive pricing is used to price sales order transactions.
fact	In PeopleSoft Enterprise applications, facts are numeric data values from fields from a source database as well as an analytic application. A fact can be anything you want to measure your business by, for example, revenue, actual, budget data, or sales numbers. A fact is stored on a fact table.
financial aid term	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a combination of a period of time that the school determines as an instructional accounting period and an academic career. It is created and defined during the setup process. Only terms eligible for financial aid are set up for each financial aid career.
financial sanctions	For U.S. based companies and their foreign subsidiaries, a federal regulation from the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) requires that vendors be validated against a Specially Designated Nationals (SDN) list prior to payment. For PeopleSoft Payables, eSettlements, Cash Management, and Order to Cash, you can validate your vendors against any financial sanctions list (for example, the SDN list, a European Union list, and so on).
forecast item	A logical entity with a unique set of descriptive demand and forecast data that is used as the basis to forecast demand. You create forecast items for a wide range of uses, but they ultimately represent things that you buy, sell, or use in your organization and for which you require a predictable usage.

fund	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a budget that can be used to fund promotional activity. There are four funding methods: top down, fixed accrual, rolling accrual, and zero-based accrual.
gap	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an artificial figure that sets aside an amount of unmet financial aid need that is not funded with Title IV funds. A gap can be used to prevent fully funding any student to conserve funds, or it can be used to preserve unmet financial aid need so that institutional funds can be awarded.
generic process type	In PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, process types are identified by a generic process type. For example, the generic process type SQR includes all SQR process types, such as SQR process and SQR report.
gift table	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a table or so-called <i>donor pyramid</i> describing the number and size of gifts that you expect will be needed to successfully complete the campaign in PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations. The gift table enables you to estimate the number of donors and prospects that you need at each gift level to reach the campaign goal.
GDS	Abbreviation for <i>Global Distribution System</i> . Broad-based term to describe all computer reservation systems for making travel plans.
GL business unit	Abbreviation for <i>general ledger business unit</i> . A unit in an organization that is an independent entity for accounting purposes. It maintains its own set of accounting books. See also <i>business unit</i> .
GL entry template	Abbreviation for <i>general ledger entry template</i> . In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a template that defines how a particular item is sent to the general ledger. An item-type maps to the general ledger, and the GL entry template can involve multiple general ledger accounts. The entry to the general ledger is further controlled by high-level flags that control the summarization and the type of accounting—that is, accrual or cash.
GL Interface process	Abbreviation for <i>General Ledger Interface process</i> . In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process that is used to send transactions from PeopleSoft Enterprise Student Financials to the general ledger. Item types are mapped to specific general ledger accounts, enabling transactions to move to the general ledger when the GL Interface process is run.
global constraints	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, these constraints apply across multiple Strategic Sourcing business units. Spend is tracked across all of the events from the multiple Strategic Sourcing business units.
group	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Billing and Receivables, a posting entity that comprises one or more transactions (items, deposits, payments, transfers, matches, or write-offs). In PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources Management and Supply Chain Management, any set of records that are associated under a single name or variable to run calculations in PeopleSoft business processes. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Time and Labor, for example, employees are placed in groups for time reporting purposes.
ideal response	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a question that requires the response to match the ideal value for the bid to be considered eligible for award. If the response does not match the ideal value, you can still submit the bid, but it will be disqualified and ineligible for award.
incentive object	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the incentive-related objects that define and support the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management calculation process and results, such as plan templates, plans, results data, and user interaction objects.

incentive rule	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, the commands that act on transactions and turn them into compensation. A rule is one part in the process of turning a transaction into compensation.
incur	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, to become liable for a promotional payment. In other words, you owe that amount to a customer for promotional activities.
initiative	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the basis from which all advancement plans are executed. It is an organized effort targeting a specific constituency, and it can occur over a specified period of time with specific purposes and goals. An initiative can be a campaign, an event, an organized volunteer effort, a membership drive, or any other type of effort defined by the institution. Initiatives can be multipart, and they can be related to other initiatives. This enables you to track individual parts of an initiative, as well as entire initiatives.
inquiry access	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a type of security access that permits the user only to view data. See also <i>update access</i> .
institution	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity (such as a university or college) that is independent of other similar entities and that has its own set of rules and business processes.
integration	A relationship between two compatible integration points that enables communication to take place between systems. Integrations enable PeopleSoft Enterprise applications to work seamlessly with other PeopleSoft Enterprise applications or with third-party systems or software.
integration point	An interface that a system uses to communicate with another PeopleSoft Enterprise application or an external application.
integration set	A logical grouping of integrations that applications use for the same business purpose. For example, the integration set <code>ADVANCED_SHIPPING_ORDER</code> contains all of the integrations that notify a customer that an order has shipped.
item	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory, a tangible commodity that is stored in a business unit (shipped from a warehouse). In PeopleSoft Enterprise Demand Planning, Inventory Policy Planning, and Supply Planning, a noninventory item that is designated as being used for planning purposes only. It can represent a family or group of inventory items. It can have a planning bill of material (BOM) or planning routing, and it can exist as a component on a planning BOM. A planning item cannot be specified on a production or engineering BOM or routing, and it cannot be used as a component in a production. The quantity on hand will never be maintained. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an individual receivable. An item can be an invoice, a credit memo, a debit memo, a write-off, or an adjustment.
item shuffle	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process that enables you to change a payment allocation without having to reverse the payment.
itinerary	In PeopleSoft Expenses, a collection of travel reservations. Itineraries can have reservations that are selected and reserved with the travel vendor. These itineraries are not yet paid for and can be referred to as <i>pending reservations</i> . Reservations that have been paid for are referred to as <i>confirmed reservations</i> .
joint communication	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, one letter that is addressed jointly to two people. For example, a letter might be addressed to both Mr. Sudhir Awat and Ms. Samantha Mortelli. A relationship must be established between the two individuals in the database, and at least one of the individuals must have an ID in the database.

keyword	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a term that you link to particular elements within PeopleSoft Enterprise Student Financials, Financial Aid, and Contributor Relations. You can use keywords as search criteria that enable you to locate specific records in a search dialog box.
KPI	An abbreviation for <i>key performance indicator</i> . A high-level measurement of how well an organization is doing in achieving critical success factors. This defines the data value or calculation upon which an assessment is determined.
KVI	Abbreviation for <i>Known Value Item</i> . Term used for products or groups of products where the selling price cannot be reduced or increased.
landlord	In PeopleSoft Real Estate Management, an entity that owns real estate and leases the real estate to tenants.
LDIF file	Abbreviation for <i>Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) Data Interchange Format file</i> . Contains discrepancies between PeopleSoft Enterprise data and directory data.
learner group	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a group of learners who are linked to the same learning environment. Members of the learner group can share the same attributes, such as the same department or job code. Learner groups are used to control access to and enrollment in learning activities and programs. They are also used to perform group enrollments and mass enrollments in the back office.
learning components	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, the foundational building blocks of learning activities. PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management supports six basic types of learning components: web-based, session, webcast, test, survey, and assignment. One or more of these learning component types compose a single learning activity.
learning environment	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, identifies a set of categories and catalog items that can be made available to learner groups. Also defines the default values that are assigned to the learning activities and programs that are created within a particular learning environment. Learning environments provide a way to partition the catalog so that learners see only those items that are relevant to them.
learning history	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a self-service repository for all of a learner's completed learning activities and programs.
lease	In PeopleSoft Real Estate Management, a legally binding agreement between a landlord and a tenant, where the tenant rents all or part of a physical property from the landlord.
lease abstract	In PeopleSoft Real Estate Management, a summarized version of the complete lease contract with only the important terms. The lease abstract usually fits on one page and does not include legal terminology.
ledger mapping	You use ledger mapping to relate expense data from general ledger accounts to resource objects. Multiple ledger line items can be mapped to one or more resource IDs. You can also use ledger mapping to map dollar amounts (referred to as <i>rates</i>) to business units. You can map the amounts in two different ways: an actual amount that represents actual costs of the accounting period, or a budgeted amount that can be used to calculate the capacity rates as well as budgeted model results. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Warehouse, you can map general ledger accounts to the EW Ledger table.
library section	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a section that is defined in a plan (or template) and that is available for other plans to share. Changes to a library section are reflected in all plans that use it.
line	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, an individual item or service upon which there can be a bid.

linked section	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a section that is defined in a plan template but appears in a plan. Changes to linked sections propagate to plans using that section.
linked variable	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a variable that is defined and maintained in a plan template and that also appears in a plan. Changes to linked variables propagate to plans using that variable.
LMS	Abbreviation for <i>learning management system</i> . In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, LMS is a PeopleSoft Enterprise Student Records feature that provides a common set of interoperability standards that enable the sharing of instructional content and data between learning and administrative environments.
load	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory, identifies a group of goods that are shipped together. Load management is a feature of PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory that is used to track the weight, the volume, and the destination of a shipment.
local functionality	In PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS, the set of information that is available for a specific country. You can access this information when you click the appropriate country flag in the global window, or when you access it by a local country menu.
location	Locations enable you to indicate the different types of addresses—for a company, for example, one address to receive bills, another for shipping, a third for postal deliveries, and a separate street address. Each address has a different location number. The primary location—indicated by a <i>1</i> —is the address you use most often and may be different from the main address.
logistical task	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement, an administrative task that is related to hiring a service provider. Logistical tasks are linked to the service type on the work order so that different types of services can have different logistical tasks. Logistical tasks include both preapproval tasks (such as assigning a new badge or ordering a new laptop) and postapproval tasks (such as scheduling orientation or setting up the service provider email). The logistical tasks can be mandatory or optional. Mandatory preapproval tasks must be completed before the work order is approved. Mandatory postapproval tasks, on the other hand, must be completed before a work order is released to a service provider.
market template	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, additional functionality that is specific to a given market or industry and is built on top of a product category.
mass change	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, mass change is a SQL generator that can be used to create specialized functionality. Using mass change, you can set up a series of Insert, Update, or Delete SQL statements to perform business functions that are specific to the institution. See also <i>3C engine</i> .
match group	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, a group of receivables items and matching offset items. The system creates match groups by using user-defined matching criteria for selected field values.
MCF server	Abbreviation for <i>PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework server</i> . Comprises the universal queue server and the MCF log server. Both processes are started when <i>MCF Servers</i> is selected in an application server domain configuration.
merchandising activity	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a specific discount type that is associated with a trade promotion (such as off-invoice, billback or rebate, or lump-sum payment) that defines the performance that is required to receive the discount. In the industry, you may know this as an offer, a discount, a merchandising event, an event, or a tactic.

meta-SQL	Meta-SQL constructs expand into platform-specific SQL substrings. They are used in functions that pass SQL strings, such as in SQL objects, the SQLExec function, and PeopleSoft Application Engine programs.
metastring	Metastrings are special expressions included in SQL string literals. The metastrings, prefixed with a percent (%) symbol, are included directly in the string literals. They expand at run time into an appropriate substring for the current database platform.
multibook	In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, multiple ledgers having multiple-base currencies that are defined for a business unit, with the option to post a single transaction to all base currencies (all ledgers) or to only one of those base currencies (ledgers).
multicurrency	The ability to process transactions in a currency other than the business unit's base currency.
national allowance	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a promotion at the corporate level that is funded by nondiscretionary dollars. In the industry, you may know this as a national promotion, a corporate promotion, or a corporate discount.
NDP	Abbreviation for <i>Non-Discountable Products</i> . Term used for products or groups of products where the selling price cannot be decreased.
need	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the difference between the cost of attendance (COA) and the expected family contribution (EFC). It is the gap between the cost of attending the school and the student's resources. The financial aid package is based on the amount of financial need. The process of determining a student's need is called <i>need analysis</i> .
node-oriented tree	A tree that is based on a detail structure, but the detail values are not used.
Optimization Engine	A PeopleTools component that Strategic Sourcing leverages to evaluate bids and determine an ideal award allocation. The award recommendation is based on maximizing the value while adhering to purchasing and company objectives and constraints.
pagelet	Each block of content on the home page is called a pagelet. These pagelets display summary information within a small rectangular area on the page. The pagelet provide users with a snapshot of their most relevant PeopleSoft Enterprise and non-PeopleSoft Enterprise content.
participant	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, participants are recipients of the incentive compensation calculation process.
participant object	Each participant object may be related to one or more compensation objects. See also <i>compensation object</i> .
partner	A company that supplies products or services that are resold or purchased by the enterprise.
pay cycle	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Payables, a set of rules that define the criteria by which it should select scheduled payments for payment creation.
payment shuffle	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process allowing payments that have been previously posted to a student's account to be automatically reapplied when a higher priority payment is posted or the payment allocation definition is changed.
pending item	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an individual receivable (such as an invoice, a credit memo, or a write-off) that has been entered in or created by the system, but hasn't been posted.

PeopleCode	PeopleCode is a proprietary language, executed by the PeopleSoft Enterprise component processor. PeopleCode generates results based on existing data or user actions. By using various tools provided with PeopleTools, external services are available to all PeopleSoft Enterprise applications wherever PeopleCode can be executed.
PeopleCode event	See <i>event</i> .
PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture	The fundamental architecture on which PeopleSoft 8 applications are constructed, consisting of a relational database management system (RDBMS), an application server, a web server, and a browser.
performance measurement	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a variable used to store data (similar to an aggregator, but without a predefined formula) within the scope of an incentive plan. Performance measures are associated with a plan calendar, territory, and participant. Performance measurements are used for quota calculation and reporting.
period context	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, because a participant typically uses the same compensation plan for multiple periods, the period context associates a plan context with a specific calendar period and fiscal year. The period context references the associated plan context, thus forming a chain. Each plan context has a corresponding set of period contexts.
person of interest	A person about whom the organization maintains information but who is not part of the workforce.
personal portfolio	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the user-accessible menu item that contains an individual's name, address, telephone number, and other personal information.
phase	A level 1 task, meaning that if a task had subtasks, the level 1 task would be considered the phase.
pickup quantity	The product quantity that the customer is taking with them from the counter sales environment.
plan	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, a collection of allocation rules, variables, steps, sections, and incentive rules that instruct the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management engine in how to process transactions.
plan context	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, correlates a participant with the compensation plan and node to which the participant is assigned, enabling the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management system to find anything that is associated with the node and that is required to perform compensation processing. Each participant, node, and plan combination represents a unique plan context—if three participants are on a compensation structure, each has a different plan context. Configuration plans are identified by plan contexts and are associated with the participants that refer to them.
plan template	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the base from which a plan is created. A plan template contains common sections and variables that are inherited by all plans that are created from the template. A template may contain steps and sections that are not visible in the plan definition.
planned learning	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a self-service repository for all of a learner's planned learning activities and programs.
planning instance	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Planning, a set of data (business units, items, supplies, and demands) constituting the inputs and outputs of a supply plan.
population	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the middle level of the three-level classification structure that you define in PeopleSoft Enterprise Recruiting and

	Admissions for enrollment management. You can define a population level, link it to other levels, and set enrollment target numbers for it. See also <i>division</i> and <i>cohort</i> .
portal registry	In PeopleSoft Enterprise applications, the portal registry is a tree-like structure in which content references are organized, classified, and registered. It is a central repository that defines both the structure and content of a portal through a hierarchical, tree-like structure of folders useful for organizing and securing content references.
predecessor task	A task that you must complete before you start another task.
price breaks	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a price discount or surcharge that a bidder may apply based on the quantity awarded.
price components	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the various components, such as material costs, labor costs, shipping costs, and so on that make up the overall bid price.
price list	Enables you to select products and conditions for which the price list applies to a transaction. During a transaction, the system either determines the product price based on the predefined search hierarchy for the transaction or uses the product's lowest price on any associated, active price lists. This price is used as the basis for any further discounts and surcharges.
price rule	The conditions that must be met for adjustments to be applied to the base price. Multiple rules can apply when conditions of each rule are met.
price rule conditions	Conditions that select the price-by fields, the values for the price-by fields, and the operator that determines how the price-by fields relate to the transaction.
price rule key	The fields that are available to define price rule conditions (which are used to match a transaction) on the price rule.
primacy number	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a number that the system uses to prioritize financial aid applications when students are enrolled in multiple academic careers and academic programs at the same time. The Consolidate Academic Statistics process uses the primacy number indicated for both the career and program at the institutional level to determine a student's primary career and program. The system also uses the number to determine the primary student attribute value that is used when you extract data to report on cohorts. The lowest number takes precedence.
primary name type	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the name type that is used to link the name stored at the highest level within the system to the lower-level set of names that an individual provides.
process category	In PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, processes that are grouped for server load balancing and prioritization.
process group	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials, a group of application processes (performed in a defined order) that users can initiate in real time, directly from a transaction entry page.
process definition	Process definitions define each run request.
process instance	A unique number that identifies each process request. This value is automatically incremented and assigned to each requested process when the process is submitted to run.
process job	You can link process definitions into a job request and process each request serially or in parallel. You can also initiate subsequent processes based on the return code from each prior request.

process request	A single run request, such as a Structured Query Report (SQR), a COBOL or Application Engine program, or a Crystal report that you run through PeopleSoft Process Scheduler.
process run control	A PeopleTools variable used to retain PeopleSoft Process Scheduler values needed at runtime for all requests that reference a run control ID. Do not confuse these with application run controls, which may be defined with the same run control ID, but only contain information specific to a given application process request.
product	A PeopleSoft Enterprise or third-party product. PeopleSoft organizes its software products into product families and product lines. Interactive Services Repository contains information about every release of every product that PeopleSoft sells, as well as products from certified third-party companies. These products appear with the product name and release number.
product adds	The pricing functionality where buying product A gets product B for free or at a price (formerly referred to as <i>giveaways</i>).
product bidding	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the placing of a bid on behalf of the bidder, up or down to the bidder's specified amount, so that the bidder can be the leading bidder.
product category	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, indicates an application in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management suite of products. Each transaction in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management system is associated with a product category.
product family	A group of products that are related by common functionality. The family names that can be searched using Interactive Service Repository are Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise, PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne, PeopleSoft World, and third-party, certified partners.
product line	The name of a PeopleSoft Enterprise product line or the company name of a third-party certified partner. Integration Services Repository enables you to search for integration points by product line.
programs	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a high-level grouping that guides the learner along a specific learning path through sections of catalog items. PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Systems provides two types of programs—curricula and certifications.
progress log	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement, tracks deliverable-based projects. This is similar to the time sheet in function and process. The service provider contact uses the progress log to record and submit progress on deliverables. The progress can be logged by the activity that is performed, by the percentage of work that is completed, or by the completion of milestone activities that are defined for the project.
project transaction	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing, an individual transaction line that represents a cost, time, budget, or other transaction row.
promotion	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a trade promotion, which is typically funded from trade dollars and used by consumer products manufacturers to increase sales volume.
prospects	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, students who are interested in applying to the institution. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations, individuals and organizations that are most likely to make substantial financial commitments or other types of commitments to the institution.
proxy bidding	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the placing of a bid on behalf of the bidder, up or down to the bidder's specified amount, so that the bidder can be the leading bidder.

publishing	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a stage in processing that makes incentive-related results available to participants.
rating components	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, variables used with the Equation Editor to retrieve specified populations.
record group	A set of logically and functionally related control tables and views. Record groups help enable TableSet sharing, which eliminates redundant data entry. Record groups ensure that TableSet sharing is applied consistently across all related tables and views.
record input VAT flag	Abbreviation for <i>record input value-added tax flag</i> . Within PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing, Payables, and General Ledger, this flag indicates that you are recording input VAT on the transaction. This flag, in conjunction with the record output VAT flag, is used to determine the accounting entries created for a transaction and to determine how a transaction is reported on the VAT return. For all cases within Purchasing and Payables where VAT information is tracked on a transaction, this flag is set to Yes. This flag is not used in PeopleSoft Enterprise Order Management, Billing, or Receivables, where it is assumed that you are always recording only output VAT, or in PeopleSoft Enterprise Expenses, where it is assumed that you are always recording only input VAT.
record output VAT flag	Abbreviation for <i>record output value-added tax flag</i> . See <i>record input VAT flag</i> .
recname	The name of a record that is used to determine the associated field to match a value or set of values.
recognition	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the recognition type indicates whether the PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations donor is the primary donor of a commitment or shares the credit for a donation. Primary donors receive hard credit that must total 100 percent. Donors that share the credit are given soft credit. Institutions can also define other share recognition-type values such as memo credit or vehicle credit.
reference data	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, system objects that represent the sales organization, such as territories, participants, products, customers, and channels.
reference object	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, this dimension-type object further defines the business. Reference objects can have their own hierarchy (for example, product tree, customer tree, industry tree, and geography tree).
reference transaction	In commitment control, a reference transaction is a source transaction that is referenced by a higher-level (and usually later) source transaction, in order to automatically reverse all or part of the referenced transaction's budget-checked amount. This avoids duplicate postings during the sequential entry of the transaction at different commitment levels. For example, the amount of an encumbrance transaction (such as a purchase order) will, when checked and recorded against a budget, cause the system to concurrently reference and relieve all or part of the amount of a corresponding pre-encumbrance transaction, such as a purchase requisition.
regional sourcing	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing, provides the infrastructure to maintain, display, and select an appropriate vendor and vendor pricing structure that is based on a regional sourcing model where the multiple ship to locations are grouped. Sourcing may occur at a level higher than the ship to location.
relationship object	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, these objects further define a compensation structure to resolve transactions by establishing associations between compensation objects and business objects.
remote data source data	Data that is extracted from a separate database and migrated into the local database.

REN server	Abbreviation for <i>real-time event notification server</i> in PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework.
requester	In PeopleSoft Enterprise eSettlements, an individual who requests goods or services and whose ID appears on the various procurement pages that reference purchase orders.
reservations	In PeopleSoft Expenses, travel reservations that have been placed with the travel vendor.
reversal indicator	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an indicator that denotes when a particular payment has been reversed, usually because of insufficient funds.
RFI event	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a request for information.
RFx event	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a request for proposal or request for a quote event when bidders submit their overall best bids and during which bidders do not actively compete against one another.
role	Describes how people fit into PeopleSoft Workflow. A role is a class of users who perform the same type of work, such as clerks or managers. Your business rules typically specify what user role needs to do an activity.
role user	A PeopleSoft Workflow user. A person's role user ID serves much the same purpose as a user ID does in other parts of the system. PeopleSoft Workflow uses role user IDs to determine how to route worklist items to users (through an email address, for example) and to track the roles that users play in the workflow. Role users do not need PeopleSoft user IDs.
roll up	In a tree, to roll up is to total sums based on the information hierarchy.
run control	A run control is a type of online page that is used to begin a process, such as the batch processing of a payroll run. Run control pages generally start a program that manipulates data.
run control ID	A unique ID to associate each user with his or her own run control table entries.
run-level context	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, associates a particular run (and batch ID) with a period context and plan context. Every plan context that participates in a run has a separate run-level context. Because a run cannot span periods, only one run-level context is associated with each plan context.
saved bid	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a bid that has been created but not submitted. Only submitted bids are eligible for award.
score	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the numerical sum of answers (percentages) to bid factors on an event. Scores appear only to bidders on auction events.
SCP SCBM XML message	Abbreviation for <i>Supply Chain Planning Supply Chain Business Modeler Extensible Markup Language message</i> . Supply Chain Business Modeler uses XML as the format for all data that it imports and exports.
search query	You use this set of objects to pass a query string and operators to the search engine. The search index returns a set of matching results with keys to the source documents.
search/match	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions and PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources Management Solutions, a feature that enables you to search for and identify duplicate records in the database.
seasonal address	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an address that recurs for the same length of time at the same time of year each year until adjusted or deleted.

section	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a collection of incentive rules that operate on transactions of a specific type. Sections enable plans to be segmented to process logical events in different sections.
security event	In commitment control, security events trigger security authorization checking, such as budget entries, transfers, and adjustments; exception overrides and notifications; and inquiries.
sell event	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, for event creators, the sale of goods or services most typically associated with forward auctions. For bidders, the purchase of goods or services.
serial genealogy	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, the ability to track the composition of a specific, serial-controlled item.
serial in production	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, enables the tracing of serial information for manufactured items. This is maintained in the Item Master record.
service impact	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the resulting action triggered by a service indicator. For example, a service indicator that reflects nonpayment of account balances by a student might result in a service impact that prohibits registration for classes.
service indicator	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, indicates services that may be either withheld or provided to an individual. Negative service indicators indicate holds that prevent the individual from receiving specified services, such as check-cashing privileges or registration for classes. Positive service indicators designate special services that are provided to the individual, such as front-of-line service or special services for disabled students.
session	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, time elements that subdivide a term into multiple time periods during which classes are offered. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations, a session is the means of validating gift, pledge, membership, or adjustment data entry . It controls access to the data entered by a specific user ID. Sessions are balanced, queued, and then posted to the institution's financial system. Sessions must be posted to enter a matching gift or pledge payment, to make an adjustment, or to process giving clubs or acknowledgements. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a single meeting day of an activity (that is, the period of time between start and finish times within a day). The session stores the specific date, location, meeting time, and instructor. Sessions are used for scheduled training.
session template	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, enables you to set up common activity characteristics that may be reused while scheduling a PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management activity—characteristics such as days of the week, start and end times, facility and room assignments, instructors, and equipment. A session pattern template can be attached to an activity that is being scheduled. Attaching a template to an activity causes all of the default template information to populate the activity session pattern.
setup relationship	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a relationship object type that associates a configuration plan with any structure node.
share driver expression	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Planning, a named planning method similar to a driver expression, but which you can set up globally for shared use within a single planning application or to be shared between multiple planning applications through PeopleSoft Enterprise Warehouse.
short-term customer	A customer not in the system who is entered during sales order entry using a template.

single signon	With single signon, users can, after being authenticated by a PeopleSoft Enterprise application server, access a second PeopleSoft Enterprise application server without entering a user ID or password.
source key process	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process that relates a particular transaction to the source of the charge or financial aid. On selected pages, you can drill down into particular charges.
source transaction	In commitment control, any transaction generated in a PeopleSoft Enterprise or third-party application that is integrated with commitment control and which can be checked against commitment control budgets. For example, a pre-encumbrance, encumbrance, expenditure, recognized revenue, or collected revenue transaction.
sourcing objective	For constraints, the option to designate whether a business rule is required (mandatory) or is only recommended (target).
speed key	See <i>communication key</i> .
SpeedChart	A user-defined shorthand key that designates several ChartKeys to be used for voucher entry. Percentages can optionally be related to each ChartKey in a SpeedChart definition.
SpeedType	A code representing a combination of ChartField values. SpeedTypes simplify the entry of ChartFields commonly used together.
staging	A method of consolidating selected partner offerings with the offerings from the enterprise's other partners.
standard letter code	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a standard letter code used to identify each letter template available for use in mail merge functions. Every letter generated in the system must have a standard letter code identification.
statutory account	Account required by a regulatory authority for recording and reporting financial results. In PeopleSoft Enterprise, this is equivalent to the Alternate Account (ALTACCT) ChartField.
step	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, a collection of sections in a plan. Each step corresponds to a step in the job run.
storage level	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory, identifies the level of a material storage location. Material storage locations are made up of a business unit, a storage area, and a storage level. You can set up to four storage levels.
subcustomer qualifier	A value that groups customers into a division for which you can generate detailed history, aging, events, and profiles.
Summary ChartField	You use summary ChartFields to create summary ledgers that roll up detail amounts based on specific detail values or on selected tree nodes. When detail values are summarized using tree nodes, summary ChartFields must be used in the summary ledger data record to accommodate the maximum length of a node name (20 characters).
summary ledger	An accounting feature used primarily in allocations, inquiries, and PS/nVision reporting to store combined account balances from detail ledgers. Summary ledgers increase speed and efficiency of reporting by eliminating the need to summarize detail ledger balances each time a report is requested. Instead, detail balances are summarized in a background process according to user-specified criteria and stored on summary ledgers. The summary ledgers are then accessed directly for reporting.
summary time period	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Planning, any time period (other than a base time period) that is an aggregate of other time periods, including other summary time periods and base time periods, such as quarter and year total.

summary tree	A tree used to roll up accounts for each type of report in summary ledgers. Summary trees enable you to define trees on trees. In a summary tree, the detail values are really nodes on a detail tree or another summary tree (known as the <i>basis</i> tree). A summary tree structure specifies the details on which the summary trees are to be built.
syndicate	To distribute a production version of the enterprise catalog to partners.
system function	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an activity that defines how the system generates accounting entries for the general ledger.
system source	The system source identifies the source of a transaction row in the database. For example, a transaction that originates in PeopleSoft Enterprise Expenses contains a system source code of BEX (Expenses Batch). When PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing prices the source transaction row for billing, the system creates a new row with a system source code of PRP (Project Costing pricing), which represents the system source of the new row. System source codes can identify sources that are internal or external to the PeopleSoft Enterprise system. For example, processes that import data from Microsoft Project into PeopleSoft Enterprise applications create transaction rows with a source code of MSP (Microsoft Project).
TableSet	A means of sharing similar sets of values in control tables, where the actual data values are different but the structure of the tables is the same.
TableSet sharing	Shared data that is stored in many tables that are based on the same TableSets. Tables that use TableSet sharing contain the SETID field as an additional key or unique identifier.
target currency	The value of the entry currency or currencies converted to a single currency for budget viewing and inquiry purposes.
task	A deliverable item on the detailed sourcing plan.
tax authority	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a user-defined element that combines a description and percentage of a tax with an account type, an item type, and a service impact.
template	A template is HTML code associated with a web page. It defines the layout of the page and also where to get HTML for each part of the page. In PeopleSoft Enterprise, you use templates to build a page by combining HTML from a number of sources. For a PeopleSoft Enterprise portal, all templates must be registered in the portal registry, and each content reference must be assigned a template.
tenant	In PeopleSoft Real Estate Management, an entity that leases real estate from a landlord.
territory	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, hierarchical relationships of business objects, including regions, products, customers, industries, and participants.
third party	A company or vendor that has extensive PeopleSoft Enterprise product knowledge and whose products and integrations have been certified and are compatible with PeopleSoft Enterprise applications.
tiered pricing	Enables different portions of a schedule to be priced differently from one another.
time span	A relative period, such as year-to-date or current period, that various PeopleSoft General Ledger functions and reports can use when a rolling time frame, rather than a specific date, is required.
total cost	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the estimated dollar cost (sum of real price dollars and potential “soft” or non-price dollars) of a particular award approach.

travel group	In PeopleSoft Expenses, the organization's travel rules and policies that are associated with specific business units, departments, or employees. You must define at least one travel group when setting up the PeopleSoft Expenses travel feature. You must define and associate at least one travel group with a travel vendor.
travel partner	In PeopleSoft Expenses, the travel vendor with which the organization has a contractual relationship.
3C engine	Abbreviation for <i>Communications, Checklists, and Comments engine</i> . In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the 3C engine enables you to automate business processes that involve additions, deletions, and updates to communications, checklists, and comments. You define events and triggers to engage the engine, which runs the mass change and processes the 3C records (for individuals or organizations) immediately and automatically from within business processes.
3C group	Abbreviation for <i>Communications, Checklists, and Comments group</i> . In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a method of assigning or restricting access privileges. A 3C group enables you to group specific communication categories, checklist codes, and comment categories. You can then assign the group inquiry-only access or update access, as appropriate.
trace usage	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, enables the control of which components will be traced during the manufacturing process. Serial- and lot-controlled components can be traced. This is maintained in the Item Master record.
transaction allocation	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the process of identifying the owner of a transaction. When a raw transaction from a batch is allocated to a plan context, the transaction is duplicated in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management transaction tables.
transaction state	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a value assigned by an incentive rule to a transaction. Transaction states enable sections to process only transactions that are at a specific stage in system processing. After being successfully processed, transactions may be promoted to the next transaction state and "picked up" by a different section for further processing.
Translate table	A system edit table that stores codes and translate values for the miscellaneous fields in the database that do not warrant individual edit tables of their own.
tree	The graphical hierarchy in PeopleSoft Enterprise systems that displays the relationship between all accounting units (for example, corporate divisions, projects, reporting groups, account numbers) and determines roll-up hierarchies.
tuition lock	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a feature in the Tuition Calculation process that enables you to specify a point in a term after which students are charged a minimum (or <i>locked</i>) fee amount. Students are charged the locked fee amount even if they later drop classes and take less than the normal load level for that tuition charge.
unclaimed transaction	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a transaction that is not claimed by a node or participant after the allocation process has completed, usually due to missing or incomplete data. Unclaimed transactions may be manually assigned to the appropriate node or participant by a compensation administrator.
universal navigation header	Every PeopleSoft Enterprise portal includes the universal navigation header, intended to appear at the top of every page as long as the user is signed on to the portal. In addition to providing access to the standard navigation buttons (like Home, Favorites, and signoff) the universal navigation header can also display a welcome message for each user.
update access	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a type of security access that permits the user to edit and update data.

See also *inquiry access*.

user interaction object	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, used to define the reporting components and reports that a participant can access in his or her context. All PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management user interface objects and reports are registered as user interaction objects. User interaction objects can be linked to a compensation structure node through a compensation relationship object (individually or as groups).
variable	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, the intermediate results of calculations. Variables hold the calculation results and are then inputs to other calculations. Variables can be plan variables that persist beyond the run of an engine or local variables that exist only during the processing of a section.
VAT exception	Abbreviation for <i>value-added tax exception</i> . A temporary or permanent exemption from paying VAT that is granted to an organization. This term refers to both VAT exoneration and VAT suspension.
VAT exempt	Abbreviation for <i>value-added tax exempt</i> . Describes goods and services that are not subject to VAT. Organizations that supply exempt goods or services are unable to recover the related input VAT. This is also referred to as exempt without recovery.
VAT exoneration	Abbreviation for <i>value-added tax exoneration</i> . An organization that has been granted a permanent exemption from paying VAT due to the nature of that organization.
VAT suspension	Abbreviation for <i>value-added tax suspension</i> . An organization that has been granted a temporary exemption from paying VAT.
warehouse	A PeopleSoft Enterprise data warehouse that consists of predefined ETL maps, data warehouse tools, and DataMart definitions.
weight or weighting	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, how important the line or question is to the overall event. Weighting is used to score and analyze bids. For RFx and RFI events, weightings may or may not appear to bidders.
work order	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement, enables an enterprise to create resource-based and deliverable-based transactions that specify the basic terms and conditions for hiring a specific service provider. When a service provider is hired, the service provider logs time or progress against the work order.
worker	A person who is part of the workforce; an employee or a contingent worker.
workset	A group of people and organizations that are linked together as a set. You can use worksets to simultaneously retrieve the data for a group of people and organizations and work with the information on a single page.
worksheet	A way of presenting data through a PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Analysis Modeler interface that enables users to do in-depth analysis using pivoting tables, charts, notes, and history information.
worklist	The automated to-do list that PeopleSoft Workflow creates. From the worklist, you can directly access the pages you need to perform the next action, and then return to the worklist for another item.
XML link	The XML Linking language enables you to insert elements into XML documents to create a links between resources.
XML schema	An XML definition that standardizes the representation of application messages, component interfaces, or business interlinks.
XPI	Abbreviation for <i>eXtended Process Integrator</i> . PeopleSoft XPI is the integration infrastructure that enables both real-time and batch communication with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications.

yield by operation

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, the ability to plan the loss of a manufactured item on an operation-by-operation basis.

zero-rated VAT

Abbreviation for *zero-rated value-added tax*. A VAT transaction with a VAT code that has a tax percent of zero. Used to track taxable VAT activity where no actual VAT amount is charged. Organizations that supply zero-rated goods and services can still recover the related input VAT. This is also referred to as exempt with recovery.

Index

A

- accumulate demand 128
- Accuracy Measures page 241
- accuracy statistic 95
- ACF (autocorrelation function) boundary
 - statistical parameter 228
- adaptive exponential smoothing model 99
- Add Memo page
 - navigation 256
 - overview 260
- additional documentation xx
- adjusted R-square accuracy
 - measurement 233
- Adjustment Display Templates page 36, 336
- Adjustment Format Users component (DP_ADJFORMATUSERS) 32
- Adjustment Formats component (DP_ADJFORMATS) 336
- Adjustment History Inquiry page 295
- Adjustment page 288
- Adjustment Quantity Rollup 285
- Adjustment Reasons page 36
- Adjustment Template Users page 36, 37
- adjustments
 - demand 288
 - understanding 281, 282
 - features
 - Adjustment Quantity Rollup 285
 - forecast 288
 - understanding 283
 - forecasts
 - understanding 281
 - history inquiries
 - performing 295
 - multiple period 285
 - prerequisites 287
 - single period 285
- Akaike information criterion (AIC)
 - accuracy measurement 232
- Akaike information criterion statistic 95
- alpha (smoothing) statistical
 - parameter 228
- alpha statistical parameter 228
- Amend Demand History Data page 142

- Amend Demand History page 138
- Amend Forecast Adjustments page 138
- Amend Forecast Items page
 - navigation 138
 - page 140
- Amend User Period page
 - navigation 138
 - page 144
- Analyze Forecast page 269
- application fundamentals xix, xxvii
- Archive Forecast View page 90
- audits
 - field setup process 32
 - function codes 33
 - setting up 32
- Authorize Roles page 30
- auto coefficient 1-4 statistical
 - parameter 228
- autoregression seasonal statistical
 - parameter 228

B

- Bayesian information criterion accuracy
 - measurement 232
- Bayesian information criterion statistic 95
- best fit statistic 161
- best-fit simulation models 95
- beta (seasonal) statistical parameter 228
- beta (smoothing) statistical parameter 228
- beta statistical parameter 228
- bias signal limit 102
- bias test 102
- Box Jenkins model 99
- Build Demand History page
 - navigation 122
 - page 123
- building roles 30

C

- Calculate Forecasts page 193
- Calculate Life Profiles page 193
- calculation codes
 - creating 169
 - elements 165
 - operators 166

- understanding 165
- Calculation Parameters page
 - defining 94
 - navigation 93
- Calendar Patterns component (DP_CALENDARPATTERN) 57
- Calendar Patterns page 61, 62
- Calendar Structure component (DP_CALENDARS) 57
- Calendar Weight Profiles page
 - navigation 61
 - page 65
- Calendar Weights component (DP_WEIGHTPROFILES) 57
- calendars
 - creating 57
 - creating and maintaining 62
 - extending 65
 - forecast periods 65
 - pattern code 62
 - patterns 58
 - period codes 63
 - period types 63
 - periods 60
 - start and end dates 64
 - understanding 58
 - weight profiles 58
- captions
 - rebuilding 150
- Census X11 model 99
- Change Calendar Weights page 61
- Change History page
 - navigation 273
 - page 276
- Chart page
 - accessing 241
 - page 242
- Charts page
 - navigation 51, 288
 - page 295
 - user-preferred settings 53
- Chi Square accuracy measurement 234
- Cochrane-Orcutt accuracy measurement 234
- Collaboration Item Details page 341
- Collaboration Item Review page 341
- collaboration templates 336
- comments, submitting xxiv
- common elements xxiv
- constant parameter statistical parameter 228
- contact information xxiv
- Contributors page
 - navigation 328
 - page 329
- Control Data page
 - navigation 77
 - page 82
- Control Group component (DP_CONTROLGRPS_TBL) 92
- Control Group Items page 103
- Control Group Items Where Used page 94
- control groups
 - creating and maintaining 92
 - messages, managing 103
 - understanding 9, 91
 - viewing items assigned 103
- Control page
 - navigation 153
 - page 156
- Copy Control Groups page 94
- Copy Forecast Item page 154
- Copy Forecast Items page 151
- Copy Forecast View Structure page 77
- Copy Internal Specifications page 122
- Copy User Data Codes page 48
- Copy Weight Profile page 61
- Create Forecast Items page
 - accessing 151
 - navigation 151
 - page 151
 - templates 152
- Create User Defined Fields component (DP_USERDATACODES) 135
- Cross View Reconciliation page
 - navigation 367
 - page 368
- Cross View Specification page 367
- cross-references xxiii
- cross-view reconciliation
 - future forecast 362
 - prerequisites 365
 - relationships 359
 - setting up 366
 - target field options 362
 - understanding 16, 359
- Croston model 98
- Customer Connection website xx
- cycle start-up 19

D

- d value - differencing statistical parameter 228
- Daily Calendar Weights page 66
- data filters 9
- Define Calculation Codes page
 - navigation 169
 - page 169
- Define Calendar Structure page
 - navigation 61
 - page 62
- Define Control Groups page 93
- Define Event Expense Codes page 322
- Define Event Structure page 323
- Define Event Types page 322
- Define Forecast View Levels page
 - accessing 77
 - page 80
- Define Forecast Views component (DP_MAINTVIEWS) 76
- Define Forecast Views page 77
- Define Forecaster component (DP_FORECASTER) 67
- Define Forecaster page 67
- Define Internal Specifications page
 - navigation 122
 - page 124
- Define Levels page
 - accessing 350
 - page 351
- Define Publish Specification page 302
- Define Seasonality Profiles page 107
- Define Selection Criteria page
 - navigation 169
- Define Unit of Measure page 56
- Define Update Operation page
 - accessing 176
 - page 178
- Define User Data Codes page 48
 - navigation 48
 - page 48
 - user-defined numeric fields 49
- Delete Calculation Codes page 169
- Delete Calendars page 61
- Delete Control Groups page 94
- Delete Forecast Item page 154
- Delete Forecast View page 107
 - navigation 85
 - page 85
- Delete Life Profiles page 194
- Delete User Data Codes page 48
- demand adjustments
 - understanding 282
- demand data history build process
 - fields imported
 - Supply Chain Management 369
- Demand Data History Inquiry page
 - page 126
- Demand Data page 130
- demand history
 - external 116
 - internal 113
 - understanding 10
- demand history fields loaded during
 - external data import 380
- demand process actions 162
- depromoting demand 100
- descriptions
 - rebuilding 150
- Details page
 - accessing 188, 256
 - alert details 259
 - page 189
- disbursement views
 - defining levels 357
 - defining structures 356
 - populating 358
 - prerequisites 355
 - understanding 16, 355
- documentation
 - printed xx
 - related xx
 - updates xx
- double exponential smoothing-Brown model 99
- double exponential smoothing-Holt model 99
- DP_ADJ_REASONS component 37
- DP_ADJFORMATS component 336
- DP_ADJFORMATUSERS component 32
- DP_ADJHISTUSAGE component 32
- DP_CALENDARPATTERN component 57
- DP_CONTROLGRPS_TBL component 92
- DP_FCITEMS component 150
- DP_FCITMCAPTIONS component 149
- DP_FORECASTER component 67
- DP_INQFORMATS component 266

- DP_MAINTVIEWS component 76
- DP_ROLESECURITY component 29
- DP_USERDATACODES component 135
- DP_USERPREFERENCES
 - component 336
- DP_USERVIEWS component 29
- DP_WEIGHTPROFILES component 57
- DP_WORKQUEMSGS component 255
- Durbin Watson statistic 95
- Durbin-Watson accuracy
 - measurement 232
- Dynamic View Maintenance page 350
- dynamic views
 - building 349, 350
 - creating 350
 - deleting 353
 - levels, defining 351
 - loading 352
 - populating 352
 - releasing 353
 - understanding 15, 349

E

- effective demand periods 159
- elasticity statistical parameter 228
- error calculation for forecast
 - reconciliation 337
- error ratio limit 102
- error ratio type 102
- evaluated forecast, resetting 103
- evaluated forecasts 12
- Event Details page 328
- Event Probability page 331
- Event Profitability page 332
- event weights
 - maintaining for reuse 329
- Event Weights page 326
- events
 - and life profiles 182
 - understanding 15
- Events page 323
- Execute Refresh page
 - navigation 173
 - page 175
- expected life volume 188
- exponential smoothing model 98
- external data
 - amending 135
 - defining specifications 128
 - file layouts 119

- importing 132
 - loading 132
- external data, importing 115
- External Options page
 - navigation 302
 - page 308
- extrinsic forecast 6

F

- field audits
 - understanding 32
- fields imported and published by PeopleSoft
 - Demand Planning 369
- Fields to Publish page
 - navigation 302
 - page 307
- final level statistical parameter 228
- final trend statistical parameter 228
- Fiscal page 273, 276
- forecast accuracy and understanding 25
- forecast adjustment fields loaded during
 - external data import 377
- forecast adjustments
 - understanding 10, 283
- Forecast Adjustments page
 - navigation 130
 - page 131
- forecast calculation process flows 197
 - forecast method determination 201
 - moving average calculations 201
 - post-period processing 202
- forecast deviation 160
- forecast events
 - analyzing 329
 - calculating weight estimates 326
 - creating 322
 - event weight options, defining 326
 - event weights
 - defining 326
 - expense codes
 - maintaining 322
 - setting up 321
 - instances
 - defining 325
 - items
 - defining 324
 - maintaining 322
 - management setup 318
 - managing 317
 - period weights, calculating 326

- promotion patterns
 - establishing 324
- structures
 - defining 323
- summary data, viewing 332
- types
 - setting up 321
- understanding 317
- viewing details 333
- weight estimates, defining
 - contributors 329
- weight setup 318
- forecast history, resetting 103
- forecast import process
 - fields published 392
 - load error messages 119
- Forecast Item Descriptions component (DP_FCITMCAPTIONS) 149
- Forecast Item Descriptions page 149
- Forecast Item Detail page
 - accessing 269
 - page 272
- forecast item fields loaded during external data import 382
- Forecast Item Review : Accuracy Review 269
- Forecast Item Review page 269
- Forecast Item UOMs page 156
- forecast items
 - amending 140
 - calculation codes 165
 - calculation codes, creating 169
 - captions and descriptions
 - creating 149
 - captions and descriptions, setting up 149
 - control parameters, entering 156
 - controlling reset data 102
 - conversion factors 155
 - creating 150, 151, 156
 - defining UOM attributes 155
 - maintaining 152, 156
 - making mass changes 175
 - mass change specifications
 - defining 176
 - processing 179
 - selecting items 176
 - merging 179
 - merging demand 179
 - model controls, setting up 157
 - model tracking, setting up 160
 - other data, maintaining 162
 - price and costs, maintaining 162
 - refreshing 170, 175
 - seasonality profiles, establishing 161
 - setting up general data 154
 - statistics, viewing 164
 - templates, creating 152
 - understanding 147
 - user data, maintaining 163
 - user fields, maintaining 163
- Forecast Items Maintenance component (DP_FCITEMS) 150
- Forecast Items Merge page 179
- Forecast Items page 130
 - navigation 130, 273
 - page 274
- Forecast Items UOMs page 153
- forecast model selection
 - understanding 9
- forecast models
 - accuracy measurements 231
 - adaptive exponential smoothing 223
 - Box Jenkins 223
 - Census X11 224
 - Croston 224
 - double exponential smoothing-
 - Brown 225
 - double exponential smoothing-
 - Holt 225
 - exponential smoothing 225
 - Holt-Winters (Additive /Multiplicative) 226
 - linear regression 226
 - moving average 226
 - reviewing accuracy measurements 241
 - statistical parameters 227
 - triple exponential smoothing-
 - Brown 227
 - weighted moving average 227
- forecast process action 139
- forecast reconciliation 335
 - understanding 16
- Forecast Reconciliation page 343
- forecast reconciliation specification 343
- forecast reviews
 - understanding 25
- forecast security
 - defining 29
- forecast tracking, defining 100

- Forecast Update page 309
 - forecast views
 - archiving 89, 90
 - archiving and restoring, understanding 89
 - calculation codes 83
 - components 71
 - configuration levels 79
 - creating and maintaining 77
 - default items 81
 - deleting 85
 - developing 19
 - evaluation periods 82
 - fiscal begin period 82
 - function locking 73
 - future periods 82
 - historical periods 82
 - invisible to level 82
 - key fields 81
 - maintaining 76
 - MAPE (mean absolute percentage error) periods 83
 - prerequisites 17
 - proration setup 83
 - restoring 89, 90
 - rolling up demand adjustments 84
 - rolling up forecast adjustments 84
 - setting up 76
 - structures 73
 - suppressing calculations 84
 - understanding 8, 71
 - updating static price and cost 84
 - variance law periods 83
 - Forecast Views By User page 30
 - forecasters
 - defining 67
 - Forecasting
 - understanding 5
 - forecasting methods
 - extrinsic 6
 - intrinsic 6
 - qualitative 6
 - quantitative 6
 - forecasts
 - analyzing 267
 - collaborating 27
 - generating 22
 - inquiry display templates
 - defining 266
 - keys 72
 - levels 72
 - prorating 214
 - publish fields 299
 - Publish Forecast process 309
 - published period data
 - viewing 313
 - publishing 299
 - creating specifications 301
 - reviewing items 273
 - reviewing published 310
 - reviews, understanding 263
 - simulating 26
 - steps to create 21
 - summarizing 206
 - tuning 26
 - understanding 299
 - user data codes 72
 - user forecasts 73
 - user period data 72
 - valid to levels 73
 - Function Audit Usage component (DP_ADJHISTUSAGE) 32
 - function audits
 - codes 33
 - reviewing 278
 - understanding 32
 - Function Audits History page 278, 279
 - function locking codes 73
 - function locking status 79
- ## G
- gamma (trend) statistical parameter 229
 - gamma statistical parameter 229
 - Generate Seasonality Profiles page
 - navigation 107
 - page 108
 - glossary 411
 - groups
 - defining 54
- ## H
- high growth percentage 101
 - historical periods 159
 - Holt Winters (additive/multiplicative) model 99
- ## I
- import fields 369
 - inhibited items 158

- inquiry display templates
 - understanding 266
- Inquiry Display Templates page 267
- Inquiry Formats component (DP_INQFORMATS) 266
- Instance Summary page
 - navigation 331
 - page 332
- Instances page
 - navigation 323
 - page 325
- intercept statistical parameter 229
- internal demand history, building 111
- internal demand history, updating 121
- internal demand import
 - understanding 111
- internal demand, loading 112
- intrinsic forecast 6
- invisible fields
 - defining 163
 - definition 152
- irregular statistic statistical parameter 229
- item captions 149
- Item Details page
 - navigation 331
 - page 333
- item forecasts
 - comparing simulated and current 243
 - using charts to simulate 242
- item simulation
 - forecast models 221
 - understanding 221
- Item Weights 328
- Items page
 - event items 324
 - navigation 323

L

- level smoothing statistical parameter 229
- life change threshold 103
- life profile
 - inquiry 193
- life profile instances 192
- Life Profile Maintenance page 188
- life profile tracking test 102
- life profile weights
 - setting up 189
- life profiles
 - and events 182
 - and period-end processing 183

- and seasonality profiles 182
- calculating 193
- calculation steps 190
- defining 187
- deleting 194
- forecasts, calculating 192
- recalculating weight 185
- understanding 10, 181
- viewing 189
- weights, recalculating 190
- life volume revision periods 189
- linear regression model 98
- LJung Box accuracy measurement 232
- Load Demand History page
 - navigation 122
 - page 125
- Load External Data page 133
- low growth percentage 101

M

- Maintain Forecast Items page
 - navigation 153
 - page 154
- Maintain Import Controls page 122
- MAPE (mean absolute percentage error)
 - periods 83
- MAPE Updates page 77
- mapping, planning fields 40
- Mass Change page
 - navigation 176
 - page 179
- Mass Change Specification page 176
- mass change specifications 175
 - defining 176
 - processing 179
 - selecting items 176
- mean absolute error 161
- mean absolute error accuracy
 - measurement 232
- mean absolute error statistic 96
- mean absolute percentage error (MAPE)
 - periods 83
- mean absolute percentage error accuracy
 - measurement 232
- mean absolute percentage error
 - statistic 96
- mean error 161
- mean error accuracy measurement 232
- mean square error accuracy
 - measurement 233

- mean square error statistic 96
- mean standard deviation error statistic 96
- merging forecast items 179
- mid period calculation code 84
- Mid Period Forecast page 219
- midperiod processing
 - forecast calculation process flows 197
 - forecasts 218
 - understanding 218
- model change frequency 103
- Model Control page
 - accessing 153
 - page 157
- Model Controls page
 - navigation 93
 - page 98
- model defaults
 - defining 94
- Model Parameters page
 - navigation 235
 - page 239
- Model Tracking 153
- Model Tracking page 160
- moving average model 98
- moving average periods statistical
 - parameter 229
- moving average periods, setting up 100
- moving average seasonal statistical
 - parameter 229
- moving average statistical parameter 229

N

- non seasonal d statistical parameter 229
- non seasonal p decay statistical
 - parameter 229
- non seasonal p initial statistical
 - parameter 229
- non seasonal p statistical parameter 229
- non seasonal q decay statistical
 - parameter 229
- non seasonal q initial statistical
 - parameter 229
- non seasonal q statistical parameter 229
- normality accuracy measurement 233
- notes xxiii
- number of lags statistical parameter 229

O

- offset from period 148

- offset to period 148
- operator defaults 53
- Options page
 - accessing 241
 - page 243
- Other Data page
 - navigation 154
 - page 162
- outlier
 - determining parameters 94
- outliers, defining parameters 97
- overall f-test statistical parameter 229

P

- p value - moving average statistical
 - parameter 230
- partial coefficient 1- 4 statistical
 - parameter 230
- PeopleBooks
 - ordering xx
- PeopleCode, typographical
 - conventions xxii
- PeopleSoft application
 - fundamentals xxvii
- period codes, calendar 63
- period data
 - comparing 331
- Period End Forecast page 219
- period end forecast process 13
- period types, calendar 63
- period-end calculation code 84
- period-end processing 199
 - and life profiles 183
 - forecast calculation process flows 197
 - forecasts 219
 - prorating 214
 - forecasts, summarizing 206
 - performing 195
 - steps 203
 - understanding 195, 219
 - variables 183
- period-end processing process flow 195
- Periods page 61, 62
- Planning Fields page 311
- Planning Fields Properties page
 - accessing 48
 - page 49
- Populate Dynamic Views page
 - navigation 353
 - page 353

- Preferences page 288, 294
- Preferences page (Reconciliation Workbench) 346
- prerequisites xix
- Prices/Costs page 154, 162
- printed documentation xx
- process action codes 49
- process flows
 - general processing 197
 - midperiod forecast processing 198
 - period-end processing 199
- profile factor 107
- profile weights
 - recalculating 191
 - saving to new life profiles 192
- Promotion Pattern page 323
- Promotion Patterns page 324
- Prorate Options page 216
- Prorate page 216
- proration
 - understanding 15, 214
- Proration Options page 217
- Proration page 218
- Proration Specification page 216
- publish fields 369
- Publish Forecast page 309
- published item details
 - viewing 311
- Published Item Details page 311
- Published Period Data page
 - navigation 311
 - page 313
- Published Planning fields page 314
- Published User Data page 311, 314

Q

- q values - auto regression statistical parameter 230

R

- r-square accuracy measurement 233
- Reapply Event Weights page 329
- reasonable limits
 - understanding 9
- Rebuild Caption/Description page 149, 150
- Recalculate Weights page 191
- recalculating life profile weights 185
- reconcile forecast

- collaboration templates 336
- error calculations 337
- overview 335
- processing 345
- specification 343
- weight calculations 337
- workbench 346
- Reconciliation page 346
- reconciliation specification 343
- Reconciliation Specification page 343
- reconciling forecasts 8
- Record Selection page
 - navigation 302, 307
 - page 176
- Refresh Specifications page 173
- refreshing items 170
- related documentation xx
- Release Dynamic View page 353
- Release Dynamic Views page 353
- Reset page
 - navigation 93
 - page 102
- Restore Archived Forecast View page 90
- Review Adjustment History page 295
- Review Demand History Inquiry page
 - navigation 122
- Review Event Comparison page 331
- Review Function Audits page 278
- Review Life Profiles page 193
- Review Published Forecast page 311
- Role Security component (DP_ROLESECURITY) 29
- roll-up options
 - summarizing specifications
 - defining 211
- Rollup Options page 210, 211
- root mean square error accuracy measurement 233
- root mean squared error statistic 96
- rounding decimals 79

S

- Save New Life Profile page
 - accessing 191
 - page 192
- SCM Publish
 - fields published
 - Inventory Forecast 390
 - Product Forecast 391
- Seas Profile page 153

- seasonal d statistical parameter 230
- seasonal d value - differencing statistical parameter 230
- seasonal length statistical parameter 230
- seasonal p decay statistical parameter 230
- seasonal p initial statistical parameter 230
- seasonal p statistical parameter 230
- seasonal p value - moving average statistical parameter 230
- seasonal q decay statistical parameter 230
- seasonal q initial statistical parameter 230
- seasonal q statistical parameter 230
- seasonal q value - auto regression statistical parameter 230
- Seasonality page 161
- seasonality profile groups
 - creating and maintaining 106
 - generating 108
 - normalizing 107
 - prerequisites to creating 105
 - profile factor 107
 - understanding 105
- seasonality profiles
 - and life profiles 182
 - understanding 10
- Select Criteria for Forecast View page 130
- selection criteria
 - defining 67
- Selection Criteria page 176
 - accessing 269
 - navigation 256, 261
- Set Adjustment History Usage page 36
- simulation model controls and periods
 - setting up 98
- Simulation Options page 235
- simulation results
 - changing historical or evaluated forecasts 243
 - viewing 239
- simulation statistics
 - reviewing 243
- slope statistical parameter 230
- smooth weight, tracking signals
 - smooth weight 102
- smoothing weight for nonzero demand values statistical parameter 230
- smoothing weight statistical parameter 230
- standard deviation accuracy
 - measurement 233, 234

- Statistics page 154, 164, 241, 243
- suggestions, submitting xxiv
- sum squared error accuracy
 - measurement 233
- sum squared error statistic 96
- sum squared regression accuracy
 - measurement 234
- Summarization Specification page 210
- Summarize Levels page 210
- Summarize page 210, 214
- summarizing forecasts 12
- suspended items 158
- suspending forecast periods 100

T

- t-test accuracy measurement 234
- T-test for intercept statistical parameter 230
- T-test for slope statistical parameter 231
- Tables page
 - accessing 241
 - page 243
- Target Update Specifications page 367, 368
- terms 411
- Theil statistic 96
- Theil's Statistic accuracy
 - measurement 234
- tracking 1- 6 statistical parameter 231
- Tracking page
 - navigation 93
 - page 100
- tracking signals
 - defining 101, 160
- trading days 62, 66
 - adjusting for Census X11 101
- trend elimination periods 101
- trend smoothing statistical parameter 231
- triple exponential smoothing-Brown model 100
- typographical conventions xxii

U

- unit of measure attributes for items 155
- unit of measure conversions 54
 - defining 54
- Unit of Measure Conversions page 56, 57
- Unit of Measure Groups page 56
- units of measure

- defining 54
- Units page
 - navigation 153
 - page 155
- UOM Conversion component (UOMCONVERSIONS) 54
- UOM Group component (UOMGROUPS) 54
- UOM Groups page 57
- UOMCONVERSIONS component 54
- UOMGROUPS component 54
- Update Control page
 - navigation 107
 - page 108
- Update Operations page 176
- User Adjusted Forecast Details page 339
- User Adjustment Reasons component (DP_ADJ_REASONS) 37
- User Adjustment Reasons page 37
- user data
 - understanding 38
- user data codes 39
 - creating 38
- User Data Codes page 48
- user data fields
 - viewing published 314
- User Data Fields page
 - accessing 154
 - for forecast items 163
 - navigation 138
 - page 140
- User Data page 163
- User Defined Data Codes page 49
- User Forecasts page 77, 84
- user period data fields loaded during
 - external data import 386
- User Period Data page
 - accessing 154
 - external specifications 131
 - navigation 77, 130
 - page 84
- user preferences
 - defining 49
 - process action codes 49
- User Preferences component (DP_USERPREFERENCES) 336
- User Preferences page
 - collaboration templates 336
 - navigation 51
 - page 51

- user-adjusted forecast 8
 - understanding 337
- user-defined character fields
 - setting up 48
- user-defined fields 7
 - creating 38
- user-defined numeric fields
 - setting up 49
- Users By Forecast View page 30
- utilization groups 156
- utilization types 156

V

- Value Charts page
 - navigation 273
 - page 277
- view balancing 16
- Views by User component (DP_USERVIEWS) 29
- visual cues xxiii

W

- warnings xxiii
- weight calculation for forecast
 - reconciliation 337
- Weight Options page 326
- weighted moving average model 98
- Weights page 188, 189
- Work Queue alerts
 - message descriptions 247
 - purging 260
 - reviewing 256
- Work Queue Alerts page
 - navigation 261
 - page 262
- Work Queue Message
 - Maintenance component (DP_WORKQUEMSGS) 255
- Work Queue Message page 255
- Work Queue messages 247
 - adding memo to alerts 260
 - creating work queue specifications 261
 - defining usage 255
 - purging alerts 260, 262
 - selecting alerts for review 256
 - understanding 245
 - viewing alert details 259
- Work Queue Messages page 255
- Work Queue page

Index

- navigation 94
- page 103
- Work Queue Specification page 261
- Work Queue Workbench page 256

Y

- Year Charts page 273, 277